00085385

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 03 December, 2015

ye 14

910.8'
c19/Tra
85385

ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE

SECOND EDITION OF PART THE FIRST.

In the present Edition, some verbal corrections will be found in various passages. Some additions have also been made; and it is hoped that they will add to the general interest excited by the Work. The Notes, in certain instances, have been augmented, and the number of Inscriptions increased, by very valuable communications from Charles Kelsal, Esq. of Trinity College, Cambridge, who lately pursued a similar route to that of the Author, in the South of Russia. Robert Corner, Esq. of Malta, has also obligingly added to the Appendix an important article concerning the Internal Navigation of the Russian Empire[1].

After the fullest and most impartial consideration, the Author is contented to rest the truth and validity of his remarks, concerning the Russian character, upon the evidence afforded by almost every enlightened Traveller who has preceded him. In addition to their testimony, the unpublished obser-

(1) See Appendix, N° VIII.

observations of the late Lord ROYSTON[1] may be adduced, to shew that, subsequent to the Author's travels, and under happier auspices of Government in Russia, the state of society appeared to that gifted young Nobleman as it has been described in the following pages. Lord ROYSTON, when writing to an accomplished friend, who was snatched from the pursuit of worldly honours, by a fate as untimely although not so sudden as his own[2], thus briefly, but emphatically, characterizes the state of refinement in the two great cities of the Russian Empire[3]. "A journey from Petersburg to Moscow is a journey from Europe to

(1) The kindness of the Earl of Hardwicke authorizes this allusion to his Son's Letters. Lord ROYSTON's name carries with it a claim to public consideration. Although the knowledge of his great acquirements had scarcely transpired beyond the circle of his Academical acquaintance, his erudition was regarded, even by a PORSON, with wonder. The loss sustained by his death can never be retrieved; but some consolation is derived from the consciousness that all the fruits of his literary labours have not been annihilated. The sublime prophecy of his own Cassandra, uttering "a parable of other times," will yet be heard, in his native language, showing "her dark speech," and thus pourtraying his melancholy end.

"Ye cliffs of Zarax, and ye waves which wash
Opheltes' craggs, and melancholy shore,
Ye rocks of Trychas, Nedon's dangerous heights,
Dirphossian ridges, and Diacrian caves,
Ye plains, where Phorcyn broods upon the deep,
And founds his floating palaces, what sobs
Of dying men shall ye not hear? what groans
Of masts and wrecks, all crashing in the wind?
What mighty waters, whose receding waves
Bursting shall rive the continents of earth?"

Viscount Royston's Cassandra, p. 28.

(2) Rev. G. D. Whittington, author of an "*Historical Survey of Gothic Architecture*," published since his death by certain of his distinguished friends. See the elegant tribute to his memory, in a preface to that Work, by the Earl of Aberdeen.

(3) This Letter is dated, *Moscow, April 13th*, 1809.

to Asia. With respect to the society of the former city, I am almost ashamed to state my opinion, after the stubborn fact of my having twice returned thither, each time at the expense of a thousand miles: but although I had not imagined it possible that any place could exist more devoid of the means of enjoying rational conversation, I am now, since my residence here, become of a different opinion. Not that I have not been excessively interested, both during this and my former visit to Moscow. The feudal magnificence of the nobility, the Asiatic dress and manners of the common people, the mixture of nations to be seen here, the immensity, the variety, and the singular architecture of the city, present altogether a most curious and amusing assemblage." In a former part of the same Letter, the inattention of the superior Clergy to the religion of the lower orders is forcibly illustrated. The words are as follow: "You have probably received some account of my journey to Archangel; of my movement thence in a north-easterly direction, to Mezen; of the distinguished reception I received from the Mayor of that *highly-civilized*[4] city, who made me a speech in Russian, three-quarters of an hour long; of my procuring there twelve rein-deer, and proceeding towards the Frozen Ocean, until I found a Samoied Camp in the desert between the rivers Mezen and Petchora; and of my ascertaining that that nation, which extends over almost all the North of Russia,

(4) So marked in the original.

Russia, remains still in a state of Paganism; a circumstance of which the Archbishop of the diocese was ignorant."

The description given in this Work of the miserable condition of the Russian peasants, and of the scarcity of provisions, in the interior of the country, has been disputed. Let us now therefore see what Lord Royston has said upon this part of the subject. It is contained in a Letter to Mr. Whittington, from Casan, dated May 16, 1897. "I left Moscow on Tuesday the 5th of May; and the first town at which I arrived was Vladimir, formerly the capital of an independent sovereignty, and the residence of a Grand Duke. The accommodations are such as are alone to be met with all over Muscovy; one room, in which you sleep with the whole family, in the midst of a most suffocating heat and smell; no furniture to be found, but a bench and table; and an absolute dearth of provisions."

In the Extracts added to the Notes, from Mr. Heber's Journal, there are certain observations which are said to be at variance with the remarks in the Text; but it is hardly necessary to add, that they were introduced for this especial reason. Some persons have also insinuated that the Author has accused the Russians of want of hospitality; although the very reverse may be proved from his writings. In describing the reception which he experienced at Moscow, he lays particular stress upon the hospitality of the inhabitants, "*although*," to use his own words in the Fourth Chapter of the

the present Volume, "*it was considered dangerous at that time to have the character of hospitality towards Englishmen.*" He also cites a passage in the Notes, from a French Work of celebrity, to prove, with reference to Moscow, that "*l'hospitalité des Russes paroît ici dans tout son jour.*" Another extract from Lord Royston's Letters will shew that the same characteristic of the inhabitants was observed by his Lordship; although, as he expressly declares, it did not alter his "*general opinion*" of the people. It is taken from a Letter to the Right Honourable Charles Yorke, dated Moscow, May 5th, 1807. "Notwithstanding all the pleasure I promise myself from my tour, I shall be sorry to leave Moscow: the hospitality of the people is very great, and it is unpleasant to be always forming new and agreeable acquaintance, with the expectation of shortly leaving them, and the probability of never seeing them again. On leaving Petersburg, notwithstanding my general opinion, I felt very strongly how painful it is to quit for ever a place in which we have resided for some time; and believe it was solely that feeling which caused me to return thither from Moscow."

Indeed it may be urged, that even those Authors, who endeavour to present a favourable view of the Russian people, and who strain every effort to accomplish the undertaking, are continually betraying the hidden reality. Their pages, like embroidered vestments upon the Priests of Moscow, disclose, with every gust that separates them, the rags and wretchedness they

they were intended to conceal[1]. Nor is it only in those periods of Russian history, when hostility threw off the veil, and enabled other nations to observe their real disposition towards every country but their own, that the character of the people has been thus manifested. It is alike displayed in peace or war; in circumstances of seeming civilization, or of acknowledged barbarism; in the reign of Peter, or of Catharine; under the tyranny of Paul, or the mild government of Alexander. These are facts, indeed, which a traveller may withhold: he may say, with Fontenelle, "*If I had my hand full of truths, I would not suffer one of them to escape;*" or, like Voltaire[2], he may wait "*until he has leisure to methodize events,*" prior to their communication: but, if he expect credit to be given when he tells the theme of praise, when all that "is lovely and of good report" claims its due regard, it is not from such philosophy that he can hope for its acquirement.

At

(1) "You can hardly imagine any thing more showy than the appearance of the Priests of these churches on their festival days. But if the wind should chance to blow aside the sacred vestment, you would probably feel a degree of disgust not easily described, at seeing shoes and stockings, and breeches, and shirt, of the coarsest materials, generally ragged, and always dirty, appearing from under robes of the most superb and costly embroidery." *Letters from Scandinavia, v.* I. *p.* 71. *Lond.* 1796.

(2) "Even the Author of the History of Charles XII. of Peter I. and of the Age of Louis XIV. was of opinion, that it was of greater importance to say what is useful than what is true; as if what was false could ever be useful! In a Letter to Count Schuvalof, he says, '*Until I have leisure to methodize the terrible event of the death of the Tsarevitch, I have begun another work.*' Is this the language of a *philosophical* historian?" *Mem. of the Court of Petersburg, p.* 81.

At all events, the subject, as far as the Author is concerned, shall now rest. Another portion of his Travels, describing objects of a more pleasing nature, diverts his attention from Scythian wilds and from all their fur-clad tribes; from uniformity of scenery and of disposition, to regions highly diversified and to human-nature under every circumstance of character; from wide and barren plains, to varied territories "flowing with milk and honey;" from rivers, and lakes, and stagnant waters, to seas traversed by "men out "of every nation under heaven; PARTHIANS, AND MEDES, AND "ELAMITES, AND THE DWELLERS IN MESOPOTAMIA, AND IN JUDEA, AND "IN CAPPADOCIA, IN PONTUS, AND ASIA, PHRYGIA, AND PAMPHYLIA, IN "EGYPT, AND IN THE PARTS OF LIBYA, ABOUT CYRENE, AND STRANGERS "OF ROME, JEWS AND PROSELYTES, CRETES, AND ARABIANS."

PREFACE TO PART THE FIRST.

In presenting the First Part of his Travels to the Public, the Author is desirous to explain the general extent of his undertaking. His design is, to complete, in THREE separate PARTS, a series of Travels, in Europe, Asia, and Africa; so that each portion, consisting of one or more volumes, may constitute a survey of some particular region. Thus, for example, the work now published relates to Travels in *Russia*, *Tartary*, and *Turkey*; a Second may include the observations collected in *Greece*, *Egypt*, and *Palæstine*; and, finally, a Third, those which were presented in *Denmark*, *Norway*, *Sweden*, *Lapland*, and *Finland*. But, in order to accomplish so extensive an undertaking, some indulgence is required to the manner of its execution; some credit for better disposition towards his fellow-creatures, than the Author's severe penance in Russia may seem to have excited. It is not so generally known as it may be, that the passage of a small rivulet, which separates the two countries of Sweden and Russia, the mere

crossing of a bridge, conducts the traveller from all that adorns and dignifies the human mind, to whatsoever, most abject, has been found to degrade it. If the late Empress and Autocrat of all the Russias, Catharine the Second, could find a Volney, who would prostitute his venal pen to varnish the deformities of her reign and of her empire; if Potemkin did not want an apologist, and an advocate, even among the Writers of this country; Great Britain will forgive the frankness of one among her sons, who has ventured, although harshly, to speak the truth. It is a language not wholly obscured in the more cautious descriptions of former Writers. Tubervile, of England; Augustine, of Germany; Olearius, of Denmark; and, more recently, the Abbé de la Chappe, of France, together with the authors of many anonymous productions, represent the real character of the people, in colours, which neither the *antidote* of Aleksye Musïne Puchkïne, the drivellings[1] of Voltaire, nor all the hired deceptions of French philosophers and *savans*, have been able to wipe away[2].

A few

(1) See Voltaire's Correspondence with the Empress Catharine, in the latter part of his life.

(2) " Omnes enim passim, cujuscunque conditionis sint, nullo respectu personarum habito, durissimâ servitute premuntur. Nobiles, magnates, præfecti, primores, consiliariique universi, se *chlopos*, id est, abjectissimos et vilissimos servos Magni Ducis fatentur; et bona sua omnia, mobilia et immobilia, quæ possident, non sua, sed Principis esse agnoscunt. Ut autem equestris ordo à Magno Duce, ita enim plebeius ordo à Nobilibus et Magnatibus gravissimè premitur: colonorum enim et oppidanorum bona, militarium hominum et Nobilium prædæ exposita sunt. Sex dies coloni in septimana dominis suis laborant; septimus dies privato labori conceditur. Neque hi strenuè laborant, *nisi benè verberati.*" *Descriptio Moscoviæ, L. Bat.* 1630.

A few words, by way of acknowledgment, to those who have contributed to the accomplishment of the present undertaking, it is hoped will not be deemed superfluous. At the same time, it is not necessary to repeat expressions which occur in the following pages. With the exception, therefore, of Lord Whitworth, whose respectable name the Author here begs leave to introduce, no repetition will be offered. To his kindness, while Ambassador at Petersburg, the very existence of the present volume may be ascribed; and his character ought to stand recorded, in having afforded, as an English minister, the very rare example of liberal patronage to his travelling countrymen, during the whole of his embassy.

In the course of the subsequent narrative, the Author has generally used a plural expression, even with reference to his own personal observations. This mode of writing was adopted, not solely with a view to divest his style of egotism, but in allusion to his friend, the cause and companion of his travels, JOHN MARTEN CRIPPS, M. A. of Jesus College, Cambridge. To his unceasing ardour in prosecuting every enterprise, was added a mildness and suavity of manners, which endeared him to the inhabitants of whatsoever country he visited. The constancy and firmness he preserved through all the trials and privations of a long and arduous journey, as well as the support he rendered to the Author in hours of painful and dangerous sickness, demand the warmest expressions of gratitude. The plants collected during the route were the result of their mutual labour; but the whole of the meteorological statement

in

in the Appendix[1], together with the account given of relays and distances[2], are due to his patient observation and industry.

To the Rev. Reginald Heber, late Fellow of All-Souls' College, Oxford, the Author is indebted for the valuable manuscript journal which afforded the extracts given in the Notes. In addition to Mr. Heber's habitual accuracy, may be mentioned the statistical information, which stamps a peculiar value on his observations: this has enriched the volume by communications the Author himself was incompetent to supply.

If the Vignettes prefixed to the several Chapters answer the purpose for which they were intended, by exhibiting, within a small compass, and in the least obtrusive manner, objects referred to in the text,—the merit is solely due to her, whose name appears occasionally annexed to those Designs, and who, from the rudest documents, has afforded an elegant and faithful representation of truth.

A further acknowledgment is due to the Rev. Reginald Heber, for some beautiful Drawings, which will be found engraved by Skelton, in this volume. Also to the Rev. J. A. Carr, of Hadstock in Essex, for a perfect representation of the Bosporian Medals. To Mr. Wilkins, Author of the Antiquities of Magna Græcia, and Architect of Downing and Hertford Colleges, for a reduced Plan of the Kremlin at Moscow,

(1) See No. VI. of the Appendix. (2) Ibid. No. VII.

Moscow, from an original design by Camporesi. To Mr. Richard Bankes Harraden, of Cambridge, for the attention he bestowed, as an artist, in copying, and occasionally perfecting, original sketches made after nature during the journey, which were either incomplete, or injured by the casualties of travelling.

To Aylmer Bourke Lambert, Esq. Fellow of the Royal, Antiquarian, and Linnæan Societies, author of several Botanical writings, and, among others, of a splendid work on the Genus *Pinus*, as well as possessor of the finest Herbarium in Europe, for his kindness in arranging the Plants collected in the Crimea, and in preparing a List of them for the Appendix[3].

Notwithstanding the care bestowed upon the accuracy of the text, it is highly probable that some errors have escaped the Author's notice. Should this prove to be the case, it is hoped the Public will overlook defects in the style of a mere writer of travels, from which the more responsible pages of an Addison, a Gibbon, and a Gibbon, have not been found exempt. In the progress of transcribing a journal written in a foreign land, remote from scenes of literature, more attention was often given to fidelity of extract, than to elegance, or even purity of composition.

The

(3) *See Appendix, No.* V. Mr. Lambert is the present possessor of the celebrated Herbarium of Pallas, purchased by Mr. Cripps during his residence with the Professor, and brought to England, in the Braakel, by the Author's brother, the late Captain George Clarke, of the Royal Navy, A.D. 1805.

The unsettled state of English orthography, as far as it affects the introduction of Russian names, produces considerable embarrassment to the writer who wishes to follow a fixed rule. Upon this subject it not only happens that no two authors agree, but the same author is inconsistent. Jonas Hanway, whose writings are more accurate than those of any other English traveller who has visited Russia, may be considered as affording, perhaps, the best model in this respect: but Hanway himself is not consistent[1].

In the Russian alphabet there is no letter answering to our *W;* yet we write *Moscow,* and *Woronetz.* Where custom has long sanctioned an abuse of this kind, the established mode seems preferable to any deviation which may wear the appearance of pedantry. The Author has, in this respect, been guided by the authority and example of Gibbon; who affirms[2], that "some words, notoriously corrupt, are fixed, and as it were naturalized, in the vulgar tongue. The prophet *Mohammed* can no longer be stripped of the famous, though improper, appellation of *Mahomet;* the well-known cities of *Aleppo, Damascus,* and *Cairo,* would almost be lost in the strange descriptions of *Haleb, Damashk,* and *Al Cahira.*" But, it may be fairly asked, where is the line to be drawn? What are the Russian names, which we are to consider as *fixed and naturalized*

(1) The name of the same place is written *Kieva* in vol. I. p. 9. *Kiova* in p. 15, and *Khiva* in a note. *Nagai Tartars,* in p. 8. vol. I. are written *Nagay Tartars* in p. 11. Throughout his work the terminating vowel is sometimes *i,* and as often *y;* as *Valdai, poderosnoi,* and *Yakutsky, Nasorowsky.*

(2) P. S. to Pref. ch. xxxix. Hist. of Decl. and Fall, &c.

naturalized in the vulgar tongue? Are we to write *Woronetz*, or *Voronéje; Wolga*, or *Volga; Kiow*, or *Kiof; Azow*, or *Azof?* Lord Whitworth wrote *Chioff* and *Asoph*, although both these names have the same original termination[3]. It is the *B* (*Vêdy*) redoubled in compound words, which occasions the principal difficulty, and which has been confounded with our *W*. Thus, as it is mentioned by Storch[4], from Lévesque, the Russian word *Vvédénié*, signifying '*introduction*,' consists of the preposition *vo* or *v* (*into*) and *védénié* (*to conduct.*) The proper initial letter in English, therefore, for this word, would be *V*, whose power it alone possesses; and not *W*, which conveys a false idea of pronunciation. When this compound occurs as the termination of a word, it is best expressed by our *f*; as *Orlof*, for *Orlow*; which exactly answers the mode of pronunciation in Russia. Some writers use the letter doubled, by adding *ff*: this is, however, superfluous. The plan pursued by the Author, but to which, perhaps, he has not regularly adhered, was to substitute a *V* for the Russian *VV*, whenever it occurs at the beginning, or in the middle, of a word; and an *f*, whenever it is found as a termination.

There is yet another letter of the Russian alphabet, which, from its frequent recurrence as an initial, requires a perfect reconciliation to some settled law of English orthography; viz. the *Tchérve:* this has the power of our *ch*, in *cheese* and *child*, and occurs

(3) Account of Russia, by Charles Lord Whitworth. *Straw'b. Hill*, 1758.

(4) Tableau de l'Empire de Russie, tom. I. p. 19. See also *Histoire de Russie par Lévesque, tom.* I. *p.* 17. *Hamb.* 1800.

occurs in the name of the Cossacks of the Black Sea, *Tchernomorski.* With regard to words terminating in *ai* and *oi*, as *Valdai, Paulovskoi*, perhaps it would be well to substitute *ay* and *oy*, as *Valday, Paulovskoy;* or *y* only, as *Valdy, Paulovsky;* which last offers a close imitation of the vulgar mode of pronunciation in general: but the variety caused by different dialects, in different parts of the empire, will, after every attention is paid to a settled rule of writing, occasion frequent perplexity and embarrassment.

In the orthography of the names of places immediately south of Moscow, frequent attention was paid to the map of Reymann, published by Schmidt, at Berlin, in 1802. But even in that map, the territory of the Don Cossacks, Kuban Tartary, and the Crimea, appear only as a forlorn blank. Many years may expire before Russia, like Sweden, will possess a HERMELIN, to illustrate the geography of the remote provinces of her empire; especially as it is a maxim in her policy to maintain the ignorance which prevails in Europe concerning those parts of her dominions. On this account, the indecision, which must appear in the perusal of this volume, to characterize the description of the country between Biroslaf and Odessa, admits of explanation. The geography of all that district is little known; the courses of the Dniester, the Bog, and the Dnieper, as well as the latitude and soundings of the coast near their embouchures, have never been adequately surveyed. The only tolerable charts are preserved by the Russian Government, but sedulously secreted from the eyes of Europe. It has however fallen to the Author's lot, to interfere, in some degree,

with

with this part of its political system; by depositing within a British Admiralty certain documents, which were a subsequent acquisition, made during his residence in Odessa. These he conveyed from that country, at the hazard of his life. They are too voluminous for insertion in the work, but may serve to facilitate the navigation of the Russian coasts of the Black Sea, if ever the welfare of Great Britain should demand the presence of her fleets in that part of the world. In making this addition to our stock of knowledge, for the use of our navy, no ties of confidence, nor of honour, were broken with a people, who have violated every engagement with this country. Those documents were entrusted to the Author by persons fully authorized to concede the information, and their injunctions have been sacredly obeyed.

TABLES *of* RUSSIAN MEASURE, WEIGHT, *and* MONEY.

MEASURE.

The *Archine*, or Russian yard, equals 28 English inches.
The *Sajen*, or Russian fathom, equals $\frac{7}{7}$ English feet.
Three *Versts* equal 2 English miles.
The Russian *foot* is exactly that of England.
The *Vershock* equals 1 English inch and $\frac{3}{4}$.

104 Versts equal 1 Degree.
500 Sajens equal 1 Verst.
3 Archines equal 1 Sajen.
16 Vershocks equal 1 Archine.

WEIGHT.

The smallest weight of Russia is the *Solotnick*, which equals six grains.

3 Solotnicks equal 1 Lot.
32 Lots equal 1 Pound.
40 Pounds equal 1 Poud.

MONEY.

The first silver money of Russia was coined at Novogorod in 1420, in small pieces, which were called *Copecks*. The present value of the Copeek may be estimated as equal to an English halfpenny. Almost all calculations of the country are made according to the number of Copeeks.

In 1654, roubles were introduced at Moscow in the form of bars, with deep notches in them *(roubli)*, which enabled the possessor to detach as much of the bar as his payment might require*. Hence the origin of the word *rouble*. Almost all the copper money of Russia is coined in Siberia, and principally at Catharineburg, near the Ural Mines. Sixteen roubles of pure copper weigh a poud.

At present, the specie of the country has nearly disappeared, and paper is its only representative. The Copeek no longer exists as current coin.

The

* Georgi, Descript. de St. Peters. p. 187. Edit. Franç. *Peters.* 1793.

TABLES OF RUSSIAN MEASURE, WEIGHT, AND MONEY.

The following statement of the Names and Value of Russian Money is chiefly extracted from Georgi.†

SILVER MONEY.

1 Rouble - - - - -	equals	100 Copeeks.
1 Polten, or ½ rouble - -	=	50 Do.
1 Polupolten, or ¼ rouble -	=	25 Do.
1 Dvagriven - - - - -	=	20 Do.
1 Paetalten - - - - - -	=	15 Do.
1 Griven - - - - - -	=	10 Do.
1 Paetach - - - - - -	=	5 Do.

COPPER MONEY.

1 Paetach - - - - - -	equals	5 Copeeks.
1 Altine - - - - - - -	=	3 Do.
1 Grosh - - - - - - -	=	2 Do.
1 Copper Copeek - - -	=	1 Do.

This last coin represents, in front, the Figure of St. George on horseback, piercing a dragon with his spear. "From this spear," says Georgi,‡ called *Copæa* in Russian, the word *Copeek* has been derived.

1 Denga, or Denushka - - - - - - - - - - = ½ a Copeek.

1 Polushka, the smallest coin of Russia - - - = ¼ Do.

The *Polushka* takes its name from a hare-skin, *Ushka*; (which, before the use of money, was one of the lowest articles of exchange) *Pol* signifying *half*; and Polushka *half a hare's skin.*

The gold coinage of Russia is scarcely ever seen. It consists principally of ducats, the first of which were struck by Peter the Great, worth two roubles and twenty-five copeeks each. When the Author was in Petersburg, a coinage was going on at the mint, day and night, for the private use of the Emperor Paul, of seventy-three pouds of gold; the whole of which was made into ducats. The mint was worked by steam-engines.

---

† Georgi, Descript. de St. Peters. p. 187. Sect. 8. chap. 3.

‡ Ibid. p. 191.

THE PRINCIPAL

COPPER-PLATES, MAPS, AND CHARTS,

IN THIS VOLUME.

TO SERVE AS DIRECTIONS TO THE BINDER.

No. 1. PORTRAIT of the Author - - - - - - - - - *To face the Title.*
2. Virgin with the Bleeding Cheek - - - - - - - *To face Page* 20
3. Virgin with Three Hands - - - - - - - - - - - - - 22
4. Other Idol-Pictures of the Greek Church - - - - - - - - - 24
5. View of a Russian Village - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 32
6. Palace of Petrovsky - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 40
7. Portrait of a Greek Merchant - - - - - - - - - - - - 46
8. Russian Carnival - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 52
9. Wife of a Russian Merchant, with her Duenna or Nurse - - - - - 72
10. Church of St. Basil - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 98
11. Ditto of St. Nicholas, with the Belfry of St. Ivan - - - - - - - 112
12. Great Bell of Moscow - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 114
13. Plan of the Kremlin - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 128
14. View of the Interior of the Kremlin - - - - - - - - - - - 130
15. View of Moscow - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 160
16. View of a principal Street in Moscow - - - - - - - - - - 166
17. Passage of the River Oka - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 178
18. View of the Town of Tula - - - - - - - - - - - - - 182
19. Woman of Woronetz - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 210
20. Malo-Russian Woman and Child - - - - - - - - - - - 218
21. Style of Painting in use among the Calmucks - - - - - - - - 244
22. Map of the Mouths of the Don - - - - - - - - - - - - 258
23. Map of the Situation of Tcherchaskoy - - - - - - - - - - 270
24. Distant View of Tcherchaskoy - - - - - - - - - - - - 274
25. View of the Interior of Tcherchaskoy - - - - - - - - - - 296
26. Remarkable Groupe of Antient Tombs, near the Don - - - - - 316

COPPER-PLATES, MAPS, AND CHARTS.

No. 27. Circassian Prince and Peasant - - - - - - - - *To face Page* 366
28. Singular Watch-Tower of the Tchernomorski - - - - - - - - 390
29. Representation of a Milesian Tomb, opened near the Cimmerian Bosporus - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 398
30. Two Views in the Cimmerian Bosporus - - - - - - - - - - 418
31. Medals of the Bosporian Kings - - - - - - - - - - - - 424
32. View of the *Altyn Obo,* or Tomb of Mithradates - - - - - - 428
33. View of Panticapæum Harbour, and the Cimmerian Straits - - - 432
34. Palace of the Khans of the Crimea - - - - - - - - - - - 482
35. Remarkable Promontory near the Monastery of St. George, in the Crimea - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 510
36. View of the Harbour and Town of Balaclava - - - - - - - - 512
37. Ruins of a Greek Chapel on the South Coast of the Crimea - - - 540
38. Caverns in the "*Cape of the Winds,*" at Mankoop - - - - - - 558
39. Ayá Bûrûn, or the *Sacred Promontory,* in the Heracleotic Chersonesus - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 566
40. The *Salvia Hallitziana* - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 570
41. View of the Mountain Tchetirdagh, and the Southern Ridge of the Crimea, from the *Steppes* - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 582
42. Tartars, with a *Madjar,* halting for the night - - - - - - - - 588
43. View of the *Isle of Serpents,* antiently LEUCE, in the Black Sea - - 648
44. Rubus Crippsii - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - - 662
45. View of the Canal of Constantinople opening to the Black Sea - - 684
46. Map of the Antiquities of the Crimea - - - - - } To be placed at
47. Chart of the Bay of Aktiàr, or *Ctenus* of Strabo - - } the end of the
48. General Outline of the Route - - - - - - - - } volume.

*** *The Binder is cautioned, in cutting the edges, to beware of injuring the Plates.*

LIST OF THE VIGNETTES.

No. 1.	Page 1.	PROFILE of the Emperor Paul, from a Drawing by E. D. Clarke.	*Copper-plate.*
2.	—— 9.	Crystallization of Water.	*Wood-cut.*
3.	—— 11.	Arms of Novogorod.	*ditto.*
4.	—— 24.	Window of a Russian Cottage.	*ditto.*
5.	—— 33.	Stockings used by Female Peasants of the *Valday*.	*Wood-cut.*
6.	—— 44.	Gate of Moscow.	*ditto.*
7.	—— 56.	Archbishop of Moscow at the Ceremony of the Resurrection.	*ditto.*
8.	—— 60.	Gipsies dancing the *Barina*.	*ditto.*
9.	—— 65.	Plan of the City of Moscow.	*Copper-plate.*
10.	—— 81.	Arms of the City of Moscow.	*Wood-cut.*
11.	—— 107.	Great Gun of Moscow.	*ditto.*
12.	—— 127.	*Fac-simile* of the Hand-writing of Peter the Great.	*ditto.*
13.	—— 132.	A Russian *Drosky*.	
14.	—— 149.	The Rustic Pipes of Russia.	*ditto.*
15.	—— 174.	The sort of Sandal common to all the Northern Nations.	*ditto.*
16.	—— 199.	Antient *Tumuli*, as they appear covering the *Steppes*.	*ditto.*
17.	—— 227.	Manner in which the Author, and his Companion, traversed the *Steppes* of Russia.	*Copper-plate.*
18.	—— 242.	Portrait of a Calmuck Woman.	*ditto.*
19.	—— 261.	Double Canoe, used by the Don Cossacks.	*ditto.*
20.	—— 302.	*Hamaxobii* of Herodotus, as seen at the present day.	*ditto.*
21.	—— 327.	Map of the proposed Junction of the Rivers *Volga* and *Don*.	*ditto.*
22.	—— 344.	Wretched Appearance of the Post-houses in Kuban Tartary.	*Wood-cut.*

LIST OF THE VIGNETTES.

No. 23. Page 381. Castle, represented on a Greek Medal, of very high antiquity. *Wood-cut.*

24. —— 417. Top of a Sarcophagus at Yenikalé. *Copper-plate.*

25. —— 453. Profile of Professor Pallas, from a Drawing by E.D.Clarke. *ditto.*

26. —— 494. Insects of the Crimea, delineated from the original specimens, by Angelica Clarke. *ditto.*

27. —— 521. Vessels of *Terra Cotta*, preserving antique forms, in use among the Tartars, engraved by Angelica Clarke. *ditto.*

28. —— 553. Map of the Point and Bay of Phanari, shewing the Site of the older of the two Cities of the Chersonesians, in the Heracleotic Peninsula. *ditto.*

29. —— 575. The Tomb of Howard. *ditto.*

30. —— 613. Medal of Olbiopolis. *ditto.*

31. —— 637. Profiles of a Russian and a Greek; from a Drawing by E. D. Clarke. *ditto.*

32. —— 668. Chart of the Turkish Harbour of Ineada, in the Black Sea. *ditto.*

The COPPER-PLATES *are by* SKELTON; *the* WOOD-CUTS *by* AUSTIN.

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

PART THE FIRST.

Advertisement to the Second Edition — Preface — Tables of Russian Measure, Weight, and Money — Catalogue of Plates, Maps, and Charts — List of Vignettes.

CHAP. I.

P. 1.

PETERSBURG.

Preliminary Observations — State of public affairs — Strange conduct of the Emperor — Insolence of the police — Extraordinary phænomenon.

CHAP. II.

P. 11.

JOURNEY FROM PETERSBURG TO MOSCOW.

Departure from Petersburg — Manner of travelling — Palace of Tsarskoselo — Gardens — Anecdote of Billings's expedition to the north-west coast of America — Ledyard — Barbarous decoration of the apartments — Arrival at Novogorod — Cathedral — Antient Greek paintings — Manner of imitating them in Russia — Superstitions of the Greek Church — Virgin with three hands — Story of her origin — Russian Bogh.

CHAP. III.

P. 24.

NOVOGOROD.

Antient history of Novogorod — First churches in Russia — Procopius — Evagrius — Baptism of Olga, afterwards Helena — Arms of Novogorod — Ceremony of crossing — General picture of this route — Heights of Valday — Costume — Tumuli — Jedrova — Domestic manners of the peasants — Servile state of the empire — Vyshney Voloshok — Torshok — Tver — Milanese vagrants — Volga — Tumuli — Klin — Petrovsky — Arrival at Moscow — Police — Accommodations.

CHAP. IV.

P. 44.

MOSCOW.

Peculiarities of climate — Impressions made on a first arrival — Russian hotel — Persian, Kirgisian, and Bucharian ambassadors — Fasts and Festivals — Ceremonies observed at Easter—Palm Sunday—Holy Thursday—Magnificent ceremony of the Resurrection — Excesses of the populace — Presentation of the Paschal eggs — Ball of the peasants—Ball of the nobles—Characteristic incident of caprice in dress.

CHAP. V.

P. 65.

MOSCOW.

Surprising talents of imitation among the Russians — Remarkable fraud practised by a native artist — Booksellers — State of literature — Libraries of the nobles — Equipages — Costume of the Bourgeoisie — Amusements of the people — Chapel of the Tverschaia — Miracles wrought there — Nature of the imposture — Artifice of a merchant — Assassination of an archbishop — Motive for the worship of pictures — Resemblance between Neapolitans and Russians — Wives of the nobles — Conduct of their husbands — Children of Orlof — Princess Menzicof — Retributive spirit exercised by the Emperor at the funeral of his mother.

CHAP. VI.

P. 81.

MOSCOW.

State of Exiles in Siberia — Tobolsky — Generous conduct of a citizen — Prince turned pawnbroker — Picture-dealers — State of medicine — Manners of the people — Opinions entertained of the English — Relative condition of slaves and their lords — Noble behaviour of Count Golovkin's peasants — Servants of the nobility — Theft committed by a party of the nobles — Convent of the New Jerusalem — New prohibitions — Public censors — Convent of the Trinity — Church of St. Basil — Ivan Basilovich — Tuberville's Letters.

CHAP. VII.

P. 107.

MOSCOW.

Sunday market — Promenades during Easter — Kremlin — Holy Gate — Great Bell — — Great Gun — Antient palace of the Tsars — Imperial Treasury — Manuscripts — — Superb model — General appearance of the Kremlin — First Christian church — Festival of the Ascension.

CHAP. VIII.

P. 132.

MOSCOW.

Order of the Maltese cross—Minerals of Count Golovkin—Pictures—Antiquities—Shells — Gallery of Galitzin — Library of Botterline — Botanic garden — Philosophical apparatus — Other collections — Stupendous objects of Natural History — English horse-dealers — Public baths: their mode of use, and national importance — Foundling Hospital.

CHAP. IX.

P. 149.

MOSCOW.

Visit to the Archbishop of Moscow—his conversation—Convent of NICOLL NA PERRERA— *Funeral of Prince Galitzin — Stalls for fruit and food — Sparrow Hill — Public morals—Banquets of the nobles — Barbarous etiquette observed at Russian tables— Anecdote of two English Gentlemen — Precautions to be used in travelling — Dealers in* Virtù *— Adventurers and swindlers — Immense wealth of the nobles — Condition of the peasants.*

CHAP. X.

P. 174.

JOURNEY FROM MOSCOW TO WORONETZ.

Departure from Moscow—Celo Molody—Serpuchof—Insolence and extortion—River Oka —Celo Zavody—Antient games—Vast Oriental plain—State of travelling—Tula— its manufactures — Imperial fabric of arms — Present state of Tula — Economy of fuel — Iron mines — Road from Tula to Woronetz — Dedilof — Change of climate — Boghoroditz — Celo Nikitzkoy — Bolshoy Platy — Effremof — Nikolaijevka — Celo Petrovskia Palnia—Eletz—Ezvoly—Zadonetz—Celo Chlebnoy—Bestuzevka—Celo Staroy Ivotinskoy—Woronetz.

CHAP. XI.

P. 199.

FROM WORONETZ, TO THE TERRITORY OF THE DON COSSACKS.

Present state of Woronetz — Climate and productions — Garden of Peter the Great — Inundation and product of the rivers — Increase of buildings — Arsenal — Commerce, internal and external — Wine of the Don — Change of manners, and of features — Neglect of drowned persons — Tumuli — Malo-Russians — Plains south of Woronetz —Celo Usmany—Podulok Moscovskoy—Mojocks, Ekortzy, and Iestakovo—Locova Sloboda—Paulovskoy—Plants—Animals—Trade—Rash conduct of a young peasant —Kazinskoy Chutor — Nizney Momon — Dobrinka — Metscha — Kasankaia, first stanitza of the Don Cossacks.

CHAP. XII.

P. 227.

TERRITORY OF THE DON COSSACKS.

Appearance of the Cossacks at Kasankaia — House of the Ataman — Ideal dangers of the Country — Voyage by water — Amusements and dances of the people — Departure — steppes*— River Lazovai — Visit to a camp of Calmucks — Of their brandy distilled from mare's milk — Personal appearance of Calmucks — Arts, armour, and weapons— Recreations and condition of life — Acenovskaia — Of the* Suroke, *or* Bobac, *of the Steppes — The* Biroke *and* Suslic *— Nature of villages named in Russian maps — Stragglers from the army — Distinction between Cossacks of the steppes and of the Don — Kamenskaia — Iron Foundries of Lugan — Etymology of the word* Tanaïs *— Numerous camps of Calmucks — Approach to Åxay.*

CHAP. XIII.

P. 261.

CAPITAL OF THE DON COSSACKS.

Arrival at Åxay — Public entry — Reception by the Don Cossacks — Population of their territory — View of the Don — Celebration of a Court-festival — Mode of fasting — Analogy between the Don and the Nile — Natural curiosities and antiquities — Fishes — Extraordinary appearance of Tcherchaskoy — Inhabitants and public buildings — Origin of the Cossacks — Causes of their increase — Emigrations — Foundation of their Capital — Circassians — Commerce of Tcherchaskoy — Polished manners of the people — Remarkable wager — Survey of the town — Entire houses moved — Diseases of the people — Greek impostor — Departure from Tcherchaskoy.

CHAP. XIV.

P. 302.

VOYAGE DOWN THE DON, TO AZOF AND TAGANROG.

Visit to the General-in-chief of the Cossack army — Embarkation for the Sea of Azof — General view of the South of Russia — De Rubruquis *— Tartars — Armenian Colony of Nakhtshivan — Fortress of St. Demetry Rastof — Division of the Don — Tumuli — Fortress and village of Azof — City of Tanaïs — its probable situation — Condition of the garrison of Azof — Opinion entertained of the Cossacks — Departure from Azof —* Mæotis *— Remarkable phænomenon — Arrival at Taganrog.*

CHAP. XV.

P. 327.

EUROPEAN AND ASIATIC SHORES OF THE SEA OF AZOF.

Taganrog — Commerce, external and internal — Canal of communication between the Caspian and Black Sea — Marriage ceremony of the Calmucks — Consecrated ensigns of the Calmuck law — Difference between their sacred and vulgar writings — Sarmacand — Various inhabitants of Taganrog — Antiquities — Voyage across the Sea of Azof — Chumburskaia — Margaritovskaia.

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

CHAP. XVI.

P. 344.

JOURNEY THROUGH KUBAN TARTARY, TO THE FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA.

Relays for horses — River Ae — Cossacks of the Black Sea — Cause of their migration — How distinguished from Don Cossacks — and from Russians — Wild-fowl — Singular species of mole — Cherubinovskoy — Plants — Rate of travelling — Tumuli — Stragglers from the army — View of the Caucasian mountains — Capital of the TCHERNOMORSKI *— Manners of the people — their dress and external appearance — Visit from the Ataman — Causes of the war in Circassia — Passage of the Kuban — Advance of the Cossack army — Arrival of the Pacha of Anapa — Ceremony of concluding the peace — Circassian princes — Peasants of Circassia — Dances of the Circassians — Language —* LESGI *— Remarkable instance of bravery in a Circassian — Circassian women — — Commerce with the Tchernomorski — Skill in horsemanship — State of travelling in Caucasus.*

CHAP. XVII.

P. 381.

JOURNEY ALONG THE FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA, TO THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS.

Quarantine — Second excursion into Circassia — Departure from Ekaterinedara — Produce of the land — Division of the river — Mosquitoes — General appearance of the Circassian territory — Watch-towers — CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS *— Temrook — Text of Strabo and Pliny reconciled — Fortress and ruins — Sienna — Remarkable tomb — Antiquity of arches — Milesian gold bracelet — Origin of temples —* CEPOE *— Fortress of Taman — Taman — Ruins of Phanagoria — Tmutaracan — Amphitheatre — Other remains — Prekla volcano — Inscriptions at Taman.*

CHAP. XVIII.

P. 417.

FROM THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS, TO CAFFA.

Passage across the Straits — YENIKALE *— Modern Greeks — Marble Soros — Singular antient sepulchre — Pharos of Mithradates — Medals of the Bosporus — Ruins —* KERTCHY *— Tomb of Mithradates — View of the Cimmerian Straits — Antiquities of Kertchy — Account of a stranger who died there — Fortress — Church — Havoc made by the Russians — Cause of the obscurity involving the antient topography of the Crimea — Departure from Kertchy — Antient vallum — Locusts — Venomous insects — Gipsies — Cattle — Tartars — Vallum of* ASANDER *— Arrival at* CAFFA.

CHAP. XIX.

P. 453.

FROM CAFFA, TO THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA.

Caffa in its present state — Barbarous conduct of the Russians — Inscriptions — Distribution of the town — Departure from Caffa — Stara Crim — Ruined baths — Villa of the Empress — Antient vallum — Remarkable mountain — Karasubazar — Akmetchet — Professor Pallas — Unwholesome situation of the town — Mûs Jaculus, *or Jerboa — Observations of Bochart and others upon that animal —* BAKTCHESERAI *— Novel appearance of the city — Fountains — Destruction caused by the Russian troops — Causes which led to the deposition and death of the late Khan — Consequences of the capture of the Crimea — Palace of the Khans — Preparations made for the reception of the late Empress — Seraglio — Description of the Charem — Visit to the fortress of Dschoufoutkalé — Anecdote of an English servant — Extraordinary ring — Singular excavation — Jewish cemetery — Account of the sect of Karaï.*

CHAP. XX.

P. 494.

FROM THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA, TO THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS.

Tarantula spider — Departure from Baktcheserai — CTENUS *of Strabo —* AKTIAR *— Caverns of Inkerman — Mephitic air — Cippus of Theagenes — Antient geography and antiquities of the Minor Peninsula —* EUPATORIUM *—* CHERSONESUS *— Parthenium of Formaleoni — Monastery of St. George — Balaclava — Genoese fortress — Geology of the Crimea — Extraordinary geological phænomena — Form of an antient Greek town — Manners of the people.*

CHAP. XXI.

P. 521.

FROM THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS, ALONG THE SOUTH COAST OF THE CRIMEA.

Valley of Baidar — Domestic habits and manners of the Tartars — Passage of the Merdveen *— Kûtchûckoy — Plants and minerals — Transitions —* CRIÛ-METOPON *— Aloupka — Other villages on the coast — Country between Kûtchûckoy and Sudak — Tartar school — Vestiges of the Genoese language — Ruins of a Greek monastery —* AI'VDAGH *Promontory — Parthenit — Alusta — Tchetirdagh, or* MONS TRAPEZUS *— Shuma — Position of the Crimean mountains — Derykeûy — Mahmoud Sultan — Return to Akmetchet — Marriage ceremony of the Greek church — Jewish wedding — Military force of the Crimea —* SUVOROF.

CHAP. XXII.

P. 553.

SECOND EXCURSION TO THE MINOR PENINSULA OF THE HERACLEOTÆ.

Professor Pallas accompanies the author — Mankoop — Ruins of the fortress — Cape of the Winds — Shûlû — Fuller's-earth pits — Manufacture of Keff-kil — Isthmian wall — Aia-Bûrûn — Coins of Vladimir — Alexiano's Chouter — Point and bay of Phanari — Ruins of the old Chersonesus of Strabo — Valley of Tchorgona — Danger of the climate — Tartar nobles — Russian recruit — Salvia Hablitziana — Return to Akmetchet.

CHAP. XXIII.

P. 575.

FROM THE CRIMEA, BY THE ISTHMUS OF PERECOP, TO NICHOLAEF.

Journey to Koslof — Result of the expedition — Return to Akmetchet — Marshal Biberstein — Departure from Akmetchet — Perecop — Salt harvest — Nagay Tartars — Rana variabilis *— General survey of the Crimea — Country north of the Isthmus — Facility of travelling in Russia — Banditti of the Ukraine — Anecdote of a desperate robber — Intrepid conduct of a courier — Caravans — Biroslaf — Cherson — Burial of Potemkin — Recent disposal of his body — Particulars of the death of Howard — Order of his funeral — Tomb of Howard — Nicholaef.*

CHAP. XXIV.

P. 613.

FROM NICHOLAEF TO ODESSA.

Remains of Olbiopolis — Inscriptions — Medals — Admiral Priestman — Mineralized shells — Observations upon the Odessa lime-stone — Consequences which resulted from the opening of the Thracian Bosporus — Conduct of the Emperor respecting Odessa — Number of discarded officers — Usurious practices of the sovereign — Further account of Odessa — Account of the passage by land to Constantinople — Preparation for sailing from Odessa.

CHAP. XXV.

P. 637.

VOYAGE FROM ODESSA, TO THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN TURKEY.

Contrast between a Russian and a Greek — Tournefort's erroneous account of the Black Sea — Extraordinary temperature of the climate — English commerce in the Black Sea — Fortress of Odessa — Departure from Turkey — Island of Leuce *— Accounts of it by antient writers — Mouths of the Danube — White dolphins — Observations on board the Moderato — Dreadful tempest — Harbour of Ineada — Plants — Appearance of the Turks — Mountaineers — Basaltic pillars — Theory of their origin.*

CHAP. XXVI.

P. 668.

FROM THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN THE BLACK SEA, TO CONSTANTINOPLE.

Voyage to Constantinople — Entrance of the canal — Return to the Cyanean Isles — Geological phænomena — Votive altar — Singular breccia — Origin of the Thracian Bosporus — Antiquities — Of the temple of Jupiter Urius, and the place called Hieron — *Probable situation of Darius when he surveyed the Euxine — Approach to Constantinople — Disgusting appearance of the streets — Arrival at Galata — Pera — State of Turkish commerce.*

APPENDIX, No. I.

P. 697.

Letter from Count Soltijcof, Governor of Moscow, explaining the Author's situation in Russia.

No. II.

P. 699.

Suvorof's Military Instructions for the use of the Russian Army.

No. III.

P. 707.

Account of English Commerce in the Black Sea.

No. IV.

P. 719.

Extract from the Log-book of the Moderato, giving an account of the Author's Voyage in the Black Sea.

No. V.

P. 729.

List of all the Plants collected in the Crimea, principally in company with Professor Pallas; alphabetically arranged.

No. VI.

P. 737.

Temperature of the Atmosphere, according to Diurnal Observations made during the Journey with a corresponding Statement of the Temperature in England during the same period.

GENERAL STATEMENT OF CONTENTS.

APPENDIX, No. VII.

P. 746.

Names of Places visited in the Author's Route; with their Distances from each other, in Russian versts and in English miles.

No. VIII.

P. 749.

Account of the Internal Navigation of Russia, Translated from an Original Document afforded to the Government of that Country by a Board appointed to survey all the means of Communication by Water.

CHAP. I.

PETERSBURG.

Preliminary Observations—State of Public Affairs—Strange Conduct of the Emperor—Insolence of the Police—Extraordinary Phænomenon.

IT has probably happened to others, as to myself, to cast an eye of wishful curiosity towards the eastern boundaries of Europe. Above two thousand years ago they were the same they now are. The Tanaïs, watering the plains of Sarmatia, separated the *Roxolani* and the *Jazyges* from the *Hamaxobii* and the *Alani*. In modern geography, this river, altered in its appellation, divides the tribe of *Don Cossacks* from that of the *Tchernomorski*, whose territory extends from the Sea of Azof to the Kuban. The Greeks, by their commerce in the Euxine, derived a slight knowledge of the people who lived on the Palus Mæotis. The wars of Russia and Turkey

CHAP. I.

directed our attention sometimes to the inhabitants of the same country; but the knowledge of them, both among the antients and moderns, has scarcely exceeded the names of their tribes, and their character in war. With their domestic habits, the productions of their country, the nature of its scenery, the remains of antiquity they possess, we are very little acquainted. By referring to antient history, we find that the same want of information prevailed formerly as at present. This may be accounted for from the wandering disposition of the people, who were seldom settled for any length of time upon the same spot: and with regard to their successors, since the establishment of a metropolis in the marshes of the Don, and the expulsion of the Kuban Tartars by the Cossacks of the Black Sea, their country has been submitted to very little examination. It was among these people that the political differences of England and Russia drove me, a willing exile, from the cities of Petersburg and Moscow, in the last year of the eighteenth century. Necessity and inclination were coupled together; and I had the double satisfaction of escaping persecution from the enemies of my country, and of exploring regions, which, in the warmest sallies of hope, I had never thought it would be my destiny to visit.

In the course of this journey, through extensive plains which have been improperly called deserts, and among a secluded people who with as little reason have been deemed savages, I had certainly neither the luxuries and dissipation of polished cities, nor the opportunities of indolence, to interrupt my attention to my journal. If therefore it fails to interest the public, I have no excuse to offer. I present

it to them as similar as possible to the state in which notes taken on the spot were made; containing whatever my feeble abilities were qualified to procure for their information and amusement; and adhering, as far as I am conscious, in every representation, strictly to the truth.

State of Public Affairs.

After suffering a number of indignities in common with others of my countrymen during our residence in Petersburg, about the middle of March, 1800, matters grew to such extremities, that our excellent ambassador, Sir Charles (now Lord) Whitworth, found it necessary to advise us to go to Moscow. A passport had been denied to his courier to proceed with dispatches to England. In answer to the demand made by our minister for an explanation, it was stated to be *the Emperor's pleasure.* In consequence of which, Sir Charles inclosed the note containing his demand, and the Emperor's answer, in a letter to the English Government, which he committed to the post-office with very great doubts of its safety.

Strange conduct of the Emperor.

In the mean time, every day brought with it some new example of the sovereign's absurdities and tyranny, which seemed to originate in absolute insanity. The sledge of Count Razumovsky was, by the Emperor's order, broken into small pieces, while he stood by and directed the work. The horses had been found with it in the streets, without their driver. It happened to be of a blue colour; and the Count's servants wore red liveries: upon which a *ukase* was immediately published, prohibiting, throughout the empire of all the Russias, the use of blue colour in ornamenting sledges, and red liveries.

CHAP. I.

liveries. In consequence of this wise decree, our ambassador, and many others, were compelled to alter their equipage.

One evening, being at his theatre in the Hermitage, a French piece was performed, in which the story of the English powder-plot was introduced. The Emperor was observed to listen to it with more than usual attention; and as soon as it was concluded, he ordered all the vaults beneath the palace to be searched.

Coming down the street called the *Perspective*, he perceived a nobleman who was taking his walk, and had stopped to look at some workmen who were planting trees by the Emperor's order.—"What are you doing?" said he, "Merely seeing the men work," replied the nobleman. "Oh, is that your employment?—Take off his pelisse, and give him a spade!—There, now work yourself?"

When enraged, he lost all command of himself, which sometimes gave rise to very ludicrous scenes. The courtiers knew very well when the storm was coming on, by a trick which he had in those moments of blowing from his under lip against the end of his nose. In one of his furious passions, flourishing his cane about, he struck by accident the branch of a large glass lustre, and broke it. As soon as he perceived what had happened, he attacked the lustre in good earnest, and did not give up his work until he had entirely demolished it.

In the rare intervals of better temper, his good humour was betrayed by an uncouth way of swinging his legs and feet about in walking. Upon those occasions he was sure to talk with indecency and folly.

But

But the instances were few in which the gloom, spread over a great metropolis by the madness and malevolence of a suspicious tyrant, was enlivened even by his ribaldry. The accounts of the Spanish Inquisition do not afford more painful sensations than were excited in viewing the state of Russia at this time. Hardly a day passed without unjust punishment. It seemed as if half the nobles in the empire were to be sent exiles to Siberia. Those who were able to leave Petersburg went to Moscow. It was in vain they applied for permission to leave the country: the very request might incur banishment to the mines. If any family received visitors in an evening; if four people were seen walking together; if any one spoke too loud, or whistled, or sang, or looked too inquisitive, and examined any public building with too much attention; they were in imminent danger. If they stood still in the streets, or frequented any particular walk more than another, or walked too fast or two slow, they were liable to be reprimanded and insulted by the police officers. Mungo Park was hardly exposed to greater severity of exaction and of villainy among the Moors in Africa, than Englishmen experienced at that time in Russia, and particularly in Petersburg. They were compelled to wear a dress regulated by the police: and as every officer had a different notion of the mode of observing these regulations, they were constantly liable to be interrupted in the streets and public places, and treated with impertinence. The dress consisted of a cocked hat, or, for want of one, a round hat pinned up with three corners; a long cue; a single-breasted coat and waistcoat; knee-buckles instead of strings; and buckles in the shoes. Orders were given

Insolence of the Police.

CHAP. I.

given to arrest any person seen in pantaloons. A servant was taken out of his sledge, and caned in the streets, for having too thick a neckcloth; and if it had been too thin, he would have met a similar punishment. After every precaution, the dress, when put on, never satisfied; either the hat was not straight on the head, the hair too short, or the coat was not cut square enough. A lady at court wore her hair rather lower in her neck than was consistent with the decree, and she was ordered into close confinement, to be fed on bread and water. A gentleman's hair fell a little over his forehead, while dancing at a ball: a police officer attacked him with rudeness and with abuse; and told him, if he did not instantly cut his hair, he would find a soldier who could shave his head[1].

When the usake first appeared concerning the form of the hat, the son of an English merchant, with a view to baffle the police, appeared in the streets of Petersburg, having on his head an English hunting-cap, at sight of which the police officers were puzzled. "It was not a cocked hat," they said, "neither was it a round hat." In this embarrassment they reported the affair to the Emperor. An usake was accordingly promulgated, and levelled at the hunting-cap; but not knowing how to describe the anomaly, the Emperor ordained, that "*no person should appear in public with the thing on his head worn by the merchant's son.*"

An order against wearing boots with coloured tops was most rigorously enforced. The police officers stopped a gentleman driving

(1) A mode in which criminals are punished in Russia.

driving through the streets in a pair of English boots. The gentleman expostulated, saying that he had no others with him, and certainly would not cut off the tops of his boots; upon which the officers, each seizing a leg as he sat in his droski, fell to work, and drew off his boots, leaving him to go home barefooted.

If Englishmen ventured to notice any of these enormities in their letters, which were all opened and read by the police, or expressed themselves with energy in praise of their own country, or used a single sentiment or expression offensive or incomprehensible to the police officers or their spies, they were liable to be torn in an instant, without any previous notice, from their families and friends, thrown into a sledge, and hurried off to the frontier, or to Siberia. Many persons were said to have been privately murdered, and more were banished. Never was there a system of administration more offensive in the eyes of God or man. A veteran officer, who had served fifty years in the Russian army, and attained the rank of colonel, was broken without the smallest reason. Above an hundred officers met with their discharge, all of whom were ruined; and many others were condemned to suffer imprisonment or severer punishment. The cause of all this was said to be the Emperor's ill humour: and when the cause of that ill humour became known, it appeared that his mistress, who detested him, had solicited permission to marry an officer to whom she was betrothed. To such excessive cruelty did his rage carry him against the author of an epigram, in which his reign had been contrasted with his mother's, that he ordered his tongue to be cut out; and sent

him

CHAP. I.

him to one of those remote islands, in the Aleoutan tract, on the north-west coast of America, which are inhabited by savages[1].

Viewing the career of such men, who, like a whirlwind, mark their progress through the ages in which they live by a track of desolation, can we wonder at the stories we read of regicides? "There is something," says Mr. Park, "in the frown of a tyrant, which rouses the most inward emotions of the soul." In the prospect of dismay, of calamity, and of sorrow, mankind might experience in the reign of Paul, I felt an inward, and, as the event has proved, a true presentiment of his approaching death: and I will freely confess, much as I abhor the manner of it, that it was

———"a consummation
Devoutly to be wished."——

Extraordinary Phænomenon.

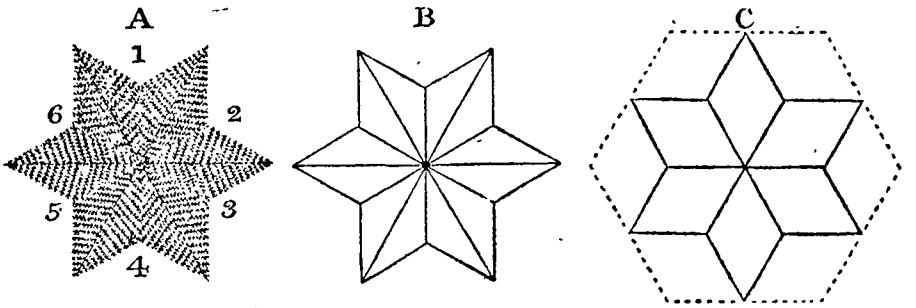
The season began to change before we left Petersburg. The cold became daily less intense; and the inhabitants were busied in moving from the Neva large blocks of ice into their cellars. A most interesting and remarkable phænomenon took place the day before our departure: the thermometer of Celsius stood at that time only five degrees below the freezing point, and there was no wind. Snow, in the most regular and beautiful crystals, fell gently on our clothes, and on the sledge, as we were driving in the streets. All of them possessed exactly

(1) The following is the sense of that memorable Epigram, according to different translations in French and in English. It originated in the Emperor Paul's attempting to finish with brick-work the beautiful Church of St. Isaac, which his predecessor Catharine had begun in marble.

De deux regnes voici l'image allegorique:
La base est d'un beau marbre, et le somet de brique!

This great monument is emblematic of two reigns:
The bottom is of marble, and the top of brick!

exactly the same figure, and the same dimension. Every particle consisted of a wheel or star, with six equal rays, bounded by circumferences of equal diameters: they had all of them the same number of rays branching from a common centre. The size of each of these little stars was equal to the circle presented by dividing a pea into two equal parts. This appearance continued during three hours; in that time no other snow fell, and there was sufficient leisure to examine them with the strictest attention, and to make the representation given in the first figure.



As water, in its crystalization, seems to consist of radii diverging from a common centre, by the usual appearances on the surface of ice, it might be possible to obtain the theory, and to ascertain the laws, from which this stellar structure results[2]. Monge,

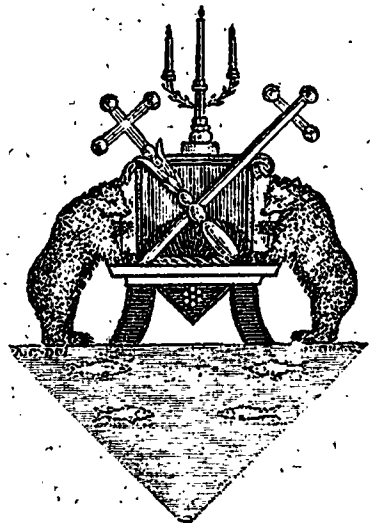
(2) An equiangular and equilateral plane hexagon is divisible into three equal and similar rhombs: and if the engraved figure A be attentively observed, it will appear that each linear ray of the star is a diagonal (See figure B) joining the acute angles of a rhomb, whose sides are the *loci* of the extreme points of the lines of ramification from those diagonals. The rhomb may therefore be the primitive form of water crystalized. This seems the more manifest, because, if equal and similar rhombs be applied between all the rays of the star A, in the spaces 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6, an equilateral and equiangular hexagon will be the result; as represented by the dotted line in figure C.

CHAP. I. Monge, president of the National Institute of Paris, noticed, in falling snow, stars with six equal rays, descending, during winter, when the atmosphere was calm. Hauy records this, in his observations on the muriat of ammonia [1].

The first *drosky* [2] had made its appearance in the streets of Petersburg before we left it; and we began to entertain serious apprehensions that the snow would fail, and our sledge-way to Moscow be destroyed. We had often been told of the rapidity with which the warm season makes its appearance in this climate, there being hardly any interval of spring, but an almost instantaneous transition from winter to summer. The frozen provisions of the city, if not consumed by the appointed time, which may be generally conjectured to a day, almost instantly putrify when the frost disappears.

(1) "Il en résulte des étoiles à six rayons, lorsque le temps est calme, et que la température n'est pas assez élevée pour deformer les cristaux." Hauy, Traité de-Min. tom. ii. p. 386.

(2) The *drosky* is a kind of bench upon four wheels, used in Russia as our hackney-coaches: it contains four or six persons, sitting back to back, thus driven sideways by the coachman, who sits at the end of the bench. This vehicle succeeds the sledge, after the melting of the snow.



CHAP. II.

JOURNEY FROM PETERSBURG TO MOSCOW.

Departure from Petersburg — Manner of Travelling — Palace of Tsarskoselo — Gardens — Anecdote of Billings's Expedition to the North-West Coast of America — Ledyard — Barbarous Decoration of the Apartments — Arrival at Novogorod — Cathedral — Antient Greek Paintings — Manner of imitating them in Russia — Superstitions of the Greek Church — Virgin with three Hands — Story of her Origin — Russian Bogh.

Departure from Petersburg.

We left Petersburg on the morning of the third of April, and arrived with great expedition at Tsarskoselo. Our carriage had been placed upon a *traineau* or sledge; and another sledge, following us, conveyed the wheels. It is proper to describe our mode of travelling, that others may derive advantage from it. If the journey be confined to countries only where

sledges

CHAP. II. Manner of Travelling.

sledges are used, the common method adopted by the inhabitants is always the best; but if a passage be desired with ease and expedition from one climate to another, some contrivance should secure the traveller from the rigours of the seasons, without impeding his progress by superfluous burthen. For this purpose, the kind of carriage called *a German bâtarde* is most convenient. A delineation of one of these is given in the work of REICHARD[1], who also mentions the expense of building it in Vienna, where those carriages are made for one-fourth of the money required by the London coach-makers; and they answer every purpose of travelling, full as well as vehicles made in England. The *bâtarde* is nothing more than an English chariot with a *dormeuse*, advancing in front, and made sufficiently high to furnish a commodious seat for two persons on the outside, upon the springs. We caused the driver to sit upon the trunk in front; but it would be better to provide for him a little chair raised for that purpose. The door of the *dormeuse* within the carriage lets down upon the seat; it contains leather cushions, and a pillow covered with thin leather. The carriage has, besides, an imperial, a well, a sword-case, which may be converted into a small library; and instead of a window behind, a large lamp, so constructed as to throw a strong light without dazzling the eyes of those within. Thus provided, a person may travel night and day, fearless of want of accommodation or houses of repose. His carriage

(1) Guide des Voyageurs en Europe, tom. ii. planche 1.

carriage is his home, which accompanies him everywhere; and if he choose to halt, or accidents oblige him to stop in the midst of a forest or a desert, he may sleep, eat, drink, read, write, or amuse himself with any portable musical instrument, careless of the frosts of the north, or the dews, the mosquitoes, and vermin of the south. Over snowy regions, he places his house upon a sledge, and, when the snow melts, upon its wheels; being always careful, where wheels are used for long journeys through hot countries, to soak them in water, whenever he stops for the night.

Setting out from Petersburg for the south of Russia, the traveller bids adieu to all thoughts of inns, or even houses with the common necessaries of bread and water. He will not even find clean straw, if he should speculate upon the chance of a bed. Every thing he may want must therefore be taken with him. A pewter tea-pot will prove of more importance than a chest of plate, and more so than one of silver, because it will not be stolen, and may be kept equally clean and entire. To this he will add, a kettle, a saucepan, the top of which may be used for a dish, tea, sugar, and a large cheese, with several loaves of bread made into rusks, and as much fresh bread as he thinks will keep till he has a chance of procuring more. Then, while the frost continues, he may carry frozen food, such as game, or fish, which, being congealed, and as hard as flint, may jolt about among his kettles in the well of the carriage without any chance of injury. Wine may be used in a cold country; but never in a hot, or even in a temperate climate, while upon the road. In hot countries, if a cask of good vinegar

can

CHAP. II.

can be procured, the traveller will often bless the means by which it was obtained. When, with a parched tongue, a dry and feverish skin, they bring him bad or good water to assuage his burning thirst, the addition of a little vinegar will make the draught delicious. Care must be taken not to use it to excess, for it is sometimes so tempting a remedy against somnolency, that it is hardly possible to resist using the vinegar without any mixture of water.

Palace of Tsarskoselo.

The palace of *Tsarskoselo* is twenty-two versts from Petersburg, and the only object worth notice between that city and Novogorod. It is built of brick, plastered over. Before the edifice is a large court, surrounded by low buildings for the kitchens, and other out-houses. The front of the palace occupies an extent of near eight hundred feet; and it is entirely covered, in a most barbarous taste, with columns, and pilasters, and cariatides, stuck between the windows. All of these, in the true style of Dutch gingerbread, are gilded. The whole of the building is a compound of what an architect ought to avoid, rather than to imitate. Yet so much money has been spent upon it, and particularly upon the interior, that it cannot be passed without notice. It was built by the Empress Elizabeth; and was much the residence of Catharine in the latter part of her life, when her favourites, no longer the objects of a licentious passion, were chosen more as adopted children than as lovers.

Gardens.

In the gardens of this palace, persons, who wished to gain an audience of the Empress, were accustomed to place themselves when she descended for her daily walk. A complaint in her legs caused her to introduce the very expensive alteration

alteration of converting the staircase of the Hermitage, at Petersburg, into an inclined plane; offering a more commodious and more easy descent. A similar alteration was introduced at *Tsarskoselo*. This conducted her from the apartments of the palace into the garden. It was in one of those walks, as Professor Pallas afterwards informed me, that Commodore Billings obtained, by a stratagem, her final order for his expedition to the north-west coast of America. Bezborodko the minister, although he had received the Empress's order, put him off from time to time, not choosing to advance the money requisite for the different preparations; and Billings began to fear the plan would never be put in execution. In the midst of his despondency, Professor Pallas undertook to make the matter known to the Empress, and advised the Commodore to accompany him to *Tsarskoselo*. As soon as they arrived, Pallas conducted him to a part of the garden which he knew the Empress would frequent at her usual hour. Here they had not waited long before she made her appearance. With her usual affability, she entered into conversation with Professor Pallas; and after inquiries respecting his health, asked the name of the young officer, his companion. The Professor informed her; adding, "he is the person whom your majesty was pleased to appoint, in consequence of my recommendation, to the command of the expedition destined for the north-west coast of America." "And what," said the Empress, "has delayed his departure?" "He waits at this moment your majesty's orders," replied the Professor. At this the Empress, without any reply, and evidently somewhat ruffled, quickened her pace towards the palace. The next

Anecdote of Billings's Expedition.

CHAP. II.

next morning the necessary supplies came from the minister, with orders that he should set out immediately.

That the expedition might have been confided to better hands, the public have been since informed, by the Secretary Sauer[1]. This Professor Pallas lamented to have discovered, when it was too late. But the loss sustained by any incapacity in the persons employed to conduct that expedition, is not equal to that which the public suffered by the sudden recall of the unfortunate Ledyard; this, it is said, would never have happened, but through the jealousy of his own countrymen, whom he chanced to encounter as he was upon the point of quitting the Eastern continent for America, and who caused the information to be sent to Petersburg which occasioned the order for his arrest.

Ledyard.

The gardens of *Tsarskoselo* are laid out in the English taste, and therefore the only novelty belonging to them is their situation, so far removed from the nation whose ideas they pretend to represent.

Barbarous Decoration of the Apartments.

The interior of the building presents a number of spacious and gaudy rooms, fitted up in a style combining a mixture of barbarism and magnificence hardly to be credited. The walls of one of the rooms are entirely covered with fine pictures, by the best of the Flemish, and by other masters. These are fitted together, without frames, so as to cover on each side the whole of the wall, without the smallest attention to disposition or general effect. But, to consummate the *Vandalism* of those who directed the work, when they

(1) See Account of an Expedition to the Northern Parts of Russia, &c. by Martin Sauer, Secretary to the Expedition. 4to. *Lond.* 1802.

they found a place they could not conveniently fill, the pictures were cut, in order to adapt them to the accidental spaces left vacant. The soldiers of *Mummius,* at the sacking of Corinth, would have been puzzled to contrive more ingenious destruction of the fine arts. Some of Ostades' best works were among the number of those thus ruined. I was also assured, by authority I shall not venture to name, that a profusion of pictures of the Flemish school were then lying in a cellar of the palace. But the most extraordinary apartment, and that which usually attracts the notice of strangers more than any other, is a room, about thirty feet square, entirely covered on all sides, from top to bottom, with amber; a lamentable waste of innumerable specimens of a substance which could no where have been so ill employed. The effect produces neither beauty nor magnificence. It would have been better employed even in ornamenting the heads of Turkish pipes; a custom which consumes the greatest quantity of this beautiful mineral. The appearance made by it on the walls is dull and heavy. It was a present from the King of Prussia. In an apartment prepared for Prince Potemkin, the floor was covered with different sorts of exotic wood, interlaid; the expense of which amounted to an hundred roubles for every squared archine. A profusion of gilding appears in many of the other rooms. The ball-room is an hundred and forty feet long by fifty-two feet wide, and two stories high. The walls and pilasters of another apartment were ornamented with lapis-lazuli, as well as the tables it contained. *The Cabinet of Mirrors* is a small room lined with large pier-glasses, looking upon a terrace, near which is

CHAP. II.

a covered gallery above two hundred and sixty feet long. There are various statues about the house and gardens, in marble and in bronze, all without merit. The chapel is entirely of gilded wood, and very richly ornamented.

A small flower garden leads to the bath; this is ornamented with jasper, agates, and statues and columns of marble. The grotto is also adorned in the same way with a number of beautiful products of the mineral kingdom, wrought into columns, busts, bas-reliefs, vases, &c.; among others, a vase composed of the precious stones of Siberia. From this grotto is seen a lake, on which appears the rostral column to Orlof; this the Empress erected in honour of the naval victory he obtained over the Turks at Tchesmé.

After we left Tsarskoselo the snow diminished very fast, and our fears of reaching Moscow on sledges increased [1]. But during the night, and part of the morning of the 4th of April, it fell in such abundance, that all trace of the roads disappeared, and we lost our way once or twice before we arrived at

NOVOGOROD.

Arrival at Novogorod.

The place was half buried in snow, but we managed to get to the cathedral, curious to see the collection of pictures, idols of the Greek church, which that antient building contains; and which, with many others dispersed in the cities and towns of Russia, were introduced long before the art of painting was practised in Italy. The knowledge of this circumstance led

(1) The carriage-road from Petersburg to Moscow, a distance of near 500 miles, in the summer season, consists of the trunks of trees laid across. In consequence of the jolting these occasion, it is then one of the most painful and tedious journeys in Europe.

led me to hope that I should make some very curious acquisitions in the country: and upon my first arrival from the Swedish frontier, I had given a few pounds to a Russian officer for his God; this consisted of an oval plate of copper, on which the figure of a warrior was beautifully painted on a gold ground. The warrior proved afterwards to be St. Alexander Nevski: and as I advanced through the country to Petersburg, there was hardly a hut, or a post-house, that did not contain one or more paintings upon small pannels of wood; the figures of these were represented, after the manner of the earliest specimens of the art, upon a gold ground, and sometimes protected in front by a silver coat of mail; leaving only the faces and hands of the images visible. A small attention to the history and character of the Russians will explain the cause.

Antient Greek Paintings.

When the religion of the Greek Church was first introduced into Russia, its propagators, prohibited by the Second Commandment from the worship of carved images, brought with them the pictures of the Saints, of the Virgin, and the Messiah. Very antient sanctuaries in the Holy Land had paintings of this kind, which the early Christians worshipped; as may be proved by the remains of them at this time in that country[2]. To protect these holy symbols of the new faith from the rude but zealous fingers and lips of its votaries, in a country

(2) In the first edition the Author had erroneously written "*first* Christians." The earliest notice of the use of pictures is in the censure of the Council of Illiberis, three hundred years after the Christian æra. Among the ruins of some of the most antient churches in Palestine, I found several curious examples of encaustic painting, of a very early date. One of these, from Sephoris, near Nazareth, is now in the possession of the Principal Librarian of the University of Cambridge.

CHAP. II.

a country where the arts of multiplying them by imitation were then unknown, they were covered by plates of the most precious metals, which left the features alone visible. As soon as the messengers of the Gospel died, they became themselves saints, and were worshipped by their followers. The pictures they had brought were then suspended in the churches, and regarded as the most precious relics. Many of them, preserved now in Russia, are considered as having the power of working miracles. It would then necessarily follow, that with new preachers, new pictures must be required.

Manner of imitating them in Russia.

The Russians, characterized at this day by a talent of imitation, though without a spark of inventive genius, followed, not only the style of the original painting, but the manner of laying it on, and the materials on which it was placed. Thus we find, at the end of the eighteenth century, a Russian peasant placing before his Bogh, a picture, purchased in the markets of Moscow and Petersburg, exactly similar to those brought from Greece during the tenth; the same stiff representation of figures which the Greeks themselves seem to have originally copied from works in mosaic, the same mode of mixing and laying on the colours on a plain gold surface, the same custom of painting upon wood, and the same expensive covering of a silver coat of mail; when, from the multitude and cheapness of such pictures, the precaution at first used to preserve them is no longer necessary. In other instances of their religion, the copy of sacred relics seems to the Russians as much an object of worship as the original. This will appear by the description of Moscow; in the neighbourhood of which city is a building erected, at prodigious expense, in imitation of

VIRGIN *with the bleeding* CHEEK, *as she is worshipped in the* SUNDAY GATE *at the Extremity of the* TWERSCHAIA *in* MOSCOW.

of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem; having exactly the same form, and containing a faithful representation of the same absurdities.

Cathedral.

The Cathedral of Novogorod, dedicated to St. Sophia, in imitation of the name given to the magnificent edifice erected by Justinian at Constantinople, was built in the eleventh century. Many of the pictures seem to have been there from the time in which the church was finished, and doubtless were some of them painted long before its consecration, if they were not brought into the country with the introduction of Christianity. At any rate, we may consider them as having originated from the source whence Italy derived a knowledge of the art, though prior to its appearance in that country. Little can be said of the merit of any of them. They are more remarkable for singularity than beauty. In the dome of a sort of ante-chapel, as you enter, are seen the representations of monsters with many heads; and such a strange assemblage of imaginary beings, that it might be supposed a Pagan rather than a Christian temple. The different representations of the Virgin, throughout Russia, will shew to what a pitch of absurdity superstition has been carried. I believe most of them are found in all their principal churches; and as their worship forms so conspicuous a feature in the manners of the Russians, it will be proper to annex fac-similes of those pictures having the greatest number of votaries; for though they are all objects of adoration, they have each of them particular places, where, as tutelary deities, they obtain more peculiar reverence; and sometimes small chapels and churches, dedicated particularly to some one of them

Superstitions of the Greek Church.

indivi-

CHAP. II.

individually. These are, principally, THE VIRGIN OF VLADIMIR; THE VIRGIN WITH THE BLEEDING CHEEK; and---*spectatum admissi, risum teneatis?*---THE VIRGIN WITH THREE HANDS! The authors of the Universal History appropriate this last picture to the church of the convent of the New Jerusalem. I believe it to have been originally painted as a barbarous representation, or symbol, of the Trinity; and therefore it more properly applies to another convent in the neighbourhood of Moscow. The following story has however been circulated, concerning its history.

Virgin with

An artist, being employed on a picture of the Virgin and Child, found one day, that instead of two hands which he had given to the Virgin, a third had been added during his absence from his work. Supposing some person had been playing a trick with him, he rubbed out the third hand, and, having finished the picture, carefully locked the door of his apartment. To his great surprise, he found the next day the extraordinary addition of a third hand in his picture, as before. He now began to be alarmed; but still concluding it possible that some person had gained access to his room, he once more rubbed out the superfluous hand, and not only locked the door, but also barricadoed the windows. The next day, approaching his elaboratory, he found the door and windows fast, as he had left them; but, to his utter dismay and astonishment, as he went in, there appeared the same remarkable alteration in his picture, the Virgin appearing with three hands regularly disposed about the child. In extreme trepidation, he began to cross himself, and proceeded once more to alter the picture; when the Virgin herself appeared in person,

VIRGIN *with three hands, a barbarous Type of the* TRINITY, *held in the highest veneration throughout* RUSSIA.

person, and bade him forbear, as it was her pleasure to be so represented.

Many of these absurd representations are said to be the work of angels. In the Greek church they followed the idols of Paganism, and have continued to maintain their place. They are one of the first and most curious sights which attract a traveller's notice; for it is not only in their churches that such paintings are preserved; every room throughout the empire has a picture of this nature, large or small, called the Bogh, or God, stuck up in one corner; to this every person who enters offers adoration, before any salutation is made to the master or mistress of the house. The adoration consists in a quick motion of the right hand in crossing, the head bowing all the time in a manner so rapid and ludicrous, that it reminds one of those Chinese mandarin images seen upon the chimney-pieces of old houses, which, when set a-going, continue nodding, for the amusement of old women and children. In the myriads of idol paintings dispersed throughout the empire, the subjects represented are very various: some of them, on account of their singularity, might merit a more particular description; but as engraved representations best answer the purposes of information, four, in addition to those already given, have been inserted in one plate. Each of them will afford the Reader a very accurate idea of a Russian Bogh; while the curious may find amusement in deciphering the monograms and other inscriptions upon these pictures.

Russian Bogh.

CHAP. III.

NOVOGOROD.

Antient History of Novogorod—First Churches in Russia—Procopius—Evagrius—Baptism of Olga, afterwards Helena—Arms of Novogorod—Ceremony of Crossing—General Picture of this Route—Heights of Valday—Costume—Tumuli—Jedrova—Domestic Manners of the Peasants—Servile State of the Empire—Vyshney Voloshok—Torshok—Tver—Milanese Vagrants—Volga—Tumuli—Klin—Petrovsky—Arrival at Moscow—Police—Accommodations.

CHAP. III.

Antient History of Novogorod.

THE melancholy ideas excited by the present appearance of Novogorod, have been felt by all travellers. Who has not heard the antient saying, which went forth in the days of its greatness[1]? Nomade Slavonians were its founders,

(1) "Quis contra Deos, et Magnam Novogordiam?" "Who can resist the Gods, and Great Novogorod?"

Birth of the Virgin.

Death of the Virgin.

Idol Picture as seen at Novgorod.

St. Demetrius.

BARBAROVS IDOLS OF THE GREEK CHVRCH IN RVSSIA.

founders, about the time the Saxons, invited by Vortigern, first came into Britain. Four centuries after, a motley tribe, collected from the original inhabitants of all the watery and sandy plains around the Finland Gulph, made it their metropolis. Near a thousand years have passed away, since Ruric, the Norman, gathering them together at the mouth of the Volchova, laid the foundation of an empire, destined to extend over the vast territories of all the Russias: then ascending the river, to the spot where its rapid current rushes from the Ilmen to the Ladoga Lake, he fixed his residence in Novogorod. A.D. 450.

In the midst of those intestine divisions which resulted from the partition of the empire at the death of Vladimir, who divided his estates between his twelve sons, there arose three independent princes, and a number of petty confederacies. The seat of government was successively removed from Novogorod, to Suzedal, Vladimir, and Moscow. Novogorod adopted a mixed government, partly monarchical, and partly republican. In the middle of the thirteenth century it was distinguished by the victories of its Grand Duke, Alexander Nevsky, over the Swedes, on the banks of the Neva; and, by its remote situation, escaped the ravages of the Tartars in the fourteenth. In the fifteenth, it submitted to the yoke of Ivan the First, whose successor, Ivan the Second, in the sixteenth, ravaged and desolated the place, carrying away the Palladium of the city, the famous bell, which the inhabitants had dignified with the appellation of *Eternal*. But its ruin was not fully accomplished until the building of Petersburg; when all the commerce of the Baltic was transferred to that capital. A.D. 1015. A.D. 1250.

CHAP. III.

Bodies, *miraculously* preserved, or rather mummied, of saints who were mortal ages ago, are shewn in the cathedral of St. Sophia. This edifice has been described as one of the most antient in the country. The first Russian churches were certainly of wood; and their date is not easily ascertained. Christianity was preached to the inhabitants of the Don so early as the time of Justinian. That emperor was zealous in building churches among remote and barbarous people. According to Procopius, he caused a church to be erected among the Abasgi, in honour of the *Theotocos*, and constituted priests among them. The same author also relates, that the inhabitants of Tanaïs earnestly intreated him to send a bishop among them, which was accordingly done. Evagrius Scholasticus[1] has related this circumstance, as recorded by Procopius. But by Tanaïs is said to be intended that stream, which runs out of the Mæotis into the Euxine; that is to say, the Cimmerian Bosphorus, or Straits of Taman. The arrival of a bishop so invited, and under such patronage, might be followed by the establishment of a church; and it is probable, from existing documents, as well as the traditions of the people, that this really happened, either on the Asiatic, or the European side of those Straits, about that time. The jurisdiction of the province afterwards annexed to the crown of Russia by Svetcslaf the First, father of Vladimir the Great, included the Isle of Taman, and the Peninsula of Kertchy. In those districts therefore we might be allowed to place the first tabernacles of Christian worship; although, in the distant period

First Churches in Russia.

(1) Lib. iv. c. 23.

period of their introduction, the foundation of the Russian empire had scarce been laid. It is pleasing to bring scattered portions of history to bear upon any one point; particularly when, by so doing, the obscurity of some of them may be elucidated. The journey of Olga, wife of Igor, son of Ruric, to Constantinople, after avenging the death of her husband upon the Volga, occurred very early in the annals of that country. "*She went,*" say the compilers of the Modern Universal History[2], "*for what reason we know not, to Constantinople.*" Yet when it is related, that she was baptized there[3]; that, in consequence of her example, many of her subjects became converts to Christianity; that the Russians, to this day, rank her among their saints; and annually commemorate her festival; the cause of her journey will hardly admit a doubt. The result of it proves incontestably the introduction of Christianity, and the establishment of churches in Russia, at an earlier period than is generally admitted; namely, the baptism of Vladimir[4].

Baptism of Olga, about the middle of the tenth century.

A. D. 991.

The

(2) Vol. XXXV. p. 182.

(3) The Emperor, John Zimisces, according to some historians, was her godfather upon this occasion. It has been related, that he became enamoured of the Scythian princess, and proposed marriage; which was refused. The old lady, notwithstanding, was at that time in her sixty-sixth year; for she died at the age of eighty, which happened fourteen years after her baptism. Collateral annals, by discordant chronology, seem to prove, that the whole story, about the Eastern Emperor's amorous propensities, is founded in error and absurdity. Zimisces was not crowned until Christmas-day, A. D. 969. Ten years before this period, *Helena* (which was the name borne by *Olga*, after her baptism) had sent ambassadors to Otho, Emperor of the West, desiring missionaries to instruct her people. A mission was consequently undertaken by St. Adelbert, bishop of Magdebourg, into Russia, A. D. 962.

(4) Some authors place this event four years earlier. I have followed the chronology of Du Fresnoy.

CHAP. III.

This subject is materially connected with the history of the fine arts; for with Christianity, the art of painting was introduced into Russia. Some of the most chosen idols of their churches are, those curious Grecian pictures, which the first Gospel missionaries brought with them from Constantinople. Their inscriptions often exhibit the Greek characters of those times; and they offer the most interesting examples of the art, many centuries before it became known to the enlightened nations of Europe. Nor was the art of painting alone introduced with Christianity into Russia. All they knew of letters, or of any useful and liberal art, for many centuries afterwards, was derived from the same source. The inhabitants of the South-Sea Islands can hardly be more savage than were the Russians, when the Gospel was first preached to them. The full accomplishment of this great event certainly did not take place till Vladimir became converted. It was a condition of his marriage with the sister of the Greek Emperor; and it is said, that no less than twenty thousand of his subjects were christened on the same day. The change effected by this measure was nothing less than a complete revolution in manners and in morals. Vladimir led the way by his example. The Pagan idols, and eight hundred concubines, were dismissed together; and the twelve sons, which his six wives had borne him, were baptized: churches and monasteries drew around them towns and villages; and civilization seemed to dawn upon the plains and the forests of Scythia. A memorial of the blessed effects of Christianity, among a people who were scarce removed from the brute creation,

seems

Arms of Novogorod.

seems preserved even in the Arms of the Government of Novogorod, the district in which it was first established; and the ludicrous manner in which it is typified is consistent with the barbarism of the people. Two bears, supporters, are represented at an altar upon the ice, with crucifixes crossed before the Bogh, on which is placed a candelabrum with a triple lustre, emblem of the Trinity[1].

The fortress of Novogorod is large, but of wretched appearance. It was constructed after the plan of the Kremlin at Moscow, towards the end of the fifteenth century, and contains the cathedral. Upon the bridge, leading to this fortress from the town, is a small chapel, where every peasant who passes either deposits his candle or his penny. Before this place, filled with old pictures of the kind I have described, and which a stranger might really mistake for a picture-stall, devotees, during the whole day, may be seen, bowing and crossing themselves. A Russian hardly commits any action without this previous ceremony. If he is to serve as coachman, and drive your carriage, his crossing occupies two minutes before he is mounted. When he descends, the same motion is repeated. If a church is in view, you see him at work with his head and hand, as if seized with St. Vitus's dance. If he makes any earnest protestation, or enters a room, or goes out, you are entertained with the same manual and capital exercise. When beggars return thanks for alms, the operation lasts a longer time; and then between the

(1) See the Vignette to the preceding Chapter.

CHAP. III.

the crossing, by way of interlude, they generally touch their forehead to the earth.

The snow increased very fast in our way from Novogorod to Tver; but afterwards we had barely sufficient to pass on, and in some places the earth was bare. The traveller will be more interested in this information than readers at home; and he will of course compare the observation with the date of the journey; as the weather in Russia is not subject to those irregular vicissitudes experienced in England. It may generally be ascertained by the calendar.

April 6, 7, & 8.

I do not know what first gave rise to a notion, very prevalent, that the road from Petersburg to Moscow is a straight line through forests, except that it was the intention of Peter the Great to have it so made[1]. The country is generally open, a wide and fearful prospect of hopeless sterility, where the fir and the dwarf birch, which cover even Arctic regions, scarcely find existence. The soil is for the most part sandy, and apparently of a nature to set agriculture at defiance. Towards the latter part of the journey, corn-fields appeared, of considerable extent. What the summer road may be, I am unable to say; but our progress was as devious as possible. In all the province or district of Valday, the soil is hilly, not to say mountainous; so that what with the undulations of the road itself, from the heaps of drifted snow, and

Heights of Valday.

(1) When Jonas Hanway (Travels, Vol. I. p. 92.) passed in 1743, only one hundred miles had been completed according to the original plan, which was, to make a bridge of timber for the whole distance of four hundred and eighty-seven miles. For that space of one hundred miles, according to the calculation made by him, no less than two million one hundred thousand trees were required.

and the rising and sinking of the country, our motion resembled that of a vessel rolling in an Atlantic calm. My good friend Professor Pallas experienced as rough a journey along this route a few years before. He mentions the delay, and even the danger, to which he was exposed on the Heights of Valday[2]. So precisely similar were the circumstances of the seasons, that in both cases the snow failed in the moment of arrival in Moscow.

Costume.

The female peasants of the Valday have a costume which resembles one in Switzerland. It consists of a shift with full sleeves, and a short petticoat with coloured stockings. Over this, in winter, they wear a pelisse of lamb's wool, as white as the snow around them, lined with cloth, and adorned with gold buttons and lace. The hair of unmarried women, as in most parts of Russia, is braided, and hangs to a great length down their backs. On their heads they wear a handkerchief of coloured silk. When married, the hair is trussed up, and this constitutes the outward mark of a virgin, or a matron. Generally speaking, the traveller may pass over a vast extent of territory without noticing any change in the costume. How very different is the case in Italy, where the mere passage of a bridge, in the same city, as at Naples, leads to a different mode of dress. The male peasants of Russia are universally habited, in winter, in a jacket made of a sheep's hide, with the wool inwards, a square crowned red cap, with a circular edge of black

(2) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. Vol. I. p. 4.

CHAP. III.

black wool round the rim. These, with a long black beard, sandals made of the bark of the birch-tree, and legs bandaged in woollen, complete the dress.

Tumuli.

Conical mounds of earth, or tumuli, occur very frequently on this road. The most remarkable may be observed in the stage between Yezolbisky and Valday, on both sides of the road, but chiefly on the left; and they continue to appear from the latter place to Jedrova. Professor Pallas has given a representation of four of these tumuli, in a vignette, at the beginning of the first volume of his late work[1]. They are common all over the Russian empire: and indeed it may be asked, Where the country is, in which such sepulchral hillocks do not appear?

We had been pestered the whole way from Petersburg by a bell, which the drivers carried, suspended to their belt; but were not aware that it passed as a mark of privilege, until we came to Jedrova. Here we saw a poor fellow cudgelled by a police officer, because he had presumed to carry a bell without a *Poderosnoy*[2], the title to such a distinction.

Jedrova.

The whole journey from Petersburg to Moscow offers nothing that will strike a traveller more than the town or village of Jedrova. It consists of one street, as broad as Piccadilly, formed by the gable ends of wooden huts, whose roofs

(1) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c.

(2) The Imperial order for horses. Those who travel with post-horses carry a bell. It serves as the horn in Germany, to give notice to persons on the road to turn out of the way; such horses being in the service of the Crown.

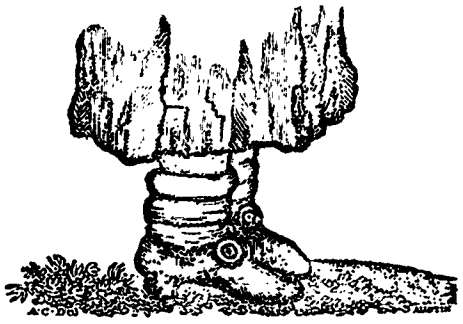
E.D. Clarke del.t

Joseph Skelton sculp.t

General appearance of the Towns throughout the RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

roofs project far over their bases, and terminated by its church. The view of one of these towns will afford the Reader a very correct idea of all the rest, as there is seldom any difference in the mode of constructing the poorer towns of Russia. A window in such places is a mark of distinction, and seldom noticed. The houses in general have only small holes, through which, as you drive by, you see a head stuck, as in a pillory[3].

Upon some of the women I observed such stockings as the Tirolese wear; covering only the lower part of the leg, about the ancle, with a sort of cylinder, formed by spiral hoops of wool.



The forests, for the most part, consist of poor stunted trees; and the road, in summer, is described as the most abominable that can be passed. It is then formed by whole trunks of trees, laid across, parallel to each other, which occasion such violent jolting, as the wheels move from one to the other, that it cannot be borne without beds placed for the traveller to sit or lie upon.

We

(3) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

CHAP. III.

Domestic Manners of the Peasants.

We had a very interesting peep into the manners of the peasantry. For this we were indebted to the breaking of our sledge at Poschol. The woman of the house was preparing a dinner for her family, who were gone to church. It consisted of soup only. Presently her husband, a boor, came in, attended by his daughters, with some small loaves of white bread, not larger than a pigeon's egg: these I suppose the priest had consecrated, for they placed them with great care before the Bogh. Then the bowing and crossing began, and they went to dinner, all eating out of the same bowl. Dinner ended, they went regularly to bed, as if to pass the night there, crossing and bowing as before. Having slept about an hour, one of the young women, according to an etiquette constantly observed, called her father, and presented him with a pot of vinegar, or *Quass*, the Russian beverage[1]. The man then rose, and a complete fit of crossing and bowing seemed to seize him, with interludes so inexpressibly characteristic and ludicrous, that it was very difficult to preserve gravity. The pauses of scratching and grunting; the apostrophes to his wife, to himself, and to his God; were such as drunken Barnaby might have put into Latin, but need not be expressed in English.

Servile State of the Empire.

The picture of Russian manners varies little with reference to the prince or the peasant. The first nobleman in the empire,

(1) It is made by mixing flour and water together, and leaving it till the acetous fermentation has taken place. The flavour is like that of vinegar and water. It looks thick, and is very unpleasing to strangers; but, by use, we became fond of it; and in the houses of the nobles, where attention is paid to its brewing, it is esteemed a delicacy, particularly in summer.

empire, when dismissed by his sovereign from attendance upon his person, or withdrawing to his estate in consequence of dissipation and debt, betakes himself to a mode of life little superior to that of brutes. You will then find him, throughout the day, with his neck bare, his beard lengthened, his body wrapped in a sheep's skin, eating raw turnips, and drinking *quass*, sleeping one half of the day, and growling at his wife and family the other. The same feelings, the same wants, wishes, and gratifications, then characterize the nobleman and the peasant; and the same system of tyranny, which extends from the throne downwards, through all the bearings and ramifications of society, even to the cottage of the lowest boor, has entirely extinguished every spark of liberality in the breasts of a people who are all slaves. They are all, high and low, rich and poor, alike servile to superiors; haughty and cruel to their dependants; ignorant, superstitious, cunning, brutal, barbarous, dirty, mean. The Emperor canes the first of his grandees[2]; princes and nobles cane their slaves; and the slaves, their wives and daughters. Ere the sun dawns in Russia, flagellation begins; and throughout its vast empire cudgels are going, in every department of its population, from morning until night.

How forcibly opposed to these characteristics are the manners of the Swedes? In the pleasing recollection of the honesty,

(2) An officer chastised by the Emperor Paul, upon the parade at Petersburg, retired to his apartment and shot himself. By this it should appear, that such ignominy from the hand of an Emperor is not common. Peter the Great, however, used to take his *Boyars* by the beard: and all Petersburg knows that Potemkin boxed the ears of a Prince who presumed to applaud one of his jokes by clapping the hands: "What," said he, "miscreant! do you take me for an actor upon the stage?"

CHAP. III.

honesty, the benevolence, the bravery, and all the manly virtues that adorn the breasts of the inhabitants of Sweden, the contrast is, indeed, painfully striking. When I reflect on the long track over which I have passed, and the many examples of human excellence which it has been my lot to witness, I almost repent that I have begun this publication with my journey among the Russians; lest, from the statement I am compelled to make, it should be supposed that I have been actuated by other motives than a love of truth.

Vyshney Voloshok.

Vyshney Voloshok is a place of considerable importance, remarkable for the extensive canals on which the great inland navigation of Russia is carried on. A junction has been formed between the Tvertza and the Msta, uniting, by a navigable channel of at least five thousand versts, the Caspian with the Baltic Sea[1]. I believe that there is not in the world an example of inland navigation so extensive, obtained by artificial means, and with so little labour; for the Volga is navigable almost to its source; and three versts, at the utmost, is all that has been cut through, in forming the canal. The merchandize of Astracan, and other parts of the south of Russia, is brought to this place. Above four thousand vessels pass the canal annually. The town, or village, as it is called, is full of buildings and shops. It is spacious, and wears a stately thriving appearance; forming a striking contrast with the miserable places on this road.

At

(1) See the Appendix, for a full account of all the internal navigation of Russia. This valuable document was communicated to the Author, since the publication of the first Edition, by Robert Corner, Esq. a British officer at Malta.

At the different stations which occur in the route from Petersburg to Moscow, are buildings appropriated to the Emperor's use, when he passes. This rarely happens above once in a reign. As there is hardly an instance of accommodation for travellers, no harm would happen to the buildings if they were used for that purpose; neither would the national character suffer by such hospitality. Of course I speak of what may be done in better times; for, when we traversed the country, kindness to a stranger, and especially to an Englishman, was a crime of the first magnitude, and might prove the means of a journey to Siberia. It is but justice to make this apology for the conduct of those under the immediate eye of Government: at the same time, it must be confessed they made the best use of an opportunity that encouraged them to exaction, plunder, and oppression.

Torshok.

From Vyshney Voloshok we come to Torshok, seventy-one versts distant, remarkable for a spring, superstitiously venerated, and attracting pilgrims from all parts. It has no less than twenty churches: some of these are built of stone. It is a thriving town.

Tver.

At Tver, sixty-three versts farther, there is a decent inn. A shop is also annexed to it, as it sometimes happens in more northern parts of Europe. This shop is kept by Italians, natives of the Milanese territory, a vagrant tribe, whose industry and enterprise carry them from the Lake of Como to the remotest regions of the earth. I have seen them in all countries; even in Lapland. They generally carry a large basket, covered with an oil-skin, containing cheap coloured prints, mirrors, thermometers, and barometers; being, for the most

Milanese Vagrants.

CHAP. III.

most part, men of ingenuity, of uncommon perseverance, industry, and, I may add, of honesty. Living with the most scrupulous economy, they collect, after many years of wandering, their hard earnings, and with these they return to settle in the land of their fathers, sending out an offspring as vagrant as themselves.

Volga.

At Tver we beheld the Volga, and not without considerable interest; for, though bound in "thick-ribbed ice," and covered with snow, the consciousness of its mighty waters, navigable almost to their source, rolling through a course of four thousand versts in extent, bearing wealth and plenty, is one of the most pleasing reflections. It seems to connect us with the Caspian, and the remote tribes of those nations, so little known, who dwell upon its shores.

The situation of Tver, upon the lofty banks of the Volga, is very grand. It has a number of stone buildings; and its shops, as well as churches, merit particular regard. The junction of the Volga and the Tvertza is near the *Street of Millions*. Pallas speaks of the delicious sterlet taken from the Volga, with which travellers are regaled in this town, at all seasons of the year.

The journey from Tver to Moscow in the winter, with a *khabitkha*[1], is performed in fifteen hours. The road is broad, and more straight than in the former route from Petersburg. But in certain seasons, such as those of melting snow, it is as bad

(1) The *khabitka* is the old Scythian waggon. In some parts of Tartary the top takes off, and at night becomes a tent. Hence the name given by the Russians to the tents of the Calmucks and Nogais; both of which they call *khabitka*.

Tumuli.

bad as possible. In the second stage from Tver, between the six and seventh verst from the post-house, on the left hand, appeared an entire groupe of those antient Tumuli before mentioned. They are so perfect in their forms, and so remarkably situated, that they cannot escape notice. I endeavoured to learn of the peasants if they had any tradition concerning them. All the information they gave me was, that they were constructed beyond all memory, and were believed to contain bodies of men slain in battle. A notion, less reasonable, although common to countries widely distant from each other, is, that such mounds are the tombs of giants. Thus, on the Hills near Cambridge, two are shewn as the Tombs of Gog and Magog, whence the name given to the eminence where they are situated. The Tomb of Tityus, the most antient of all those mentioned in the History of Greece, is described by Homer[2], as a mound of earth raised over the spot on which that giant fell, warring against the Gods.

Klin.

Eighty-three versts from Tver we came, to a small settlement between two hills: this is marked in the Russian map as a town, and called Klin. It hardly merits such distinction. On the right, as we left it, appeared one of those houses constructed for the accommodation of the Empress Catharine, on her journey to the Crimea.

The rising towers and spires of Moscow greeted our eyes six

(2) Pausanias saw it in Phocis, at the base of Parnassus, twenty stadia from Chæronea; where I found it in the year 1801. It is one of those monuments which defy time; a lofty conical mound. The story of Homer, concerning its origin, is still related by the natives of the country.

CHAP. III.

six versts before we reached the city. The country around it is flat and open; and the town, spreading over an immense district, equals, by its majestic appearance, that of Rome, when beheld at an equal distance. As we approached the barrier of Moscow, we beheld, on the left, the large palace of PETROVSKY, built of brick. It wears an appearance of great magnificence, though the style of architecture is cumbrous and heavy. It was erected for the accommodation of the Russian sovereigns, during their visits to Moscow; the inhabitants of which city pretend that none of them durst take up a lodging within its walls, being kept much more in awe of their subjects than they are at Petersburg. It is said the Empress Catharine used to call Moscow her little haughty republic[1]. This palace is about four versts from the city.

Palace of Petrovsky.

Arriving at the barrier, we were some time detained during the examination of our passports. This entrance to the city, like most of the others, is a gate with two columns, one on each side, surmounted by eagles. On the left is the guard-house. Within this gate a number of slaves were employed, removing the mud from the streets, which had been caused by the melting of the snow. Peasants with their khabitkas, in great numbers, were leaving the town. Into these vehicles, the slaves amused themselves by heaping as much of the mud as they could throw in, unperceived by the drivers, who sat in front. The officer appointed to superintend their labour chanced to arrive and detect them in their filthy work,

Arrival at Moscow.

(1) " Ils ne m'aiment pas beaucoup, (dit elle;) je ne suis point à la mode à Moscou." *Lett. et Pens. du Prince de Ligne,* tome i. p. 146.

PALACE *of* PETROVSKY *the* RESIDENCE *of* RUSSIAN SOVEREIGNS *during their* VISITS *to* MOSCOW.

work, and we hoped he would instantly have prohibited such an insult from being offered to the poor men. His conduct, however, only served to afford a trait of the national character. Instead of preventing any further attack upon the khabitkas, he seemed highly entertained by the ingenuity of the contrivance; and, to encourage the sport, ordered every peasant to halt, and to hold his horse, while they filled his khabitka with the mud and ordure of the streets; covering with it the provisions of the poor peasants, and whatever else their khabitkas might contain, with which they were going peaceably to their wives and families. At last, to complete their scandalous oppression, they compelled each peasant, as he passed, to sit down in his khabitka, and then they covered him also with the black and stinking mud. At this unexampled instance of cruelty and insult, some of the peasants, more spirited than the rest, ventured to murmur. Instantly, blows, with a heavy cudgel, on the head and shoulders, silenced the poor wretches' complaints. Before this began, the two sentinels at the gate had stopped every khabitka, as it passed, with a very different motive. First, a loud and menacing tone of voice seemed to indicate some order of Government; but it was quickly silenced, and became a whisper, in consequence of a small piece of money being slipped into their hands by the peasants, when they passed on without further notice. If the practice continues, the post of sentinel at a Russian barrier must be more profitable than that of a staff-officer in the service. I was witness to upwards of fifty extorted contributions of this nature, in the course of half an hour, when the plunder ended as has been described.

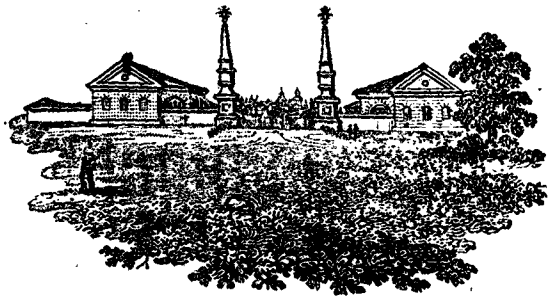
CHAP. III.

A miserable whiskered figure on horseback, I believe intended for a dragoon, was now appointed to conduct us to the Commandant's; and here the *poderosnoy*, which we had *bought* of the Emperor in Petersburg, together with our other passports, underwent a second examination. The snow was by this time entirely melted; and the sledge upon which our carriage moved was dragged over the stones by six horses, with so much difficulty, that at last the drivers gave it up, and declared the carriage would break, or the horses drop, if we compelled them to advance. The dragoon said we must take every thing, exactly as we arrived, to the Commandant's; and proceed sitting in the carriage. At the same time he threatened the peasants with a flagellation; and giving one of them a blow over his loins, bade him halt at his peril. Another effort was of course made, and the sledge flew to pieces. It was highly amusing to observe the dilemma into which the dragoon was now thrown; as it was not probable either his menaces or his blows would again put the carriage in motion. A *drosky* was procured, on which we were ordered to sit, and thus proceeded to the Commandant. From the Commandant we were next ordered to the Intendant of the police: and all this did not save us from the visits and the insolence of two or three idle officers, lounging about as spies, who entered our apartments, examined every thing we had, and asked a number of frivolous and impertinent questions, with a view to extort money. Some of them found their way even into our bed rooms, when we were absent, and gave our servant sufficient employment to prevent them from indulging a strong national tendency to pilfer; a species of larceny which actually took

took place afterwards, committed by persons much their superiors in rank.

The accommodation for travellers is beyond description bad, both in Petersburg and Moscow. In the latter, nothing but necessity would render them sufferable. They demand three roubles a day for a single room, or kennel, in which an Englishman would blush to keep his dogs. The dirt on the floor may be removed only with an iron hoe, or a shovel. These places are entirely destitute of beds. They consist of bare walls, with two or three old stuffed chairs, ragged, rickety, and full of vermin. The walls themselves are still more disgusting, as the Russians load them with the most abominable filth.

In thus giving the result of impressions made on entering this remarkable city, I might appeal to some of the first families in the empire for the veracity of my statement; but such a test of their liberality would materially affect their safety. I shall therefore unreservedly proceed to relate what I have seen, in that confidence which a due regard to truth will always inspire. Moscow contains much worth notice; much that may compensate for the fatigue and privation required in going thither—for the filthiness of its hotels, the profligacy of its nobles, and the villainy of its police.



CHAP. IV.

MOSCOW.

Peculiarities of Climate — Impressions made on a First Arrival — Russian Hotel — Persian, Kirgisian, and Bucharian Ambassadors — Fasts and Festivals — Ceremonies observed at Easter — Palm Sunday — Holy Thursday — Magnificent Ceremony of the Resurrection — Excesses of the Populace — Presentation of the Paschal Eggs — Ball of the Peasants — Ball of the Nobles — Characteristic Incident of Caprice in Dress.

CHAP. IV.
Peculiarities of Climate.

THERE is nothing more extraordinary in this country than the transition of the seasons. The people of Moscow have no spring: Winter *vanishes*, and Summer *is!* This is not the work of a week, or a day, but of one instant; and the manner of it exceeds belief. We came from Petersburg to Moscow in sledges. The next day, snow was gone. On the eighth of April, at mid-day, snow beat in at our carriage windows. On the same day, at sun-set, arriving in Moscow,

we

we had difficulty in being dragged through the mud to the Commandant's. The next morning the streets were dry, the double windows had been removed from the houses, the casements thrown open, all the carriages were upon wheels, and the balconies filled with spectators. A few days afterwards we experienced seventy-three degrees of heat, according to the scale of Fahrenheit, when the thermometer was placed in the shade at noon.

Impressions made on a first arrival.

We arrived at the season of the year in which this city is most interesting to strangers. Moscow is in every thing extraordinary; as well in disappointing expectation, as in surpassing it; in causing wonder and derision, pleasure and regret. Let me conduct the Reader back with me again to the gate by which we entered, and thence through the streets. Numerous spires, glittering with gold, amidst burnished domes and painted palaces, appear in the midst of an open plain, for several versts before you reach this gate. Having passed, you look about, and wonder what is become of the city, or where you are; and are ready to ask, once more, How far is it to Moscow? They will tell you, "This is Moscow!" and you behold nothing but a wide and scattered suburb, huts, gardens, pig-sties, brick walls, churches, dunghills, palaces, timber-yards, warehouses, and a refuse, as it were, of materials sufficient to stock an empire with miserable towns and miserable villages. One might imagine all the States of Europe and Asia had sent a building, by way of representative, to Moscow: and under this impression the eye is presented with deputies from all countries, holding congress: timber-huts from regions beyond the ARCTIC; plastered palaces

CHAP. IV.

palaces from SWEDEN and DENMARK, not white-washed since their arrival; painted walls from the TIROL; mosques from CONSTANTINOPLE; Tartar temples from BUCHARIA; pagodas, pavilions, and virandas, from CHINA; cabarets from SPAIN; dungeons, prisons, and public offices, from FRANCE; architectural ruins from ROME; terraces and trellisses from NAPLES; and warehouses from WAPPING.

Having heard accounts of its immense population, you wander through deserted streets. Passing suddenly towards the quarter where the shops are situated, you might walk upon the heads of thousands. The daily throng is there so immense, that, unable to force a passage through it, or assign any motive that might convene such a multitude, you ask the cause; and are told that it is always the same. Nor is the costume less various than the aspect of the buildings: Greeks, Turks, Tartars, Cossacks, Chinese, Muscovites, English, French, Italians, Poles, Germans, all parade in the habits of their respective countries.

Russian Hotel.

We were in a Russian inn; a complete epitome of the city itself. The next room to our's was filled by an ambassador, and his suite, from Persia. In a chamber beyond the Persians, lodged a party of Kirgisians; a people yet unknown, and any of whom might be exhibited in a cage, as some newly-discovered species. They had bald heads, covered by conical embroidered caps, and wore sheep-skins. Beyond the Kirgisians lodged a *nidus* of Bucharians, wild as the asses of Numidia. All these were ambassadors from their different districts, extremely jealous of each other, who had been to Petersburg, to treat of commerce, peace, and war. The doors of all our chambers

Persian, Kirgisian, and Bucharian Ambassadors.

opened

Greek Merchant of Astrachan, in the Streets of Moscow.

from a drawing by Geisler, given to the Author by Professor Pallas.

opened into one gloomy passage, so that sometimes we all encountered, and formed a curious masquerade. The Kirgisians and Bucharians were best at arm's length; but the worthy old Persian, whose name was *Orazai*, often exchanged visits with us. He brought us presents, according to the custom of his country; and was much pleased with an English pocket-knife we had given him, with which he said he should shave his head. At his devotions, he stood silent for an hour together, on two small carpets, barefooted, with his face towards Mecca; holding, as he said, intellectual converse with Mahomet.

Orazai came from Tarky, near Derbent, on the western shore of the Caspian. He had with him his nephew, and a Cossack interpreter from Mount Caucasus. His beard and whiskers were long and grey, though his eye-brows and eyes were black. On his head he wore a large cap of fine black wool. His dress was a jacket of silk, over which was thrown a large loose robe of the same materials, edged with gold. His feet were covered with yellow Morocco slippers, which were without soles, and fitted like gloves. All his suite joined in prayer, morning and evening; but the old man continued his devotions long after he had dismissed his attendants. Their poignards were of such excellent steel, that our English swords were absolutely cut by them. Imitations of these poignards are sold in Moscow, but of worse materials than the swords from England. When they sit, which they generally do during the whole day, they have their feet bare. Orazai was very desirous that we should visit Persia. Taking out a reed, and holding it in his left hand, he began

CHAP. IV.

began to write from right to left, putting down our names, and noting the information we gave him of England. Afterwards he wrote his own name in fair Persian characters, and gave it to me, as a memorial by which he might recognise me if we ever met in Persia.

Upon the journey, they both purchased and sold slaves. He offered an Indian negro, who acted as his cook, for twelve hundred roubles. An amusing embarrassment took place whenever a little dog of mine found his way into the ambassador's room, in search of me. The Persians immediately drew up their feet, and hastily caught up all their clothes, retiring as far back as possible upon their couches. They told us, that if a dog touches even the skirt of their clothing, they are thereby defiled, and cannot say their prayers without changing every thing, and undergoing complete purification. His slaves sometimes played the *balalaika*, or guitar with two strings. The airs were very lively, and not unlike our English hornpipe. The ambassador's nephew obliged us by exhibiting a Persian dance; which seemed to consist of keeping the feet close together, hardly ever lifting them from the ground, and moving slowly, to quick measure, round the room. They drink healths as we do; and eat with their hands, like the Arabs, all out of one dish, which is generally of boiled rice. If they eat meat, it is rarely any other than mutton, stewed into soup. The young man used to drink the Russian beverage of hydromel, a kind of mead; and sometimes, but rarely, smoked. The ambassador never used a pipe; which surprised me, as the custom is almost universal in the East. Their kindness to their slaves is that

of

of parents to children: the old man appearing, like another Abraham, the common father of all his attendants. The dress of their interpreter, a Cossack of the Volga, though stationed on Mount Caucasus, in the territories of the Circassians, was very rich. It consisted of a jacket of purple cloth lined with silk, and a silk waistcoat, both without buttons; a rich shawl round his waist; large trowsers of scarlet cloth; and a magnificent sabre.

Ambassadors of other more Oriental hordes drove into the court-yard of the inn, from Petersburg. The Emperor had presented each of them with a barouche. Never was any thing more ludicrous than their appearance. Out of respect to the sovereign, they had maintained a painful struggle to preserve their seat, sitting cross-legged, like Turks. The snow having melted, they had been jolted in this manner over the trunks of trees, which form a timber causeway between Petersburg and Moscow; so that, when taken from their fine new carriages, they could hardly move, and made the most pitiable grimaces imaginable. A few days after coming to Moscow, they ordered all the carriages to be sold, for whatever sum any person would offer.

But it is time to leave our Oriental friends and fellow-lodgers, that we may give an account of the ceremonies of Easter. The people of Moscow celebrate the *Pâque* with a degree of pomp and festivity unknown to the rest of Europe. The most splendid pageants of Rome do not equal the costliness and splendour of the Russian Church. Neither could Venice, in the midst of her Carnival, ever rival in debauchery and superstition, in licentiousness and parade, what passes during this season in Moscow.

CHAP. IV.

Ceremonies observed at Easter.

It should first be observed, there are no people who observe Lent with more scrupulous and excessive rigour than the Russians. Travelling the road from Petersburg to Moscow, if at any time, in poor cottages, where the peasants appeared starving, I offered them a part of our dinner, they would shudder at the sight of it, and cast it to the dogs; dashing out of their children's hands, as an abomination, any food given to them; and removing every particle that might be left, entirely from their sight. In drinking tea with a Cossack, he not only refused to have milk in his cup, but would not use a spoon that had been in the tea offered him with milk, although wiped carefully in a napkin, until it had passed through scalding water. The same privation takes place among the higher ranks; but, in proportion as this rigour has been observed, so much the more excessive is the degree of gluttony and relaxation, when the important intelligence that "*Christ is risen*" has issued from the mouth of the archbishop. During Easter they run into every kind of excess, rolling about drunk the whole week; as if rioting, debauchery, extravagance, gambling, drinking, and fornication, were as much a religious observance as starving had been before; and that the same superstition which kept them fasting during Lent, had afterwards instigated them to the most beastly excesses.

Even their religious customs are perfectly adapted to their climate and manners. Nothing can be contrived with more ingenious policy to suit the habits of the Russians. When Lent fasting begins, their stock of frozen provisions is either exhausted, or unfit for use; and the interval which takes place allows

allows sufficient time for procuring, killing, and storing, the fresh provisions of the Spring. The night before the famous ceremony of the Resurrection, all the markets and shops of Moscow are seen filled with flesh, butter, eggs, poultry, pigs, and every kind of food. The crowd of purchasers is immense. You hardly meet a foot-passenger who has not his hands, nay his arms, filled with provisions; or a single *drosky* that is not ready to break down beneath their weight.

Palm Sunday.

The first ceremony which took place, previous to all this feasting, was that of the *Pâque fleuries*, or Palm Sunday. On the eve of this day the inhabitants of Moscow resort, in carriages, on horseback, or on foot, to the Kremlin, for the purchase of palm-branches, to place before their Boghs, and to decorate the sacred pictures in the streets, or elsewhere. It is one of the gayest promenades of the year. The Governor, attended by the *Maître de police*, the Commandant, and a train of nobility, go in procession, mounted on fine horses. The streets are lined with spectators; and cavalry are stationed on each side, to preserve order. Arriving in the Kremlin, a vast assembly, bearing artificial *bouquets* and boughs, are seen moving here and there, forming the novel and striking spectacle of a gay and moving forest. The boughs consist of artificial flowers, with fruit. Beautiful representations of oranges and lemons in wax are sold for a few *copeeks* each, and offer a proof of the surprising ingenuity of this people in the arts of imitation. Upon this occasion, every person who visits the Kremlin, and would be thought a true Christian, purchases one or more of the boughs, called Palm-branches; and, in returning, the streets are crowded with

CHAP. IV.

with *droskies*, and all kinds of vehicles, filled with devotees, holding in their hands one or more palm-branches, according to the degree of their piety, or the number of Boghs in their houses.

The description often given of the splendour of the equipages in Moscow but ill agrees with their appearance during Lent. A stranger, who arrives with his head full of notions of Asiatic pomp and Eastern magnificence, would be surprised to find narrow streets, execrably paved, covered with mud or dust; wretched looking houses on each side; carriages drawn, it is true, by six horses, but such cattle! blind, lame, old, out of condition, of all sizes and all colours, connected by rotten ropes and old cords, full of knots and splices; on the leaders, and on the box, figures that seem to have escaped the galleys; behind, a lousy, ragged lackey, or perhaps two, with countenances exciting more pity than derision; and the carriage itself like the worst of the night-coaches in London. But this external wretchedness, as far as it concerns the equipages of the nobles, admits of some explanation. The fact is, that a dirty, tattered livery, a rotten harness, bad horses, and a shabby vehicle, constitute one part of the privation of the season. On Easter Monday the most gaudy but fantastic splendour fills every street in the city. The Emperor, it is true, in his high consideration for the welfare and happiness of his subjects, deemed it expedient to adapt the appearance to the reality of their wretchedness; and, in restraining the excessive extravagance of the people of Moscow, manifested more wisdom than the world have given him credit for possessing.

The

Joseph Skelton. Sculp.

Manner of CELEBRATING *the* CARNIVAL *in* RUSSIA.

from a drawing by Guarenghi of Petersbourg.

Maunday Thursday.

The second grand ceremony of this season takes place on Thursday before Easter, at noon, when the archbishop washes the feet of the apostles. This we also witnessed. The priests appeared in their most gorgeous apparel. Twelve monks, designed to represent the twelve apostles, were placed in a semicircle before the archbishop. The ceremony is performed in the cathedral, which is crowded with spectators. The archbishop, performing all and much more than is related of our Saviour in the thirteenth chapter of St. John, takes off his robes, girds up his loins with a towel, and proceeds to wash the feet of them all, until he comes to the representative of Peter, who rises; and the same interlocution passes between him and the archbishop, which is there recorded to have taken place between our Saviour and that apostle.

Ceremony of the Resurrection.

The third, and most magnificent ceremony of all, is celebrated two hours after midnight, in the morning of Easter Sunday. It is called the Ceremony of the Resurrection, and certainly exceeded every thing of the kind at Rome, or any-where else. I have not seen so splendid a sight in any Roman-Catholic country; not even excepting that of the Benediction by the Pope, during the holy week.

At midnight, the great bell of the cathedral tolled. Its vibrations seemed the rolling of distant thunder; and they were instantly accompanied by the noise of all the bells in Moscow. Every inhabitant was stirring, and the rattling of carriages in the streets was greater than at noon-day. The whole city was in a blaze; lights were seen in all the windows, and innumerable torches in the streets. The tower of the cathedral was illuminated from its foundation to its cross.

CHAP. IV.

cross. The same ceremony takes place in all the churches; and, what is truly surprising, considering their number, they are all equally crowded.

We hastened to the cathedral, which was filled with a prodigious assembly of all ranks and sexes, bearing lighted wax tapers, to be afterwards heaped as vows on the different shrines. The walls, ceilings, and every part of this building, are covered by the pictures of Saints and Martyrs. In the moment of our arrival the doors were shut; and on the outside appeared Plato, the archbishop, preceded by banners and torches, and followed by all his train of priests, with crucifixes and censers, who were making three times, in procession, the tour of the cathedral; chaunting with loud voices, and glittering in sumptuous vestments, covered with gold, silver, and precious stones. The snow had not melted so rapidly in the Kremlin as in the streets of the city: this magnificent procession was therefore constrained to move upon planks, over the deep mud which surrounded the cathedral. After completing the third circuit, they all halted opposite the great doors, which were shut; the archbishop, with a censer, scattering incense against the doors, and over the priests. Suddenly, these doors were opened, and the effect was beyond description great. The immense throng of spectators within, bearing innumerable tapers, formed two lines, through which the archbishop entered, advancing with his train to a throne near the centre. The profusion of lights in all parts of the cathedral, and, among others, of the enormous chandelier which hung from the centre, the richness of the dresses, and the vastness of the assembly, filled us with astonish-

astonishment. Having joined the suite of the archbishop, we accompanied the procession, and passed even to the throne, on which the police officers permitted us to stand, among the priests, near an embroidered stool of satin placed for the archbishop. The loud chorus, which burst forth at the entrance to the church, continued as the procession moved towards the throne, and after the archbishop had taken his seat; when my attention was for a moment called off, by seeing one of the Russians earnestly crossing himself with his right hand, while his left was employed in picking my companion's pocket of his handkerchief[1].

Soon after, the archbishop descended, and went all round the cathedral; first offering incense to the priest, and then to the people as he passed along. When he had returned to his seat, the priests, two by two, performed the same ceremony, beginning with the archbishop, who rose and made obeisance, with a lighted taper in his hand. From the moment the church doors were opened, the spectators had continued bowing their heads and crossing themselves; insomuch, that some of the people seemed really exhausted, by the constant motion of the head and hands.

I had now leisure to examine the dresses and figures of the priests, which were certainly the most striking I ever saw. Their long dark hair, without powder, fell down in ringlets or straight and thick, far over their rich robes and shoulders. Their

(1) Like Potemkin, "*D'une main faisant des signes aux femmes qui lui plaisent, et de l'autre des signes de croix.*" Lett. et Pens. du Prince de Ligne, tome ii. p. 6.

CHAP. IV.

Their dark thick beards, also, entirely covered their breasts. On the heads of the archbishop and bishops were high caps, covered with gems, and adorned by miniature paintings, set in jewels, of the Crucifixion, the Virgin, and the Saints. Their robes of various coloured satin were of the most costly embroidery; and even on these were miniature pictures set with precious stones.

Such, according to the consecrated record of antient days, was the appearance of the high-priests of old, Aaron and his sons, holy men, standing by the tabernacle of the congregation in fine raiments, the workmanship of "Bezaleel, the son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah." It is said there is a convent in Moscow where the women are entirely employed in working dresses for the priests.

After two hours had been spent in various ceremonies, the archbishop advanced, holding forth a cross, which all the people crowded to embrace, squeezing each other nearly to suffocation. As soon, however, as their eagerness had been somewhat satisfied,

satisfied, he retired to the sacristy; where putting on a plain purple robe, he again advanced, exclaiming three times, in a very loud voice, "CHRIST IS RISEN!"

The most remarkable part of the solemnity now followed. The archbishop, descending into the body of the church, concluded the whole ceremony by crawling round the pavement on his hands and knees, kissing the consecrated pictures, whether on the pillars, the walls, the altars, or the tombs; the priests and all the people imitating his example. Sepulchres were opened, and the mummied bodies of incorruptible saints exhibited: all of these underwent the same general kissing.

Excesses of the Populace.

Thus was Easter proclaimed: and riot and debauchery instantly broke loose. The inn where we lodged became a Pandæmonium. Drinking, dancing, and singing, continued through the night and day. But, in the midst of all these excesses, quarrels hardly ever took place. The wild, rude riot of a Russian populace is full of humanity. Few disputes are heard; no blows are given; no lives endangered, but by drinking. No meetings take place of any kind, without repeating the expressions of peace and joy, CHRISTOS VOSCRESS! *Christ is risen!* to which the answer always is the same, VO ISTINEY VOSCRESS! *He is risen indeed!*

Presentation of the Paschal Eggs.

On Easter Monday begins the presentation of the Paschal eggs: lovers to their mistresses, relatives to each other, servants to their masters, all bring ornamented eggs. Every offering at this season is called a Paschal egg. The meanest pauper in the street, presenting an egg, and repeating the words *Christos voscress*, may demand a salute even of the Empress. All business is laid aside; the upper ranks are engaged in visiting,

CHAP. IV.

balls, dinners, suppers, masquerades; while boors fill the air with their songs, or roll drunk about the streets. Servants appear in new and tawdry liveries; and carriages in the most sumptuous parade.

Ball of the Peasants.

In the midst of this uproar I made myself as much like a Russian as possible, and went in a *caftan* to one of the public balls of the citizens, given in our inn. It was held in a suite of several apartments; and a numerous band of music, composed of violins, wind instruments, and kettle-drums, had been provided. The master of the inn had also taken care to invite a company of gipsies, to entertain the company by their dancing. A single rouble was demanded as the price of admission. All fears of appearing like a foreigner vanished upon entering the principal ball-room; for I found an assembly as various in their appearance as characters in a masquerade. On the benches were squatted Turks, with their usual gravity and indifference, looking on with a solemn vacant stare, unmoved by shouts of joy or tumultuous songs, by the noise of the dancing, or the thundering of a pair of kettle-drums close to their ears. In another part were a party of Bucharians, with flat noses, high cheek-bones, and little eyes; their heads shaven, and a small conical embroidered cap on the crown of their sculls; in red morocco boots, long trowsers of blue cloth, with a girdle and a poignard. Besides these were Chinese merchants, Cossacks, and even Calmucs, all of whom appeared as spectators. In the middle of the room the Russian boors and tradesmen were dancing with prostitutes, while their own wives and daughters were walking about. A party of gipsies were performing the national dance,

dance, called *Barina*. It resembled our English hornpipe: but never was displayed more ferocious licentiousness by voice and gesture. The male dancer expressed his savage joy in squeaks, contortions, and sudden convulsive spasms, that seemed to agitate his whole frame; standing sometimes still, then howling, whining tenderly, or trembling in all his limbs to the music, which was very animating. This dance, though very common in Russia, they confess to have derived from the gipsies; and it may therefore seem probable that our hornpipe was introduced by the same people. Other gipsies were telling fortunes, according to their universal practice, or begging for presents of oranges and ice. This extraordinary people, found in all parts of Europe, were originally one of the *casts* of India, driven out of their own territory, and distinguished among Indian tribes by a name which signifies Thieves[1]. They have a similar appellation among the Fins, and with the same signification. They preserve everywhere the same features, manners, and customs, and, what is more remarkable, almost always the same mode of dress. The extraordinary resemblance of the female gipsies to the women of India, was remarked by our officers and men in Egypt, when General Baird arrived with his army to join Lord Hutchinson. The seapoys had many of their women with them, who were exactly like our gipsies. In their dress, they lavish all their finery upon their head. Their

(1) See the Commentary of Professor Porthan, of Åbo in Finland, upon the Chronicle of that University. His works are not sufficiently known. He has given the History and Origin of the Finland Tribes; and a very erudite Dissertation concerning the Gipsies.

CHAP. IV.

Their costume in Russia is very different from that of the natives: they wear enormous caps, covered with ribbons, and decorated in front with a prodigious quantity of silver coins; these form a matted mail-work over their foreheads. They also wear the same coins as necklaces, and a smaller kind for pendants to their ears. The Russians hold them in great contempt, never speaking of them without abuse; and feel themselves contaminated by their touch, unless it be to have their fortune told. They believe gipsies not only have the wish, but the power, to cheat every one they see, and therefore generally avoid them. Formerly they were more dispersed over Russia, and paid no tribute; but now they are collected, and all belong to one nobleman, to whom they pay a certain tribute, and rank among the number of his slaves. They accompany their dances with singing, and loud clapping of the hands; breaking forth, at intervals, with shrieks and short expressive cries, adapted to the sudden movements, gestures, and turns of the dance.

The male dancers hold in one hand a handkerchief, which they wave about, and manage with grace as well as art.

The

The dance, full of the grossest libidinous expression, and most indecent posture, is in other respects graceful. Nothing can be more so than the manner in which they sometimes wave and extend their arms: it resembles the attitudes of Bacchanalians represented on Greek vases. But the women do not often exhibit those attitudes: they generally maintain a stiff upright position, keeping their feet close, and beating a tattoo with their high heels.

When the Russians dance the *Barina*, it is accompanied with the *balalaika*. Formerly they were great admirers of that simple and pleasing instrument; but now, imitating the manners of France and England, they have laid it aside. Many of them are still able to play it; but as they deem such an accomplishment a sort of degradation in the eyes of foreigners, they are seldom prevailed upon to betray it: like some ladies of Wales, who, scarcely able to speak English, affect ignorance of their native tongue.

Collected in other parts of rooms opened for this assembly, were vocal performers, in parties of ten or twelve each, singing voluntaries. They preserved the most perfect harmony, each taking a separate part, though without any seeming consciousness of the skill thus exerted. The female dancers and assistants in this ball were many of them prostitutes; but the wives and daughters of the peasants and lower tradesmen mingled with them, dressed out in their full national costume, and were apparently not at all displeased with such society.

The ball of the nobles admits a very different description. It took place every Tuesday; and, it may be truly said, Europe has

CHAP. IV.

Ball of the Nobles.

has not beheld its equal. I never was more struck by the appearance of an assembly convened for the purpose of dancing. The laws of the society exclude every person who is by birth a plebeian; and this exclusion has been extended to foreigners; therefore we felt grateful in being allowed admission. Prince Viazemskoy, who married an English lady, kindly procured tickets for us; although it was considered dangerous at that time to have the character of hospitality towards Englishmen[1]. If his highness be now living, he is requested to pardon this testimony of his generous condescension. I feel sensible that a congeniality of sentiment will render any apology superfluous for the sacrifice I have elsewhere made in the cause of truth.

The *coup d'œil* upon entering the grand saloon is inconceivable. During ten years that I have been accustomed to spectacles of a similar nature in different parts of the continent, I have never seen any thing with which it might compare. The company consisted of near two thousand persons; nobles only being admitted. The dresses were the most sumptuous that can be imagined; and, what is more remarkable, they were conceived in the purest taste, and were in a high degree becoming. The favourite ornaments of the ladies were cameos, which they wore upon their arms, in girdles round their waists, or upon their bosoms; a mode of adorning the fair which has since found

(1) I wish to lay particular stress upon this circumstance, as almost all travellers have celebrated Russian hospitality, and particularly that of the inhabitants of Moscow. "L'hospitalité des Russes," say the Authors of the *Voyage de Deux Français*, "p roît ici dans tout son jour."

found its way to our own country, and which was originally derived from Paris; but the women of France and England may go to Moscow, in order to see their own fashions set off to advantage. Their drapery was disposed chiefly after the Grecian costume, and they wore their hair bound up round the head. The modes of dress in London and Paris are generally blended together by the ladies of Moscow, who select from either what may become them best; and, in justice to their charms, it must be confessed, no country in the world can boast superior beauty. When, in addition to their personal attractions, it is considered, that the most excessive extravagance is used to procure whatever may contribute to their adornment[2]; that a whole fortune is sometimes lavished on a single dress; that they are assembled in one of the finest rooms in the world, lighted and decorated with matchless elegance and splendour; it may be supposed the effect has never been surpassed.

Caprice in Dress.

In such an assembly, we had every reason to suppose a couple of English travellers might pass without notice. We had, moreover, a particular reason for hoping this would be the case; as, in obedience to a decree of the Emperor Paul, we had collected our short hair into a cue, which appeared most ridiculously curtailed, sticking out, like any thing but that which it was intended to represent, and most remarkably contrasted

(2) It is related very generally, in the higher circles of the city, that a Princess of Moscow, who had purchased a wig to imitate the colour of her own hair, confined her hair-dresser in a closet, fed him always herself, and allowed him only to come out during her toilette, in order that her false tresses might not be detected.

CHAP. IV.

contrasted with the long tails of the Russians. Unfortunately the case was otherwise; and a curiosity to see the two Englishmen becoming general, to our great dismay we found ourselves surrounded by a crowd of persons, some of whom thought proper to ask, *who cut our hair*. Such questions, it may be conceived, did not add to the evening's amusement: but our astonishment was completed the next day, in receiving the thanks and blessings of a poor ragged barber, who had powdered us at the inn, and whose fortune he assured us we had made; all the young nobles having sent for him, to cut and dress their hair in the same ridiculous manner.

I should not have mentioned such a trifling incident, if it had not ultimately taken a very serious turn; for the police officers interfering, the young men, who had thus docked themselves, were apprehended in the public walks, severely reprimanded, and compelled to wear false hair; and we were obliged to use the utmost circumspection, lest we should also be apprehended, and perhaps treated with more rigour.

The dances were called Quadrilles, Polonese, and English. The Valtz, once their favourite, had been prohibited. But whatever name they gave to their dances, they were all dull, consisting merely in a sort of promenade. Neither the men nor the women evinced the slightest degree of animation in the exercise, but seemed to consider it an apology for not sitting still. Every person wore full dress; the men appearing either in uniform, or coats of very rich embroidery.

CHAP. V.

MOSCOW.

Surprising Talents of Imitation among the Russians—Remarkable Fraud practised by a Native Artist—Booksellers—State of Literature—Libraries of the Nobles—Equipages—Costume of the Bourgeoisie—Amusements of the People—Chapel of the Tverschaia—Miracles wrought there—Nature of the Imposture—Artifice of a Merchant—Assassination of an Archbishop—Motive for the Worship of Pictures—Resemblance between Neapolitans and Russians—Wives of the Nobles—Conduct of their Husbands—Children of Orlof—Princess Menzicof—Retributive Spirit exercised by the Emperor at the Funeral of his Mother.

CHAP. V.
Talents of Imitation.

In whatever country we seek original genius, we must go to Russia for a talent of imitation. It is the acme of Russian intellect; the principle of all their operations. They have nothing of their own; but it is not their fault if they have

CHAP. V.

not every thing others invent. Their surprising powers of imitation exceed all that has been hitherto known. The meanest Russian slave is sometimes able to accomplish the most intricate and most delicate works of mechanism; to copy, with his single hand, what has demanded the joint labours of the best workmen in France or England. Although untutored, they are the best actors in the world. A Russian gentleman, who had never beheld an European theatre, assisted during the representation of a play, in one of the remote eastern provinces, and was accidentally seen by persons capable of estimating the merit of his performance; this they pronounced superior to that of any of our European actors. In examples of their imitative genius, I have witnessed something similar. If they were instructed in the art of painting, they would become the finest portrait painters in the world. In proof of this, we saw one example: it was a miniature portrait of the Emperor, executed by a poor slave, who had only once seen him, during the visit he made to Moscow. In all that concerned resemblance and minuteness of representation, it was a most surprising work. The effect produced was like that of beholding the original through a diminishing lens. The Birmingham trinket manufactory, where imitations of jewellery and precious metals are wrought with so much cheapness, is surpassed in Moscow; because the workmanship is equally good, and the things themselves are cheaper. But the great source of wonder is in the manner of their execution. At Birmingham they result from the labour of many persons; in Moscow, from the hands of an individual; yet the difference between divided and undivided labour

in

in this branch of trade occasions none in the price of the articles. In Moscow, imitations of the Maltese and Venetian gold chains were offered for sale, capable of deceiving any person, unless he were himself a goldsmith. This is not the case with their cutlery; in this a multiplication of labour is more requisite. They fail therefore in hard-ware; not because they are incapable of imitating the works they import, but because they cannot afford to sell them for the same price. Where a patent, as in the instance of Bramah's locks, has kept up the price of an article in England beyond the level it would otherwise find, the Russians have imitated it with the greatest perfection; and sold the copy at a lower rate than the original, though equally valuable. This extraordinary talent for imitation has been manifested also in the Fine Arts. A picture by Dietrici, in the style of Polemberg, was borrowed by one of the Russian nobility from his friend. The nobleman who owned the picture had impressed his seal upon the back of it, and had inscribed verses and mottoes of his own composition. With so many marks, he thought his picture safe any where. But a copy so perfect was finished, both as to the painting and all the circumstances of colour in the canvas, the seal, and the inscriptions, that when put into the frame of the original, and returned to its owner, the fraud was not discovered. This circumstance was afterwards made known by the confession of the artist employed; and there are now residing in Petersburg and Moscow foreign artists[1] of the highest

Remarkable Fraud.

(1) Guarenghi of Petersburg, and Camporesi of Moscow, Italian artichects employed by the Crown.

CHAP. V.

highest respectability and talents who attest its truth. One of them, Signor Camporesi, assured me, that walking in the suburbs of Moscow, he entered a miserable hut belonging to a cobler; where, at the farther end, in a place designed to hold pans and kettles, and to dress victuals, he observed a ragged peasant at work. It was a painter in enamel, copying very beautiful pictures. The same person, he added, might have been found the next day drunk in a cellar, or howling beneath the cudgel of his task-master. Under the present form of government in Russia, it is not very probable the Fine Arts will ever flourish. A Russian is either a slave, or has received his freedom. In the former instance, he works only when instigated by the rod of his master, and is cudgelled as often as his owner thinks proper. While employed in works of sculpture or painting, he is frequently called off, to mend a chair or a table, to drive nails into a wainscot, or daub the walls of the house. When evening comes, as certainly comes a cudgel across his shoulders: And this is not the way to make artists! In the latter instance, if he has received his freedom, the action of the cudgel having ceased, all stimulus to labour ends. He has then no other instigation to work, except the desire of being able to buy brandy, and to get drunk; this he does whenever he can procure the means, and there is soon a period put to any exertion of his talents. Neither is the latter situation likely to produce artists.

Booksellers.

The booksellers' shops in Moscow are better furnished than in Petersburg; but they are very rarely placed upon a ground floor. The convenience of walking into a shop from the street, without climbing a flight of stairs, is almost peculiar to England;

England; although there are some exceptions, as in the Palais Royal at Paris, and in a few houses at Vienna. A catalogue of Russian authors in some of the shops fills an octavo volume of two hundred pages. French, Italian, German, and English books, would be as numerous here as in any other city, were it not for the ravages of the public censors, who prohibit the sale of books, from their own ignorant misconception of their contents. Sometimes a single volume, nay a single page, of an author, is prohibited, and the rest of the work, thus mangled, permitted to be sold. There is hardly a single modern work which has not been subject to their correction. The number of prohibited books is so great, that the trade is ruined. Contraband publications are often smuggled; but the danger is so imminent, that all respectable booksellers leave the trade to persons, either more daring, or who, from exercising other occupations, are less liable to suspicion.

State of Literature.

Yet there are circumstances arising from the state of public affairs in the two cities, which give a superiority to the booksellers of Moscow. In and near the city reside a vast number of Russian nobility. A foreigner might live many years there, without even hearing the names of some of them; whereas at Petersburg a few only are found, who all belong to the Court, and are therefore all known. The nobles of Moscow have many of them formerly figured in the presence of their sovereign, and have been ordered to reside in that city; or they have passed their youth in foreign travel, and have withdrawn to their seats in its environs. Many of these have magnificent libraries; and, as the amusement of collecting, rather than the pleasure of reading books, has been the reason

of

CHAP. V.

of their forming those sumptuous collections, the booksellers receive orders to a very large amount[1]. When a Russian nobleman reads, which is very rare, it is commonly a novel; either some licentious trash in French, or some English romance translated into that language. Of the latter, the Italian of Mrs. Radcliffe has been better done than any other; because, representing customs which are not absolutely local, it admits of easier transition into any other European tongue. But when they attempt to translate Tom Jones, The Vicar of Wakefield, or any of those inimitable original pictures of English manners, the effect is ridiculous beyond description. Squire Western becomes a French Philosopher, and Goldsmith's Primrose a *Fleur de Lis*.

Libraries of the Nobles.

Books of real literary reputation are not to be obtained either in the shops of Petersburg or Moscow. Productions of other days, which from their importance in science have become rare, are never to be found. Costly and frivolous volumes, sumptuously bound, and most gorgeously decorated, constitute the precious part of a library, in Russian estimation. Gaudy French editions, of Fontenelle, of Marmontel, of Italian sonneteers, with English folios of butterflies, shells, and flowers; editions by Baskerville, Bensley, and Bulmer, with hot-pressed and wire-wove paper; in short, the toys rather than the instruments of science, attract the notice of all the Russian amateurs. A magnificent library in Russia will be found to contain very

(1) These orders are sometimes given in the style related of Rimsky Korsakof, a serjeant in the Guards, who succeeded Zoritz in the affections of Catharine the Second. This man sent for a bookseller, and said, "*Fit me up a handsome library: little books above, and great ones below.*"

very little of useful literature. In vain, among their stately collections, smelling like a tannery of the leather which bears their name, may we seek for classic authors, historians, law-givers, and poets. A copy of the Encyclopædia, placed more for ostentation than for use, may perhaps, in a solitary instance or two, greet the eye, as the only estimable work throughout their gilded shelves[2].

After London and Constantinople, Moscow is doubtless the most remarkable city in Europe. A stranger, passing rapidly through, might pronounce it dull, dirty, and uninteresting; while another, having resided there, would affirm, that it had rather the character of a great commercial and wealthy metropolis. If the grandeur and riches of its inhabitants are to be estimated by the splendour of equipages, and the number of horses attached to each, Moscow would surpass all the cities of the globe. There is hardly an individual, above the rank of plebeian, who would be seen without four horses to his carriage; the generality have six. But the manner in which this pomp is displayed presents a perfect burlesque upon stateliness. A couple of ragged boys are placed as postillions, before a coachman, in such sheep's skins as are worn by peasants in the woods; behind the carriage are stationed a couple of lackeys, more tawdry, but not less ludicrous than their drivers. To give all this greater effect, the traces of the harness are so long, that it requires considerable management to preserve the horses from

Equipages.

(2) The library of Count Botterline, hereafter noticed, deserved a different character; but perhaps, before the Author can make this exception, the valuable Collection of that nobleman has been dispersed.

CHAP. V.

from being entangled, whenever they turn the corner of a street, or when they halt. Notwithstanding this, no stranger, however he may deride its absurdity, will venture to visit the nobles, if he wishes for their notice, without four horses to his chariot, a ragged coachman and postillion, and a parade of equipage that must excite his laughter in proportion as it ensures their countenance and approbation.

Costume.

The wives of the tradesmen, during the season of their festivals, are seen driving about in *droskies*, with riches upon their persons sufficient to purchase a peerage. Caps made of matted work of pearls, with Turkish and Persian shawls, and diamond ear-rings, are often exhibited; preserving, at the same time, the national costume, however costly the apparel. This costume is remarkably graceful when the shawl is worn, and as much otherwise when it is not. The shawl covers the head, and falls in thin folds over the shoulders, reaching almost to the feet. The celebrated Pallas presented me with a drawing representing the wife of a Russian tradesman, with the old duenna, or nurse, found in almost every family. It was executed by his artist, Geisler. With that good humour which always characterized him, finding the women unwilling to have their figures delineated, he caused Mrs. Pallas to assume the dress of the young wife, and put on his own person the habit of the duenna; thus affording a scenic representation, in which the persons of the drama, though strongly caricatured, are, the Professor and his Wife.

Amusements.

The amusements of the people are those of children; that is to say, of English children; for in Paris and Naples I have witnessed similar amusements, when grave senators and statesmen

Wife of a Russian Merchant during the Carnival with her Duenna &c. Russie.

statesmen mounted wooden horses, *round-abouts*, and *ups-and-downs*, with the inhabitants of those cities. It will be said, the English are a grave people. Be it so: but I believe I could assign a better reason for the want of such infantine sports at their wakes and fairs. Certainly there is no part of our island where men of forty and fifty years of age would be seen riding on a wooden horse, or swinging about in a vaulting-chair. Three Russians at a time will squeeze themselves into one of these chairs, and, as they are whirled round, scream for joy, like infants tossed in the nurse's arms[1]. I remember seeing the King of the Two Sicilies, joining, with his principal courtiers, in a similar amusement.

Chapel of the Tverschaia.

In the Gate of the Resurrection, which forms the eastern extremity of the Tverschaia, one of the principal streets in Moscow, there is a small chapel, open to the street; before this, at all hours of the day, people are seen assembled, crossing and prostrating themselves. I had the curiosity to penetrate the host of devotees, and to enter the sanctuary. An old man with a long beard was there busy selling candles to the numerous visitants, who, immediately after buying these, placed them before a picture of the *Virgin with the bleeding Cheek*[2]. The little chapel was filled with a variety of pictures of Saints and Martyrs: but there were two of the Virgin with the Infant, larger than the rest, facing the street; one of them is said to have been brought hither by an angel; and this causes the extraordinary devotion paid to that picture in parti-

(1) See the Engraving, from a drawing by Guarenghi of Petersburg.

(2) See the Engraving, facing p. 20.

CHAP. V.

particular; although there are many such paintings in other parts of Moscow, with the same reputation of a miraculous arrival. The particular picture to which reference is now made, was framed in silver, set round with gems, true or false, of various magnitude. It has great celebrity, from the numberless miracles wrought by it, in healing the sick, restoring sight to the blind, and showering down favours of all kinds upon its worshippers. Now, supposing only four persons present themselves before this image, as it is called, in the compass of a single minute, (and sometimes fifty in the same instant may be observed opposite the shrine,) no less a number than ten thousand eight hundred and eighty persons will be found to visit it in the short space of twelve hours. It would be indeed a miracle, if, out of this number, one or two did not occasionally experience relief, either from sickness of body, or sorrow, or some pleasing accidental change in circumstances: and, whenever this happens, if only once in thirty days, which would be one out of eighty-six thousand four hundred persons, not reckoning nightly visitants, the noise of it is circulated far and wide; the story itself exaggerated; and the throng of votaries increased. Upon such ground an ideot might be the occasion of as vast a superstructure of ignorance and credulity as any even Russia has witnessed. The picture of a Saint found accidentally in the street; human bones dug up in a forest; a dream; some casual and rude representation of a cross, in straws which have fallen together at the meeting of roads; a *lusus naturæ*, the colours of a pied horse, veins in a piece of flint or marble; in short, whatsoever represents, or is supposed to represent, any

any object in their prodigious catalogue of superstition, might occasion a resort of devotees, give rise to a church, or a market-place for wax-chandlers, painters, and silversmiths, as famous as the shrine of Diana at Ephesus.

Artifice of a Merchant.

A circumstance so probable, has frequently happened. A merchant of Moscow, more renowned for speculation than piety, caused a coffin to be dug up, some years ago, with the supposed body of a Saint, in the interior of the empire, eastward of the city. The throng to it from all parts became immense; the blind were healed, the lame left their crutches suspended as trophies of miraculous cures; and, in a short time, all the other churches were deserted, in consequence of the reputation of the newly-discovered Saint. It was moreover said, that his saintship was very passionate; that he was angry at being disturbed; and insisted upon having a church built over him, to ensure his future repose. A church was therefore erected; when news of the whole affair reaching the ears of the late Empress Catharine, she ordered the building to be shut. The Emperor Paul, from a determination to undo every thing she did, and to do as much as possible what she would not have done, caused it to be again opened; although it was well known in Russia, that the merchant, after the church was shut by the Empress's order, frequently avowed, and laughed at, the fraud he had committed[1]. Much after the same manner, during the plague in Moscow, about thirty years ago, a picture was placed in one of the streets of the city, to which the people eagerly thronged, upon the earliest

(1) Paul published an *ukase* in the Imperial Gazette of Petersburg, upon the 17th of December 1798, canonizing the new Saint.

CHAP. V.

earliest intelligence of its arrival. The archbishop Ambrose, finding that the danger of spreading infection increased as the people crowded to this picture, ordered it to be removed, and shut up in a church; but the doors were forced open by the populace, and the venerable prelate, being dragged from the Convent of Donskoy, was inhumanly put to death. The late Empress, in her correspondence with Voltaire, gave an account of this event; recommending it as a supplement to the article *Fanaticism,* in the French Encyclopædia [1].

Assassination of an Archbishop.

All that has been said or written of Roman-Catholic bigotry, affords but a feeble idea of the superstition of the Greek Church. It is certainly the greatest libel upon human reason, the severest scandal upon universal piety, that has yet disgraced the annals of mankind. The wild, untutored savage of South America, who prostrates himself before the Sun, and pays his adoration to that which he believes to be the source of life and light, exercises more rational devotion than the Russian, who is all day crossing himself before his Bogh, and sticking farthing candles near a picture of St. Alexander Nevsky. But in the adoration paid by this people to their Saints and Virgins, we may discern strong traces of their national character. The homage they offer to a court parasite or to a picture, is founded upon the same principle; and in all their speculations, political or religious, they are prompted by a similar motive. A Deity, or a despot, by the nature of the one, and the policy of the other, is too far removed from their view to admit of any immediate application. All their petitions,

Motive for the Worship of Pictures.

(1) "Lettres de l'Impér. de Russie, &c. Lett. 94.

petitions, instead of being addressed at once to a spiritual or a temporal throne, are directed to one or to the other by channels falling beneath the cognizance of sense. Thus we find *favouritism* the key-stone of Russian government, and adoration of Saints the pillar of their faith. The Sovereign is disregarded in the obeisance offered to his parasites; and the Creator forgotten in the worship of his creatures.

As we lived in some degree of intimacy with many of the Russian nobility, their manners and opinions could not escape our notice. Of all Europeans, they bear the greatest resemblance to the nobles of the "Two Sicilies." The Neapolitans, and the grandees of Palermo, are exactly like those of Moscow; and even the peasants of the two countries have a certain degree of resemblance. This similitude may arise from a similarity of government, — vicious and despotic, ignorant and superstitious. The same character prevails in their national dances, and in their mode of dress. The *barina* differs little from the *tarantala*; and the female peasants of the Campagna Felice dress like the women near Moscow, — with the same shoes; the same kind of head-dress; the same embroidered suits; the same load of finery. Cannot this be explained? The costume of Magna Græcia came from the Archipelago; and the art of dress was introduced to Russia from Constantinople. I have before mentioned, that in their sports the Russians and Neapolitans are the same.

Wives of the Nobles.

In the class of the nobles, the women are far superior to the men: they are mild, affectionate, often well-informed, beautiful, and highly accomplished: the men are destitute of every qualification to render them, in the eyes of their female

CHAP. V.

female companions, objects of admiration. It is not therefore wonderful, that ladies of rank in Moscow have the character of not being strict in their fidelity to their husbands; especially when the profligate example so lately offered them in their Empress Catharine be taken into consideration. Indeed it is difficult to conceive how the wives of the generality of the nobles in Moscow can entertain any respect for their husbands. Married, without passion, by the policy and self-love of their parents, frequently to men they never saw until the time of wedlock; subjected to tyrants, who neither afford examples to their children, nor any source of social enjoyment to themselves; who are superannuated before the age of thirty; diseased, dirty, and overwhelmed by debt; the women of Moscow regard the matrimonial life as superior indeed to that of imprisonment in a convent, but as a state of slavery, from which they look to a joyful deliverance in the death of their husbands. Every one acquainted with the real history of the Empress Catharine, and her manner of bursting the connubial bonds, will find in it a picture of the state of female society throughout the empire. The wives of the nobles, it is true, do not assassinate their husbands; but the ties of wedlock are altogether disregarded. In giving this representation, I would be understood with reference to the general state of the community. I shall not offend my Reader, nor wound the feelings of individuals, by retailing private anecdotes for public purposes; neither is it necessary to relate the few exceptions this statement may admit. Whatsoever credit may be given to it in this country, I am very sure it will not be contradicted in Russia.

A Russian

A Russian nobleman will sell any thing he possesses, from his wife to his lap-dog; from the decorations of his palace, to the ornaments of his person; any thing to obtain money; any thing to squander it away. Visiting a trading mineralogist, I was surprised to see glass-cases filled with court dresses; and still more so in being told they were dresses of the nobility; sent to be exposed for sale, as often as they wanted money. Their plan is, to order whatever they can procure credit for; to pay for nothing; and to sell what they have ordered, as soon as they receive it. We should call such conduct, in England, *swindling*. In Moscow it bears another name; it is called *Russian magnificence*.

Children of Orlof.

The children of those who murdered Peter the Third resided in Moscow when we were there: one of them married the daughter of the Governor. The Princess Menzikof, grand-daughter of the favourite of Peter the Great, was also there: we were often in her company; and too much amused by her cheerful disposition, to report the style of conversation she indulges everywhere. However, that which is a proverb in Russia may bear an allusion in England. When the late Empress died, her son, and successor, caused the body of his father to be taken up, and laid in state, by the coffin of his mother, in the palace at Petersburg. It is said there was only one person, an archbishop, who knew where they had buried him; as he was interred without monument or inscription, in the church of the monastery of St. Alexander Nevsky. Orlof, his murderer, was then at Moscow. An order from the Emperor brought him to Petersburg; and when the bodies were removed to the church of St. Peter and

Retributive Spirit of the Emperor.

St.

CHAP. V.

St. Paul in the citadel[1], he was compelled to walk in the procession from the palace to the church, following the body of the person he had murdered so long before. It was then the people of Petersburg beheld an interesting spectacle of retribution. One of them, an eye-witness of the whole scene, related it to me. The bodies were drawn upon low chariots, by horses. Immediately after the coffin of Peter the Third, and close to it, walked, with slow and faltering steps, his assassin, Orlof; having his eyes fixed on the ground, his hands folded, and his face pale as death. Next to Orlof walked the Emperor, certainly manifesting, by this sublime though mysterious sacrifice to the manes of his father, an action worthy of a greater character. The ceremony ended, Orlof received an order to quit the empire; and lately was travelling in the South of Europe.

(1) The place where state-prisoners are kept.

CHAP. VI.

MOSCOW.

State of Exiles in Siberia—Tobolsky—Generous Conduct of a Citizen—Prince turned Pawnbroker—Picture Dealers—State of Medicine—Manners of the People—Opinions entertained of the English—Relative Condition of Slaves and their Lords—Noble Behaviour of Count Golovkin's Peasants—Servants of the Nobility—Theft committed by a Party of the Nobles—Convent of the New Jesrusalem—New Prohibitions—Public Censors—Convent of the Trinity—Church of St. Basil—Ivan Basilovich—Tubervile's Letters.

CHAP. VI.

State of Exiles in Siberia.

In England, we hear of persons sent to Siberia as a most severe punishment, and entertain erroneous notions concerning the state of exiles in that country. To a Russian nobleman the sentence of exile can hardly imply punishment.

CHAP. VI.

The consequence of their journey is very often an amelioration of their understanding and their hearts. The have no particular attachment to their country; none of that *maladie du pays*, which sickens the soul of an Englishman in banishment. They are bound by no strong ties of affection to their families; neither have they any friendship worth preserving. Tobolsky, from the number and rank of the exiled, is become a large and populous city, full of shops and society, with theatres and elegant assemblies of amusement. Its inhabitants, above two thousand versts from Moscow, have booksellers, masquerades, French hotels, and French wines, with the porter and beer of England. Those who have resided there, either as officers on duty, as travellers, or as exiles, give the highest accounts of its gaiety and population. An officer of considerable rank in the Russian service told me, he would rather have the half of his pay and live at Tobolsky, than the whole of it in residence at Petersburg. Many who have been ordered home have wished and sought to return thither. This is no subject of wonder. Tobolsky is admirably adapted to the Russian taste. According to Gmelin, it is a very temple of Bacchus and Indolence. Provisions were so cheap when he was there, in the middle of the last century, that a person might maintain himself for ten roubles a year; not two pounds of our money. His account of the Carnival and Easter festival[1] proves there was not much difference between the

Tobolsky.

(1) "Les gens les plus considérables se rendoient visite et se donnoient des divertissemens. Quant au peuple il étoit comme fou: ce n'étoit jour et nuit que promenades, cris, tumultes, batteries. Il étoit difficile d'aller dans les rues, tant il y avoit d'hommes, de femmes, de bêtes, et de traîneaux." *Voyage en Sibérie*, traduit par Keralio, tom. I. p. 53.

the state of society in Tobolsky and in Moscow at that time; and there is much less at present.

Generous Conduct of a Citizen.

A circumstance occurred during my abode in Moscow, attended by a trait of so much generosity in a Russian, that it is particularly my duty to relate it. On Wednesday the seventh of May, the Sub-Governor received an order for his exile to Siberia. No reason whatever was assigned for the displeasure of the Emperor; no offence was alleged. The whole city flocked to take leave of him, for he was much beloved; and dangerous as such a testimony of their affection might prove, yet they crowded to his house, considering him as a man sacrificed to the caprice of a tyrant. Among others, came an humble citizen, and demanded admission. It was granted. "You are going to leave us," said he, "and may not have time to settle your affairs. Do you not want money? I come as your banker." "I have need of some," said the Governor, "but it is much more than you can furnish." "How much?" "Twenty-five thousand roubles!" The honest fellow withdrew, and speedily returning with notes to the amount of the sum specified, placed them on the table, carefully counting them over; then made his bow, and retired.

Prince turned Pawnbroker.

An Italian architect, of the name of Camporesi, procured me admission at the house of Prince Trubetzkoy, a dealer in minerals, pictures, hosiery, hats, cutlery, antiquities, in short, all

"On passe gaiment les fêtes de Pâques à recevoir et faire des visites. Le peuple s'amusa à sa manière; ce dont il s'occupa le plus fut le commerce des filles publiques qui ne sont pas rares à Tobolsk. Je n'avois vû nulle part tant de gens sans nez que j'en vis ici." *Ibid.* p. 67.

CHAP. VI.

all the furniture of shops and museums. Having squandered away his fortune, this man gained a livelihood by selling, for himself and others, whatever came in his way. His house, like a pawnbroker's shop, exhibited one general magazine, occupying several rooms. A *Prince* presiding over it, and practising all the artifices of the meanest tradesman, was a spectacle perfectly novel. Any thing might be bought of his Highness, from a pair of bellows to a picture by Claude Lorraine. In the same room were handkerchiefs, stockings, artificial flowers, fans, Cologne-water, soap, pomatum, prints, books, guns, pistols, minerals, jewellery, harness, saddles, bridles, pipes, second-hand clothes, swords, stuffed-birds, bronzes, buckles, buttons, snuff-boxes, wigs, watches, boots, and shoes. "My house," said he, as we entered, "and all it contains, is at your service, or any one's else, who will buy it! I will sell you the house for a single rouble, provided you will pay me also a rouble for each article of its furniture." While we bargained with his highness, Prince L. sent a note, which he read aloud. It was to borrow money. "Here's a man," said Prince Trubetzkoy, "with a million of roubles in his drawing-room, sends to me for forty-five, to pay his expenses into the country. You see how we go on in Russia!"

Picture Dealers.

The number of pictures in Moscow is really astonishing. There are four or five eminent dealers, who have large collections. The palaces of the nobles are many of them filled, and there is not one of their owners unwilling to sell any picture he may possess. It seems as if all Europe had been ransacked to supply such collections. At first view, a room adorned

adorned by them has an imposing and very splendid appearance; but, upon a nearer approach, the charm vanishes: they are almost all copies, and the major part of them brought from Vienna. But the Russians themselves are so ingenious in the art of imitation, that a nobleman of skill and judgment in painting has been known to purchase of a dealer, copies made a few days before by one of his own slaves; who went from his easel to his more usual daily occupation of blacking shoes; and afterwards got drunk with the wages of his ingenuity. As the nobles have rarely any money at command, their traffic in the Fine Arts, as in other things, is carried on by exchange. This sort of barter is of all things that in which they take the greatest delight. They purchase a picture for a carriage, or an embroidered suit of clothes, just as they pay their physician with a snuff-box. In every thing the same infantine disposition is displayed, and, like children, they are tired of their toys almost in the moment they have acquired them. In their choice of pictures, they are pleased only with gay and splendid colouring, highly finished, in gaudy frames; "*quelque chose d'éclatant!*" to use an expression constantly in their mouths. The works of Van der Werf, Watteau, Jordaens, Berchem, and Gerhard Douw, bear the highest prices; but if productions by any of the Bolognese masters are shewn to them, they are rejected. Nothing of the *sombre* cast, however sublime, has any value in their estimation. The works of the Caracci, Domenichino, or even Michael Angelo, would not meet with admirers. A beautiful head by Correggio, not many years ago possessed by an artist in London, in the course

CHAP. VI.

course of those adventures to which fine pictures are liable, fell into the hands of a Russian priest. He kept it during a short time, because he had been told it was a celebrated work; but ultimately exchanged it for some wretched copies, with an Italian miniature-painter. "It had too much shade," he said, "and the lights were too pale; it had the air altogether of a head from the guillotine." The method, of paying their physicians by trinkets, before mentioned, might seem an inconvenience to the faculty; but it is not so. Dr. Rogerson at Petersburg, as I am informed, regularly received his snuff-box, and as regularly carried it to a jeweller for sale. The jeweller sold it again to the first nobleman who wanted a fee for his physician, so that the doctor obtained his box again; and at last the matter became so well understood between the jeweller and the physician, that it was considered by both parties as a sort of bank-note, and no words were necessary in transacting the sale of it.

State of Medicine.

Having mentioned the name of this respectable physician, it may be well to say something of the state of medicine in the country. The business of an *accoucheur* is, I believe, always practised by women. The Emperor ordered all the midwives to undergo examination, before a board of physicians, a few days before we left Petersburg. In the regulation concerning apothecaries, however well intended, the same wisdom was not shewn. It is a reproach to the country. If a stranger arrives, and is in immediate want of an emetic[1] or

(1) A remedy almost infallible against those dangerous fevers which are the consequence of passing over unwholesome marshes in hot countries, if taken within twenty-four hours.

or any trifling drug, he cannot obtain it without the written order of some physician. If this take place in the night, he may die before the morning; for the physician, although sent for, certainly would not attend. In Petersburg, the fee of an eminent physician is twenty-five roubles; in Moscow, only one or two. Persons calling themselves English physicians are found in almost every town upon the continent. Sometimes they have served in apothecaries' shops in London or Edinburgh; but generally they are Scotch apothecaries, who are men of professional skill, and of acknowledged superiority. In some places abroad the practitioners are really natives of England: but whenever this be the case, the traveller is cautioned to shun them; however celebrated, as he values his existence. With few exceptions, I never met an instance of a man of talent among expatriated English physicians; neither would such men leave their country, to settle among foreigners, unless compelled by circumstances of misconduct at home. Those Englishmen upon the continent who bear the name of physicians, will generally be found, upon inquiry, to have exercised no such profession in their own country; but to have lived as servants in the shops of apothecaries, chemists, and druggists, or to have practised as veterinary surgeons, farriers, or itinerant charlatans.

Manners of the People.

The Russian nobility are passionately fond of travelling; and under the circumstances of the Emperor Paul's administration, this passion increased with the difficulty of its gratification. Some of them entertain extravagant notions of the wealth and happiness of Englishmen; and they have good reason

CHAP. VI.

reason to do so; since whatever they possess useful or estimable comes from England. Books, maps, prints, furniture, clothing, hard-ware of all kinds, horses, carriages, hats, leather, medicine, almost every article of convenience, comfort, or luxury, must be derived from England, or it is held in no estimation. Some of the nobles are much richer than the richest of our English peers; and a vast number, as may be supposed, are very poor. To this poverty, and to these riches, are joined characteristics in which the Russian peasant and the Russian prince are the same: they are all equally barbarous. Visit a Russian, of whatsoever rank, at his country seat, and you will find him lounging about, with his collar open, uncombed, unwashed, unshaven, half-naked, eating raw turnips, or drinking *quass*. The raw turnip is handed about in slices, in the first houses, upon a silver salver, with brandy, as a whet before dinner. Their hair is universally in a state not to be described; and their bodies are only divested of vermin when they frequent the bath. Upon those occasions, their shirts and pelisses are held over a hot stove, and the heat occasions the vermin to fall off[1]. It is a fact too notorious to admit dispute, that from the Emperor to the meanest slave, throughout the vast empire of all the Russias, including all its princes, nobles, priests, and peasants, there exists not a single individual in a thousand, whose body is not thus infested. The true manners of the people are not seen in Petersburg, nor even in Moscow, by entering

(1) Suvorof used to cleanse his shirt in this manner, during a campaign; stripping before the common soldiers, at the fires lighted in their camps.

entering the houses of nobility only. Some of this class, and generally persons to whom letters of recommendation are obtained, have travelled; these introduce refinements which their friends and companions readily imitate. The real Russian rises at an early hour, and breakfasts on a dram with black bread. His dinner at noon consists of the coarsest and most greasy food, the scorbutic effects of which are counteracted by pickled cucumbers, sour cabbage, the juice of his *vaccinium*, and his nectar *quass*. Sleep, rendering him unmindful of his abject servitude and barbarous life, he particularly indulges; sleeping always after eating, and going early to his bed. The principal articles of diet are the same everywhere—grease and brandy. The horrors of a Russian kitchen are inconceivable; and there is not a bed in the whole empire that an English traveller would venture to approach, if he were aware of its condition.

Among the nobles, the generation have not yet passed away, who, at the pleasure of the Tsar, were sent to be whipped as dogs. The short liberty they enjoyed in the reign of Catharine did not suffice to elevate their minds from the depravity always incident to a state of slavery. Under Paul, they again experienced indignities offered to their forefathers. Potemkin, one of the meanest and most profligate of men, frequently taught them to remember what they had before been, by inflicting blows upon a prince or a nobleman with whom he chanced to be offended: and the Emperor Paul ventured to chastise the nobles who were his officers [2]. Under such government, if we find them servile, oppressive, cowardly, and tyran-

(2) See the Note to p. 35.

CHAP. VI.

tyrannical, it is no more than may be expected, from their mode of education, and the discipline they undergo. They will naturally crouch in the dust before an Emperor or his favourite, and trample inferiors beneath their feet.

Opinions entertained of the English.

They consider the English as a mercenary people, and generally hate them because they fear them, or court them if they stand in need of their support. One of their princes thought proper to declare in public, at his own table, where we had been invited to dine, and were of course under protection enjoined by the laws of hospitality, that "in England there is not an individual, patriot, or placeman, who is not saleable to the highest bidder." He instanced Wilkes, Gibbon, and Burke, with many others; adding, "English slavery is less justifiable than Russian. One is selfishness; the other, submission to the laws."

Relative Condition of Slaves and their Lords.

It is very true, that the system of slavery in Russia, like many other evils, sometimes is productive of good. If the nobleman be benevolent, his slaves are happy; for they are fed, clothed, and lodged. In sickness they are attended, and in old age they have an asylum. In case of accidents from fire, if a whole village be burned, the nobleman must supply wood to rebuild it. But when, as generally happens, the proprietor is a man without feeling or principle, their situation is indeed wretched. In such instances, the peasants often take the law into their own hands, and assassinate their lords. To prevent this, the latter live in cities, remote from their own people, and altogether unmindful of all that concerns their slaves, except the tribute these are to pay. Many of the Russian nobles dare not venture near their own villages, through

through fear of the vengeance they have merited by their crimes. In this sad survey, it is soothing to point out any worthy object, whereon the attention, wearied by depravity, may for a few short moments repose. Some noble traits have presented themselves among the slaves.

Noble Behaviour of Count Golovkin's Peasants.

The father of Count Golovkin was reduced to the necessity of selling a portion of his peasants, in consequence of debts contracted in the service of the Crown. Upon this occasion, deputies chosen among the slaves came to Moscow, beseeching an audience of their lord. One venerable man, the oldest of the number advertised for sale, begged to know why they were to be so dismissed. "Because," said the Count, "I am in want of money, and must absolutely pay the debts I have contracted." 'How much?' exclaimed at once all the deputies. "About thirty thousand roubles," rejoined the Count. 'God help us! Do not sell us; we will bring the money.'

Peter the Third was a greater friend to the Russian nobility, during three months, than all the sovereigns of Russia in the collected periods of their power. While under the oppressive and degrading discipline of Paul, they kneeled, and kissed the rod. Peter liberated them from slavery and from corporal punishment; he permitted them to sell their effects, and to settle in other countries; to serve, if they pleased, under other sovereigns; in short, he gave them all they most desired; and they assassinated their benefactor.

Servants of the Nobility.

I have already mentioned the swarm of servants in their palaces. A foreigner wonders how this is supported. The fact is, if a nobleman have fifty or five hundred, they do not cost him a shilling. Their clothes, food, every article of

CHAP. VI.

of their subsistence, are derived from the poor oppressed peasants. Their wages, if wages they can be called, scarce exceed an English halfpenny a day[1]. In the whole year, the total of daily pittance equals about five roubles, forty-seven copecks and a half; this, according to the state of exchange at the time we were there, may be estimated at twelve shillings and ninepence. Small as the sum is, it might have been omitted; for it is never paid. There are few of the nobles who deem it any disgrace to owe their servants so trivial a debt. There is, in fact, no degree of meanness too low for the condescension of a Russian nobleman. To enumerate the things of which we were eye-witnesses, would only weary and disgust the Reader. I will end with one.

Remarkable Theft.

A hat had been stolen from our apartments. The servants positively asserted, that some young noblemen, who had been more lavish of their friendship and company than we desired, had gained access to the chambers, in our absence, and had carried off the hat, with some other moveables, even of less value. The fact was inconceivable, and we gave no credit to it. A few days after, being upon an excursion to the Convent of the New Jerusalem, forty-five versts north of Moscow, some noblemen, to whom our intention was made known the preceding evening at the *Societé de Noblesse*, overtook us on horseback. One of the party, mounted on an English racer, and habited like a New-

(1) About a copeek and a half.

a Newmarket jockey, rode up to the side of the carriage; but his horse being somewhat unruly, he lost his seat, and a gust of wind carried off his cap. My companion immediately descended, and ran to recover it for its owner; but what was his astonishment, to perceive his own name, and the name of his hatter, on the lining. It was no other than the identical hat stolen by one of them from our lodgings, now metamorphosed as a cap; although under its altered shape it might not have been recognised, but for the accident here mentioned [2].

Convent of the New Jerusalem.

The love of mimicry, already mentioned as characteristic of the nation, has been carried to great excess in the Convent of the New Jerusalem: this building is not only an imitation of the Church of the Holy Sepulchre at Jerusalem, but it contains representations of all the relics consecrated in that edifice. It was built exactly after the same model; and within it are

(2) The prohibition concerning round hats had rendered this kind of cap very fashionable in Moscow. A translated extract from the writings of one, whose pages confirm every characteristic of the Russians given in this work, will shew how faithful a picture the statement of the fact above mentioned offers of the whole nation; and also to what extent the vice of stealing is carried in that country.

"Next to drunkenness, the most prominent and common vice of the Russians is *theft*. . . . . From the first Minister to the General-officer, from the lackey to the soldier, all are thieves, plunderers, and cheats. . . . . It sometimes happens, that in apartments at Court, to which none but persons of quality and superior officers are admitted, *your pocket-book is carried off as if you were in a fair.* The King of Sweden, after the battle of July, 1790, invited a party of Russian officers, who had been made prisoners, to dine with him. One of them stole a plate; upon which the offended king ordered them all to be distributed among the small towns, where they never again ate off silver."

Memoirs of the Court of Petersburg, Lond. 1801. p. 270.

CHAP. VI.

are exhibited, The tomb of Christ, The stone rolled from the sepulchre, The holes where the crosses of our Saviour and the two thieves crucified with him were placed, The prison where he was confined; together with all the other absurdities fabricated by the Empress Helena and her ignorant priests at Jerusalem. Finding, however, some difference between the original building in the Holy Land, and its model here, I asked the reason of the alteration. The monks replied, "Our building is executed with more taste, because it is more ornamental; and there are many good judges who prefer our's to the original:" thus most ignorantly implying, that the Church at Jerusalem, so long an object of adoration, had been so, rather on account of its beauty, than any thing contained in it. But nothing can prove with more effect, to what an abject state the human mind may be subjected, than that the trumpery here, not having even the empty title to reverence which relics may claim, but confessedly imitations, should receive the veneration and the worship paid to their originals. A fat and filthy priest, pointing to a hole in the midst of Russia, exclaims, "Here stood the holy cross!" while boorish devotees shed over it tears of piety, as genuine as any from the eyes of pilgrims in the tabernacles at Jerusalem. Within a cell, to which they have given the name of The prison of Jesus Christ, is a wooden figure, so ridiculously dressed, that it is impossible to view it without laughter. This image is as large as life, and intended to represent the Messiah in his confinement; having a veil of black crape cast about the head, face, and shoulders. The 'Virgin with three hands' also makes her appearance here;

here; and an antient picture is exhibited, which they say came from Jerusalem. It is exactly like those modern paintings now manufactured in Russia for the churches and household gods, and was probably one of the original models of the art. The dome of the building may be esteemed among the finest works of architecture in the country. It is lighted in a very pleasing manner. The expense of its completion has been rated at thirty-eight thousand roubles, or I should have supposed it much greater. In the library of the convent there is nothing remarkable, excepting thirty pieces of lead, shewn as the money paid to Judas Iscariot for betraying Christ; of course, copies of a similar pretended relic at Jerusalem. The dresses of the priests, covered with jewels, are also displayed. One mitre alone is valued at twenty-four thousand roubles. Some modern manuscript Bibles, in the Russian language, presented by the late Empress, are sumptuously bound, in covers of gold, studded with enamelled paintings; these are set round with the finest Siberian emeralds, and other precious stones.

The approach to this convent is by a gentle ascent, on a fine verdant plain. It is situated in a pleasing country; and the excursion to it conducts a stranger through the most agreeable of the environs of Moscow. It was once fortified: a few pieces of artillery lay neglected near the gate, beneath some trees. We were presented to the Superior, the most greasy monk, without exception, I ever beheld. He spoke to us in Latin, and gave us the history of their great patriarch Nicon, whose portrait we had seen in the church, and who rose from the lowest station to the high office he held.

CHAP. VI.

held. After his marriage, a separation took place, out of pure devotion, by the mutual consent of husband and wife; one becoming prior of a monastery, and the other prioress of a convent.

When we returned to Moscow, we found the inhabitants murmuring in consequence of new prohibitions. An *ukase* had appeared, forbidding the importation of any kind of foreign literature: under this head were included maps, music, and whatsoever might be considered a vehicle of science. Some notion may be formed of the administration of the public censors, by a domiciliary visit the booksellers received, during our residence in Moscow. The shops were to undergo examination for prints or plans of Riga. Every article of their property was of course overhauled. Wherever any thing appeared bearing the remotest reference to Riga, for whatever purpose calculated, it was instantly condemned. If the word '*Riga*' chanced to make its appearance in any book, however valuable, though but on a single page, the leaf was torn out. In this manner they destroyed, in one day, works of geography, history, the arts, atlasses, dictionaries, voyages; ravaging, tearing, and blemishing, wheresoever they came.

Public Censors.

That the Russians have talents, no one will deny; but they dare not display them. Since the death of Catharine, it seemed the wretched policy of their Government to throw every obstacle in the way of intellectual improvement. Genius became a curse to its possessor; wit, a passport to Siberia. Apathy, stupidity, and ignorance, were blessings; truth and science, qualifications for the *knout*. The author of '*Mon-*

Voyage

Voyage à Moscou,' even during the reign of Catharine, had atoned for the brilliancy of his understanding in the wildernesses of Tobolsky[1]. The number of Paul's prohibitions became so numerous, and many of them were so trivial, that it was necessary to carry about manuals of obedience, and assist the memory by pocket catalogues of forbidden things. Some of these prohibitions excited more laughter than fear. Pug-dogs, from the Emperor's resemblance to them, were prohibited, any other name than '*Mops.*' Ivory-headed canes were on no account permitted; being reserved solely for the use of the military. These, and many other absurd regulations, exposed foreigners daily to the insolence of the police. My companion was actually arrested for not wearing flaps to his waistcoat: and I narrowly escaped punishment, for having strings in my shoes.

Convent of the Trinity.

The Convent of the Trinity, distant forty miles from Moscow, is deemed particularly worth seeing, on account of its immense riches. Rather more than two miles farther is another convent, less known, but more remarkable: it contains within its walls a Gothic church, erected over a mount, supposed to typify The Mountain of the Ascension of Jesus Christ. At the foot of the mount, and within it, is a small chapel, containing figures executed in wax, to represent the resurrection of Lazarus. This extraordinary work has been planned by Plato archbishop of Moscow, who resides there, and

(1) The unfortunate *Radischef.* He was made victim of the political Inquisition during the reign of Catharine. Russian merchants have given five and twenty roubles to read Radischef's book for a single hour.

CHAP. VI.

and under whose inspection the whole was executed. The place is called *Bethany*.

Church of St. Basil.

But the most remarkable edifice, as it affords a striking monument of national manners, is the Church of St. Basil, near the Kremlin. It is a complete specimen of the Tartar taste in building; and was erected by Ivan Basilovich the Second, in 1538. To add to the singularity of its history, it was the workmanship of Italian architects. Its numerous and heavy cupolas, surmounted by gilded crucifixes, exhibit a striking contrast of colour and ornament. The annexed engraving, though taken from a drawing coloured on the spot, is confined to a small scale, and does not afford ideas adequate to its extraordinary appearance; the colours not being so forcibly opposed, as they appear upon the original building. Pious individuals bequeath legacies towards the perpetual gilding or painting of this or that dome, according to their various fancies; so that it is likely to remain a splendid piece of patch-work for many generations. In order to account for the origin of this building, and the Oriental style exhibited in its formation, we must look back to the period of the Russian history in which it was constructed. The stories we have hitherto received of the monarch, in whose piety or ostentation it is said to have originated, are so contradictory, that the subject itself merits a little investigation. The more we inquire into the real history of Russia, and of Russian sovereigns, the more we shall have reason to believe, that the country, and its people, have undergone little variation since the foundation of the empire. Peter the Great might cut off the beards of the nobles, and sub-

Church of St. Basil, near the Kremlin, in Moscow, built by the Tsar Ivan Basilowitz II. in 1538; after a drawing by Camporesi.

substitute European habits for Asiatic robes; but the inward man is still the same[1]. A Russian of the nineteenth century possesses all the servile propensities, the barbarity of manners, the cruelty, hypocrisy, and profligacy, which characterized his ancestors in the ninth.

Ivan Basilovich.

John Basilovich the First has been considered as one of the founders of the Russian empire; but his accession did not take place till the middle of the fifteenth century. He arose, like Bonaparte, in a period of national dismay; and though described as a man of impetuous vices, intrepid, artful, treacherous, with all the ferocity of a savage, has been hailed as the deliverer of his country,

---

(1) Those who knew Potemkin, or who will merely attend to what is related of him in page 89, will find that a picture of the manners of Russian nobles made in the seventeenth century equally represented those of their Princes in the eighteenth.

"Pendant le répas les rots qui leur sortent de la bouche avec l'odeur de l'eau de vie, de l'ail, de l'oignon, et des raves, joints aux vents du bas ventre, dont ils ne sont point scrupuleux, exhalent une corruption capable de faire créver ceux qui sont auprès d'eux. Ils ne portent point leurs mouchoirs dans leurs poches, mais dans leurs bonnets; et comme ils ont toujours la tête nuë lorsqu'ils sont à table, s'ils ont besoin de se moucher, ils se servent de leurs doights, qu'ils essuyent ensuite, et leur nez, à la nappe." *Voyage en Moscovie, par Augustin, Baron de Mayerburg*, Leid. 1688. p. 62.

Olearius, secretary to the ambassador from the Court of Denmark, gave a similar account of their *morals* in the middle of the seventeenth century. The following short extracts are from the best edition of his works, translated from the German by Wicquefort, and published at Paris, A.D. 1666:

"Il est vray que les Moscovites ne manquent point d'esprit; mais ils l'employent si mal, qu'il n'y a pas une de leurs actions, qui ait pour le but la vertu, et la gloire, qui en est inseparable. . . . . Leur industrie et la subtilité de leur esprit paroist principalement en leur trafic, où il n'y a point de finesse, ny de tromperie dont ils ne se servent, pour fourber les autres, plustôst que pour se defendre de l'estre." *Voyage d'Olear.* tom. I. p. 145.

"Et d'autant que la tromperie ne s'exerce point sans fausseté, sans menteries et sans défiances, qui en sont inseparables, ils sçavent merveilleusement bien s'ayder de ces belles qualités, aussi bien que de la calomnie." *Ibid. p.* 146.

"De

CHAP. VI.

country, and dignified by the appellation of *the Great.* It is a title which an oppressed intimidated people have frequently bestowed upon tyrants. Until his time, however, Tartars were lords of Moscow; the Tsars themselves being obliged to stand in the presence of their ambassadors while the latter sat at meat, and to endure the most humiliating ceremonies. Basilovich shook off the Tartar yoke; but it was long before the Russians, always children of imitation, ceased to mimic a people by whom they had been conquered. They had neither arts nor opinions of their own: every thing in Moscow was Tartarian; dress, manners, buildings, equipages, in short, all, except religion and language. Basilovich, at the conquest of Casan,

---

" De cette façon d'agir des Moscovites, et du peu de fidelité qu'ils ont entr'eux, *l'on peut juger de ce que les Estrangers en peuvent esperer, et jusqu'à quel point l'on s'y peut fier. Ils n'offrent jamais leur amitié, et n'en contractent jamais, que pour leur interest particulier, et à dessein d'en profiter.* La mauvaise nourriture qu'on leur donne en leur jeunesse, en laquelle ils n'apprennent au plus qu'à lire et escrire, et quelques petites prières vulgaires, fait qu'ils suivent aveuglement ce que l'on appelle aux bestes l'instinct; de sorte que la nature estant en elle mesme dépravée et corrompuë, leur vie ne peut estre qu'un debordement et déreglement continuel. C'est pour quoy l'on n'y voit rien que de brutal, et des effets de leurs passions et appétits desordonnés, à qui ils laschent la bride, sans aucune retenuë." *Ibid. p.* 148.

" Le naturel pervers des Moscovites, et la bassesse en laquelle ils sont nourris, joint à la servitude, pour laquelle ils semblent estre nés, font que l'on est contraint de les traiter en bestes, plustôst qu'en personnes raisonnables. Et ils y sont si bien accoustumés, qu'il est comme impossible de les porter au travail, si l'on n'y employe le foüet et le baston." *Ibid. p.* 155.

It is the more necessary to introduce these remarks, because authors of celebrity, such for example as Pufendorff, offer very erroneous notions to the student in modern history. " On se tromperoit beaucoup," says he, " si pour connoître les Russes d'aujourd'hui, on s'arrêtoit aux portraits qui ont été faits de cette nation avant le commencement de ce siécle." *Introd. à L'Histoire Moderne, &c. tom. IV. p.* 284. *edit. Paris,* 1756.

Casan, was solemnly crowned with the diadem of that kingdom; this is said to be the same now used for the coronation of the Russian sovereigns. In the reign of his successor, Moscow was again taken by the Tartars, and its Tsar subjected to an ignominious tribute. Twelve years afterwards, the eldest son of that successor, John Basilovich the Second, then an infant, but afterwards a ferocious and implacable tyrant, came to the throne[1].

It is a curious fact, that, in the very opening of his reign, three hundred artists, intended for Russia, were arrested in the town of Lubeck. What the great work then carrying on in Moscow was, is now uncertain; but it evidently proves a disposition, on the part of the Sovereign, to superinduce the arts of western nations over the long-established Oriental customs of his people. In this reign was built the church to which I have alluded. The artists arrested in

(1) Some writers endeavour to apologize for the conduct and character of John Basilovich the Second. The Editors of the Modern Universal History even speak of him with eulogium. (*Vol. XXXV. p.* 259.) Mr. Coxe thinks his character has been misrepresented; (*Trav. vol. I. p.* 302.) and yet allows it would be "contrary to historical evidence to deny many of the cruelties committed by him." If the horrible cruelties related of this monarch by Dr. Crull (*see Account of Muscovy, vol. I. p.* 331. *Lond.* 1698) be untrue, what shall be said to the narrative of those who were eye-witnesses of many of his enormities? Crull says, his affected sanctity led *Jovius* into the mistake of calling him *a good Christian*. "But if any delight to reade the terrible and bloudie acts of *Ivan Basilowich*, he may glut, if not drowne himselfe in bloud, in that historie which *Paul Oderborne* hath written of his life, and both there and in others take view of his other unjust acts. I will not depose for their truth, though I cannot disprove it: adversaries perhaps make the worst. For myselfe, I list not to rake sinkes against him, and would speake in his defence, if I found not an universall conspiracy of all historie and reports against him." *Purchas his Pilgrimes, lib.* iv. *c.* 9. § 1.

85385

CHAP. VI.

in Lubeck were Germans. The architects employed for the Church of St. Basil were Italians; probably obtained by the connexion which subsisted between the Tsars of Muscovy and the Emperors of Constantinople [1]. From whatsoever country they came, the taste displayed in the edifice is evidently Tartarian. How much the manners of the people were so at this period, may be shown by reference to the curious and interesting documents preserved in Hakluyt's Collection of Voyages. It was during the bloody administration of the tyrant who then ruled in Russia that the first ambassadors went from England to that country. By the accounts they sent home, it appears the situation of Englishmen in Russia was precisely what we experienced two hundred and thirty years afterwards, under the tyranny of the Emperor Paul; the same disgusting race around them; the same dread of being communicative in their letters; the same desire to quit a scene of barbarity and profligacy. The secretary to Randolph, who went as ambassador from Queen Elizabeth, was a person of the name of George Tubervile, and wrote "Certaine Letters in Verse," to Dancie, Spencer, and Parker, "describing the maners of the countrey and people." He appears to have been a young man of fashion at that time. I have selected some of the most striking passages in

Tubervile's Letters.

(1) Some years afterwards, A.D. 1557, the Tsar again made an unsuccessful application to the Court of Vienna for artists; stating, that "he could easily procure them from France and Italy; but that he gave the preference to Germans; knowing them to be an upright, virtuous, and honest people." See the authors cited in the *Mod. Univ. Hist. vol. XXXV. p.* 217.

in these Letters for a note [2]. They are very little known, and worth the Reader's attention; not merely because they prove Russia to be now what it was when they were written, but as curious examples of early English poetry. The work in which they are contained is extremely rare, and bears an enormous price. Indeed we are authorized in maintaining, that wheresoever we direct an inquiry, whether to writers describing the brightest or the most gloomy periods of Russian history, we find the state of society subject to little variety. The leading testimony, even of authors decidedly partial to the country, is by no means favourable to the character of its inhabitants. So long ago as the middle of the last century,

---

"I left my native soile, full like a retchlesse man,
And unacquainted of the coast, among the Russes ran:
A people passing rude, to vices vile inclinde,
Folke fit to be of *Bacchus* train, so quaffing is their kinde.

* * *

'Such licour as they have, and as the countrey gives,
But chiefly two, one called *Kuas*, whereby the *Mousike* lives.
Small ware and waterlike, but somewhat tart in taste,
The rest is *Mead* of honie made, wherewith their lips they baste.

* * *

"Their Idoles have their hearts, on God they never call,
Unlesse it be (*Nichola Bough*) that hangs against the wall.
The house that hath no god, or painted saint within,
Is not to be resorted to, that roofe is full of sinne." *Hakluyt's Voyages, pp.* 384-5.

He then proceeds to mention the dissolute lives of the women, and their manner of painting their cheeks: and, at the close of his letter to Spencer, says,

——— "The people beastly bee.
I write not all I know, I touch but here and there,
For if I should, my penne would pinch, and eke offend I feare.

* * *

They say the lions paw gives judgement of the beast:
And so you may deeme of the great, by reading of the least." *Ibid. p.* 387.

In

century, when the Baron de Manstein wrote his Memoirs[3] concerning the interesting æra that elapsed between the beginning of the reign of Peter the Second, and the marriage of the late Empress Catharine with the husband whose murder Voltaire found it impossible to *methodize*[4], the insecurity of property, the

---

In his Letter to Parker, the Tartar dress and manner is thus strikingly introduced:

"Their garments be not gay, nor handsome to the eye;
A cap aloft their heads they have, that standeth very hie,
Which *Colpack* they do terme. They weare no ruffes at all:
The best have collers set with pearle, which they *Rubasca* call.
Their shirts in Russie long, they worke them downe before,
And on the sleeves with coloured silks, two inches good and more.

* * *

"These are the *Russies* robes. The richest use to ride
From place to place, his servant runnes, and followes by his side.
The Cassacke beares his felt, to force away the raine:
Their bridles are not very brave, their saddles are but plaine.

* * *

"For when the *Russie* is pursued by cruel foe,
He rides away, and suddenly betakes him to his boe,
And bends me but about in saddle as he sits,
And therewithall amids his race his following foe he hits.
Their bowes are very short, like *Turkie* bowes outright,
Of sinowes made with Birchen barke, in cunning maner dight.

* * *

"The maners are so *Turkie* like, the men so full of guile,
The women wanton, temples stuft with idoles that defile
The seats that sacred ought to be, the oustomes are so quaint,
As if I would describe the whole, I feare my pen would faint.
In summe, I say, I never saw a prince that so did raigne,
Nor people so beset with Saints, yet all but vile and vaine.
Wilde *Irish* are as civill as the *Russies* in their kinde,
Hard choice which is the best of both, ech bloody, rude and blinde."

Ibid. pp. 387—389.

(3) Memoirs of Russia by the *Baron De Manstein*, a German, who served in the Russian army. He afterwards became a general-officer in the Prussian service. These Memoirs contain a history of Russia from the year 1727 to the year 1744.

(4) See the Advertisement prefixed to this volume.

the total want of public health, the ignorance and the rudeness characteristic of the people, were notorious[5]. De Manstein studiously avoided opprobrious reflection; attributing the depreciating accounts ordinarily given of the natives to the little information strangers, unacquainted with the language, could procure[6]. It will therefore be curious to adduce the evidence afforded by him, in favour of the representation here made of the Russians; especially after the high character given to his work by David Hume[7]. It was during the reign of the Empress Anne, that Valinsky, a minister of the Crown, together with his adherents, fell victims to the displeasure of one of those creatures called favourites. After relating their undeserved fate, and the confiscation of their property, De Manstein observes[8]; "All the estates of these unfortunate persons were given to others, who *did not possess them long*. In this manner," says he, "it is, that in Russia, not only money, but even lands, houses, and moveables, circulate quicker than in any other country in Europe. I have seen lands change masters at least thrice in the space of two years." The same author, describing their barbarous finery and want of cleanliness half a century ago, actually delineated a portraiture of the nobles as they appear at the present day[9]. "The richest

(5) "They were perfectly ignorant of all the rules of good breeding, *even of the laws of nations*, and of those prerogatives of foreign ministers which are established in the other Courts of Europe."—*Supplement to the Memoirs, &c. p.* 416. *Second Edit. Lond.* 1773.

(6) Ibid.

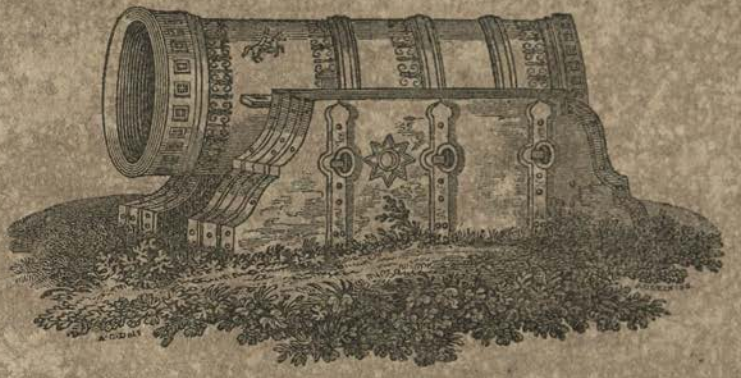
(7) Hume vouches for his being an eye-witness to most of the incidents related by him; and speaks of the author's candour, good sense, and impartiality.—See *Advertisement to the Memoirs signed* "David Hume."

(8) Memoirs of Russia, p. 256. (9) Ibid. p. 247.

CHAP. VI.

richest coat would be sometimes worn together with the vilest uncombed wig; or you might see a beautiful piece of stuff spoiled by some botcher of a tailor; or, if there was nothing amiss in the dress, the equipage would be deficient. A man richly dressed would come to Court in a miserable coach, drawn by the wretchedest hacks." The same want of taste reigned in the furniture and appearance of their houses. On one side you might see gold and silver in heaps, on the other "*a shocking dirtiness.*" And then he adds[1], "It was enough for a dealer in the commodities of luxury and fashion to remain two or three years at Petersburg, to gain a competency for the rest of his life; even though he should have begun the world there with goods upon credit." Instances of this kind, during the period of the author's residence in Russia, might be cited, as having happened both in Petersburg and in Moscow.

(1) Memoirs of Russia, p. 248.



CHAP. VII.

MOSCOW.

Sunday Market—Promenades during Easter—Kremlin—Holy Gate—Great Bell—Great Gun—Antient Palace of the Tsars—Imperial Treasury—Manuscripts—Superb Model—General Appearance of the Kremlin—First Christian Church—Festival of the Ascension.

Sunday Market.

THE market on a Sunday in Moscow is a novel and interesting spectacle. From five in the morning till eight, the *Place de Gallitzin*, a spacious area near the Kremlin, is filled with a concourse of peasants, and people of every description, coming to buy, or sell, white peacocks, fan-tailed and other curious pigeons, dogs of all sorts for the sofa or the chace, singing-birds, poultry, guns, pistols; in short, whatsoever chance or custom may have rendered saleable. The sellers, excepting in the market of singing-birds, which is permanent and very large, have no shops, but remain with their

wares

CHAP. VII.

wares either exposed upon stalls, or hawking them about in their hands. Dogs and birds constitute the principal articles for sale. The pigeon-feeders are distinguished in the midst of the mob by long white wands; these are carried to direct the pigeons in their flight. The nobles of Moscow take great delight in pigeons, and a favourite pair will sell from five to ten roubles in the market. I was astonished to see the feeders, by way of exhibiting their birds, let them fly, and recover them again at pleasure. The principal recommendation of these birds consists in their rising to a great height by a spiral curve, all flying one way, and following each other. When a pigeon is launched, if it does not preserve the line of curvature which the others take, the feeder whistles, waving his wand, and its course is immediately changed. During such exhibitions, the nobles stake their money in wagers, betting upon the height to which the birds will ascend, and the number of curves they will make in so doing. Among dogs for the chace, we observed a noble breed, common in Russia, with long fine hair, like those of Newfoundland, but of amazing size and height; these are used in Russia to hunt wolves. German pug-dogs, highly appreciated in London, here bear a low price: I was offered a very fine one for a sum equivalent to an English shilling. We observed also English harriers and fox-hounds: but the favourite kind of dog in Moscow is the English terrier; this is very rare in Russia, and sells for eighteen roubles, or more, according to the caprice of the buyer and seller. Persian cats were also offered for sale, of a bluish-grey or slate colour, and much admired. Seeing several stalls apparently

apparently covered with wheat, I approached to examine its quality, but was surprised to find, that what had the appearance of wheat consisted of large ants' eggs, heaped for sale. Near the same stalls were tubs full of pismires, crawling among the eggs, and over the persons of those who sold them. Both the eggs and the ants are brought to Moscow as food for nightingales; these are favourite though common birds in Russian houses. They sing in every respect as beautifully in cages as in their native woods. We often heard them in the bird-shops, warbling with all the fulness and variety of tone which characterizes the nightingale in its natural state[1]. The price of one of them, in full song, is about fifteen roubles. The Russians, by rattling beads on their tables of tangible arithmetic, can make the birds sing at pleasure during the day; but nightingales are heard throughout the night, making the streets of the city resound the melodies of the forest.

Promenades during Easter.

The promenades at this season of the year are among the many sights in Moscow interesting to a stranger. The principal is on the first of May, Russian style, in a forest near the city. It affords a very interesting spectacle to strangers, because it is frequented by the *bourgeoisie* as well as by the nobles, and the national costume may then be observed in its greatest splendor. The procession of carriages and persons on horseback is immense. Beneath the trees, and upon

(1) I have been since informed, that this method of keeping and feeding nightingales is becoming prevalent in our own country.

CHAP. VII.

upon the greensward, Russian peasants are seen seated in their gayest dresses, expressing their joy by shouting and by tumultuous songs. The music of the *balalaika*, the shrill notes of rustic pipes, the clapping of hands, and the wild dances of the gipsies, all mingle in one revelry. The wives of merchants, in *droskies* and on foot, display head-dresses of matted pearls, and other most expensive attire. In costliness of apparel, there is no difference between a Moscow princess and the wife of a Moscow shop-keeper; but the first copies the fashions of London and Paris, while the other preserves the habit of her ancestors. During Easter, promenades take place every evening, varying occasionally in the site of cavalcade. They are made in carriages and on horseback; the number of the former being greater than any occasion assembles in other cities of Europe. The intention of such meeting is the same everywhere; to see and to be seen. Equipages continue to pass in the same constant order, forming two lines, which move parallel to each other. Beautiful women, attired in costly and becoming dresses, fill the balconies and windows of houses between which all this pomp proceeds to its destination. Hussars and police-officers are stationed in different parts, to preserve order. When arrived at the place particularly set apart for the display of the procession, the stranger with amazement beholds objects singularly contrasted with the splendor of the cavalcade; miserable hovels, and wooden huts, hardly discernible amidst clouds of dust. On Friday in Easter-week, the place of promenade is better selected: it is then on a plain called *La Vallée*, and the sight is the most

most surprising that can be conceived. Long before reaching this plain, the throng of carriages is so great, that they can scarcely move[1]. At last the great scene opens, and the view which breaks all at once upon the spectator is indeed striking. A procession, far as the eye can reach, is seen passing and repassing a spacious and beautiful lawn, terminated by the buildings of a convent. Not less than two thousand carriages, generally with six horses to each, but never less than four, are present upon this occasion. So much for the general effect. The appearance in detail, of the equipages, lackeys, and drivers, exceeds all description. The postillions are generally old men of a wretched aspect, dressed in liveries of worsted lace and cocked hats: these hold their whip and reins as if they had never before been mounted. The harness consists of ropes and cords, frequently ragged and dirty; very unlike the white traces used in Poland, which have a pleasing, if not a magnificent appearance. The carriages themselves, almost as dirty as the night-

(1) It may be well to insert here an extract from Mr. HEBER's *Journal*, concerning the population of this remarkable city; as that gentleman has made very particular inquiry upon the subject, and his zealous attention to accuracy appears in every statement.

"The circuit of Moscow we have heard variously stated; it may perhaps be about thirty-six versts (twenty-six miles), but this includes many void spaces. The population is, as usual, exaggerated. It is decidedly greater than that of Petersburg; I should think three or four times as much, judging from the concourse in the streets. The extent in comparison with that of Petersburg, is nearly, as may be seen by the Plan, twelve to one; yet, from the master of the police, of all men the most likely to know, the population was estimated at only 250,000 fixed inhabitants. The servants and numerous retainers of the nobles may be perhaps estimated at nearly 30,000, which are only here in winter."

Heber's MS. Journal.

CHAP. VII.

night-coaches of London, are ill-built, old fashioned, heavy, and ugly. It is only the amazing number of equipages that affords ideas of wealth or greatness. Examined separately, every thing is little and mean. The procession extends upon the plain as far as the convent before mentioned, and returns back in the order it advanced. In the line between the carriages, a space is reserved for the cavaliers; these make their appearance on the most beautiful English and Turkish horses, riding, as they all maintain, *à l'Anglois*, but without the smallest resemblance to the manner of Englishmen. Their horses are taught the *manège*, and continue to pace and champ the bit, without advancing a step; occasionally plunging like those exhibited in amphitheatres, while their riders, in laced coats and ruffles, with cocked hats, and saddles sumptuously embroidered, imagine they display surprising feats of horsemanship. Several families preserve the old Russian costume in their servants' habits; others clothe their attendants like running footmen in Italy; so that the variety formed by the motley appearance is very amusing.

The numberless bells of Moscow continue to ring during the whole of Easter week, tinkling and tolling, without any kind of harmony or order. The large bell near the cathedral is only used on important occasions, and yields the most solemn tone I ever heard. When it sounds, a deep and hollow murmur vibrates all over Moscow, like the fullest and lowest tones of a vast organ, or the rolling of distant thunder. This bell is suspended in a tower called The Belfry of St. Ivan, beneath others, which, though of less size,

are

Bell Tr. of St. Ivan with the Church of St. Nicholas in the Kremlin at Moscow

are enormous[1]. It is forty feet nine inches in circumference; sixteen inches and a half thick; and it weighs more than fifty-seven tons[2].

Kremlin.

The Kremlin is, above all other places, most worthy a traveller's notice. It was our evening walk, whenever we could escape the engagements of society. The view it affords of the city surpasses every other, both in singularity and splendor; especially from St. Ivan's Tower. This fortress is surrounded on all sides by walls, towers, and a rampart, and is filled with domes and steeples. The appearance differs in every point of view, on account of the strange irregularity in the edifices it contains. That which has been engraven will give a tolerable picture of the general effect. Entering it by the arched portal, painted red, called The Holy Gate, persons of every description are compelled to walk bare-headed near a hundred paces. This gate is on the south side, facing the quarter of the shops[3]. The approach to it is by a bridge across the fosse which surrounds the walls. It is a vaulted portal; and over the entrance is a picture[4], with a lamp continually burning. Sentinels are here placed, as at all the entrances to the Kremlin. No one ventures to pass this gate

Holy Gate.

(1) See the Engraving.

(2) 3551 Russian pouds. *Voyage de Deux Français,* tom. III. p. 295.

(3) See the Plan.

(4) "You enter the Holy Gate by a long narrow bridge over the fosse. On the left hand is a noble view down to the river. The whole *coup d'œil* much resembled Seringapatam, as represented in Kerr Porter's Panorama. In passing under the Holy Gate, all hats are taken off, in reverence for a saint suspended over it, who delivered the citadel, as tradition affirms, by striking a sudden panic into an army of Poles, which had possession of the town, and had almost succeeded in forcing this gate of the Kremlin." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

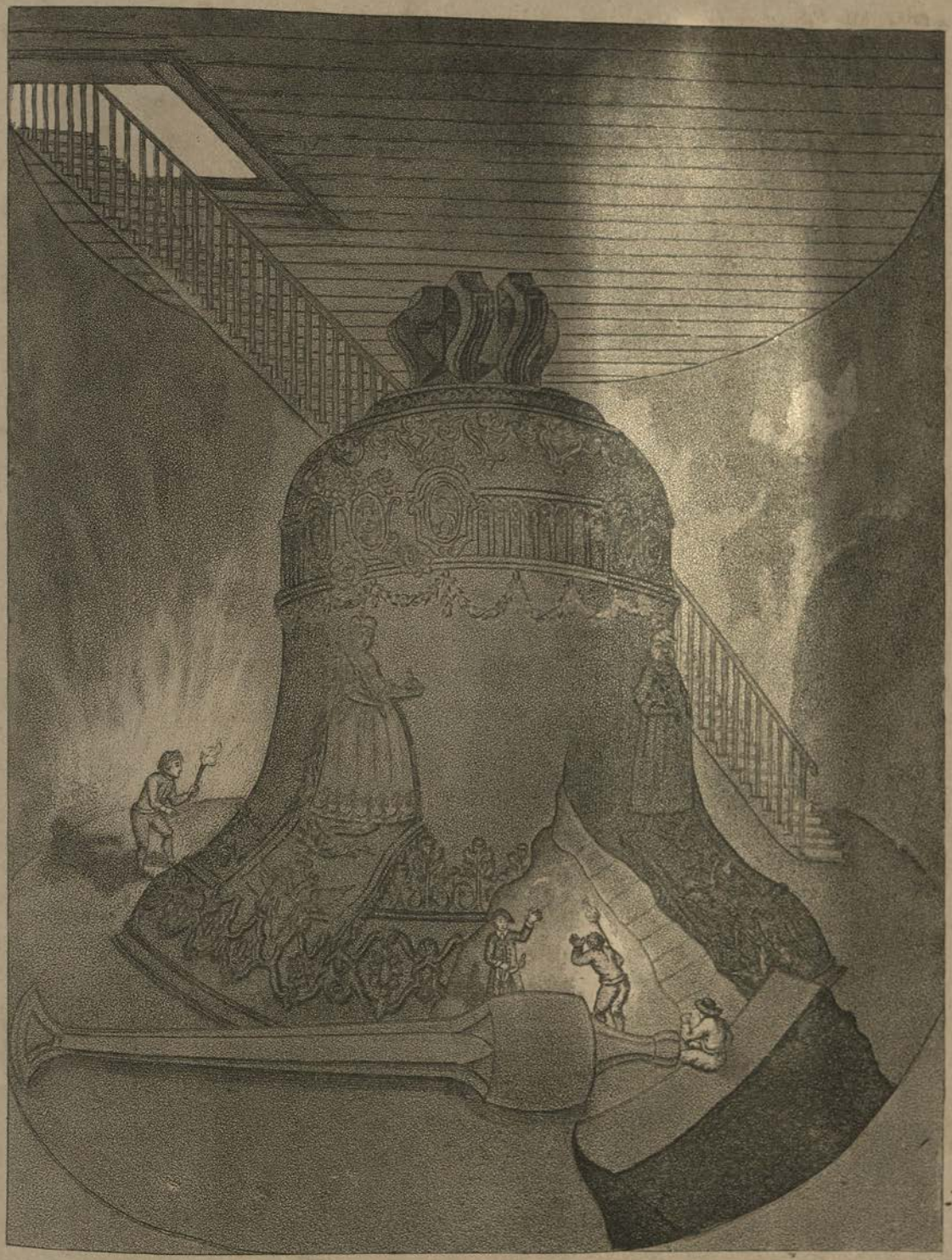
CHAP. VII.

gate without taking off his hat. I wished to see if this absurd rule was rigorously enforced, and, feigning ignorance, entered beneath the arch with my hat on. A sentinel challenged me; but, without taking notice of him, I walked forward. Next, a bare-headed peasant met me, and, seeing my head covered, summoned the sentinels and people with very loud expressions of anger; who, seizing me by the arms, very soon taught me in what manner to pass *the Holy Gate* for the future.

Great Bell.

The Great Bell of Moscow, known to be the largest ever founded, is in a deep pit in the midst of the Kremlin. The history of its fall is a fable; and as writers are accustomed to copy each other, the story continues to be propagated. The fact is, the bell remains in the place where it was originally cast. It never was suspended; the Russians might as well attempt to suspend a first-rate line of battle ship, with all her guns and stores. A fire took place in the Kremlin; the flames caught the building erected over the pit where the bell yet remained; in consequence of this the metal became hot; and water thrown to extinguish the fire fell upon the bell, causing the fracture which has taken place. The annexed Plate will give an accurate representation of its present appearance, and also of the descent into the cave, by means of a double ladder. The bell reaches, as may be seen, from the bottom of the cave to the roof. The entrance is by a trap-door, placed even with the surface of the earth. We found the steps very dangerous; some were wanting, and others broken. In consequence of this I had a severe fall down

the



The GREAT BELL *of* MOSCOW, *weighing* 443,772 *Pounds.*

the whole extent of the first flight, and a narrow escape for my life, in not having my scull fractured upon the bell. After this accident, a sentinel was stationed at the trap-door, to prevent people becoming victims to their curiosity. He might have been as well employed in mending the ladders, as in waiting all day to say they were broken. The bell is truly a mountain of metal. It is said to contain a very large proportion of gold and silver. While it was in fusion, the nobles and the people cast in, as votive offerings, their plate and money. I endeavoured, in vain, to assay a small part: the natives regard it with superstitious veneration, and they would not allow even a grain to be filed off. At the same time it may be said, the compound has a white shining appearance, unlike bell-metal in general; and perhaps its silvery aspect has strengthened, if not excited, a conjecture respecting the costliness of its constituents.

On festival days, peasants visit the bell as they would resort to a church; considering it an act of devotion, and crossing themselves as they descend and ascend the steps. The bottom of the pit is covered with water, mud, and large pieces of timber; these, added to the darkness, render it always an unpleasant and unwholesome place, in addition to the danger arising from the ladders leading to the bottom. I went frequently there, in order to ascertain the dimensions of the bell with exactness. To my great surprise, during one of those visits, half a dozen Russian officers, whom I found in the pit, agreed to assist me in the admeasurement. It so nearly agreed with the account published by Jonas Hanway, that the difference is not worth notice. This

CHAP. VII.

is somewhat remarkable, considering the difficulty of exactly measuring what is partly buried in the earth, and the circumference of which is not entire. No one, I believe, has yet ascertained the size of the base; this would afford still greater dimensions than those we obtained; but it is entirely buried. About ten persons were present when I measured the part exposed to observation. We applied a strong cord, close to the metal, in all parts of its periphery, and round the lower part where it touches the ground; taking care, at the same time, not to stretch the cord. From the piece of the bell broken off, it was ascertained that we had thus measured within two feet of its lower extremity. The circumference obtained was sixty-seven feet and four inches; allowing a diameter of twenty-two feet, five inches, and one third of an inch. We then took the perpendicular height from the top; and found it correspond exactly with the statement made by Hanway; namely, twenty-one feet, four inches and a half. In the stoutest part, that in which it should have received the blow of the hammer, its thickness equalled twenty-three inches. We were able to ascertain this, by placing our hands, under water, where the fracture has taken place: this is above seven feet high from the lip of the bell. The weight of this enormous mass of metal has been computed to be 443,772 lbs.; which, if valued at three shillings a pound, amounts to £. 66,565. 16*s.* lying unemployed, and of no use to any one [1].

The

(1) The Great Bell of Moscow has long been a theme of wonder, and is mentioned by almost every traveller. The subject is of no importance; but it may be well to add,

CHAP. VII.

Great Gun.

The Great Gun[2], also among the wonders of the Kremlin, we measured with less facility; being always interrupted by the sentinels, one of whom pointed his bayonet at us, and threatened to stab us if we persisted in our intention: yet, by walking its length, we found it about eighteen feet and a half; and its diameter may be guessed, because it will admit a man sitting upright within its mouth. Its lip, moreover, is ten inches thick. This gun is kept merely for ostentation, and never used[3]. Notwithstanding the neglect it has experienced, it remains in good order, without injury. It was cast in 1694. Near it are placed some artillery of less caliber, but of very extraordinary length[4].

There

---

add, that the accounts given of it do not apply to the same thing. Olearius describes that which he saw in 1636. It is the same mentioned in p. 112. of this Volume, founded by Boris Gudenof. (See *Olear.* tom. I. p. 107.) Augustine, ambassador from Germany in 1661, describes that which is here engraved. Jonas Hanway, and those who succeeded him, bear reference to the same. It was founded, according to Augustine, in 1653, during the reign of Alexis. (See *Voyage de Moscou*, p. 117.) The Russians and people of Moscow maintain that it was cast during the reign of their Empress Anne, probably from the female figure represented; which may have been intended for the Virgin. Augustine's account of the weight, and his measurement of the bell, are too near the truth to suppose any other was described by him. They employed, says he, in casting it, a weight of metal equal to 440,000 lbs. He moreover states its thickness equal to two feet, which is within an inch of what has been here said. He also proves that it is larger than the famous bell of Erford, and even than that of Pekin.

(2) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

(3) According to the *Voyage de Deux Français*, tom. II. p. 296. its weight is 2400 *pouds*; and its dimensions, sixteen French feet in length, and four feet three inches in diameter, deducting sixteen inches for the thickness of the piece.

(4) A curious notice of the brass cannon in the Kremlin occurs in *Eden's History of Travayles*, as augmented by Willes, and printed by Jugge, in the black letter, at London, in

CHAP. VII.

There was nothing prohibited under more severe penalty than making any drawing or sketch within the Kremlin. On this account I am prevented giving the superb view it affords of the city. But as the objects within its walls are always interesting to strangers, artists of merit were not wanting for their representation. It was however with the greatest difficulty I succeeded in obtaining a view of the interior of the fortress, containing the antient palace of the Tsars. A window appears in the front of this building (which is an irregular Gothic edifice) distinguished by two Gothic pillars. It is the same whence Demetrius, in his attempt to escape, during the conspiracy of Zusky, fell, and broke his thigh, previous to his massacre. He lowered himself to a considerable distance by a rope; but the height was still too great for any hope of safety. Despair must have been great indeed, when it induced any one to make the attempt. That window was also the place where the sovereigns of Russia used to sit, and receive petitions from their subjects. The petition was placed upon a stone in the court below; and if the Tsar thought proper, he sent for it. The Imperial treasure is now in cases round the walls of the upper apartments of the palace; the approach to this is by a stone staircase, memorable for massacres committed

Antient Palace of the Tsars.

in 1577. It is gathered out of Paulus Jovius, and proves that they had the use of artillery in Moscow as early as the reign of Basil Ivanovich. "Basilius dyd furthermore instytute a bande of hargabusiers on horsebacke, and caused many great brasen peeces to be made by the workemanshyp of certayne Italians: and the same with theyr stockes and wheeles to be placed in the Castle of Mosca." *Eden's Hist.* p. 301.

committed there by the Strelitzes, during the mutiny excited by the sister of Peter the Great. It is not a pleasing reflection, urged by some writers, that the greatest atrocities, in times of anarchy or despotism, have been perpetrated by women. History, they affirm, has not recorded, even the severe pen of Tacitus has not described such monsters, as were Catharine de Medicis, the bloody Mary, and the females of France during the late Revolution. In the revolt of the Strelitzes, the Princess Sophia has been accused of leading them to the execution of the most shocking enormities. Later writers have undertaken her defence; and among others, Mr. Coxe has collected many ingenious arguments to disprove the aspersions of Voltaire. Compelled as we often are to view the characters of illustrious persons in the representation of their adversaries, made amidst the rancour and cabal of parties, we may suspect the justice of a reproach thus cast upon the female sex. The unreasonable obloquy to which the character of Richard the Third was exposed, by writers during the reign of Henry the Seventh, is now pretty generally admitted: yet long established prejudice is not easily removed. Referring to the history of the Crusades, the Saracens have been always branded with the name of barbarians; although their invaders borrowed from that people the first dawnings of civilization. A scene more striking, as a subject for historical painting, can hardly be conceived, than was exhibited upon this staircase, when the venerable Patriarch, bearing in one hand an image of the Virgin Mary, supposed to work miracles,

and

CHAP. VII.

and leading young John Narishkin by the other, followed by his weeping sister and the princesses, descended, calling on the infuriate mob to spare his life. The populace had been two days seeking him; and had threatened to set the palace on fire, if he were not delivered to be put to death. No sooner had these tigers seized their victim, than cutting his body in pieces, they fixed his head, feet, and hands on the iron spikes of the balustrade.

Imperial Treasury.

We ascended by this blood-stained passage to the Imperial Treasury. It contains very little worth notice. The old General who has the care of it is obliged to attend in person, when permission for seeing it has been obtained. He was very ill during our visit, and, being placed in an arm-chair in one of the apartments, sat grumbling the whole time with pain and impatience. The various articles have been enumerated in the anonymous Travels of Two Frenchmen[1], who complain of being hurried, as we were. Habits of ceremony worn by the sovereigns of Russia at their coronation, and other costly embroidered robes, thickly studded with gems and pearls, occupied the principal cabinets, and appeared to constitute the chief ornaments of the Treasury. Among a number of such dresses was a vest, twelve yards in length, worn by Catharine the Second. It was supported by twelve chamberlains at her coronation. The practice of exhibiting splendid attire charac-

(1) *Voyage de Deux Français*, a work of very considerable merit, prohibited at the time we were in Russia. It has been occasionally referred to in this Volume.

characterized the Russians in times of their earliest potentates. From the accounts afforded by the ambassadors of our own country, so long ago as the reign of Philip and Mary, we find it was the custom at Moscow to clothe tradesmen, and other inhabitants, elders of the city, in rich garments, and to place them in the antechamber of the sovereign on days of audience; but when the ceremony ended, these costly vestments were again replaced in the Treasury. In a Letter written by Henry Lane to Sanderson[2], describing his introduction with Chanceller to the Tsar's presence, in the year 1555, this circumstance is particularly mentioned. "They entred sundry roomes, furnished in shew with ancient grave personages, all in long garments of sundry colours; golde, tissue, baldekin, and violet, as our vestments and copes have bene in England, sutable with caps, jewels, and chaines. These were found to be no courtiers, but ancient Moscovites, *inhabitants, and other their merchants of credite,* as the maner is, furnished thus from the wardrobe and treasurie, waiting and wearing this apparell for the time, and so to restore it." Two years after, Captain Jenkinson was sent from England to conduct the Russian Ambassador to Moscow. As he and his companions were preparing to leave that city, they received an invitation to see the Emperor's treasury and wardrobe. Having seen all his "goodly gownes," two of which are described "as heavie as a man could easily carrie, all set with pearles over and over, and

(2) Hackluyt, vol. I. p. 465.

CHAP. VII.

and the borders garnished with saphires and other good stones abundantly," they were particularly enjoined to procure such, or better, in England[1], and told "that the Emperour would gladly bestow his money upon such things."

The crowns of conquered kingdoms are exhibited in the Treasury. We saw those of Casan, of Siberia, of Astracan, and of the Crimea. The last, from its simplicity, and the circumstances connected with its history, excited the most interest. It was totally destitute of ornament, affording a remarkable contrast to the lavish store of riches seen on all the objects around it, and emblematical of the simplicity and virtue of the people from whom it had been plundered[2]. Its form was very antient, and resembled that usually given by painters to our English Alfred. The part of the Treasury containing the most valuable objects is a chamber where the crowns of the Russian sovereigns are deposited. It is said, the rubies once adorning those of the Empress Anne, and of Peter the Second, have been changed, and stones of less value substituted in their place[3].

Some things were shewn to us, formerly considered of great value, but are now curious only from their antiquity; such, for instance, as a long ivory comb, with which the Tsars

(1) Hackluyt, vol. I. p. 319.

(2) The writers of the *Voyage de Deux Français* mention a very antient crown of gold, which may be that here noticed. "Une autre couronne, d'or, plus simple que toutes les autres, qui paroît fort ancienne, mais dont on n'à pas pu nous dire l'origine."

(3) Voyage de Deux Français, tom. III. p. 291.

Tsars combed their flowing beards. Cupboards, below the glass-cases covering the walls, were filled with a profusion of goblets, vases, plates, cups of all sorts, basons, gold and silver candlesticks, and other articles of value, the gift of foreign princes and tributary states. A round box of gilded silver contains, upon a scroll, the code of laws of the several provinces of the empire, collected by Alexis, father of Peter the Great, one of the best and wisest princes that ever sat upon the Russian throne. There are also some pieces of mechanism that would now be little esteemed any-where: a toilette entirely of amber: serpentine vessels, supposed to possess the property of disarming poison of its baneful effects: masquerade dresses worn by their sovereigns: a few natural curiosities; and among these, the horn of a *Narvhal*, above eight feet in length. This kind of whale is found near the mouths of rivers falling into the Icy Sea; or upon the shores of lakes in the same latitude. The horns and tusks of animals, in a fossil state, form a considerable article of the interior commerce of Russia. Perhaps the ivory manufactured at Archangel may have been dug up in the north of Russia. Professor Pallas informed me, such prodigious quantities of elephants' teeth were discovered on an island north of the Samoiede Land, that caravans come annually laden with them to Petersburg. The most remarkable circumstance is, that instead of being mineralized, like elephants' tusks found in the south of Europe, they may be wrought with all the facility of the most perfect ivory: but this only happens when they are found in a latitude where the soil is perpetually frozen:

CHAP. VII.

frozen: they have then been preserved, like the fishes and other articles of food brought annually to the winter markets of Petersburg. Those dug in the southern parts of Siberia are found either soft and decayed, or mineralized by silicious infiltrations, and metalline compounds. What a source of wondrous reflection do these discoveries lay open! If frost alone has preserved them, they were frozen in the moment of their deposit; and thus it appears, that an animal peculiar to the warmest regions of the earth must, at some distant period, have been habituated to a temperature which it could not now endure for an instant. In the epistolary mummery bartered by the late Empress Catharine with Voltaire, these animal remains are brought forward to gratify his infidelity[1]: and it is difficult to say who appears most abject in the eyes of posterity; Catharine, condescending to gratify the scepticism of a man she inwardly despised; or the arch-infidel himself, having nearly completed his eighth decade[2], sometimes by insinuation, and often by direct entreaty, meanly courting an invitation to Petersburg, which neither his drivelling gallantry, nor fulsome adulation, could obtain.

In

(1) "Mais une chose qui démontre, je pense, que le monde est un peu plus vieux que nos nourrices ne nous le disent, c'est qu'on trouve dans le Nord de la Sibérie, à plusieurs toises sous terre, des ossemens d'éléphans, qui depuis fort long-temps n'habitent plus ces contrées." *Lett. de l'Imperatrice à M. de Voltaire, dans les Œuvres de Volt.* tom. lxvii. p. 201. Edit. 1785.

(2) "J'aurai à la vérité soixante et dix-sept ans, et je n'ai pas la vigueur d'un Turc; mais je ne vois pas ce qui pourrait m'empêcher de venir dans les beaux jours saluer l'étoile du Nord et maudire le croissant. Nôtre Madame Geoffrin a bien fait le voyage de Varsovie; pourquoi n'entreprendrais-je pas celui de Pétersbourg au mois d'Avril?" *Lett. de Volt. à l'Imperat.* Ibid. p. 49.

To

In a very antient part of the palace, formerly inhabited by the Patriarchs, and adjoining to their chapel, are kept the dresses worn by them; these are also exhibited in glass-cases. They requested us particularly to notice the habits of Nicon and St. Nicholas; the tiaras sent to the Patriarchs from the Emperors of Constantinople; the crucifixes borne in their solemn processions; the patriarchal staves, and relics. Several of the last were inserted in cavities cut within a wooden crucifix. Among other things adding to its prodigious sanctity and miraculous powers, a part of one of the bones of Mary Magdalene was pointed out to us. The dresses were very antient, but full as magnificent as those we had seen at the ceremony of the Resurrection; gold and silver being the meanest ornaments lavished upon them. Many were entirely covered with pearls, and otherwise adorned with emeralds, rubies, diamonds, sapphires, and precious gems of Siberia. In smaller cabinets we saw onyx-stones wrought in cameo work, exhibiting images of Jesus and of the Virgin; these were not less than three inches and a half in length, and two in breadth. They shewed us, moreover, vessels of massive silver, made to contain consecrated oil: this is sent all over Russia from Moscow, for the service of the Greek churches. Sixteen of these

---

To which the Empress replied, that she *admired his courage;* but knowing the delicate state of his health, she *could not consent to expose him to the dangers of so long a journey.* "Moreover," she added, "it may happen, if things continue as they are, that *the prosperity of my affairs may demand my presence in the southern provinces of my empire.*" Ibid. p. 50.

CHAP. VII.

these vessels, of very considerable magnitude, each capable of containing from three to four gallons, were presented by the Emperor Paul.

Manuscripts.

In the chapel adjoining the chambers where the treasures are kept, is a collection of Manuscripts in Greek and Sclavonic; also more of the bones of Mary Magdalene. By much the greater number of the manuscripts are in the Sclavonic language. The priest who had the care of them conversed with me in Latin; affirming, that among the Sclavonic, or, as he termed them, the Ruthenic manuscripts, there was a copy of the works of Virgil, and one of Livy. He was not, however, able to find either of them, and I imputed the whole story to his ignorance and vanity. I afterwards conversed with Archbishop Plato upon the same subject; who assured me nothing of any importance existed among the manuscripts. The priest translated, or pretended to translate, some of their titles, from the Sclavonic language, into Latin. If the account he gave me can be relied on, the collection contains the Travels of Pilgrims to Jerusalem in very remote periods.

In Russian characters, illuminated, on antient vellum paper, is a folio copy of the Gospels, most beautifully written by Anne, daughter of Michael Feodorovich. We were also shewn, as at Petersburg, some carving in wood by Peter the Great. This was a small box, containing a letter, dated 1697, sent by him, from Sardam in Holland, to the Patriarchs at Moscow. The priest permitted me to make a *fac-simile* of his hand-writing; for this purpose I copied

I copied with great care the signature to his letter. It was simply his Christian name. CHAP. VII.

Piter

Superb Model of the Kremlin

Having obtained the keys from the secretary's office, we were admitted to see the famous Model of the Kremlin, according to the plan for its erection under the auspices of the late Empress. It is one of the most curious things in Moscow. If the work had been completed, it would have been the wonder of the world. The architect who constructed the plan was a Russian; and had studied in Paris[1]. The model cost fifty thousand roubles. The expense necessary for the accomplishment of the undertaking, as the architect Camporesi, who made the estimate, assured me, would have been fifty millions of roubles. The calculation laid before the Empress stated the amount only at twenty millions. The work was begun; but, it is said, the falling in of a part of the foundation determined the Empress against its prosecution. From the state of the roof of the building, where this model is kept, it may be expected that every trace of so magnificent an undertaking will soon be annihilated. Symptoms of decay already appear; and the architect told us it might soon be expected to fall. When he delivered his report of the dangerous condition of the edifice, the Russians shrugged their shoulders, and said, "*Fall in! And what if it does?*"

This

(1) According to the *Voyage de Deux Français*, the model was constructed by a German joiner of the name of Andrew Wetman, after a design by the architect Bajanof, pupil of Vailly. See tom. iii. p. 297.

CHAP. VII.

The plan was, to unite the whole Kremlin, having a circumference of two miles, into one magnificent palace. Its triangular form, and the number of churches it contains, offered some difficulties; but the model was rendered complete. Its fronts are ornamented with ranges of beautiful pillars, according to different orders of architecture. Every part of it was finished in the most beautiful manner, even to the fresco painting on the ceilings of the rooms, and the colouring of the various marble columns intended to decorate the interior. It incloses a theatre, and magnificent apartments. Had the work been completed, it would have surpassed the Temple of Solomon, the Propylæum of Amasis, the Villa of Adrian, or the Forum of Trajan. Camporesi spoke of it in terms of equal praise; but at the same time he confessed, that Guarenghi, his countryman, at Petersburg, an architect well known for his works in that city, entertained different sentiments. Guarenghi allowed it to be grand, as it must necessarily be, from its stupendous nature; but thought it too much ornamented, and too heavy in many of its parts.

General Appearance of the Kremlin.

The architecture exhibited in different parts of the Kremlin, in its palaces and churches, is unlike any thing seen in Europe. It is difficult to say from what country it has been principally derived. The architects were generally Italians[1]; but the style is Tartarian, Indian, Chinese, and Gothic. Here a pagoda, there an arcade! In some parts richness, and even elegance:

(1) Solarius of Milan was principally employed.

elegance: in others, barbarism and decay. Taken altogether, it is a jumble of magnificence and ruin: old buildings repaired, and modern structures not completed: half-open vaults, and mouldering walls, and empty caves, amidst white-washed brick buildings, and towers, and churches, with glittering, gilded, or painted domes. In the midst of it, some devotees are daily seen entering a little mean structure, more like a stable than a church. This, they tell you, is the first place of Christian worship erected in Moscow. It was originally constructed of the trunks of trees, felled upon the spot, at the foundation of the city; but now it is of brick, built in imitation of the original wooden church. Its claim to antiquity cannot be great, as, according to accounts published in our own country [1], the whole city of Moscow was burned by the Tartars of the Crimea, on the 24th of May 1571: the old wooden church was probably then destroyed. We entered during a service performed in this building: a priest, with true Stentorian lungs, was reading a selection from the Gospels to the people. There is nothing within the structure worth notice.

The view of Moscow, from the terrace in the Kremlin, near the spot where the artillery is preserved, would afford a fine subject for a Panorama. The number of magnificent buildings, the domes, the towers, and spires, filling all the prospect, make it, perhaps, the most novel and interesting sight in Europe. All the wretched hovels, and miserable wooden buildings, which appear in passing through the streets, are

(1) Letter of Richard Uscombe to Henry Lane. *Hackluyt*, vol. I. p. 402.

CHAP. VII.

are lost in the vast assemblage of magnificent edifices: among these the Foundling Hospital is particularly conspicuous. Below the walls of the Kremlin, the Moscva, already become a river of importance, is seen flowing towards the Volga. The new promenade forming on its banks, immediately beneath the fortress, is a superb work, and promises to rival the famous quay at Petersburg. It is paved with large flags, and is continued from the Stone Bridge, to another, peculiarly called the Moscva Bridge; fenced with a light but strong iron palisade, and stone pillars, executed in very good taste. A flight of stairs leads from this walk to the river, where the ceremony of the Benediction of the Water takes place at an earlier season of the year. Another flight of wooden steps leads through the walls of the Kremlin to an area within the fortress.

Festival of the Ascension.

One day, ascending by this staircase, we found all the churches in the Kremlin open, and a prodigious concourse of people assembled at the celebration of the Great Festival of the Ascension. It is difficult to describe the scenes then exhibited within these buildings. I was carried in by a crowd, rushing forward like a torrent; and, being lifted by it from the ground, beheld, as I entered, a throng of devotees, in which there was danger of being pressed to death; all were in motion, crossing themselves, bowing their heads, and struggling who should first kiss the consecrated pictures. The bodies of their saints were exposed: and we were shewn, by the attending priests, some wood of '*the true Cross.*' Women, with tears streaming from their eyes, lifted their infants, and taught them to embrace the

View of the interior of the Assembly shewing the ancient Palace of the Tsars

the feet and hands of the images. Observing a crowd particularly eager to kiss the scull of an incorruptible saint, I asked a priest, in Latin, whose body the sepulchre contained. "Whence are you," said he, "that you know not the Tomb of St. Demetrius?"

CHAP. VIII.

MOSCOW.

Order of the Maltese Cross—Minerals of Count Golovkin—Pictures—Antiquities—Shells—Gallery of Galitzin—Library of Botterline—Botanic Garden—Philosophical Apparatus—Other Collections—Stupendous Objects of Natural History—English Horse-Dealers—Public Baths: their Mode of Use, and National Importance—Foundling Hospital.

CHAP. VIII.

Order of the Maltese Cross.

SINCE the Emperor Paul was made Grand Master of Malta, the Order of the Cross became one of the most fashionable in Russia. It was not possible to mix in company, without seeing many persons adorned with the badge of the knights. The price of it, when purchased[1] of the Crown, was three hundred

(1) As we were informed. Mr. HEBER states it at twelve hundred roubles.

"At present, indeed, there is a new method of acquiring rank. Persons who have not served either in a civil or military capacity, may, for twelve hundred roubles, purchase a Cross of Malta; but this is considered as no very proud distinction." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

hundred peasants. In the changes befalling Orders, as well as Governments, that which has happened to this class of society is worthy of admiration. Formerly, the oath taken, upon admission to the fraternity, was a declaration of poverty, chastity, and obedience. What the nature of the oath now is, I did not learn; but the opposite qualifications in candidates for the Holy Cross were manifest; riches, profligacy, and sedition. The extravagance of the Russian nobility has no example. They talk of twenty and thirty thousand roubles, as other nations do of their meanest coin; but those sums are rarely paid in cash. The disbursement is made in furniture, horses, carriages, watches, snuff-boxes, rings, and wearing-apparel.

Minerals of Count Golovkin.

Visiting the mineralogical cabinet of Count Golovkin with a dealer in minerals, he informed me that the arts and sciences obtained true patronage only in Moscow. "In England," said he, "it does not answer to offer fine specimens of Natural History for sale; we get more money, even for the minerals of Siberia, in Moscow than in London." I found a very practical illustration of his remark, in the contents of one small drawer, which was opened for me, consisting only of forty-three specimens, and which had cost the Count two thousand pounds sterling. The substances were certainly rare, but by no means adequate to such an enormous price. Some of them had been purchased in London, at the sale of Monsieur de Calonne's cabinet. A fine mineral, as well as a fine picture, will often make the tour of Europe; and may be seen in London, Paris, and Petersburg, in the course of the same year.

Among

CHAP. VIII.

Among the rarest of Count Golovkin's minerals, were, a specimen of the black silver ore, crystallized in cubes, for which alone he paid fifteen hundred roubles; auriferous native silver; the largest specimen which I believe to exist of the red Siberian tourmaline[1]: galena, almost malleable, a substance described by Le Sage; beautiful specimen of native gold from Peru; muriat of silver; crystals of tin oxide, as large as walnuts; a singular crystallization of carbonated lime, having assumed the shape of a heart, and therefore called *heart spar;* enormous octahedral crystals, exhibiting the primitive form of fluat of lime; the Siberian emerald, traversing prisms of rock crystal; Peruvian emerald in its matrix; Chrysoprase; Pallas's native iron; beautiful crystals of chromat and of phosphat of lead; native antimony; a specimen of rock crystal, so filled by water, that, when turned in the hand, drops were seen moving in all directions; the stone called *Venus' hairs,* or titanium oxide in rock crystal; and that beautiful mineral the ruby silver, in fine distinct prisms, lying upon calcareous spar.

The Collection of this nobleman contained other objects of curiosity besides cabinets of Natural History. It was rich in valuable pictures; in many of the most interesting relics of antiquity, particularly Grecian vases; and it contained a library of books of the highest value. Count Golovkin is one of the very few among Russian connoisseurs, who really possesses

(1) Perhaps it is the same now exhibited in the Gardens of Natural History at Paris. Since this was written, I have seen a specimen much larger, in Mr. Greville's splendid Collection. It was a present from the King of Ava to Captain Symes, and is as big as a man's head.

possesses taste. There is proof of this in every selection he makes, whether it be of books, antiquities, pictures, minerals, or works of modern art; for whatever he had selected, was, in its kind, well chosen. The caprice may be lamented, which induces him to change so frequently what he has once collected, or even suffer it to be destroyed, instead of allowing the acquisition to remain, a monument of his genius, for the use and instruction of posterity. Otherwise, his Museum might convince the world, that, in a secluded city, remote from the usual walks of civilized society, there was at least one among the nobility of Russia, who, to a love of literature, joined the talents necessary for its gratification, and the patronage which so much conduces to its advancement. CHAP. VIII.

Among the pictures, I noticed a very celebrated work of Van der Werf: this I had formerly purchased from Monsieur de Calonne's Collection in London, for an English nobleman. It was that highly-finished piece which represents the Daughters of Lot giving wine to their Father. Other travellers may perhaps at this time find the same picture in Madrid. That unrivalled painting of Gerhard Douw, in which he has represented himself as an artist drawing by candle-light, was also in this collection: it cost the Count two thousand four hundred roubles. The rest were the productions of Leonardo da Vinci, Sasso Ferrato, Lanfranc, Teniers, Vandyke, and other eminent masters. Pictures.

In the cabinet of antiquities was an antient lyre of bronze, complete in all its parts, and perhaps the only one ever found. It was modelled by Camporesi in wood. A vase of *lapis lazuli* was shewn as having been found in Herculaneum, which Antiquities.

CHAP. VIII.

which is very doubtful. It is common, in collections of this nature, to attribute the antiquities of other cities of Magna Græcia, and even modern alabaster vases, to Herculaneum; although every thing found in the excavations there carried on, is rigidly reserved for the Museum of his Sicilian Majesty. Greek vases, from sepulchres in Italy, are very often called Herculanean; yet I believe no such work of antiquity has ever been found there. With those vases have sometimes, but very rarely, been discovered the glass vessels of the Antients. It is still more rare to find Grecian glass vases of any considerable size. In Count Golovkin's collection were some of a spherical form, at least twelve inches in diameter. One of these, standing near a window, was filled with earth, in which had been planted a Dutch tulip, and liable to be broken every instant. Like other possessors of antiquities equally interesting to the historian and the artist, he had abandoned one acquisition in pursuit of another. Vases, on which were represented subjects illustrating the earliest ages of Grecian History, were seen lying on the floor, like neglected toys of children. No person exceeded the liberality of Count Golovkin, in making any addition to his collection: no one became sooner wearied by possession. They were thus rather objects of caprice than of science, and have probably by this time found their way to other cities of Europe. Enormous sums had been lavished to procure the black porcelain of Japan; but when we arrived, those vases were also filled with earth and flowers. Several fine busts, from the celebrated cabinet of Count Caylus, adorned the apartments: also a marble vase which belonged

belonged to the famous Mengs, and had been brought from Rome to Moscow, by the Grand Chamberlain Suvalof. I do not pretend to the smallest knowledge of conchology: it might therefore astonish me, more than some of my Readers, to see a single shell, called the *Great Hammer*, of no external beauty, but shaped like the instrument of that name, for which the late Mr. Forster of London received of the Count one thousand roubles[1].

After a particular description of Count Golovkin's Museum, it is unnecessary to mention others of less note in Moscow. I shall therefore pass hastily over the principal Collections. The gallery of pictures of the Grand Chamberlain Galitzin is the most extensive. The palace itself is magnificent; and a set of stately apartments, terminated by a vast gallery, is entirely filled with paintings. In so vast an assemblage, there are doubtless many indifferent productions; but there are some paintings of unequalled merit, and, among these, one of the finest works of Salvator Rosa. The subject is St. Sebastian; and it has been executed with all his sublimity and energy. The gallery contains pictures chiefly by the Flemish Masters.

Gallery of Galitzin.

The library, botanic garden, and museum of Count Botterline, are among the finest sights in Europe. That nobleman has not only collected the rarest copies of the Classics; but of some authors,

Library of Botterline.

(1) "He furnishes his closet first, and fills
The crouded shelves with rarities of shells:
Adds Orient pearls, which from the conchs he drew,
And all the sparkling stones of various hue."

DRYDEN.

CHAP. VIII.

authors, particularly Virgil, he has so many editions, that these alone constitute a library. His books are not kept in one particular apartment, but occupy a number of different rooms. They are all bound beneath his own roof; affording sufficient employment for several workmen, retained constantly in the house for this purpose. He has almost all the *Editiones Principes;* and his collection of works printed during the fifteenth century amounts to near six thousand volumes. According to Orlandi[1], (whose List of Authors, printed between the years 1457 and 1500, I once revised,) their number amounts to one thousand three hundred and three. It is therefore probable, that nearly all of them are contained in Count Botterline's collection. The catalogue of this part of his library fills two folio volumes. He procured from Paris the celebrated work of Theodore de Bry, a collection of voyages, with beautiful wood-cuts; and has been at infinite pains to obtain from all countries a complete series of Ecclesiastical annals; these already amount to forty volumes in folio. This immense library is divided into six distinct classes. His pictures are not so numerous; but they are well chosen.

Botanic Garden.

The botanic garden, (botany being his favourite pursuit,) contains a green-house, perhaps unequalled in the world. At one end of it is a small library of botanical works: here he has the advantage of studying with living

(1) *Origine e Progressi della Stampa, da Peregrin. Anton. Orlandi.* Bononiæ, 1722. I found his hand-writing, and the signature of his name, in a curious edition of *Suetonius,* in the Mostyn Library, North Wales. See the account of it in *Pennant's History of Whiteford and Holywell,* p. 83.

living specimens before him. But the most extraordinary circumstance is, that we found the plants of the frigid zone, and of the warmest climates, flourishing in greater beauty than we had seen them possess in a state of nature. They were more perfect, because they were preserved from all external injury, and were at the same time healthy. I asked him how such a variety of plants, requiring such different culture, situation, and temperature, could be thus nourished beneath the same roof. He informed me that the principal defect among gardeners is their mode of watering; that, for his part, he performed almost all the work with his own hands; acknowledging, that although botanists were much surprised by the appearance of his plants, he was indebted, for all the knowledge he had acquired, to our countryman Miller, whose works were always near him. In his garden, the plants of Siberia flourished in the open air. The *Spiræa crenata*, and the *Rosa Austriaca*, or *Pæstum rose*, were in full bloom on the twenty-fifth of May. Almost all the fruit trees in Moscow had perished during the former winter. The Count smiled, when we spoke of the facility with which he might obtain the Siberian plants. "I receive them all," said he, "from England: nobody here will be at the trouble to collect either seed or plants; and I am compelled to send to your country for things that grow wild in my own."

Philosophical Apparatus.

In addition to the extraordinary collection already noticed, belonging to this nobleman, we were shewn another set of apartments filled with all sorts of philosophical apparatus. These alone appeared sufficient to have employed the time and fortune of a single individual. They consisted of electrical machinery,

CHAP. VIII.

machinery, telescopes, the whole furniture of a chemical laboratory, models, pieces of mechanism, the most curious and expensive balances, and almost every instrument of the useful Arts[1].

Natural History.

The collection of minerals, shells, birds, animals, and medals of Paul Gregorovitz Demidof, has been considered by travellers more worth seeing than any other in Moscow[2]. We did not obtain admission. His library contained five thousand volumes, chiefly on subjects of Natural History. The minerals of Prince Urusof, and of Prince Paul Galitzin, were of the highest beauty and magnificence. The former of these princes gave five thousand roubles for a single specimen. But among all the surprising articles in Natural History I saw in Moscow, the most worthy of admiration were two specimens, the one of Malachite, and the other of Siberian emerald, in the audience-chamber of Prince Alexander Galitzin. These were placed alone, independent of any cabinet, upon two pedestals, opposite a throne, whereon the Prince and Princess sat, on days of ceremony. His highness condescended to exhibit them to me. They are far beyond all estimation; because the value of such things depends entirely on the power and wealth enabling a Prince or a Sovereign to obtain them. The first, or the mass of green carbonated copper,

(1) "To tell their costly furniture were long;
The summer's day would end before the song;
To purchase but the tenth of all their store,
Would make the mighty Persian monarch poor.
Yet what I can, I will." DRYDEN.

(2) Voyage de Deux Français, tom. iii. p. 327.

copper, commonly called Malachite, is not only the largest appearance of that substance ever discovered, but also the most beautiful. It was found in the Siberian mines; and in every circumstance of form and colour, to interest a naturalist, or to gratify the avarice of the lapidary, it has never been surpassed. Its delicate surface, of the most beautiful silky lustre, exhibited all those mammillary nodes and zones characterizing the stalactite origin of the mineral. Its interior, though exquisitely variegated, was entire and compact; and, for the mere purpose of cutting into plates, would have been inestimable in the hands of jewellers. The weight of this enormous mass must have been at least a ton. While I remained in the city, a dealer offered six thousand roubles for it; but the prince refused to sell it. The companion of this extraordinary product of the mineral kingdom, and of equal size, was not less wonderful: it was a mass of numberless Siberian emeralds, lying in their natural repository; this they traversed in all directions; exhibiting the most beautiful crystallization that can be conceived, and every possible diversity of size, shape, and colour.

Prince Viazemskoy's collection of the current coin of the world, is too remarkable to be passed over without notice. Prince Alexander Scherbatof has also a magnificent cabinet of Natural History.

English Horse-Dealers.

The number of English horse-dealers, and English grooms, in Moscow, is very great. They are in high favour among the nobles. The Governor of the city was considered particularly skilful in choosing horses. It was usual to hear the nobles recounting the pedigree of their favourites, as if on an English

CHAP. VIII.

English race-course: "This," said they, "was the son of Eclipse; dam by such a one; grand-dam by another;" and so on, through a list of names taught by their grooms, but having no more real reference to their cattle than to the moon. English saddles and bridles also sell at very advanced prices.

Public Baths.

Passing the streets of the city, a number of naked men and women are often seen lounging about before the public baths, and talking together, without the smallest sense of shame, or of the indecency of the exhibition. In many parts of Russia, as in Lapland, the males and females bathe promiscuously. It is well known, that a clergyman's daughter, with unsuspecting simplicity, did the honours of the bath for Acerbi, at Kiemy, in the north of the Gulph of Bothnia[1]. As soon as the inhabitants of these northern nations have endured the suffocating heat of their vapour baths, which is so great that Englishmen would not conceive it possible to exist an instant in such temperature, they stand naked, covered with profuse perspiration, cooling themselves in the open air. In summer they plunge into cold water; during winter they roll about in snow, without sustaining injury, or ever catching cold. When the Russians leave a bath of this kind, they moreover drink copious draughts of mead, as cold as it can be procured. These practices, which would kill men of other nations, seemed to delight them, and to add strength to their constitutions.

Being

(1) See Acerbi's Travels.

Being troubled with rheumatic pain, brought on by a sudden change of weather, the thermometer falling, in one day, from 84° of Fahrenheit, nearly to the freezing point, I was persuaded to try a Russian bath. Nothing can be more filthy or disgusting than one of these places, usually filled with vermin. I had been recommended to use what they termed the Georgian Bath, situated in the Sloboda, or suburbs: this they described as the best in Moscow. It required more courage to enter here than many of my countrymen would have exerted on so trivial an occasion. The building was a small wooden hut: at one end of it there was a place, black and fearful as the entrance to Tartarus. Two figures, with long beards, and quite naked, conducted me in; and shewing me a plank covered by a single sheet, with a pillow, they told me to deposit my clothes there, and to repose, if I thought proper. On the sheet, however, a number of cockroaches and crickets had usurped the only spot where a person might venture to sit down. As soon as I had taken off my clothes, they led me through a gloomy passage, into a chamber called the bath: the ceremonies of this place I shall be very particular in describing.

On the left hand were cisterns of water; and upon the edges of those cisterns appeared a row of polished brass vessels. On the right was a stove; and, in the middle of the room, a step to a platform elevated above the floor. The hot vapour being collected near the roof, the more the bather ascends, the greater is the degree of heat to which he is exposed. A choice of temperature is therefore offered. On each side of the platform was a stove, in shape exactly resembling the

tombs

CHAP. VIII.

tombs in our church-yards. Its upper surface was covered by a bed of reeds; and over the reeds was placed a sheet. I was directed to mount upon one of these stoves, and to extend myself upon the sheet: having done this, I found myself nearly elevated to the roof of the bath, and the heat of ascending vapour threw me immediately into a most profuse perspiration. The sensation resembled what I had formerly experienced in the subterraneous cavern, called the Baths of Nero, upon the coast of Baia, near Naples. I neglected to take my thermometer with me on this occasion; but the ordinary temperature of a Russian bath is well known. According to Storch[1], it varies from 104° to 122° of Fahrenheit; and sometimes, upon the upper stages near the roof, it is twenty degrees above fever heat[2]. Thus situated, a man began to rub me with a woollen cloth, until the exterior surface of my skin peeled off. As soon as he had finished the operation with the woollen cloth, he bade me descend, and poured several vessels of warm water on my head, whence it fell all over my body. He then placed me on the floor, and washed my hair with his hands, scratching my head in all parts with his nails; a great luxury to the Russians, and for reasons it is not necessary to explain. Afterwards, he again made me ascend the stove; where once more stretching me at length, he prepared a copious lather of soap, and again rubbed my body: after this I descended a second time, and

(1) *Tableau de l'Empire de Russie,* tom. i. p. 380. The degrees of temperature are estimated by Storch according to the scale of Réaumur.

(2) Equal to 132° of Fahrenheit.

and was again soused with vessels of water. I was then desired to extend myself on the stove for the third time, and informed that the greatest degree of heat would be given. To prepare for this, they cautioned me to lie upon my face, and to keep my head down. Birch boughs were now brought, with their leaves on, and dipped in soap and hot water: with these they began to scrub me afresh: at the same time, some hot water being cast upon red-hot cannon-balls, and upon the principal stove, such a vapour passed all over me, that it seemed like a stream of fire upon the skin. If I ventured to raise my head an instant, my breath came like flames. It was impossible to endure this process for any length of time; therefore, finding myself unable to cry out, I forced my way down from the stove, and was conducted to the lower part of the room; here I seated myself on the floor, and, the doors being opened, soon recovered sufficiently to walk out of the bath.

National Importance of Public Baths.

Eminent physicians have endeavoured to draw the attention of the English Government to the importance of public baths, and of countenancing their use by every aid of example and encouragement. While we wonder at their prevalence among all the Eastern and Northern nations, may we not lament that they are so little known in our own country? We might perhaps find reason to allow, that erysipelas, surfeit, rheumatism, colds, and many other evils, particularly all sorts of cutaneous and nervous disorders, would be alleviated, if not prevented, by a proper attention to bathing. The inhabitants of countries where the bath is constantly used, anxiously seek it, in full confidence of removing such

CHAP. VIII.

complaints; and they are rarely disappointed. I may add to this *my* testimony; having, not only upon the occasion here alluded to, but in cases of obstructed perspiration much more alarming, during my travels, experienced their good effect. I hardly know any act of benevolence more essential to the comfort of a community, than that of establishing the use of baths for the poor, in all cities and manufacturing towns. The lives of many might be saved by them. In England they are considered only as articles of luxury; yet throughout the vast empire of Russia, through all Finland, Lapland, Sweden, and Norway, there is no cottage so poor, no hut so destitute, but it possesses its vapour bath; where all its inhabitants, every Saturday at least, and every day in cases of sickness, experience comfort and salubrity. Lady Mary Wortley Montague, in spite of all the prejudices prevalent in England against inoculation, introduced it from Turkey. If another person of equal influence would endeavour to establish throughout Great Britain the use of warm and vapour baths, the inconveniences of our climate might be done away. Perhaps at some future period they may become general; and statues may perpetuate the memory of the Patriot, the Statesman, or the Sovereign, to whom society will be indebted for their institution. When we are told, that the illustrious Bacon in vain lamented the disuse of baths among Europeans, we have little reason to indulge the expectation. At the same time, an additional testimony to their salutary effects, in affording longevity and vigorous health to a people otherwise liable to mortal diseases from rigorous climate and unwhole-

unwholesome diet, may contribute to their establishment. Among the Antients, baths were public edifices, under the immediate inspection of the Government. They were considered as institutions derived from absolute necessity, as well as due to decency and to cleanliness. Rome, under her Emperors, had near a thousand such buildings; these, besides their utility, were regarded as master-pieces of architectural skill and of sumptuous decoration. In Russia, they have only vapour baths; and these are, for the most part, in wretched wooden hovels. If wood be wanted, they are formed of mud, or scooped in the banks of rivers and lakes: but in palaces of the nobles, however they may vary in convenience, or splendor of materials, the plan of their construction is invariably the same.

This universal custom of the bath may be mentioned as an example of the resemblance between Muscovites and more Oriental people: but there are many other; such, for instance, as the ceremony of howling and tearing the hair at the death of relatives; the practice among the nobles of employing slaves to rub the soles of their feet, in order to induce sleep; and the custom of maintaining buffoons, whose occupation it is to relate strange and extravagant tales for a similar purpose.

Foundling Hospital.

As a conclusion to this chapter, a few words may be added concerning the state of the Foundling Hospital; as the Institution of that name in Petersburg excites the interest and attention of all foreigners; although it is but a branch of the more magnificent establishment of the same nature in the east angle of the *Khitay Gorod* at Moscow. Both one and the other have been sufficiently described by preceding authors.

CHAP. VIII.

authors[1]. Of the latter I shall therefore only add, that, in the space of twenty years, prior to the year 1786, they had received no less than thirty-seven thousand six hundred and seven infants. Of this number, one thousand and twenty had left the asylum; and there remained six thousand and eighty at that time[2]. In 1792, the number of children in the house amounted to two thousand; and about three thousand belonging to the establishment were at nurse in the country. Every peasant entrusted with the care of an infant had a monthly allowance of a rouble and a half. Every month, such of the children as have been vaccinated are sent into the country, where they remain until the age of five years. Before the introduction of vaccination, the mortality was much greater among them than it is at present, although they inoculated for the small-pox[3].

---

(1) Since the foundation of these two establishments, similar institutions have taken place in other towns of Russia; such as Tula, Kaluga, Jaroslaf, Casan, &c.

(2) Storch's *Tableau de Russie*, tom. i. p. 321. Upon the great mortality which this statement allows, the author makes the following judicious remarks: "Si cette note, adoptée d'après un écrivain très-véridique sur d'autres points, est exacte, la perte que cet établissement a essuyée par la mortalité des enfans, est sans doute très-considérable: mais elle le paraîtrait beaucoup moins, si l'on examinait le nombre de ceux qui sont morts au moment d'y être reçus, aussi bien que de ceux qui y ont porté le germe de leur destruction. Pour déterminer l'état exact de la mortalité de cette maison, il faudrait savoir le nombre d'enfans parfaitement sains qui y sont entrés; car ceux que l'on porte à l'hôpital, aussitôt après qu'ils ont été baptisés, ne peuvent être regardés que comme des victimes dévouées à la mort: il y aurait donc la plus grande injustice à attribuer leur perte à un établissement rempli d'humanité, qui enrichit annuellement l'état d'un nombre toujours plus considérable de citoyens sains, actifs et industrieux."

(3) Heber's MS. Journal.

CHAP. IX.

MOSCOW.

Visit to the Archbishop of Moscow — his Conversation — Convent of NICOLL NA PERRERA *— Funeral of Prince Galitzin — Stalls for Fruit and Food — Sparrow Hill — Public Morals — Banquets of the Nobles — Barbarous Etiquette observed at Russian Tables — Anecdote of two English Gentlemen — Precautions to be used in travelling — Dealers in* Virtu *— Adventurers and Swindlers — Immense Wealth of the Nobles Condition of the Peasants.*

CHAP. IX.

Visit to the Archbishop of Moscow.

A CURIOUS contrast to the splendor in which we had hitherto beheld Plato, archbishop of Moscow, was offered, during a visit we made to him at the Convent of *Nicoll na Perrera*, a seminary for young priests near the city. I had long wished for an opportunity of conversing with this remarkable man. He was preceptor to the Emperor Paul; and is known to the world by his correspondence with Monsieur Dutens. Upon our arrival at the convent, we were told he was then walking

in

CHAP. IX.

in a small garden, the care of which constituted his principal pleasure; and the employment characterized the simplicity and innocence of his life. As we entered the garden, we found him seated on a turf bank, beneath the windows of the refectory, attended by a bishop, an old man his vicar, the abbé of the monastery, and some other of the monks. I could scarcely believe my eyes, when they told me it was Plato; for though I had often seen him in his archiepiscopal vestments, his rural dress had made such an alteration, that I did not know him. He was habited in a striped silk bed-gown, with a night-cap like the silk nets commonly seen on the heads of Italian postilions; and a pair of woollen stockings, with feet of coarse linen, fastened on with twine in an uncouth manner. He was without shoes, but a pair of yellow slippers lay at some distance. By his side, on the bank, was placed his broad-brimmed straw hat, exactly modelled from the Athenian *pileus*, such as the Patriarchs of the Greek Church have always worn, and such as the shepherdesses of the Alps now wear. In the hat-band he had stuck a bunch of withered flowers. His white beard, added to the mildness and the animation of his countenance, gave to his features a most pleasing expression. He desired to know who we were; and being answered, Englishmen; "What!" said he; "all English? I wonder what your countrymen can find sufficiently interesting in Russia, to bring you so far from home; and in such times as these?" But having made this observation in French, he looked cautiously around him, and began to ask the monks, severally, whether they understood French. Finding them perfectly ignorant of that language, he bade

me

me sit by him; while the rest forming a circle, he entertained us with a conversation, in which there was science, wit, and freedom, enough to astonish any traveller, in such a country, and at such a period. Memory has scarcely retained even that part of it which concerned the manners of his countrymen.

"Well," said he, "you thought me perhaps a curiosity; and you find me as naturally disposed for observation as you could wish" (pointing to his woollen stockings and his strange dress), "an old man bending with years and infirmities." I replied, that, on the night of the Ceremony of the Resurrection, I had the honour to see him in his greatest splendor, in the cathedral of the Kremlin. "And what did you think of that ceremony?" said he. I answered, that "I considered it as one of the most solemn I had ever witnessed, not excepting even that of the Benediction at Rome;" "—and interesting?" added his Eminence. "Very much so," said I: at this he burst into a fit of laughter, holding his sides, and saying, "I had lost a night's rest to attend the ceremony of a religion I did not profess, and called it *interesting*."

We accompanied him round his garden, admiring the beauty of the situation, and the serenity of the climate. "But do you," said he, "prefer our climate to your's?" I told him, that I had found the Russian climate severe, but the cold weather in winter not attended by so much humidity as in England; that the atmosphere was clear and dry—"O yes," said he, "very dry indeed! and it has, in consequence, dried up all our fruit-trees."

Afterwards, he inquired where we were going: and being told to Kuban Tartary and to Constantinople,—"God preserve

CHAP. IX.

preserve me!" he exclaimed, "what a journey! But nothing is difficult to Englishmen; they traverse all the regions of the earth. My brother," continued he, "was a traveller, and educated in your country, at Oxford; but I have never been anywhere, except at Petersburg and Moscow. I should have been delighted in travelling, if I had enjoyed the opportunity; for books of Travels are my favourite reading. I have lately read," and the significant smile by which the words were accompanied could not be misunderstood [1], "*the Voyage of Lord Macartney.*" —He laughed, however, at the result of his brother's education. "The English," said he, "taught him to declaim, in their way: he used to preach his fine flourishing sermons to us Russians; very fine sermons! but they were all translated from the English. Some of your divines write beautifully, but with inconceivable freedom. It was once discussed in an English sermon, Whether a people had power to dethrone their King." "Your Eminence may say more," said I; "we had once a prelate, who, preaching before his Sovereign, felt himself at liberty to discuss his conduct to his face." "I wish," said he, "we had such a fellow here!"—but, aware of the interpretation which might be put upon his words, and perhaps not daring to end with them, he added, after a pause, "we would send him, *to enjoy the full liberty of preaching in the free air of Siberia.*" He was amused by a reply he once received from an English clergyman, of the factory at Peters-

(1) The Russians exulted very much in the failure of Lord Macartney's embassy, to accomplish the object of the mission to China: and I believe it is now generally known, that our want of success was owing to the prompt manœuvres of the Court of Petersburg, with regard to that country.

Petersburg, when asked if he intended to marry. "If I am fortunate enough to become a bishop, I shall marry some rich citizen's daughter, and live at my ease[1]."

He complained much of Dutens, for having published his correspondence, without his permission; saying, he had therein endeavoured to prove that the Pope was Antichrist; of which he was fully convinced: but that he much feared the resentment of the Court of Rome. We told him, we thought his fears might now subside, as that Court was no longer formidable to any one. "Oh," said he, "you do not know its intrigues and artifices: its character resembles that of the antient Romans; patient in concealing malice; prompt to execute it, when opportunity offers; and always obtaining its point in the end." He then spoke of Voltaire, and of his correspondence with the late Empress Catharine. "There was nothing," said he, "of which she was so vain, as of that correspondence. I never saw her so gay, and in such high spirits, as when she had to tell me of having received a letter from Voltaire."

Convent of *Nicoll na Perrera.*

He shewed us the apartments of the antient Patriarch who founded the convent and built the church: these he endeavoured to preserve in their pristine state. They consisted of several small vaulted Gothic chambers; now containing the library. I took this opportunity to ask if any translation of the Classics existed in the Sclavonic language, among the manuscripts dispersed in different libraries of the Russian monas-

(1) The Priests in the Greek Church are allowed to marry; but not the Bishops.

CHAP. IX.

monasteries. He answered me in the negative; and said they had nothing worth notice until the time of the Patriarch Nicon. As he was well versed in the Sclavonic, I questioned him concerning its relationship to the Russian. He assured me the two languages were almost the same; that the difference was only a distinction of dialect; and that neither of them had the smallest resemblance to the language of Finland.

In this convent, one hundred and fifty students are instructed in Greek, Latin, and rhetoric. After a certain time, they are sent to complete their education in other seminaries at Moscow. The church is lofty and spacious: the table for the Sacrament, as in all other Russian and Greek churches, is kept in the Sanctuary, behind the altar, where women are not permitted to enter. The archbishop, who had visited our English church at Petersburg, observed that our table was uncovered, except when the Sacrament was administered; a degree of economy which he said he was unable to comprehend, or to reconcile with the piety and liberality of the English nation. What would he have thought, if he had beheld the condition of the Communion tables in some of our country churches? In Russia, they are always covered with the richest cloth, and generally with embroidered velvet.

Funeral of Prince Galitzin.

On the twenty-eighth of May we again saw him in great pomp, at the Burial of Prince Galitzin, in Moscow. This ceremony was performed in a small church near the Mareschal Bridge. The body was laid in a superb crimson coffin, richly embossed with silver, and placed beneath the dome of the church. Upon a throne, raised at the head of the coffin, stood the

the archbishop, who read the service. On each side were ranged the inferior clergy, clothed, as usual, in the most costly robes, bearing in their hands wax tapers, and burning incense. This ceremony began at ten in the morning. Having obtained admission to the church, we placed ourselves among the spectators, immediately behind his Eminence. The chaunting had a solemn and sublime effect: it seemed as if choristers were placed in the upper part of the dome; and this perhaps was really the case. The words uttered were only a constant repetition of "*Lord have mercy upon us!*" or, in Russian[1], "*Ghospodi pomilui!*" When the archbishop turned to give his benediction to all the people, he observed us, and added, in Latin, "*Pax vobiscum!*" to the astonishment of the Russians; who, not comprehending the new words introduced into the service, muttered among themselves. Incense was then offered to the pictures and to the people: and, that ceremony ended, the archbishop read aloud a declaration, purporting that the deceased died in the true faith; that he had repented of his errors, and that his sins were absolved. Then turning to us, as the paper was placed in the coffin, he said again in Latin, "This is what all you foreigners call *the Passport;* and you relate, in books of Travels, that we believe no soul can go to heaven without it. Now I wish you to understand what it really is; and to explain to your countrymen, upon my autho-

(1) These Russian words are written, in books of good authority, "*Ghospodi pomilui!*" See Lord Whitworth's Account of Russia, p. 43. Also Univers. Hist. vol. XXXV. p. 134. But they seem generally pronounced *Rosepodi pomila!*

CHAP. IX.

authority, that it is nothing more than a declaration, or certificate, concerning the death of the deceased." Then laughing, he added, "I suppose you commit all this to paper: and one day I shall see an engraving of this ceremony, with an old archbishop giving a dead man his passport to St. Peter[1]."

The lid of the coffin being now removed, the body of the Prince was exposed to view; and all the relatives, servants, slaves,

(1) There is a passage in Mr. Heber's Journal, very characteristic of this extraordinary man. Mr. Heber, with his friend Mr. Thornton, paid to him a visit in the Convent of Befania; and, in his description of the monastery, I find the following account of the Archbishop. "The space beneath the rocks is occupied by a small chapel, furnished with a stove for winter devotion; and on the right hand is a little narrow cell, containing two coffins; one of which is empty, and destined for the present archbishop; the other contains the bones of the Founder of the monastery, who is regarded as a Saint. The oak coffin was almost bit to pieces by different persons afflicted with the tooth-ache; for which a rub on this board is a specific. Plato laughed as he told us this; but said, '*As they do it* DE BON CŒUR, *I would not undeceive them.*' This prelate has been long very famous in Russia, as a man of ability. His piety has been questioned; but from his conversation we drew a very favourable idea of him. Some of his expressions would have rather surprised a very strict religionist; but the frankness and openness of his manners, and the liberality of his sentiments, pleased us highly. His frankness on subjects of politics was remarkable. The Clergy throughout Russia are, I believe, inimical to their Government; they are more connected with the peasants than most other classes of men, and are strongly interested in their sufferings and oppressions; to many of which they themselves are likewise exposed. They marry very much among the daughters and sisters of their own order, and form almost a Cast. I think Buonaparte rather popular among them. Plato seemed to contemplate his success as an inevitable and not very alarming prospect. He refused to draw up a Form of Prayer for the success of the Russian arms. 'If,' said he, 'they are really penitent and contrite, let them shut up their places of public amusement for a month, and I will then celebrate public prayers.' His expressions of dislike to the nobles and wealthy classes were strong and singular; as also the manner in which he described the power of an Emperor of Russia, the dangers which surround him, and the improbability of any rapid improvement. '*It would be much better,*' said he, '*had we a Constitution like that of England.*' Yet I suspect he does not wish particularly well to us, in our war with France." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

slaves, and other attendants, began the *ululation*, according to the custom of the country. Each person, walking round the corpse, made prostration before it, and kissed the lips of the deceased. The venerable figure of an old slave presented a most affecting spectacle. He threw himself flat on the pavement, with a desperate degree of violence, and, quite stunned by the blow, remained a few seconds insensible: afterwards, his loud lamentations were heard; and we saw him tearing off and scattering his white hairs. He had, according to the custom in Russia, received his liberty upon the death of the Prince; but choosing rather to consign himself for the remainder of his days to a convent, he retired for ever from the world, saying, "Since his dear old master was dead, there was no one living who cared for him."

A plate was handed about, containing boiled rice and raisins; a ceremony I am unable to explain. The face of the deceased was then covered by linen, and the archbishop poured consecrated oil, and threw a white powder, probably lime, several times upon it, pronouncing some words in the Russian language; these, supposing us not to understand them, he repeated aloud in Latin: "*Dust thou art; and unto dust thou art returned!*" The lid of the coffin was then replaced; and, after a requiem, "sweet as from blest voices," a procession began from the church to a convent in the vicinity of the city, where the body was to be interred. There was nothing solemn in this part of the ceremony. It began by the slaves of the deceased on foot, all of whom were in mourning. Next went the priests, bearing tapers; then the body, on a common drosky, the whip of the driver being bound with crape;

CHAP. IX.

crape; afterwards a line of carriages, of the miserable order before described. But, instead of that slow movement usually characteristic of funeral processions, the priests and the people ran as fast as they could; and the body was jolted along in an indecorous manner. Far behind the last rumbling vehicle were seen persons following, out of breath, unable to keep up with their companions.

Stalls for Fruit and Food.

The stalls of fruit and food in the streets of Moscow prove very beneficial to the health of the people; especially to the children, who are ill fed at home. At these places, for a few copeeks, which they contrive to collect, they get a wholesome dinner. I saw them served at the stalls with plates of boiled rice, over which was poured a little honey; and for each of these they paid about a penny English. In the Spring they sell apples (which they have a remarkable method of preserving through the winter, though I could not gain information how this was contrived), baked pears, salad, salted cucumbers, (which are antiscorbutic, and esteemed delicious by Russians of every rank,) wild berries, boiled rice, quass, honey, and mead. As almost every eatable receives a formal benediction from the priests, before it is considered fit for use, no Russian will touch any article of food until that ceremony has taken place. A particular church near the Mareschal Bridge is set apart for the benediction of apples; and this is not given until the first apple drops from the tree, which is brought in great form to the priest.

It is evident that a practice more judicious can hardly be adopted; as the people are thus saved from many maladies. I have seen a whole French army debilitated through want of caution

caution in this respect. A Mahometan would sooner eat pork, than a Russian unconsecrated fruit. At Petersburg, the benediction of water takes place upon the ice of the Neva. In Moscow they have a floating stage upon the river below the Kremlin, whereon this ceremony is performed.

Sparrow Hill.

Having observed a very rare Siberian plant, *Hyoscyamus Physaloïdes*, or *Purple-flowered Henbane*, growing wild in the garden of our friend and banker, Mr. Doughty, we thought the season sufficiently advanced to go, on the twenty-ninth of May, upon a botanical excursion to Sparrow Hill, an eminence near the city, much celebrated for the view it affords of Moscow and its environs. The sight is not so pleasing as the scene beheld from the Kremlin; it is too much of a bird's-eye prospect; and, although it comprehends the whole extent of the city, with the river and all its vast suburbs, the magnificence of the edifices is lost in the distance to which they appear removed. Upon this hill one of the former Sovereigns began to build a palace: the foundations of this, with vaults and cellars of brick-work, are now in ruins. From the eminence we perceived the land round Moscow to be low and swampy, abounding with pools of stagnant water, and of course unhealthy. The climate is also dangerous, from sudden transitions. The rapidity of vegetation was here very striking. The *Ranunculus ficaria*, or English *Pilewort*, was already losing its blossom. Many other later flowers, by their forward state, gave us notice that it was time to bid adieu to cities and the "busy haunts of men," if we wished to behold Nature in more southern latitudes, before she became divested of her smiling countenance.

The

CHAP. IX.

The manner in which the Russian peasants clothe their legs and feet, throughout the whole empire, from its simplicity and the materials used, indicates great antiquity. It prevails all over Lapland, and the other northern territories of Sweden and Norway. Their shoes are made of the matted bark of trees; their legs being covered by bandages of woollen cloth, bound on with thongs of the same materials as the sandals. These thongs, passing through the loose texture of the sandal, and afterwards entwined about the leg, keep the whole apparatus together.

Public Morals.

I have had occasion to mention the filthy establishment called an Inn, and dignified by the title of *L'Hôtel de Constantinople*, where we resided. The master of it had not less than five hundred persons, as servants, and in other capacities, employed to assist him. It may serve to convey an idea of the morals of this city, when the fact is stated, that in this list were included a number of hired prostitutes, constantly kept by him, in open stews belonging to the house, for the use of the numerous guests by whom it was inhabited.

Banquets of the Nobles.

A swarm of slaves, attendants, hirelings, and dependent sycophants, is peculiarly characteristic of domestic economy in Moscow. The nobles consider the honour of their families so materially implicated in maintaining a numerous table, that should any of the satellites usually surrounding them forsake his post at dinner, to swell the train of any other person, the offence is rarely forgiven; they will afterwards persecute the deserter by every means of revenge within their power. I have seen persons who were victims of their own affability, in having accepted invitations which decoyed them from the table

of

of MOSCOW *taken from an Eminence near the* CHURCH *of* NICHOLA VOROBINA.

of their lord. Similar motives gave rise to the prodigious hospitality described by travellers. Before the reign of Paul, a stranger no sooner arrived in Moscow, than the most earnest solicitations were made for his regular attendance at the table of this or that nobleman. If his visits were indiscriminate, jealousy and quarrels were the inevitable consquence. During the reign of Paul, Englishmen were guests likely to involve the host in difficulty and danger; yet, notwithstanding the risk incurred, it is but justice to acknowledge, the nobles felt themselves so gratified by the presence of a stranger, that, having requested his attendance, they would close their portals upon his equipage, lest it should be discerned by officers of the police.

Barbarous Etiquette observed at Russian Tables.

The curious spectacle presented at their dinners has not a parallel in the rest of Europe. The dishes and the wines correspond in gradation with the rank and condition of the guests. Those who sit near the master of the house are suffered to have no connexion with the fare or the tenants at the lower end of the table. In barbarous times we had something like it in England; and perhaps the custom is not even now quite extinct in Wales, or in English farm-houses, where all the family, from the master to the lowest menial, sit down together. The choicest dishes at a Russian table are carefully placed at the upper end, and are handed to those guests stationed near the owner of the mansion, according to the order in which they sit; afterwards, if any thing remain, it is taken gradually to the rest. Thus a degree in precedency makes all the difference between something and nothing to eat; for persons at the bottom of the table are often compelled to rest satisfied with an

CHAP. IX.

empty dish. It is the same with regard to the wines; the best are placed near the top of the table, but, in proportion as the guests are removed from the post of honour, the wine before them diminishes in quality, until at last it degenerates into simple *quass*. Few things can offer more repugnance to the feelings of an Englishman, than the example of a wealthy glutton, pouring forth eulogium upon the choice wines he has set before a stranger merely out of ostentation, while a number of brave officers and dependants are sitting by him, to whom he is unable to offer a single glass. I sometimes essayed a violation of this barbarous custom, by taking the bottle placed before me, and filling the glasses of those below; but the offer was generally refused through fear of giving offence by acceptance, and it was a mode of conduct which I found could not be tolerated, even by the most liberal host. Two tureens of soup usually make their appearance, as we often see them in England; but, if a stranger should ask for that which is at the bottom of the table, the master of the house regards him with dismay, the rest all gaze at him with wonder, and when he tastes what he has obtained, he finds it to be a mess of dirty and abominable broth, stationed for persons who never venture to ask for soup from the upper end of the table. The number of attendants in waiting is prodigious. In the house of the young Count Orlof were not less than five hundred servants; many of these sumptuously clothed, and many others in rags. It was no unusual sight to observe behind a chair a fellow in plumes and gold lace, like a Neapolitan running-footman, and another by his side looking like a beggar from the streets.

A droll

CHAP. IX.

Anecdote of Two Englishmen.

A droll accident befel two English gentlemen of considerable property, who were travelling for amusement in the south of Russia. They were at Nicholaef; and, being invited by the Chief Admiral to dinner, were placed, as usual, at the head of the table; where they were addressed by the well-known title of *Milords Anglois*. Tired of this ill-placed distinction, they assured the Admiral they were not Lords. "*Then pray,*" said their host, "*what rank do you possess?*" The lowest Russian admitted to an Admiral's table possesses a certain degree of rank; all who are in the service of the Crown are noble by their profession; and they cannot comprehend the title of a mere *Gentleman*, without some specific title annexed. The Englishmen replied, however, that they had no other rank than that of English Gentlemen. "*But your titles? You must have some title!*" No, said they, we have no title, but that of English Gentlemen. A general silence, and many sagacious looks, followed this last declaration. On the following day they presented themselves again at the hour of dinner, and were taking their station as before. To their surprise they found that each person present, one after the other, placed himself above them. One was a General; another a Lieutenant; a third an Ensign; a fourth a Police-officer; a fifth an Army Surgeon; a sixth a Secretary; and so on. All this was very well; they consoled themselves with the prospect of a snug party at the bottom of the table, where they would be the farther removed from ceremony; but lo! when the dishes came round, a first was empty; a second contained the sauce without the meat; a third the rejected offals of the whole company; and at length they

were

CHAP. IX.

were compelled to make a scanty meal, upon the slice of black bread before them, and a little dirty broth from the humble tureen, behind whose compassionate veil they were happy to hide their confusion; at the same time being more amused than mortified, at an adventure into which they now saw they had brought themselves by their unassuming frankness. Had either of them said, as was really the case, that they were in the service of his Britannic Majesty's Militia, or Members of the Associated Volunteers of London, they would never have encountered so unfavourable a reception.

Precaution to be used in Travelling.

But more serious difficulties frequently follow a want of attention to these prejudices in visiting the interior of Russia. When a *Poderosnoy*, or order for post-horses, is made out, it will often be recommended to foreigners, and particularly to Englishmen, to annex some title to the simple statement of their names. Without this, they may be considered during their journey as mere slaves, and will be liable to frequent insult, delay, and imposition. The precaution is of such importance, that experienced travellers have introduced the most ludicrous distinctions upon these occasions; and have represented themselves as Barons, Brigadiers, Inspectors, and Professors; in short, as any thing which may enable them to pass as freedmen. For example: "*Monsieur le Capitaine*, A. B. C. *avec le Directeur*, D. E. F. *et le President* G. H. I. *et leurs domestiques*, K. L. M." So necessary is a due regard to these particulars, that an officer of very high rank in the service assured us, previous to our leaving Moscow, we should find ourselves frequently embarrassed in our route, because we would not abandon the pride of calling ourselves Commoners of England; and

and we had reason to regret the neglect with which we treated his advice, during the whole of our subsequent travels in the country.

Dealers in *Virtu.*

It is at their dinners that strangers have an opportunity of learning what becomes of the immense wealth of the Russian nobility. He will see it lavished among foreigners in their service, upon their tables and equipages, their dresses, toys, trinkets, jewels, watches, snuff-boxes, balls, masquerades, private theatres, dancers, singers, trading antiquaries, and travelling picture-dealers. This last office is frequently filled by hair-dressers and Italian lackeys. There is no place in the world where adventurers reap such harvest as in Moscow. Frizzeurs from Italy or Germany, having bought up any rubbish they are able to procure, get some friend to give them a letter and a name, with which they arrive in the city. The news is soon buzzed abroad; the new comer sought for; and he must be indeed a fool if he does not make his journey answer. I saw a man of this description, a barber of Vienna, as a picture-dealer in Moscow, caressed by the nobles, and invited to all their tables, until his stock of pictures was gone, and then he was no more noticed. He complained with bitterness to me of the dishonourable chicanery of the nobility. Some of them had given him Pinchbeck, instead of gold watches and snuff-boxes; and paste, instead of diamond rings; in exchange for his pictures. In fact, they had mutually cheated each other; the pictures being of less value than the worst commodities given for them. Of the two parties, however, the seller and the buyers, the barber had ultimately the losing part of the business. Flushed by his newly-acquired wealth, he set up for

an

CHAP. IX.

an amateur himself; bought minerals, and gave dinners; and ended by returning to Vienna without a *sous* in his pocket, to revive his old trade of frizzing and shaving.

Adventurers and Swindlers.

Moscow is, of all places in Europe, the most advantageous rendezvous of adventurers and swindlers; consequently, many are found there. The credulity, the extravagance, and the ignorance of Russian nobles, offer a tempting harvest to such men. The notorious Semple rose to great celebrity in Russia; sometimes influencing, if not altogether governing, Potemkin. He introduced an uniform for the hussars, which is still worn; and made alterations, truly judicious, in their military discipline.

Immense Wealth of the Nobles.

The wealth of the nobles is really enormous. We have not in England individuals possessing equal property, whatsoever may be their rank or situation. Some of them have seventy and even an hundred thousand peasants. Their fortunes are estimated by the number of their peasants, as West-India merchants reckon their income by the number of their hogsheads. These peasants pay them, upon the average, ten roubles annually, in specie [1]. If the peasant has been required by

(1) Mr. HEBER's *Journal* contains so much interesting information concerning the state of the Peasants in Russia, that I shall here subjoin a copious extract. While it accompanies my own Text, it may make atonement, by greater accuracy and more favourable statement, for any error in my representation, whether statistical or moral. I am bound, consistently with the promise I made in the beginning of this Work, to give my Narrative as near as possible to the state in which it was written upon the spot.

"We observed a striking difference between the peasants of the Crown and those of individuals. The former are almost all in comparatively easy circumstances. Their *Abrock*, or rent, is fixed at five roubles a year, all charges included; and as they are sure that it will never be raised, they are more industrious. The peasants belonging to the nobles

View of a Street in Moscow with the magnificent mansion of Pasvof.

by his lord to give him three days of labour during each week, the annual tax is said to be proportionally diminished. But, in despite of all the pretended regulations made in favour of the peasant, the tax he is called upon to pay, or the labour he is compelled to bestow, depends wholly on the caprice or the wants of his tyrant. Labour is not exacted from males only. Women, and children from the age of ten and upwards, are obliged

---

nobles have their *abrock* regulated by their means of getting money; at an average, throughout the empire, of eight or ten roubles. It then becomes not a rent for land, but a downright tax on their industry. Each male peasant is obliged by law to labour three days in each week for his proprietor. This law takes effect on his arriving at the age of fifteen. If the proprietor chooses to employ him the other days, he may; as for example, in a manufactory; but he then finds him in food and clothing. Mutual advantage, however, generally relaxes this law; and excepting such as are selected for domestic servants, or, as above, are employed in manufactories, the slave pays a certain *abrock*, or rent, to be allowed to work all the week on his own account. The master is bound to furnish him with a house and a certain portion of land. The allotment of land is generally settled by the *Starosta* (Elder of the village) and a meeting of the peasants themselves. In the same manner, when a master wants an increase of rent, he sends to the Starosta, who convenes the peasants; and by that assembly it is decided what proportion each individual must pay. If a slave exercises any trade which brings him in more money than agricultural labour, he pays a higher *abrock*. If by journeys to Petersburg, or other cities, he can still earn more, his master permits his absence, but his *abrock* is raised. The smallest earnings are subject to this oppression. The peasants employed as drivers, at the post-houses, pay an *abrock* out of the *drink-money* they receive, for being permitted to drive; as, otherwise, the master might employ them in other less profitable labour on his own account. The aged and infirm are provided with food, and raiment, and lodging, at their owner's expense. Such as prefer casual charity to the miserable pittance they receive from their master, are frequently furnished with passports, and allowed to seek their fortune; but they sometimes pay an *abrock* even for this permission to beg. The number of beggars in Petersburg is very small; as when one is found, he is immediately sent back to his owner. In Moscow, and other towns, they are numerous; though I think less so than in London. They beg with great modesty, in a low and humble tone of voice, frequently crossing themselves, and are much less clamorous and importunate than a London beggar.

"The master has the power of correcting his slaves, by blows or confinement; but if he is guilty of any great cruelty, he is amenable to the laws; which are, we are told, executed

in

CHAP. IX.

obliged to perform their equal share. Tithes are moreover demanded of whatever may remain in their hands; of linen, poultry, eggs, butter, pigs, sheep, lambs, and every product of the land, or of domestic manual labour. Should a peasant by any misfortune be deprived of the tribute expected by his lord, he must beg, borrow, or steal, to make up the deficiency. Some of the nobles choose to converse with foreigners upon the

---

in this point with impartiality. In one of the towers of the Khitaigorod, at Moscow, there was a Countess Soltikof confined for many years with a most unrelenting severity, which she merited for cruelty to her slaves. Instances of barbarity are, however, by no means rare. At Kostroma, the sister of Mr. Kotchetof, the governor, gave me an instance of a nobleman who had nailed (if I understood her right) his servant to a cross. The master was sent to a monastery, and the business hushed up. Domestic servants, and those employed in manufactories, as they are more exposed to cruelty, so they sometimes revenge themselves in a terrible manner. The brother of a lady of our acquaintance, who had a great distillery, disappeared suddenly, and was pretty easily guessed to have been thrown into a boiling copper by his slaves. We heard another instance, though not from equally good authority, of a lady, now in Moscow, who had been poisoned three several times by her servants.

"No slave can quit his village, or his master's family, without a passport. Any person arriving in a town or village, must produce his to the Starosta; and no one can harbour a stranger without one. If a person is found dead without a passport, his body is sent to the hospital for dissection; of which we saw an instance. The punishment of living runaways is imprisonment, and hard labour in the Government works; and a master may send to the public workhouse any peasant he chooses. The prisons of Moscow and Kostroma were chiefly filled with such runaway slaves, who were for the most part in irons. On the frontier they often escape; but in the interior it is almost impossible: yet, during the summer, desertions are very common; and they sometimes lurk about for many months, living miserably in the woods. This particularly happens when there is a new levy of soldiers. The soldiers are levied, one from every certain number of peasants, at the same time all over the empire. But if a master is displeased with his slave, he may send him for a soldier at any time he pleases, and take a receipt from Government; so that he sends one man less the next levy. He also selects the recruits he sends to Government; with this restriction, that they are young men, free from disease, have sound teeth, and are five feet two inches high.

"The Starosta, of whom mention has been so frequently made, is an officer resembling the antient bailiff of an English village. He is chosen, we are told, (at least generally) by the

the condition of their slaves; and, when that is the case, not the smallest reliance can be placed upon the statement they afford. It will have been seen in a former Chapter (p. 90) that I mentioned the observations of one of their Princes at his own table, concerning the superiority of Russian to English liberty. The same person deemed it decorous, upon another occasion, before an immense assembly, to contrast the situation of

---

the peasants; sometimes annually, and sometimes for life. He is answerable for the *abrocks* to the lord; decides small disputes among the peasants; gives billets for quarters to soldiers, or to Government officers on a journey, &c. Sometimes the proprietor claims the right of appointing the Starosta.

"A slave can on no pretence be sold out of Russia, nor in Russia, to any but a person born noble, or, if not noble, having the rank of Lieutenant-colonel. This rank is not confined to the military; it may be obtained by them in civil situations. (Professor Pallas had the rank of Brigadier.) This law is however eluded, as *roturiers* (plebeians) frequently purchase slaves for hire, by making use of the name of some privileged person; and all nobles have the privilege of letting out their slaves.

"Such is the political situation of the peasant. With regard to his comforts, or means of supporting existence, I do not think they are deficient. Their houses are in tolerable repair, moderately roomy, and well adapted to the habits of the people. They have the air of being sufficiently fed, and their clothing is warm and substantial. Fuel, food, and the materials for building, are very cheap; but clothing is dear. In summer they generally wear Nantkin *caftans*, one of which costs thirteen roubles. The *labkas* (linden-bark sandals) cost nothing, except in great towns. They wear a blue Nantkin shirt, trimmed with red, which costs two or three roubles; linen drawers; and linen or hempen rags wrapped round their feet and legs, over which the richer sort draw their boots. The sheep-skin *schaub* costs eight roubles, but it lasts a long time; as does a lamb-skin cap, which costs three roubles. The common red cap costs about the same. For a common cloth *caftan*, such as the peasants sometimes wear, we were asked thirty roubles. To clothe a Russian peasant or a soldier is, I apprehend, three times as chargeable as in England. Their clothing however is strong, and, being made loose and wide, lasts longer. It is rare to see a Russian quite in rags. With regard to the idleness of the lower classes here, of which we had heard great complaints, it appears, that where they have an interest in exertion they by no means want industry, and have just the same wish for luxuries as other people. Great proprietors, who never raise their *abrocks*, such as Count Sheremetof, have very rich and prosperous peasants. The difference we noticed between peasants belonging to the Crown and those of the nobility has been already mentioned. The Crown

CHAP. IX.

of English peasants with what he termed the happiness of the Russian slaves. "There is," said he, addressing himself to me with an air of triumph, "more of the *reality of slavery* in England than in Russia." When I begged his highness to explain what he implied by the "*reality of slavery*," he expatiated upon the miseries resulting from press-gangs, and pictured the flourishing condition of his own peasants, whom he described as having relief in sickness, refuge in calamity, and in their old age a comfortable asylum. "Prince," said I, "is there one, among the happiest of your slaves, who would not rejoice to exchange his *Russian liberty* for what you are pleased to term *English slavery*?"——I had seen the peasants of this man, according to his own pathetic discourse, "in sickness, in calamity, and in old age;" and it was well known to every person present, that their "relief and refuge" was in death, and their "asylum" the grave.

Another

---

peasants, indeed, it is reasonable to suppose, are more happy; living at their ease, paying a moderate quit rent, and choosing their own Starosta. They are however more exposed to vexation and oppression from the petty officers of the Crown.

"This account of the condition of the peasants in Russia is an *abrégé* of the different statements we procured in Moscow, and chiefly from Prince Theodore Nikolaiovitz Galitzin. The levies for the army are considered by the peasants as times of great terror. Baron Bode told me, they generally keep the levy as secret as possible, till they have fixed on and secured a proper number of men. They are generally chained till they are sworn in: the fore part of the head is then shaved, and they are thus easily distinguished from other peasants. After this, desertion is very rare, and very difficult. The distress of one of their popular Dramas, which we saw acted at Yareslof, in the private theatre of the Governor Prince Galitzin, consisted in a young man being pressed for a soldier. In the short reign of Peter II. who, it is well known, transferred the seat of Government again to Moscow, no man was pressed for a soldier; the army was recruited by volunteers; and slaves were permitted to enter." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

Another nobleman assured me, that the greatest punishment he inflicted upon his slaves (for he professed to have banished all corporeal chastisement) was to give them their liberty, and then turn them from his door. Upon further inquiry, I discovered that the slaves of this very man fled from their fetters, even if there were a certainty of death before their eyes, rather than remain beneath his tyranny. Great indeed must be the degree of oppression which a Russian will not endure, who from his cradle crouches to his oppressor, and receives the rod without a murmur. — Other nations speak of their indolence; which is remarkable, as no people are naturally more lively, or more disposed to employment. We may assign a cause for their inactivity: it is necessity. Can there exist incitement to labour, when it is certain that a tyrant will bereave industry of all its fruits? The only property a Russian nobleman allows his peasant to possess, is the food he cannot, or will not, eat himself; the bark of trees[1], chaff, and other refuse; quass, water, and fish oil. If the slave has sufficient ingenuity to gain money without his knowledge, it becomes a dangerous possession; and, when once discovered, falls instantly into the hands of his lord.

A peasant in the village of *Celo Molody*, near Moscow, who had been fortunate enough to scrape together a little wealth, wished to marry his daughter to a tradesman of the city; and for that purpose, that she should be free, he offered fifteen thousand roubles for her liberty; a most unusual price of freedom,

(1) "A few thousands of their fellows eat wheaten bread, because thirty millions of slaves browse on herbs, and gnaw birch bark, on which they feed like the beavers, who surpass them in understanding." *Mem. of the Court of Petersb.* p. 268.

CHAP. IX.

freedom, and a much greater sum than persons of his class, situated as he was, will be found to possess[1]. The tyrant took the ransom; and then told the father, that both the girl and the money belonged to him; and therefore she must still continue among the number of his slaves. What a picture do these facts afford of the state of Russia! It is thus we behold the subjects of a vast empire, stripped of all they possess, and existing in the most abject servitude; victims of tyranny, and torture; of sorrow, and poverty; of sickness, and famine.

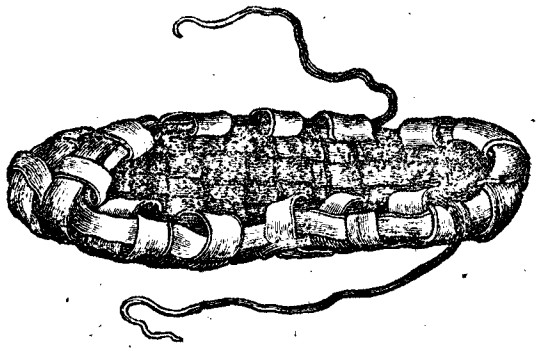
Traversing the provinces south of Moscow, the land is as the garden of Eden: a fine soil, covered with corn, and apparently smiling in plenty. Enter the cottage of the poor labourer, surrounded by all these riches, and you find him dying of hunger, or pining from bad food, and in want of the common necessaries of life. Extensive pastures covered with cattle afford no milk to him. In autumn, the harvest yields no bread for his children. The lord claims all the produce. At the end of summer, every road in the southern provinces is filled with caravans, bearing corn and all sorts

(1) This anecdote of a peasant's wealth, and the example mentioned, p. 83, seem to prove an incorrectness in the description given of the hardships sustained by the lower order of people in Russia; unless the Reader be further informed that the term *Peasant*, as applied to the population of Russia, does not necessarily imply that part of it who are poor. A peasant may be very rich. He may be found in the exercise of a lucrative trade, or engaged, as a merchant, in commerce; yet, as he belongs to the class of slaves, both his wealth and his person belong to some particular lord. Sometimes the lords content themselves in receiving a moiety of the earnings obtained by their slaves; but very frequently they seize all within their power, and hence arises the necessity a rich peasant feels of concealing what he may possess. It is the agricultural peasant who sustains constant privation, in the midst of apparent wealth.

sorts of provisions, every produce of labour and the land, to supply the lords of Moscow and Petersburg, and the markets of these two capitals, which, like whirlpools, swallow all that comes within their vortex, with never-ending voracity[2].

Can there be a more affecting sight, than a Russian family, after an abundant harvest, in want of the ordinary means of subsistence to support them, through the rigours of their long and inclement winter? Let us hasten from its contemplation!

(2) "A few cities enjoy the pleasures of life, and exhibit palaces, because whole provinces lie desolate, or contain only wretched hovels, in which you would expect to find bears, rather than men." *Mem. of the Court of Petersb.* p. 268.



CHAP. X.

JOURNEY FROM MOSCOW TO WORONETZ.

Departure from Moscow — Celo Molody — Serpuchof — Insolence and Extortion — River Oka — Celo Zavody — Antient Games — Vast Oriental Plain — State of Travelling — Tula—its Manufactures — Imperial Fabric of Arms — Present State of Tula — Economy of Fuel — Iron Mines — Road from Tula to Woronetz — Dedilof — Change of Climate — Boghoroditz — Celo Nikitzkoy — Bolshoy Platy — Effremof — Nikolaijevka — Celo Petrovskia Palnia — Eletz — Ezvoly — Zadonetz — Celo Chlebnoy — Bestuzevka — Celo Staroy Ivotinskoy — Woronetz.

CHAP. X.

It is now necessary to take leave of Moscow, where we passed some pleasant hours, and many others of painful anxiety, insult, and oppression, from the creatures, spies, and agents, of the contemptible tyrant then upon the Russian throne. Our condition, as well as every Englishman's in the empire, was that of prisoners on their parole. We had been allowed to move about, but always under the vigilant eye of a troublesome and capricious police. We were detained a long time, before we could learn when we might go, or by what route

Departure from Moscow.

route we should be allowed to pass. An escape by the Livonian frontier was utterly impracticable. At last, without any passport for leaving the country, but encouraged by the advice and exertions of our excellent and friendly ambassador, who secretly conveyed to us letters from the Governor of Petersburg to the Governor of Moscow, and to General Michelson, commander-in-chief in the Crimea, we determined to set out for that Peninsula by a circuitous route, through the country of the Don Cossacks; and, if possible, to visit the more distant regions of Kuban Tartary and Circassia. Having, by means of these letters, procured the long-wished-for *poderosnoy*, and placed our carriage again upon its wheels, we left the city on the evening of the thirty-first of May, visiting our banker at his country-seat near Moscow, and proceeding that night only twenty-seven versts, to a place called Molodtzy, the first station. The next day, June the first, we arrived at CELO MOLODY. Its inhabitants were once in good circumstances; but they are now completely ruined by their present master. The tyrant has a fine house, near the church, on the left-hand side quitting the village. He is the person I before mentioned, who refused a poor girl liberty, after accepting her ransom, when she wished to marry in Moscow. Between Molodtzy and Celo Molody we passed through Podolsk, prettily situated between two hills, on the river Mockra. The late Empress conferred on this place the name and distinction of a town; but Paul, in his determination to do every thing she would not have done, and to undo all she did, made it again a village.

From Celo Molody our journey was performed with very great expedition, and over good roads, to Grischinka, and to Serpuchof;

CHAP. X.

Serpuchof; which last place perfectly resembles Newmarket, in situation, appearance, and surrounding scenery: and that nothing might be wanting to awaken the recollection of our beloved country, the *Myosotis Scorpioïdes* (Mouse-ear Scorpion Grass,) with other British herbs, appeared among the plants then in flower. Exactly in the spot which, with reference to the town, corresponds with the Course at Newmarket, before descending into Serpuchof, is a church-yard: here, among the graves and tombs, we saw several women of the country practising a custom strictly Oriental; that of visiting the sepulchres of friends long buried, bowing their heads to the ground, touching the graves with their foreheads, weeping loud, and uttering short prayers.—In this road the dress of the peasants changes more frequently than in other parts of Russia; and it is remarkable, that, although the habits of the women are so various in the different provinces, those of the men are the same throughout the empire.

Serpuchof.

Serpuchof is a handsome little town, on the river Nara. It contains a citadel inclosed by a strong rampart, and has a Weywode, with his Chancery. In the market we observed shops solely appropriated to the sale of *labkas*, or Russian sandals: these I before described, as constructed of birch or linden-bark[1]. Some authors have asserted that each peasant made

(1) See p. 160. According to Mr. Heber, the Linden, or Lime-tree, affords the bark used for these sandals. "This practice of making shoes of linden-bark is very destructive to the trees, as a man will wear out twenty or thirty pair of sandals in a year. The Lime-tree, of which these shoes are made, is a very valuable plant, owing to the construction of mats from its bark, which form a very considerable article of exportation. The Lime-tree is scarce in the western provinces. In the eastern it is very plentiful, and flourishes as high as Archangel." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

made his own. Formerly this might have been the case; and perhaps in the interior it is so now. Such shops however prove, that the rudest and most antient form of sandal in the world, common to man, in a state of nature, roaming his primeval forests, is even now an article of commerce[2].

Insolence and Extortion.

At every station on the route there is an officer, called *Potchetilione*, to superintend the post, and to see that travellers are regularly supplied with horses. Some of these men, however, will not furnish horses without a bribe, when the Imperial order is produced. We experienced delay at Serpuchof, from a person of this description. Our order directed, that if horses were not found at the post-house, the officer on duty should procure others from the peasants. Being told there were no horses, I went into the office, to enforce this order. As I entered, the *Potchetilione* commanded me to take off my hat: and being asked for what reason I was to remain bareheaded in that place; "What, are you blind," he exclaimed in a tone of great insolence, "that you do not see the Emperor's portrait[3] on the wall? It is a face to make Englishmen tremble." I endeavoured to answer him in his own way, saying, "The Emperor, truly! If he knew how shamefully you have belied his countenance by that vile representation, your head would come off sooner than my hat." Finding his gasconade

(2) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

(3) Copies of the Emperor's Portrait, for which see the Vignette to the First Chapter, were sent, by order of Paul, to all public offices of his empire. Some of them, as may be conceived, were executed in a most wretched manner. All persons were ordered to stand bareheaded before these pictures, as if in his presence. The peasants fell prostrate, and offered adoration, as to their BOGH.

CHAP. X.

gasconade had not succeeded, he caused it to be intimated, that he wanted a rouble. I could hardly credit what I heard; and should have been ashamed to offer it, if he had not afterwards told me so himself. Horses now came quick enough, and half-a-dozen fine speeches into the bargain.

• River Oka.

About a verst from this town we crossed the Oka, by a ferry. This river falls into the Volga at Kolomna. It is a noble piece of water, almost as broad as the Thames, and well stocked with fish. We had been detained so long at Serpuchof, that evening was coming on when we arrived upon its banks. Peasants were seated in groupes around different fires, singing, and boiling their fish upon the shore. Innumerable frogs, whose croaking is heard to a great distance during the night, and overpowers the melody of nightingales in Russia as well as in Denmark, joined the loud chorus; while the moon, full and splendid, rose over this fine scene.

On the south side of the river stood a small wooden hut; at this our driver desired to stop for a little *quass*. Having acquired a relish for this Scythian beverage, we followed him into the hut, but were astonished to find, instead of *quass*, five or six hogsheads, full of brandy; and this they were retailing and drawing off, exactly as our tapsters draw beer. I could not learn where they found customers for so great a consumption, but supposed them supplied by the traffic upon the river. Yet they assured me, such brandy-huts were found in every village, and all of them equally well stocked.

Celo Zavody.

We arrived late the same night at Celo Zavody, and waited there

Passage of the Ox, showing the manner of crossing the Rivers in Russia.

there until sun-rise. In all the villages and towns, from Moscow to Woronetz, as in other parts of Russia, are seen boys, girls, and sometimes even old men, playing with the small joint-bones of a sheep. This game is called *dibbs* by the English. It is of very remote antiquity; for I have seen it beautifully represented on Grecian vases; particularly on a vase in the collection of the late Sir William Hamilton, where a female figure appeared most gracefully delineated, kneeling upon one knee, with her right arm extended, the palm downwards, and the bones ranged along the back of her hand and arm. She seemed in the act of throwing up the bones, in order to catch them. In this manner the Russians play the game. But they have another method, which exactly corresponds with our game of marbles, and which probably afforded the origin both of marbles and of nine-pins: it consists of several larger bones placed in a row upon the ground; while, with another bone, a contest ensues, who shall beat them all down, from a given distance, in the smallest number of throws.

Antient Games.

It is a pleasing sight to see the young villagers return in the evening from their labour. They walk with flowers in their hats, moving slowly up the village, and singing a kind of hymn. In these cantations, each person bears a separate part, and, by the exactness of the Russians in observing time and tune, the effect is very interesting. Vegetation had been very rapid, even in the short interval of our journey from Moscow; but in the garlands of the peasants, and among the plants observed near the road, we found only the earliest flowers; and among these, none worthy of particular notice.

The

CHAP. X.

Vast Oriental Plain.

The whole territory, whether to the south of Moscow, or in any other direction, is flat. The great Oriental plain extends from that city, even to Tobolsky in Siberia, and throughout all the southern provinces, appearing generally destitute of wood, and always without inclosures. Some part of the County of Cambridge affords a striking resemblance of the scenery.

State of Travelling.

In the writings of those who travel through Russia, there is no reason to fear any narrative of adventures at inns. Except in large towns, such houses are never seen; and even there they are abominable. Better accommodation may be obtained in the farm-houses of Lapland peasants, than in Russian inns. In the latter, the rooms consist of bare walls, filthy beyond description, destitute alike of beds or chairs. Sometimes they are kept by foreigners; and, in this case, the evil is not mended; because, although a little old furniture is then introduced, it is always offensive, and affords a receptacle for every kind of vermin. A person who wishes to traverse Russia, must consider it as Antient Scythia; providing every thing he may require. If he can endure fatigue, with little sleep, dust, a scorching sun; or severe frost, with a couch of snow beneath the canopy of heaven; he may travel in a *khabitka*, which is the best of all methods of conveyance. If not, he must, according to the method recommended in the First Chapter, have a couch in his carriage, with the additional precaution of great strength in the vehicle, which should be made low, and with very wide axle-trees. This circumstance will render his journey not quite so expeditious as in a lighter machine; but he will always be able to proceed at the rate of an hundred versts in a day. If

he

he can smoke, tobacco, used moderately, may preserve him from dangerous infection, and the many unpleasant odours to which he will be exposed; it will moreover counteract certain consequences of continual travelling and want of rest; will repel vermin; and will afford comfort in long fasting, upon dusty plains, upon lakes, rivers, unwholesome marshes, and beneath chilling dews. It also promotes the digestion of the bad food he must necessarily often encounter.

The next day, June the third, we passed through Vaszany and Celo Volotia, to TULA, capital of the government of the same name, and the Sheffield of Russia. Near the town we collected specimens of a plant which the peasants boil in milk, as a remedy for disordered bowels, and a disease called *sickness of heart*. It is the *Lathræa squamaria*. The specimens were difficult to preserve, on account of their succulent nature.

TULA.

Some time before we reached Tula, it exhibited a considerable appearance. A very handsome church, with white columns, appeared above the town, which occupies an extensive vale, and is filled with spires and domes[1]. The entrance, both on its northern and southern side, is through triumphal arches, made of wood, painted to imitate marble. In former times, Tula was a dangerous place to visit; the inhabitants frequently pillaging travellers in the public streets. Now, it is the great emporium of hardware for the whole empire; containing a manufactory of arms, all sorts of cutlery, and other works in polished steel. As soon as you arrive

Manufactures of Tula.

(1) In the annexed Engraving, the Artist has given too much the appearance of *mountains* to the *hills* near Tula.

CHAP. X.

arrive at the inn, a number of persons crowd the room, each bearing a sack filled with trinkets, knives, inkstands, incense-pots, silk-reels, scissars, and corkscrews. Their work is showy, but very bad, and will not bear the smallest comparison with our English wares: it is a sufficient proof of the superiority of English workmanship, that they stamp all their goods with the names of English towns and English artificers; imitating even the marks of the Sheffield manufacturers, and adopting all their models. The wares hawked about, are made during holidays and hours of leisure; these the workmen are permitted to sell to strangers, as their own perquisites. They are able to fabricate any thing, but they finish nothing. Some of them were purposely sent to England by the late Empress, who neglected no measure conducive to the improvement of the manufactory. I asked those who had worked in England, why their wares were so badly finished. They replied, they could finish them better, but were not able to bestow the necessary time; for as every article is the produce of the labour of a single person, the high price such additional labour must require would never be obtained. The best work we saw was in a manufactory of barometers, thermometers, and mathematical instruments; but the artificer was a German, who had been instructed under English masters in Petersburg. The late Empress bought up almost all the work which her English workmen completed. To encourage them, she ordered spectacles by the gross, and afterwards distributed them as presents. In her palaces were thermometers in every window: as the servants continually broke these, her

workmen

R. D. Clarke del.t Joseph Skelton sculp.t

View of Tula the Sheffield of Russia, in the approach from Moscow.

workmen had sufficient demands to keep them in constant labour, by providing a supply.

Imperial Fabric of Arms.

A letter to one of the principal persons in the Imperial manufactory enabled us to see the whole of it. They shewed us a splendid collection of guns, swords, pistols, &c. designed as presents from the inhabitants of Tula to each member of the Royal family, upon Paul's accession to the throne. These offerings were refused by the Emperor, upon some pretext of dissatisfaction experienced by him from the people of the place. The true cause, however, was known to be his steady determination of oppressing and insulting every individual, or class of individuals,, patronized by his mother. Whatsoever might cast odium upon her memory; whatsoever might sully the lustre of her fame; by interrupting the progress of her plans for public improvement; by dismissing her statesmen and her officers; by poisoning the sources whence she dispensed happiness amongst her people; by overthrowing her establishments; blasting the tender, but thriving, shoots of science, and of the arts which she had planted; converting good to evil, and joy to grief; were the hope and the occupation of her unnatural son. In the few years of his tyranny (for every one saw that his government would soon end) he proved a greater scourge to Russia than can be counterbalanced by another long and glorious career like that of Catharine's, marked by wisdom, wealth, power, conquest, glory, and beneficence[1]. Already every trace of her brilliant

(1) Such was, at least, the character of her public administration. Her private vices were those of the people over whom she reigned. The Reader will find them strikingly pourtrayed in the "*Secret Memoirs of the Court of Petersburg*," a work attributed to

CHAP. X.

brilliant reign had disappeared. The Russians, on the accession of Paul, fell back into the barbarism which characterized the empire before the age of their first Peter. The polished nations of Europe will be surprised to learn, that immortal as the name of Catharine appears in their annals, it was almost forgotten, in Russia, within four years after her death: it remained among the number of privations enjoined by the long list of public proscriptions, and was heard only in the howling of the wind that drifted the snows of Siberia: no one dared to utter it. At the same time, her favourites were displaced; her ministers rejected; her officers dismissed; her monuments overthrown: even the verst-posts, which bore some marks of her taste, were demolished; and near their ruins stood a series of wooden *Harlequinades*, in the absurd uniform of their insane Sovereign.

Present State of Tula.

Tula, in its present condition, is not likely to prove any advantage to the empire; because the inhabitants are unable to raise the water wanted to put the works in motion. The machinery is ill-constructed, and worse preserved. Every thing seemed out of order. Workmen, with long beards, stood staring at each other, not knowing what to do; while their intendants and directors were either intoxicated or asleep. Notwithstanding all this, they pretended to

---

to *Segur*. Yet, who shall relate the butcheries of the Orlofs, the Passicks, and Baratinskies, of Russia? All that Shakspeare has *fabled* of the cruelties of Richard the Third, seem to have been realized under the reign of Catharine; whether with or without her connivance, has not been ascertained. The "*quick conveyance*" of her husband, of the Holstein Guards, of Prince Ivan, might be the work of her favourites; but can we believe Alexius Orlof alone implicated in the fate of the innocent daughter of the Empress Elizabeth?

to issue from the manufactory, in the common course of business, without any particular order from Government, thirteen hundred muskets in a week. But the name of musket is almost all that connects the appearance with the reality. It is wonderful any troops can use them: besides being clumsy and heavy, they miss fire five times out of six, and are liable to burst whenever they are discharged.

The streets of Tula are paved, and its shops and public places present a greater appearance of activity and industry than is usual in Russia. The number of merchants, including, I suppose, shopkeepers, is estimated at four thousand: of this number some are very rich. Its commerce, independent of the hardware manufactory, consists in European merchandize, Greek wines, and other productions of Turkey. The Imperial manufactory of arms employed six thousand workmen; and the number of inhabitants was stated at thirty thousand. It stands in a smooth valley, on the borders of the river Upa. There are few woods in the neighbourhood, and yet they produce sufficient fuel for the consumption of the town. This may be attributed to the very great economy introduced by the use of stoves; for the heating of which, a few billets, early in the morning, suffice; an equal warmth being afterwards diffused during the whole of the day and following night. If they are properly constructed and attended to, there is no method of heating apartments attended with so little expense and so many conveniences. In England, stoves are generally made of cast iron; these are not merely unwholesome, but, in small rooms, very dangerous. Why the Russian and Swedish stove has not become common

Economy of Fuel.

CHAP. X.

in our country, where every article of fuel is so amazingly expensive, may be explained by those who prefer more costly, and perhaps more cheerful, hearths. The generality of houses in Tula are of wood; but the number of those built with stone is considerable, and increases daily. Many new buildings afford proof of increasing population. We observed women employed in repairing the pavement of the streets; this is kept in good order. The dress of the young females displays their persons to advantage. A white shift covers the arms and body in front, and is fastened behind with tape. It is drawn tight over the breast, and there held by a small button.

Iron Mines.

The iron mines in the neighbourhood of this place are very considerable: they occupy an extent of more than ten miles, in a country somewhat hilly, covered by thick woods. The whole of the soil around them is impregnated with iron, but the richest ore is found towards the west. It lies scarcely concealed by a superincumbent surface, not more than fourteen inches thick, consisting of sand mixed with mould, and sometimes of sand alone. From these mines the celebrated forges of Demidof, distant thirty-eight miles from Tula, derive their ore.

Road from Tula to Woronetz.

As soon as we left Tula, we quitted the main road from Moscow to Cherson, and turned off due south, towards Woronetz. After ascending the heights above Tula, we were carried into a wide and desolate plain, covered only by a thin sod, on which herds of cattle were grazing. This deviation was not made, on our part, without apprehension. We had reason to fear that unknown roads might not suit a carriage ill-

ill-constructed for adventurous journey; lofty, with narrow axle-trees, and more calculated for cities than deserts. To our great satisfaction, however, and for the comfort and guidance of others who choose to follow our route, the whole distance to Woronetz may be passed over like a bowling-green, and the lightest vehicle would be exposed to no hazard of injury. This vast plain afforded us the finest road in the world, not excepting even those of Sweden, being all the way a firm hard turf, exactly like that which covers the South Downs in Sussex, and with the additional advantage of being for the most part level, extending like an ocean, where the eye roams without discerning a single object to interrupt the uniformity of the view. Over the first part of the journey from Tula, small copses, in patches, might be distinguished; and in these we noticed dwarf oaks, the first seen since we entered Russia from the Swedish frontier; excepting one in a garden at Moscow, shewn there as a rare plant, and cut into a barbarous form, like yew-trees in old-fashioned English shrubberies. Among those copses we found the *Potentilla Anserina,* which we had seen at Tula; the *Asperula odorata,* or *Sweet Woodroof;* and a species of *Geum* I was not able to ascertain.

The view of Tula from the elevated plain above it, over which the road passes towards Woronetz, is very fine. There is not a more pleasing prospect in Russia. The town itself, with its numerous white buildings, domes, towers, and rising spires, is a fine object. Trees appear skirting the suburban downs, and spreading here and there in the valley, while cattle graze all around it. At the same time, the ear is greeted

by

CHAP. X.

by the cheerful noise of industry from different manufactures; by the ringing of bells; the lowing of the herds; and the loud chorus of peasants, singing their national airs; accompanying the voice, either by the clapping of hands, or by the wild notes of their rustic pipes, still constructed of the same materials as the sandals on their feet[1]. At this time, numerous caravans were passing from the Ukraine and from the Don; and the whole constituted so striking a contrast to scenes we had long been accustomed to view in the cold regions of the North, that we seemed suddenly transported to a different zone.

Dedilof.

The rapture was not of long duration. It is impossible to imagine a place more miserable than the town or village of Dedilof, the first station, and distant only twenty miles[2] from Tula. It consists of several timber huts, coarsely thatched with straw. The interstices of the trunks of trees, which, lying horizontally, form the walls of the huts, are filled with mud. It stands in a wide and open district, half on the top, and half on the bottom, of a hill. At first sight it appears like a number of dunghills, or heaps of straw; and it is only by a very near approach that the traveller can be convinced of its being the residence of human beings; much less that it should figure in a Russian map as a town. It is from seeing such places that we may conceive what sort of cities and towns afford the names which we find in the Russian Atlas, so profusely

(1) See the Vignette to Chapter IX.

(2) Thirty versts.

profusely scattered over the eastern provinces of the empire[3]. The wretched state of Dedilof must, however, be attributed to causes which may desolate the fairest cities of the world. It has experienced calamities, both of fire and water; and has been so often reduced to ashes, that its inhabitants dread even the sight of a tobacco-pipe. Seeing me light mine, the *Starosta* of the place was sent to request I would not use it, especially in the open air, as a casual spark might again involve them in flames. Near the upper part of the village is an immense pool filled with water, where it was once level dry ground, like the rest, and covered with houses. Suddenly, subterranean waters, penetrating the soil, rendered it so loose, that the ground, with all the houses, in one night gave way, and the place was transformed into a small lake. As the whole district is swampy, rendering the soil naturally loose and spungy, and water is found immediately below the surface, there is reason to apprehend, sooner or later, that all the land about it will experience the same alteration. This is rendered more probable by an event which occurred a few years ago. At a small distance from the pool or lake I have mentioned, is another, derived from a similar catastrophe. The inhabitants of Dedilof are peasants, in the greatest poverty, and their sole occupation is tillage.

Change of Climate.

We were now traversing the southern latitude of our beloved country, in a direct line towards the south; and, as we approached

(3) "Several of these towns are even nothing more than stakes driven into the ground, containing their name, and delineating their site; yet they figure in the map as if they were the capitals of so many provinces." *Mem. of the Court of Petersb.* p. 83.

CHAP. X.

approached Woronetz, observed many of our indigenous plants; the large thistle, the kilk-weed, dandelion, white clover, wood-strawberry, plantain, and the dock-weed. Sudden and loud thunder-storms, with hail and rain, majestic rolling clouds, temporary gusts of wind, and transitory sun-beams, often reminded us of an English Spring. Such natural resemblance is by no means the necessary accompaniment of similar latitude. Naples and Constantinople are with respect to each other nearly on the same line of latitude, but the climate of the latter is many degrees colder. The mild aspect of the Plain of Woronetz may be attributed to the want of forests, the removal of which in all countries heightens the temperature of their climate. A well-known passage in Horace describes the mountain *Soracte* white with snow; but the climate of Italy is now so altered, that such a sight is hardly ever observed.

Boghoroditz.

The next day, June the 5th, we passed through the town of Boghoroditz. On an eminence above this place, Bobrinsky, son of the late Empress, by Orlof, has a magnificent seat, with an estate of the finest corn land in Russia, covering an extent of sixteen square miles, and containing, as it is reported, seventy thousand peasants. Here, over an extensive tract of land, nothing is seen but corn. It is the richest country in the empire. The roads are so excellent, that the waggons of the peasants, although laden with stones, pass and repass with wooden wheels destitute of iron.

It is uncertain when the little town of Boghoroditz

A. D. 1584.

was built. The inhabitants began to hold their archives under the Tsar Feodor Alexovitz. The shopkeepers, the Streltzi, and the Puschari, with about one hundred invalid soldiers, have

have composed, since that time, its inhabitants. The culture of land is at present described as being their sole resource, and the fertility of the soil has rendered it remarkably productive. They related, that the peasants had even a small superfluity to sell, which they carried to Kaluga and to Tula. This place also affords plenty of honey to those towns.

Celo Nikitzkoy.

From Boghoroditz we crossed boundless plains, without a single inclosure, until we came to Celo Nikitzkoy, the country round which has, of late years been much cultivated. Formerly it was like the rest of those deserts the Russians call *Steppes;* so frequent to the south of Woronetz. The soil here, notwithstanding its recent desolate condition, consists of near two feet of good black vegetable earth, lying upon a bed of marl. The plants we observed in flower on this day (June 5th) are all known in England; the *Bird's-foot Trefoil,* the *Purple Mountain Milk Vetch,* the *Germander,* the *Globe Flower,* and the *Wood Anemone.* Nikitzkoy was once in a low and swampy spot, exceedingly unwholesome, in consequence of which the inhabitants moved it to the more elevated situation it now holds; but being too lazy to use the materials of the houses they had abandoned for their new settlement, it was deemed expedient to set them on fire. The flames, communicating to the peat, of which there is abundance near the place, continued burning for six months with great vehemence, in spite of all the efforts made for their extinction. The inhabitants now suffer much from a scarcity of fuel; yet they make no endeavour to collect the peat, and dry it for their hearths. We saw here a curious funeral ceremony. The lid of the coffin, formed

CHAP. X.

formed of one piece of wood scooped like a canoe, was not put on till the deceased was laid in his grave. They buried him in all his clothes, even with the sandals on his feet before described. Mead was brought to the grave, to be drunk there, in a bowl with a number of small wax bougies stuck around the rim. The women kept up a kind of musical howl, singing their lamentations in strains truly dolorous [1]. The rest of the attendants, instead of joining in the dirge, or the ceremonial rites, were occupied in crossing themselves, and in prostrations towards the east, bowing their heads until they touched with their foreheads the other graves near the place of interment. The lid of the coffin was borne first, covered with a linen cloth; after this followed the lower part with the body; so that it seemed as if two coffins were carried to one grave.

Bolshoy Platy.

We journeyed hence to Bolshoy Platy. Soon after passing this last village, we observed, towards our left, the novel and pleasing appearance of a fine wood: here I found that beautiful plant, the *Convallaria multiflora*, in full bloom, near six feet in height, and flourishing luxuriantly. Afterwards we

Effremof.

came to Effremof, written improperly *Ieremow*, in the Berlin edition of the great map of Russia. It is a small insignificant town, upon a high hill, at the foot of which flows a river falling into the Don, written *Metscha*, and *Mecza*, but pronounced *Mecha*, or *Méha*, to mark the aspirate more strongly. In a country so monotonous as that we were now

(1) Homer's account of the dirges sung by women at the funeral of Hector proves the antiquity of this custom.

now passing, interesting information is neither expected nor obtained. The nature of the soil, its produce, the uniformity of scenery, and the dresses of the people, afford few remarks, and those unimportant. STERNE ludicrously, but wisely, observed, that nothing puts a writer of Travels to so much difficulty, as sending him over an extensive plain. To journey many leagues and say nothing, might seem like inattention; but to write observations of no moment, is less pardonable than any omission.

Nicolaijevka.

We came to a place which would give me some difficulty if I should attempt to express it by any law of orthography that might convey an idea of the Russian mode of pronunciation[2]. Afterwards, leaving the government of Tula, we entered that of Orlof, as we were informed; but in the Berlin map it is laid down as the government of Orel. The female costume here is very singular. The caps of the women are triangular, having the vertex in front; so that the base extends behind, like two horns, which gives them a droll appearance; at the same time they wear a frock hardly reaching to their knees. In their ears they have large hoop rings, not unlike those lately worn by ladies in London and Paris. They had also pendants of pieces of metal attached to a handkerchief or cap, which covered the back part of their head.

Celo Petrovskia Palnia.

Proceeding towards Celo Petrovskia Palnia, we were much surprised by a spectacle similar to one that Bruce had witnessed in Africa. We observed at a considerable distance vertical

(2) It may be written *Nicolaijewka*: then, if the *ij* be pronounced as our *y*, and the *w* as an *f*, it becomes *Nicolayefka*, which I believe is near the mark.

CHAP. X.

vertical columns of sand, reaching, as it appeared, from the earth to the clouds, and moving with amazing rapidity along the horizon. Our servant, a Greek, native of Constantinople, related an instance of a child in the Ukraine, who was taken up by one of such tornadoes, and, after being whirled by it, had every limb broken in its fall. He affirmed that he was eye-witness of the catastrophe. Passing the village I have named, we afterwards arrived at Eletz, or Ieletz, a large paved town of considerable extent, situated between the river whence its name has been derived, and the Sossna. This place was entirely destroyed by fire in 1745, and since rebuilt. It stands on a lofty and steep hill, and maintains a considerable commerce in cattle and in corn. Agriculture here is in a very flourishing state, and the environs abound with wood. Its inhabitants consist of merchants, artisans, Puschari and Streltzi. Its merchandize is derived from Moscow and from the Ukraine; and it carries on a great internal trade, in the sale of honey and leather to the people of the town and neighbourhood. The number of persons belonging to the Crown, paying tribute, is two thousand three hundred and twenty-three. We observed a number of forges at work, and found that the number of smiths, and other artificers in iron alone, amounted to two hundred. Eletz is renowned for the celebrity of its forges. Part of the iron is derived from a mine near the village of Visnistdenez; the whole district around which place, for several versts in extent, exhibits a ferruginous soil. Peasants raise the surface with spades, until they reach the ore; but as the superficies forming the roof of the mine consists of clay and sand, the sides of the apertures they make are very liable

Eletz.

liable to fall: on this account they make the opening so narrow, that the work is carried on with difficulty; the operation being entirely in shafts, without any level, or even inclined plane. There are also in the vicinity of Udgino, upon the eastern banks of the Don, mines of iron in a state of exploration; but as they have hitherto neglected the analysis of their ores, and, instead of making any selection, mix the whole together without the smallest attention to quality, the metal turns out brittle, defective, and altogether bad. In the forges of Tula, where more caution is used in this respect, the iron is of a very superior nature.

In the streets of Eletz, we observed large heaps of stone for the purpose of building, the substance of which was porous, and perforated in all directions by a deposit of marine animals. It resembled the kind of limestone found on the banks of the Mosqva, but was more marked by the impressions of organized bodies. Visiting the high banks of the river near the town, I found large masses of a similar deposit, lying in regular strata[1]. Hereafter I shall take occasion to shew, that such appearances may be observed in all the great Oriental plain, declining from the Aral, the Caspian, and the Sea of Azof, towards the Black Sea; authentic monuments of a vast ocean, once covering the whole of Tartary, whose diminished waters are still effecting a further retreat, by the channels of Constantinople and the Dardanelles.

A musical

(1) We found here the *Veronica Serpyllifolia*, a *Cineraria*, which I believe to be the *Sibirica*; and a new species of *Gypsophila*, growing with *Geum Rivale* (Water Avens,) and *Ranunculus Auricomus* (Goldilocks.)

CHAP. X.

A musical instrument, more common in remoter periods, amused us in the streets of Eletz. It consisted of two reeds, put together in the mouth. The performer was a blacksmith's boy, who played several tunes. The reeds were each about six inches in length, and not thicker than a quill. Such were the *tibiæ* used in processions, of which representations appear upon antient bas-reliefs, in the *fresco* paintings of Herculaneum and Pompeïi, and upon vases found in Grecian tombs.

Zadonetz.

From Eletz we continued our journey, through the village of Ezvoly, to Zadonetz. In all this route we were continually met by caravans from the Don, the Crimea, and other parts of the south of Russia. These caravans formed a line of waggons, thirty or forty in number, laden with brandy, wool, corn, &c. Sometimes they consisted of cattle only; cows of an ash colour, horses, goats, sheep, and hogs, all moving in the same promiscuous herd, accompanied by Malo-Russians, Cossacks, and other inhabitants of Malo-Russia and the Ukraine. At a short distance from Zadonetz, we crossed the Don by a ferry. The river exhibited a broad, clear, and rapid current. The town stands upon a hill above it, and once formed one of a line of forts erected from this place to Zaritzin, to prevent the incursions of the Tartars and Cossacks. It has now a superintendant, or *Gorodnitch*; and appears, like the other towns through which we passed, to be in a thriving state. In all of them new houses were building, and the appearance of activity promised improvement.

From Zadonetz, our journey conducted us through the sweetest country imaginable, covered with woods full of flowers, fruit-trees, and a number of plants, plainly indicating

an

an approach to warmer climates. Apple and other fruit trees sprouted wild, among young oaks, and vegetables not found nearer the North Pole. The modern name of the Tanaïs will perhaps not meet the Reader's attention so readily, in the compound word Zadonetz, as if written *Zadonsk;* in which manner it appears in the best maps. I have imitated the mode of pronunciation as nearly as possible. *Donetz* and *Donsk* are both names of the Don. Farther to the south, and nearer the mouths of the river, an appellation given to a tributary stream is sometimes *Danaetz,* or *Danaets,* and *Tdanaets*; hence the transition to *Tanaïs* is not very equivocal; nor can much doubt be entertained concerning the origin of the appellation bestowed by the Antients upon the river. In what a variety of languages has this word DON, with its roots and ramifications, been used to signify a river, a lake, or cities on the mouths of rivers! *Don, Donets, Dun, Den, Dan, Danau, Tan, Tane, Ain, An, En,* &c. &c. Thus we have Jor*dan; Tan*is, a name of Saïs, on the Nile; *Tan y bwlch,* in Wales; *Dan*ube; *Thames*; *Ain,* and Cole*rain,* in the north of Ireland; *Eden,* in the same country; *Tyne,* and many others.

As we advanced through Celo Chlebnoy, we beheld, at a distance upon our right hand, the Don, rolling in a very majestic and devious course, while the full moon cast her light upon its waters. We halted for the night at a place called Bestuzevka, almost a solitary hut in the midst of wide plains; and were somewhat struck by the singular manner in which a peasant cautioned us not to sleep there, but proceed another stage. Trifling circumstances of this kind often excite the suspicious fear of travellers; and in this lonely situation we were

Celo Chlebnoy.

Bestuzevka.

CHAP. X.

were puzzled by conjectures, whether an attempt was made to lead us into, or out of, a snare: it ended, however, like many such adventures, in nothing.

The next morning, June the seventh, we travelled very expeditiously through Celo Staroy Ivotinskoy, to the town of Woronetz, situated upon a river of the same name, near the spot where it falls into the Don.

Woronetz.

CHAP. XI.

FROM WORONETZ, TO THE TERRITORY OF THE DON COSSACKS.

Present State of Woronetz—Climate and Productions—Garden of Peter the Great—Inundation and Product of the Rivers—Increase of Buildings—Arsenal—Commerce, internal and external—Wine of the Don—Change of Manners, and of Features—Neglect of Drowned Persons—Tumuli—Malo-Russians—Plains South of Woronetz—Celo Usmany—Podulok Moscovskoy—Mojocks, Ehortzy, and Iestakovo—Locova Sloboda—Paulovskoy—Plants—Animals—Trade—Rash Conduct of a young Peasant—Kazinskoy Chutor—Nizney Momon—Dobrinka—Metscha—Kasankaia, first Stanitza of the Don Cossacks.

CHAP. XI.
Present State of Woronetz.

In the time of Peter the Great, when that monarch came to Woronetz to build his first ship of war, there were scarcely an hundred wooden huts in the place. It is now a very handsome town; and its commerce entitles it to considerable distinction.

CHAP. XI.

distinction. By means of the Don, it possesses an easy intercourse with the Black Sea. Every year, vessels go laden to Tcherkaskoy with corn; accomplishing their voyage in about two months. In winter they receive merchandize by sledges, from the Crimea and from Turkey. Its merchants travel into Siberia for furs, and then carry them even to the fairs of Francfort. How strange are such journeys to an Englishman! The Russian *Isvostchick* is seen at a German fair, and the same person may be found in the remotest parts of Siberia. Sometimes they pursue their course to the coasts opposite to England, and buy English hard-ware, cottons, Japan ware, &c. with which they travel to all parts of Russia.

Climate and Productions.

Woronetz, from its remarkable situation, is particularly qualified to become a great capital. It is placed so as to enjoy the advantages both of warm and of cold climates, and holds an intercourse with all parts of the empire. Nature is so bountiful here in the summer, that plants found in very southern latitudes grow almost spontaneously. The Water Melon, so rarely in perfection any where, is as common at Woronetz as the cucumber in England, and flourishes in the open air, with spicy and aromatic herbs. Yet the inhabitants experience very great extremes of temperature; having sometimes, according to the thermometer of Réaumur, thirty degrees of cold in the winter, and twenty-eight degrees of heat[1] in the summer. They use the precaution of double casements to their windows, as at Moscow and Petersburg, and have very large stoves in all their apart-

(1) Equal to ninety-five of Fahrenheit.

apartments. In the "*Journal des Savans Voyageurs*," published at Berne in 1792, a commentator attempts to explain the cause of the extraordinary difference observed in the productions of the climate and soil of Woronetz, when compared with those of other countries in the same latitude; by saying that the nature of the soil necessarily supplies that which the climate would not otherwise afford[2]. The earth is strongly impregnated with nitrat of potass in all the environs of Woronetz; and it is to the presence of this mineral, that the extraordinary fertility of the Ukraine has been attributed. The whole country south of Tula abounds with it; insomuch that it sometimes effloresces on the soil; and several fabrics for extracting it have been established. The immediate soil below the town of Woronetz is sand; on a steep mound or bank of which it has been built. It lies in the fifty-fourth degree of northern latitude. The vineyards of Europe terminate many degrees nearer to the equator, and yet the vine flourishes at Woronetz. The inhabitants neglect to cultivate it for the purpose of making wine; importing it, at great expense, from the Don Cossacks, the Greeks, Turks, and people of the Crimea. It frequently happens in France, in the province of Champagne, that the grapes do not attain their maturity; on this account sugar is substituted in the preparation of the Champagne wine[3]. At Woronetz, where every facility of establishing extensive vineyards has been

(2) See Note to p. 116. *Voyages chez les Peuples Kalmouks et les Tartares.*

(3) The Champagne wine has been imitated in England with great success, by using gooseberries before they ripen, and supplying the want of the saccharine acid with loaf-sugar. If the process be properly attended to, there is often very little difference.

CHAP. XI.

been offered by Nature, the cultivation of the vine has been entirely neglected. Gmelin endeavoured to make the inhabitants sensible of the importance and advantage the town might derive from the growth of vines; but hitherto no attention has been paid to his advice.* The delicious wine of the Don Cossacks is found here in great abundance, but it sells at very high prices. They serve it with a plate of ice, a piece of which is put into the glass when the wine is drunk. It is light and pleasant, effervescing like the wine of Champagne, but having more the flavour of Burgundy.

Garden of Peter the Great.

Peter the Great endeavoured to establish a Botanic Garden in the neighbourhood of Woronetz, upon a very grand scale. This we visited, and found a complete wilderness of oaks and other forest-trees, the underwood growing so thick under the large trees as to render our passage through it impossible. The garden was expressly appropriated to experiments in the cultivation of useful plants, fruit-trees, vegetables, and whatsoever else might be found likely to answer the purposes of horticulture in such a climate. Notwithstanding all the pains bestowed by that wise monarch upon this institution, it fell into neglect, like many other designs calculated for the benefit of his people, as soon as the power ceased of enforcing them. Gmelin relates[1], that, in his time, the Governor of Woronetz exerted all possible means to restore this garden to its pristine order. The consequence was, that a variety of fruit-trees,

---

Both are artificial compounds. The common Champagne wine drunk in this country is made with green grapes and sugar. The imitation of it, with green gooseberries and sugar, is full as salutary, and frequently as palatable.

(1) *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, p. 114.

trees, particularly the vine, the chesnut, and the filbert, produced abundant crops. Saffron flourished in great plenty, and many plants peculiar to warmer climates. The cherry, the apple, and the pear tree, grew wild in the forests around the town; but the fruit of them, and their better cultivation, was, and is still, entirely neglected by the people. I found two plants very rare in England, thriving among the weeds of the place; the *Campanula patula* (Spreading Bell-flower), which grows in South Wales, and also near Marlborough; and the *Ajuga pyramidalis*, or *Mountain Bugle*. The other plants collected by us in the neighbourhood of Woronetz are given in a Note, to avoid the pedantry of crowding the text with words not familiar to every reader[2]. Stagnant waters, left by the annual inundation of the river, render the place very unwholesome during certain seasons of the year. The inhabitants, both in spring and autumn, are subject to tertian and quartan fevers: these become epidemic, and attack hundreds at the same time. The want of proper remedies for such disorders, and the diet of the people, such as salted fish and salted cucumbers, frequently cause the ague to degenerate into a continual fever, a dropsy, or a consumption. Both the Woronetz and the Don supply the inhabitants of all this country with an astonishing quantity of fishes: in the list of these the carp is the most abundant; but they have also tench, sterlet, bream, bleak, trout, lamprey, perch, and pike. The last absolutely

Inundation and Product of the Rivers.

(2) *Polygonum Fagopyrum—Adonis æstivalis—Cucubalus Behen*—A new species of *Euphorbia—Salvia nutans—Verbascum Phœnicium—Chelidonium minus—Ranunculus Illyricus—Viola tricolor.*

CHAP. XI.

absolutely swarm in their rivers, and grow to a prodigious size. The flesh is not on that account coarse; yet it is only the poorer class of people who eat it.—When Nature is profuse in her offerings, the love of novelty induces us to contemn, and even to reject, her bounty.

The change of season, as at Moscow, does not take place at Woronetz with that uncertainty which characterizes our climate. Winter regularly begins in December, and ends in the middle of March. According to Gmelin, the autumn resembles a moderate summer. Vegetation is so rapid during spring, that upon the ninth of June we saw a pear-tree which had put forth a strong scion above a yard in length. We found the climate so different from the temperature to which we had been lately accustomed, that we were compelled to alter our clothing altogether[1]. The beams of the sun were intolerable; while a south-east wind, like a Sirocco, blew frequently and even tempestuously; causing insufferable heat, during the time we remained. The only method we had of cooling our apartments was, by shutting the windows, and drawing curtains over them. Perhaps the sudden transition we had made from colder countries might render us peculiarly sensible of the oppressive heat of the atmosphere.

Increase of Buildings.

New buildings were rising in all parts of Woronetz; and the suburbs appeared so extensive, that it was very difficult to form any correct idea of the probable future extent of the place.

(1) It is not necessary to mention the precise elevation of the mercury in the thermometer, because the Reader will find it stated in the Appendix, according to the most accurate daily observation throughout the journey.

place. The town was evidently joining with its suburbs; and we were informed that it would include a village or two besides. It is placed on the very lofty, steep, and sloping elevation I have mentioned, having the appearance of a rampart; so that, when viewed from the river below, it looks like a prodigious artificial fortification. Doubtless it might be rendered a place of very great strength, as there are no eminences that could command the works on its weakest side. Small lanterns, dispersed about upon posts, serve to light the town. The streets are very wide, without being paved.

Arsenal.

The arsenal erected by Peter the Great still remains, although in a ruinous condition. We visited the little sandy island below the town whereon he built his first ship of war, when he projected the conquest of the Black Sea. It is now covered by store-houses, caldrons, and tubs, for the preparation of tallow: this is a great article of trade here: it is sent to England and to America in vast quantities. The principal merchant happening to be upon the spot, he asked me what the English could possibly do with all the *grease* he sent to their country. The stench from the bones and horns of animals, slaughtered for the purpose of obtaining tallow, made the spot absolutely intolerable. It formerly presented a more interesting spectacle, when Peter, at the same time officiating as a king and a carpenter, superintended his works in this place. He built himself here a little wooden hut and a small church, opposite to the arsenal, on the side of the river immediately below the town. Then it was, that the greatest monarch in the world, surrounded by a few hovels, in a land of savage people accustomed only to their rafts

and

CHAP. XI.

and canoes, appeared daily squabbling with his workmen on a little mound of sand, and building a ship of war.

Commerce, internal and external.

Iron is one of the principal articles of trade in the town, and occupies the chief business of the shops. They also manufacture large quantities of cloth for the army; and have a building for the preparation of vitriol. Large balls of chalk or lime are piled up before their doors, as in Moscow, Tula, and other places. The cloth factory was established by Peter the Great, and is the most considerable in Russia. Peter resided here in the year 1705; and at the same time was also engaged in building Petersburg. In the magazines for tallow they employ the cattle of the country, and, boiling them down, make two sorts of fat. The first sort is exported to England; the second consumed in Russia, in making soap. Ten poud of the best sort sell sometimes in Petersburg as high as sixty-three roubles. The carriage from Woronetz to Petersburg costs about eighty copeeks per poud. If they contract with English merchants in Petersburg to the amount of one hundred thousand roubles, they receive fifty thousand in advance, to enable them to buy cattle. This practice of purchasing cattle to boil into tallow has, of late years, enormously advanced the price of meat. Fourteen years ago, a poud of beef sold in Woronetz for twenty-six copeeks; mutton for thirty: now the poud of beef costs two roubles, and the poud of mutton sixty copeeks. In return for the corn carried annually to Tcherchaskoy and Azof, they bring back raisins, figs, Greek wines, and the wine of the Don Cossacks. The salt consumed in Woronetz is supplied from a remarkable salt lake in the neighbourhood of Saratof, so impregnated with

with it, that fine crystals form on any substance placed in the water. Sugar is very dear, and all of it is brought from Petersburg. The necessaries of life are, generally speaking, cheap. The carriers of Woronetz go every three years to Tobolsky in Siberia, where there is a rendezvous for all caravans bound to Kiatka, on the frontier of China. From Tobolsky they form one immense caravan to Kiatka. Afterwards, returning to Tobolsky, they disperse, according to their several routes. From Siberia they bring furs; from Kiatka, Chinese merchandize of all sorts; tea, raw and manufactured silk, porcelain, and precious stones. The Chinese, upon their arrival at Kiatka, also furnish them with the productions of Kamchatka, brought from St. Peter and St. Paul. Thus laden, many of them set out for Francfort, and return with muslin, cambric, silks, the porcelain of Saxony, and the manufactures of England.

Four men, with their captain, offered to take us by water to Tcherchaskoy for two hundred and fifty roubles, including a necessary purchase of boats, anchors, sails, oars, &c. The river is apt to be shallow during summer, and we should have been two months in getting there: the distance is fifteen hundred versts. The best wine of the Don is made upon the river, about three hundred versts before arriving at Tcherchaskoy from Woronetz. Fourteen bottles sell there for one rouble and fifty copeeks. They are apt to make it before the grape ripens; and I suspect this to be the case with all wine exhibiting effervescence. Their white wine is the best when the fruit is suffered to ripen; but this very rarely happens.

Wine of the Don.

Approach-

CHAP. XI.

Change of Manners.

Approaching the Southern part of the empire, the strong characteristics of the Russian people are less frequently observed. Happily for the traveller, in proportion as his distance is increased from that which has been erroneously considered the civilized part of the country, he has less to complain of theft, of fraud, and of dissimulation[1]. In the more Northern provinces, he is cautioned to beware of the inhabitants of the Ukraine, and the Cossacks, by an unprincipled race of men, with whom the Cossack and the Tartar are degraded in comparison. The chambers of our inn were immediately over the town jail, and it is quite unnecessary to add of what nation its tenants were composed. The Russian finds it dangerous to travel in the Ukraine, and along the Don, because he is conscious the inhabitants of these countries know too well with whom they have to deal. The Cossack, when engaged in war, and remote from his native land, is a robber, because plunder is a part of the military discipline in which he has been educated; but when a stranger enters the district where he resides with his family and connexions, and confides his property to their care, no people are found more hospitable, or more honourable. Concerning the inhabitants of the country called *Malo-Russia*, a French gentleman, who had long resided among them, assured us he used neither locks to his doors nor to his

---

[1] "The Russian peasant, without property, without religion, without morals, without honour, is hospitable, humane, obliging, gay, faithful, and brave: the farther you penetrate into the country remote from cities, the better you find him; the most savage is always the best." *Mem. of the Court of Petersb.* p. 266.

his coffers; and among the Cossacks, as in Sweden, a trunk may be sent unlocked, for a distance of five hundred miles, without risking the loss of any of its contents. Mr. Rowan, banker of Moscow, was compelled, by the breaking of his carriage, to abandon it in the midst of the territory of the Don Cossacks; and it was afterwards brought safe to him at Taganrog, with all its appurtenances, by the unsolicited and disinterested labour of that people[1]. Who would venture to leave a carriage, or even a trunk, although encased, doubly locked, and duly directed, among the Russians?

Change of Features.

From the time we left Tula, a remarkable change was visible in the features of the people: this I was unable to explain. The peasants had frequently the straight yellow hair of the inhabitants of Finland, and the same light complexion; neither resembling Russians, Poles, nor Cossacks. At Woronetz the Gipsey tribe was very prevalent; and a mixed race, resulting from their intermarriage with Russians.

Neglect of Drowned Persons.

The horrid practice of burying persons alive sometimes takes place in Russia, from the ignorance of the inhabitants. Instances of suspended animation, occasioned by the vapour of their stoves, or by accidents in water, are always considered lost cases; and the unhappy sufferer is immediately committed to the grave, without any attempt towards recovery. They send only for a police-officer, to note down the circumstances of the disaster; and, without the smallest effort towards restoring respiration, proceed in the ceremony of interment.

(1) Of this fact I was assured by Mr. Rowan himself, to whom I am indebted for many instances of politeness and attention during the time I resided at Moscow.

CHAP. XI.

interment. A poor woman in bathing, during our stay at Woronetz, fell beyond her depth. She struggled some time with the stream, and, being carried by it about three hundred yards, was taken out by some peasants before she had either sunk or lost her power of motion. When laid on the earth, she groaned and moved; but the water which had been swallowed rendered her face black, and she became apparently lifeless. She was therefore immediately pronounced to be really dead. No endeavour on our part, accompanied by persuasion and by offers of money, could induce the spectators either to touch the body, or suffer any remedy to be attempted for her recovery. They seemed afraid to approach what they considered as a corpse. In vain we explained to them the process by which persons, so circumstanced, are restored to life in England. They stood at a distance, crossing themselves, and shaking their heads; and in this manner the poor woman was left upon the shore, until it would have been too late to have made use of any means for her recovery. If she were not afterwards buried alive, her death was certainly owing to a shameful and an obstinate neglect of remedies, which, in her case, promised every prospect of success. The police-officer gave in his memorial, and her body was committed to the grave.

We left Woronetz, June the twelfth; crossing the river at the bottom of the town, and entering plains as before. The swamps below Woronetz at once explain the cause of the annual fevers to which its inhabitants are liable; and exhale, during warm seasons, vapours as unwholesome as those which arise from the fens of Italy.

There are few finer prospects than that of Woronetz, viewed

WOMAN of WORONETZ.

Tumuli.

viewed a few versts from the town, on the road to Paulovskoy. Throughout the whole of this country are seen, dispersed over immense plains, mounds of earth covered with a fine turf; the sepulchres of the antient world, common to almost every habitable country. If there exist any thing of former times, which may afford monuments of antediluvian manners, it is this mode of burial. They seem to mark the progress of population in the first ages after the dispersion; rising wherever the posterity of Noah came. Whether under the form of a Mound in Scandinavia, Russia, or North America[1]; a Barrow in England; a Cairn in Wales, Scotland, and Ireland; or of those heaps which the modern Greeks and Turks call *Tépe;* or lastly, in the more artificial shape of a Pyramid in Egypt; they had universally the same origin. They present the simplest and sublimest monument any generation could raise over the bodies of their progenitors; calculated for almost endless duration, and speaking a language more impressive than the most studied epitaph upon Parian marble. When beheld in a distant evening horizon, skirted by the rays of the setting sun, and, as it were, touching the clouds which hover over them, imagination pictures the spirits of heroes of remoter periods descending to irradiate a warrior's grave[2]. Some of them rose in such regular forms, with so simple and yet so artificial a shape, in a plain otherwise perfectly flat and level, that no doubt whatsoever could be

(1) See the *Journal of a Tour into the Territory North-west of the Alleghany Mountains, by Thaddeus Mason Harris; Boston,* 1805; for a very curious account of the Sepulchral Mounds in America; the history of which is lost, as the author expresseth it, "*in the oblivion of ages.*"

(2) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

CHAP. XI.

be entertained concerning them. Others, still more antient, have at last sunk into the earth, and left a hollow place, encircled by a kind of fosse, which still marks their pristine situation. Again, others, by the passage of the plough annually upon their surface, have been considerably diminished. I know no appearance of antiquity more interesting than these *Tumuli*. They are the identical Tombs referred to by Herodotus, in the earliest accounts history has recorded of such sepulchral mounds[1]. The sepulchres of the Scythian kings are said, by him, to be in the remotest parts of Scythia, where the Borysthenes is first known to be navigable; and they are further described as constructed precisely according to the appearance they now exhibit.

Malo-Russians.

We met frequent caravans of the Malo-Russians, who differ altogether from the inhabitants of the rest of Russia. Their features are those of the Polonese, or Cossacks. They are a more noble race; stouter and better looking than the Russians, and superior to them in every thing that can exalt one class of men above another. They are cleaner, more industrious, more honest, more generous, more polite, more courageous, more hospitable, more truly pious, and of course less superstitious. Their language only differs from the Russian, as the dialect of the meridional provinces of France does from the dialect spoken near Paris. They have in many instances converted the desolate *steppe*[2] into fields of corn. Their

(1) Herodot. Melpom. c. 71.

(2) *Steppe* is the name given, in the south of Russia, to those plains, which, though capable of cultivation, have never been tilled. They are covered with wild plants; and sometimes, perhaps improperly, called deserts. In America, similar plains are called *Prairies*.

Their caravans are drawn by oxen, which proceed about thirty versts in a day. Toward evening, they halt in the middle of a plain, near some pool of water; when their little waggons are all drawn up in a circle, and their cattle are suffered to graze around; while the drivers, stretched out upon the smooth turf, take their repose, or enjoy their pipes, after the toil and heat of the day. If they meet a carriage, they all take off their caps and bow. The meanest Russians bow to each other, but never to a stranger.

Plains South of Woronetz.

South of Woronetz we found the country perfectly level, and the roads (if a fine turf lawn may be so denominated) the finest, at this season, in the whole world. The turf whereon we travelled was smooth and firm, without a stone or pebble, or even the mark of wheels, and we experienced little or no dust. Nothing could be more delightful than this part of our journey. The whole of these immense plains were enamelled with the greatest variety of flowers imaginable. The list of plants we collected is much too numerous for the text[2]. The earth seemed covered with the richest and most beautiful blossoms, fragrant, aromatic, and, in many instances, entirely new to the eye of a British traveller. Even during the heat of the day, refreshing breezes wafted a thou-

(2) *Androsace Septentrionalis*—*Centaurea myriocephala*—*Stipa pennata*—*Cerastium*—*Lithrum virgatum*—*Asclepias Vincetoxicum*—*Delphinium Ajacis* (Larkspur)—*Vicia Pannonica.* Also the following, well known in England: *Salvia pratensis* (Meadow Clary)—*Gnaphalium dioicum*—*Geranium sylvaticum* (Wood Crane's-bill)—*Geum Urbanum*—*Myosotis Scorpioïdes* (Mouse-ear Scorpion Grass)—*Cucubalus Otites* (grows on Newmarket Heath)—*Sisymbrium amphibium* (along the banks of the Cam)—*Erysimum barbaria* (Yellow Rocket—Bitter Winter Grass.)

CHAP. XI.

a thousand odours, and all the air was perfumed. The skylark was in full song; various insects, with painted wings, either filled the air, or were seen couched within the blossoms. Advancing nearer to the Don, turtle-doves, as tame as domestic pigeons, flew around our carriage. The pools were filled with wild-fowl; dogs, like those of the Abruzzo Mountains, guarded the numerous herds and flocks passing or grazing. Melons of different sorts flourished in the cultivated although uninclosed grounds near the villages, covering several acres of land.

Celo Usmany.

At Celo Usmany we were employed collecting plants. Some were entirely new to our eyes. Others, I believe, are found in England; particularly the *Echium rubrum,* falsely called *Italicum* by Gmelin, which began to flourish about this place, and was afterwards very common. It grows chiefly among corn. The women of the Don, he says, use it as a colour for their cheeks; as the root, when fresh, yields a beautiful vermilion tint. The peasants also extract from it a gum. It is engraven in the *Journal des Savans Voyageurs.* Gmelin recommended its transplantation, and the application of its colouring properties, to objects of more importance. We observed also the *Spiræa filipendula,* which is found on the Hills near Cambridge, and some varieties of the *Centaurea;* also the *Onosma echioïdes, Veronica Austriaca, Pedicularis tuberosa,* and *Salvia pratensis.* It is from the root of the *Onosma,* as we were informed, that the Tartar women obtain their *rouge.*

Usmany is entirely inhabited by Russians; and whenever this is the case, towards the south of the empire, a village resembles nothing more than a number of stacks of straw or dried weeds. The female peasants were seated upon the turf,

turf, before their huts, spinning. Their machines are not quite so simple as those used in many parts of Italy. They consisted of wooden combs, placed on a stick driven into the ground, to contain the flax, and not rising higher than the knee; while the left hand managed the spindle. The person at work was therefore compelled to sit during the employment. This manner of living affords a striking contrast to the Government that oppresses them; for we observed an air of liberty in these wild and wide plains, ill suited to the reflections we had before made on the general condition of the peasants. The severity of the winter here is hardly reconcileable with the appearance of a country abounding in plants which are found in warm climates. Yet the snow annually affords a sledge-road the whole way from the Gulph of Finland to the Sea of Azof.

Podulok Moscovskoy.

From Celo Usmany we travelled, over similar plains, to Podulok Moscovskoy, where we passed the night in a wretched village, the miserable inhabitants of which were not even able to light a candle. Nothing could be more revolting than the sight of their hovels, open to all the inclemencies of the weather, and destitute of every comfort or common convenience of life. They were said to be settlers from Tver.

Mojocks, Ekortzy, and Iestakovo.

The next morning, June the thirteenth, we passed the village of Mojocks, and came to Ekortzy; here we halted to take some refreshment under a pent-house, upon a *khabitka;* the heat of the sun being almost insupportable. The people were kind; and a coarse meal became, on that account, agreeable. We perceived, as it has been before remarked, that the farther we advanced from the ordinary hordes of the Russians,

CHAP. XI.

Russians, the more politeness and hospitality we experienced; exactly the reverse, however, of the information given to us by the inhabitants of Moscow. The deserts, as they were described, instead of proving a bare and sandy waste, presented verdant lawns, covered with herbage, though sometimes dry, and scorched by the rays of a very powerful sun.

Near Ekortzy we added the *Verbascum Phœnicium* to our herbary: and between Ekortzy and Iestakovo, on a high, bleak, chalky soil, we found the rarest plants which occurred during our whole route; *Draba Alpina*, and *Polygala Sibirica*. Professor Pallas could hardly credit the evidence of his senses, when he afterwards saw them among our collection in the Crimea. Near the same spot we also observed that beautiful plant, the *Clematis integrifolia*, exhibiting colours of blue and gold; with others, which being less remarkable, are given in the subjoined Note[1].

Locova Sloboda.

The first regular establishment of Malo-Russians occurred after leaving Iestakovo. It was called *Locova Sloboda*. The houses were all white-washed, like many of the cottages in Wales; and this operation is performed annually, with great care. Such distinguished cleanliness appeared within them, that a traveller might fancy himself transported, in the course of a few miles, from Russia to Holland. Their apartments, even the ceilings and the beams in the roof, are regularly washed. Their tables and benches shine with washing and rubbing, and reminded us of the interior of cottages

(1) Other varieties of *Verbascum.*—*Alyssum incanum*, and *montanum.*—*Sideritis montana*. Varieties of *Genista*, and *Vicia Cassubica*.

cottages in Norway. Their court-yard, stables, and out-houses, with every thing belonging to them, exhibited industry and neatness. In their little kitchens, instead of the darkness and smoky hue of the Russians, we observed every-where light and cleanliness, even to the mouths of their stoves. Their utensils and domestic vessels were all bright and well polished. They had poultry, and plenty of cattle. Their little gardens were filled with fruit-trees, giving an English character to their houses;—the third nation with whose dwellings I have compared the cottages of Malo-Russia; that is to say, having a Welsh exterior, a Norwegian interior, and the gardens and the out-houses of English peasantry.

The inhabitants, in their features, resemble Cossacks; and both these people bear a similitude to the Poles; being, doubtless, all derived from one common stock. The dress of unmarried women is much the same among the Malo-Russians and the Don Cossacks. They both wear a *kelt*, or petticoat, of one piece of cloth fastened round the waist. Sometimes, particularly among more aged females, this petticoat consists of two pieces, like two aprons, fastened before and behind. The necks of the girls are laden with large red beads, falling in several rows over the breast. The fingers, both of men and women, bear rings, with glass gems, &c. On the forehead of the females, if they wear any thing, is a simple *bandeau*, or gilded cap; and from behind hang rows of antique coins, or false pieces sold to them for that purpose, imitating the antient coin of their own and of other countries. The hair of unmarried women hangs in a long braid down the back, terminated by a ribbon with a knot. Their language

CHAP. XI.

is pleasing, and full of diminutives. But the resemblance this people bear, in certain circumstances of dress and manners, to the Scotch Highlanders, is very remarkable. The cloth petticoat, before mentioned, is chequered like the Scotch plaid, and answers to the *kelt* worn in certain parts of Scotland, even at this day. They have also, among their musical instruments, the bag-pipe, and the Jew's harp: the former, like that used in North Britain and in Finland, is common to the Cossacks as well as to the Malo-Russians. Another point of resemblance may be found in the love of spirituous liquors. The Malo-Russians are truly a merry race, and much given to drinking: but this habit prevails among all barbarous nations.

Paulovskoy.

From hence we proceeded to Paulovskoy, situated upon a high sandy bank, on the eastern side of the Don. It is a small town, and at a distance makes a pleasing appearance; but consists of little more than a church, and a few wooden houses remote from each other. The river here, broad and rapid, makes a noble appearance: barges, laden with corn, were seen moving with its current towards the Sea of Azof.

Plants.

Close to its waters we found a variety of beautiful plants. The *Stipa pennata,* celebrated in Russian songs, waved its feathery locks, as in almost all the *steppes.* In the branches of the *Artemisia campestris,* insects had caused excrescences, used by Tartar nations to light their pipes. The Climbing Birthwort *(Aristolochia Clematitis),* a rare British plant, although found at Whittlesford in Cambridgeshire and at Stanton in Suffolk, appeared among Southernwood, Woody Night-shade, Water Crow-foot, and Flea-bane. The rest were all

ASIATIC LIBRARY
OFTHE
BOMBAY
BRANCH
OFTH.

Geisler del.

A Malorussian Woman.

This Plate represents the Winter Dress. It was taken from a drawing made at Plachto, & given by Prof. Pallas.

all strangers[1].—On the eastern banks are extensive low woods, hardly rising above the head: these are so filled with nightingales, that their songs are heard, even in the town, during the whole night. There is, moreover, a sort of toad, or frog, which the Empress Elizabeth transported to the marshes near Moscow. Its croaking is loud and deep-toned, and may be almost termed musical; filling the air with full hollow sounds, very like the cry of the old English harrier. This kind of reptile is not known in the north of Europe. Its noise is in general so loud, as to be heard for miles, joining with, and sometimes overpowering, the sweeter melody of nightingales. This circumstance gives quite a new character to the evening and to the night. Poets in Russia cannot describe silence and solemnity as characteristics of the midnight hour: they are rather loud and busy clamours, totally in contradiction to the opening of Gray's Elegy, and the Night Thoughts of Young.

Peter the First founded Paulovskoy, and named it in honour of St. Paul. It was designed as a frontier town against the Tartars and Turks. At that time the territory of the former extended to Bachmut, on the southern side of the Donetz; and that of the Turks to the place where now stands the fortress of Dimitri, upon the Don. Its founder had here a Botanic garden, as at Woronetz; but not a trace remains. The underwood about the place, was, in Gmelin's time, a forest:

(1) *Campanula Sibirica — Dracocephalum Ruyschiana — Onosma simplicissima — Anthemis tinctoria.*

CHAP. XI. Animals.

forest: it is daily diminishing, and contains, as well as the *steppes* around, bears, wolves, foxes, martens, hares, weasels, ermins, and squirrels. Among the birds, not common elsewhere, may be mentioned the pelican: vast flights arrive annually from the Black Sea and the Sea of Azof, accompanied by swans, cranes, storks, and geese. They alight at the mouths of the Don, and proceed up the river: in autumn they return by the same route. Pelicans construct their nests of rushes, lining the interior with moss, or any soft herb. Those nests are found only upon the small islets of the river, and in places where moss may be procured. They lay two white eggs, about the size of those of the swan, and employ the same time in hatching. If disturbed while sitting, they hide their eggs in the water; taking them out afterwards with their bill, when they believe the danger removed. They live altogether upon fish, and consume a prodigious quantity. The Russian naturalists give a curious account of this bird's mode of fishing, assisted by the cormorant. The pelican extends its wings, and troubles the water; while the cormorant, diving to the bottom, drives the fish to the surface. Then the pelican, continuing the motion of its wings, advances towards the shore, where the fish are taken among the shallows. Afterwards, the cormorant, without further ceremony, helps himself out of the pelican's beak [1].

Trade.

The principal trade here carried on is in tallow and fruit:

(1) *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, p. 144.

fruit: the latter article, particularly the Water Melon, is carried to Moscow and to Petersburg. They plant it in the open fields, where it covers whole acres of land. In the *steppes* near the town, I observed about thirty women hoeing a piece of uninclosed ground, for the culture of this delicious vegetable. That a plant, rarely in perfection any where, should thrive upon the rivers in this part of Russia, and in such a latitude, is very remarkable. Perhaps its flavour does not depend upon latitude. At Naples, although so highly esteemed, they seldom ripen. In Egypt they are even worse. Indeed, the only place where I have seen the Water Melon attain its full colour, size, and maturity, is at Jaffa, upon the coast of Syria.

We found ourselves among Russians at Paulovskoy, and narrowly escaped with our lives. Fortunately the alarm their conduct might have excited, for the safety of our future journey, was unheeded. Sleeping in the carriage, I was awakened by some person gently opening the door; and could perceive, though it was somewhat dark, a man extending his arm in a menacing manner. I believed him to be a Russian, sustaining his national characteristic by a valedictory theft; as our time of remaining among them was now drawing to a close. But I was afterwards informed, and indeed the man's conduct seemed to prove it, that his design was to assassinate. Hoping to seize him by the hair, I made a sudden effort; but eluding my grasp, he escaped; and although the alarm was immediately given, he could not then be discovered. Soon after, putting my head out of the carriage to call the servant, a large stone, thrown with great violence,

Rash Conduct of a young Peasant.

CHAP. XI.

violence, struck the frame of the window, close to my head; sounding so like the report of a pistol, that at first I believed a pistol had been discharged close to me. Upon this a second search was made, and a man in consequence detected, pretending to sleep in one of the *khabitkas*, in the court-yard of the inn. This fellow, whether guilty or not, we compelled to mount the barouche-box, and to sit there as sentinel, while I made a third attempt to obtain a little repose. Suddenly my companion, who was in the house, came running into the yard, followed by the servant and all the family, to tell me that the front of the inn was assailed by some persons without, who had poured a shower of stones through the windows, and broken every pane of glass. Determined to sell our lives as dearly as possible, we drew our sabres, and marched together towards the residence of the Governor, a very worthy man, who instantly rose from his bed, and instituted an inquiry, which continued the whole of the night. At the same time, soldiers were stationed with the carriage, and the patrole doubled. Towards morning, they brought in a young man, whom they stated to have detected in the act of making his escape from the out-houses of our inn. During his examination the cause of all this disorder was made known. He proved to be a lover of one of the girls of the house; and, as she had refused to come out when he had sent for her, his jealousy convinced him that he was slighted upon our account. In a fit of desperate fury, he had therefore resolved to wreak his vengeance upon some of the party, if not upon all: in this undertaking he had been aided by

certain

certain of his comrades. The poor fellow was more an object of pity than resentment, and we interceded for his pardon; but the Governor insisted upon making an example of him. The police-officers led him away, sulky, and, as it seemed, nothing loth, to be flogged. As he went, he still vowed revenge; declaring, that he was not alone in the business; for that fifteen of his confederates had made an oath, to be revenged, not only upon the girl, but upon all her family, for her inconstancy to him.

The Governor provided us with a powerful escort; and early in the morning we continued our journey. The roads have been all changed, since Gmelin, and other travellers, visited this part of Russia. We proceeded from Paulovskoy to Kazinskoy Chutor, a village inhabited by Malo-Russians and Russians mingled together. The distinction between the two people might be made without the smallest inquiry, from the striking contrast between filth and cleanliness. In the stable of the post-house we found about twenty horses, kept with a degree of order and neatness which would have done credit to any nobleman's stud in Britain. The house of the poor superintendant villager was equally admirable: every thing appeared clean and decent: there was no litter; nor was any thing out of its place. It was quite a new thing to us, to hesitate whether we should clean our boots before walking into an apartment, on the floor of which I would rather have placed my dinner than upon the table of any Russian prince.

Kazinskoy Chutor.

This village is situated in the most wild and open *steppes*. Among the short herbage we noticed the land-

tortoise.

CHAP. XI.

tortoise. Its flesh is esteemed a great delicacy; as it is in the Archipelago, and in all Turkish cities. Boat-loads of them are carried from the Greek Isles to the markets of Constantinople. After leaving Kazinskoy, we passed through several very large villages, scattered over valleys, each of which appeared to consist rather of several hamlets than of one, and arrived at

Nizney Momon.

Nizney Momon. Nothing occurred worth observation, except the plants we collected[1]. The heat was intense. The country similar to that before described. We found our vinegar a pleasing and salutary ingredient in bad water; and a most delicious solace, when exposed to the scorching rays of the sun, with parched lips, and mouths full of dust. It was impossible to resist the temptation of drinking it without water; and to the practice of doing so, may be attributed, perhaps, the weak state of health into which I afterwards fell. We considered it, at this time, the most valuable part of our baggage; and afterwards, in Kuban Tartary, derived from it the only means of sustaining the fatigue and languor caused by the heat of the climate and by bad air.

Dobrinka.

The next place we came to was Dobrinka: and here, for the first time, we found an establishment of Cossacks; although but few appeared, and even those mixed with Malo-Russians. The church was new; a large and handsome white building, erected by the Emperor Paul. Others of the same nature appeared in most of the neighbouring villages.

(1) Of these, some are known in our country; viz. *Tragopogon pratense*, or *Goat's-beard*, and *Potentilla argentea*. Others more rare are, the *Gladiolus imbricatus*, not found even in our botanic gardens; *Astragalus Onobrychis*, *Hesperis matronalis*, and *Campanula Sibirica*. We observed also a new species of *Lychnis*.

villages. That of Dobrinka makes a conspicuous appearance several miles before the traveller reaches it. If Happiness could be found under the Russian Government, it might be said to have its residence in Dobrinka; a peaceable and pleasant spot, full of neat little white cottages, tenanted by a healthy, and apparently contented, society. They live in the greatest tranquillity, removed from all the spies, tax-gatherers, police-officers, and other despots of the country. We were received into one of the court-yards, with a hearty welcome and smiling countenances, very different from the lowering brows, and contracted suspicious eyes, to which we had been so often accustomed. At sun-set, all the cows belonging to the inhabitants came, in one large troop, lowing, into the village. No driver was necessary; for, as the herd entered, they separated into parties, and retired of their own accord to their respective owners, in order to be milked. The Malo-Russians, with their numerous families, were seated upon the ground, in circles before their neat little habitations, eating their supper; and, being all happy and merry together, offered a picture of contentment and peace not often found within Russian territories[2].

Metscha.

Kasankaia, first Stanitza of the Don Cossacks.

About two in the afternoon of the next day, having been detained for want of horses at Metscha, we arrived at KASANKAIA, one of the largest *Stanitzas* of the Don Cossacks, and the first within their territory. As I am now entering upon the description of a very interesting part of our journey, I shall

(2) We observed here a plant which grows on the Hills near Cambridge, the *Hedysarum Onobrychis*.

CHAP. XI.

I shall be particularly careful to note whatsoever observations may occur. They relate to a country very little visited, and, upon that account, very little known; where every thing is interesting, because every thing presents what has not been seen before. The independent mode of life of the people; their indolence at home; their activity in war; their remote situation with regard to the rest of Europe; the rank they hold in the great scale of society; all require consideration.

Mode of travelling acroſs the territory of the Don Coſſacks.

CHAP. XII.

TERRITORY OF THE DON COSSACKS.

*Appearance of the Cossacks at Kasankaia—House of the Ataman—Ideal Dangers of the Country—Voyage by Water—Amusements and Dances of the People—Departure—*Steppes*—River Lazovai—Visit to a Camp of Calmucks—Of their Brandy distilled from Mare's Milk—Personal Appearance of Calmucks—Arts, Armour, and Weapons—Recreations and Condition of Life—Acenovskaia—Of the* Suroke, *or Bobac, of the Steppes—The* Biroke *and* Suslic*—Nature of Villages named in Russian Maps—Stragglers from the Army—Distinction between Cossacks of the Steppes and of the Don—Kamenskaia—Iron Foundries of Lugan—Etymology of the Word* Tanaïs*—Numerous Camps of Calmucks—Approach to Oxai.*

CHAP. XII.

Appearance of the Cossacks at Kasankaia.

THERE is something extremely martial, and even intimidating, in the first appearance of a Cossack. His dignified and majestic look; his elevated brows, and dark mustachoes; his tall helmet,

CHAP. XII.

helmet of black wool, terminated by a crimson sack, with its plume, laced festoon, and white cockade; his upright posture; the ease and elegance of his gait; give him an air of great importance. We found them in considerable number at Kasankaia, lounging before their houses, and conversing in such large parties, that it seemed as if we were entering their capital. Their dresses were much richer than any thing we had seen in Russia, although all were uniform. Each person's habit consisted of a blue jacket, edged with gold and lined with silk, fastened by hooks across the chest. Beneath the jacket appeared a silk waistcoat, the lower part of which was concealed by the sash. Large and long trowsers, either of the same material as the jacket, or of white dimity, kept remarkably clean, were fastened high above the waist, and covered their boots. The sabre is not worn, except on horseback, on a journey, or in war. In its place is substituted a switch, or cane, with an ivory head: this every Cossack bears in his hand, as an appendage of his dress; being at all times prepared to mount his horse at a moment's notice. Their cap or helmet is the most beautiful part of the costume; because it is becoming to every set of features. It adds considerably to their height; and gives, with the addition of whiskers, a military air to the most insignificant figure. They wear their hair short round the head, but not thin upon the crown. It is generally dark, thick, and quite straight. The cap is covered by a very soft and shining black wool. Some of them have civil and military distinctions of habit; wearing in time of peace, instead of the jacket, a long frock without buttons. The sash is sometimes yellow, green, or red,

red, though generally black; and they wear large military gloves. There is no nation in the world more neat with regard to dress; and, whether young or old, it seems to become them all. A quiet life seems quite unsuited to their disposition. They loiter about, having no employment to interest them; and, passionately fond of war, seem distressed by the indolence of peace.

The Ataman, or Chief of the *stanitza*, approached us with very great respect and complaisance, as soon as we arrived. Notice at the same time was given to all the inhabitants, not to quit the town without his knowledge, until every thing the travellers might require was ascertained and provided. He begged to conduct us to *quarters*, as he expressed it; and brought us for that purpose to his own house, which he gave up entirely to our use. It was pleasantly situated above the Don, with an open covered arcade, or wooden gallery: here we breakfasted and dined, while we staid. His cave of provisions was in the court-yard; and he made his wife and daughters open it for our use. I had the curiosity to descend into this place. It was floored with ice; whereon I observed sterlet from the Don, with game, and other luxuries. The house was perfectly clean and comfortable; so much so, that we could not resist the pressing invitation made to us of remaining a short time, to study the manners of the Cossacks, in a town nearly as large as their capital.

House of the Ataman.

It was amusing to observe the temporary respect they paid the Ataman. If he convened any of the inhabitants on business, however trivial, they made their obeisance before him, standing bareheaded, as in the presence of a sovereign;

but

CHAP. XII.

but the moment the assembly was dissolved, he passed unheeded among them, receiving no other mark of respect than any of the other Cossacks. It is an office to which the election is annual; but if an Ataman be particularly popular, he may retain his station, by re-election, during many years. I believe this does not often happen. Our host was in his first year, and his predecessors had been generally changed when the time arrived. We soon perceived that the Cossacks were characterized by great liveliness and animation; little disposed to industrious occupation, but fond of amusement, and violent when their passions are rouzed. In their dances, drinking-songs, and discussions, they betray great vehemence. They have abundance of excellent food, and as much brandy as they may think proper to drink. It is therefore surprizing, that order is so well maintained in their stanitzas.

Ideal Dangers of the Country.

However indisposed a traveller may be to listen to those false alarms which the inhabitants of every country raise in the minds of strangers who wish to explore any remote part of their territory, it is not possible at all times to disregard such relations, especially when they come from persons of the highest authority, and who pretend to accurate knowledge of the facts they attempt to substantiate. In Russia, there was not an individual, of any respectability, with whom we conversed upon the subject of our journey, who did not endeavour to dissuade us from the danger of traversing what they termed "*the deserts of the Don Cossacks.*" It ended, as such accounts generally do, in misrepresentation and absurdity. Among the Russians, indeed, we were constantly exposed

exposed to danger; either from imposition it was hazardous to detect, or from insult it was fearful to resent; and in both cases the consequences affected our security. The very earliest view of the Cossacks shewed us a brave, generous, and hospitable people. If we questioned them concerning the dangers of the country, we were referred to districts tenanted by wandering Calmucks; yet we afterwards found no cause of reasonable alarm, even in the very camps of that singular race of men. At Paulovskoy, they told us the Emperor's courier had been stopped with the mail. We doubted the fact in the first instance; and then concluded, that if the mail had been really stolen, the theft was committed by the Russians, who raised the clamour, and not by the Cossacks, to whom the robbery had been imputed. In war, the Russians found them a desperate and dangerous enemy; and many a bitter remembrance of chastisement and defeat induces them to vilify a people whom they fear. The Cossacks are justified in acting towards the Russians as they have uniformly done; that is to say, in withdrawing as much as possible from all communion with men, whose association might corrupt, but could never advance, the interests of their society. After these remarks, it must nevertheless be confessed, that we were compelled to take an escort with us throughout the Cossack territory, and to place a guard over our carriage at night; precautions, doubtless, often calculated to excite the ridicule of the people among whom we travelled; yet even the Cossacks themselves urged their necessity, "*on account,*" they said, "*of the Calmucks.*"

One evil consequence, arising from attention paid to tales

of

CHAP. XII.

of danger, is the habit it occasions of putting a false construction upon the most harmless and most trivial incidents. The first night of our residence among the Cossacks we were full of idle fancies. The Ataman was intoxicated, and, accompanied by his wife, set off into the country, leaving us in possession of his house. As we had heard a violent altercation without doors, and saw the Ataman in a corner of the court, frequently whispering to other Cossacks, and pointing to our carriage, the effect of the silly stories we had heard began to operate, and we imagined some preparation was making to rob us; for which purpose it was necessary to get rid of the Ataman and his wife, as they might otherwise be made responsible for our safety. The apprehension of our servants did not diminish the suspicion thus excited; and we concluded the plot more probable, as we knew they had never before seen an equipage so attended. Since this happened, I had every reason to believe that the good old Ataman was only giving directions for our advantage, and, like all intoxicated persons, was making an important concern of the most trifling business, such as cording and repairing our wheels, and a few other commissions we wished to have executed. How easy is it for travellers, so circumstanced, to raise an alarm about nothing; make a great stir to defend themselves against ideal danger; offend those who intended good, instead of evil; and finish, by congratulating themselves upon an escape, when there was not the slightest reason for an apprehension!

Voyage by Water.

We received a visit, on the evening of our arrival, from the Ataman of one of the neighbouring stanitzas, who chanced to

be

be in the place. He represented the voyage down the Don to Tcherchaskoy as very pleasant, but tedious; and that it would require at least a month for its performance. The mosquitoes also are very troublesome upon the water; and the voyage is liable to impediments, from the frequent shallows of the river.

Below the town, which stands upon the western bank of the Don, we beheld the river, augmented to a most magnificent piece of water, rolling in a full and copious tide, and marking its progress through a sterile country by clumps of trees and flowers, and an abundant vegetation, near its sloping sides: but all beyond is bare and desolate. I bathed frequently, and found the current very rapid. The fine sterlets caught here were often brought to regale us during our stay. I preserved one of them tolerably well; but they have been often engraved; and, were this not the case, a young sturgeon will give a very good representation of their appearance. A fine large fish is also taken in this river, like the bream in shape, but quite equal to the sterlet in flavour. We had one served up, weighing half a *poud* (eighteen pounds).

The women of this place are very beautiful. The shops are supplied with several articles of luxury, such as loaf-sugar, ribbands, costly silks, and other wares of large towns. But by much the most numerous articles were sabres. The Cossacks call this weapon *Sabla;* the Poles and Malo-Russians, *Sabel.* We observed the bag-pipe frequently in use. The puppets common in Calabria, and carried by the inhabitants of that part of Italy over all Europe, were much in vogue here. These consist of two small figures suspended by a string, one end of which a piper fastens to his knee, or to one of his

Amusements and Dances of the People.

CHAP. XII.

fingers; while the other end is held by a gimlet screwed into a table or floor; and, by the motion of the knee, the figures are made to move in time. The Calabrians manage them with great dexterity, and often collect a crowd in the streets of London and Paris. We saw also the Cossack dance, which much resembles the dance of the Gipsies in Russia, and our English hornpipe. Like every other national dance, it is licentious. As the female recedes or approaches, the male dancer expresses his desire or his disappointment; yet so adapted is the figure of this dance to the small rooms where such exercise is chiefly carried on, that the performers hardly stir from one spot. The whole expression is by movements of the body, especially of the arms and head, accompanied by short and sudden shrieks, and by whistling. The method they exhibited of moving the head from one shoulder to the other, while the hands are held up near the ears, is common to the dances of all the Tartars, Chinese, and even the inhabitants of the islands in the Pacific Ocean.

Departure.

In the evening of June the sixteenth, we left this hospitable stanitza, crossing the Don upon a raft. The people of the house, where we had been so comfortably lodged, positively refused to accept payment for all the trouble we had given them. No entreaty could prevail upon any one of them to allow us further satisfaction, by any remuneration. "*Cossacks,*" said they, "*do not sell their hospitality*[1]."

The

(1) "L'hospitalité est en usage par toute la Petite Russie; et un étranger qui y voyage n'a jamais besoin de faire de la dépense, pour son logement et sa nourriture." *Scherer. Annales de la Petite Russie,* tom. I. p. 103. Paris, 1788.

The view of Kasankaia, from the southern side of the river, is very fine. Its large church, with numerous domes, stands in the center. To the right and left, extend neat and numerous wooden houses. The Don flows below; forming a fine front, with the busy raft constantly employed in conveying the caravans across the ferry. In all parts of the river above Kasankaia, it seems to flow over a bed of chalk; and its banks, gently swelling upwards from the water, rise like the South Downs of Sussex; often disclosing the chalk, whereof they consist. Farther down, and near the water's edge, low copses of wood almost always accompany its course; but they diminish as it draws nearer to Tcherchaskoy, the inhabitants of which town derive all their wood from the Volga.

Steppes.

As soon as we left Kasankaia, we entered the *steppes* in good earnest, with a view to traverse their whole extent to Tcherchaskoy. These are not cultivated; yet, bleak and desolate as their appearance during winter must be, they have in summer the aspect of a wild continued meadow. The herbage rises as high as the knee, full of flowers, and exhibiting a most interesting collection of plants. No one collects or cuts this herbage. The soil, though neglected, is very fine. We passed some oaks, in the first part of our journey, having the largest leaves I ever saw. Our Cossack escort galloped before us with their long lances, and were of great use in clearing the road of caravans, and in tracing the best track where a carriage might expeditiously pass. We were pleased in surveying our little army, all going full speed; but thought it would avail us little, if the stories we had heard of banditti in the *steppes* had really been true. For ourselves,

we

CHAP. XII.

we were totally unarmed, with the exception of our sabres; and these were under lock and key, in the sword-case. We relied therefore solely on our Cossacks, who seemed quite delighted with any thing that promised even the hope of a skirmish, and, proud of their employment, scoured the plains, armed with pistols, sabres, and lances twelve feet in length.

Thus escorted and accoutred[1], we proceeded thirty versts before evening, and passed the night in a spot full of swamps, stinking fens, and muddy pools, near whose stagnant waters a number of caravans had also halted. The mosquitoes were in great number, and very troublesome. Our Cossacks slept the whole night upon the damp ground, and in the open air, almost naked, around our carriage. The atmosphere of such a country must in summer be pestilential. It resembled the Pontine Marshes in Italy; being full of reeds, bulrushes, and tall flags, in which was heard the constant clamour of frogs and toads, whose croaking overpowered every other sound during the night. But in the morning, the chorus of a great variety of birds, with the humming of innumerable insects, and the pleasing appearance of a flowery wilderness, gave a liveliness to the flat and wide prospect, making the desert very interesting. The name of this place

River Lazovay.

was *Tichaia;* and thereabouts the river Lazovay has its source. We followed its tardy and almost stagnant waters through the *steppes,* to a place named from it, *Verchnia Lazovaia.* On its banks I observed the *Sinapis nigra,* and *Convolvulus arvensis,* or Common Bindweed, well known in England.

We

(1) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

Visit to a Camp of Calmucks.

We afterwards saw a camp of Calmucks, not far from the track we pursued, lying off in the plain to the right. As we much wished to visit that people, it was thought prudent to send a part of our Cossack escort before, in order to apprize them of our inclination, and to ask their permission. The sight of our carriage, and of the party approaching with it, seemed to throw them into great confusion. We observed them running backwards and forwards from one tent to another, and moving several of their goods.

Personal Appearance of Calmucks.

As we drew near on foot, about half-a-dozen gigantic figures came towards us, stark naked, except a cloth bound round the waist, with greasy, shining, and almost black skins, and black hair braided in a long cue behind. They began talking very fast, in so loud a tone, and so uncouth a language, that we were a little intimidated. I shook hands with the foremost, which seemed to pacify them, and we were invited to a large tent. Near its entrance hung a quantity of horse-flesh, with the limbs of dogs, cats, marmots, rats, &c. drying in the sun, and quite black. Within the tent we found some women, although it was difficult to distinguish the sexes, so horrid and inhuman was their appearance. Two of them, covered with grease, were lousing each other; and it surprised us, that they did not discontinue their work, nor even look up as we entered. Through a grated lattice, in the side of the tent, we saw some younger women peeping, of more handsome features, but truly Calmuck, with long black hair, hanging in thick braids on each side of the face, and fastened at the end with bits of lead or tin. In their ears they wore shells, and large pearls of a very irregular shape,

CHAP. XII.

shape, or some substance much resembling pearl. The old women were eating raw horse-flesh, tearing it off from large bones which they held in their hands. Others, squatted on the ground, in their tents, were smoking, with pipes not two inches in length, much after the manner of Laplanders. In other respects, the two people, although both of Eastern origin, and both nomade tribes, bear little resemblance. The manner of living among the Calmucks is much superior to that of the Laplanders. The tents of the former are better constructed, stronger, more spacious, and contain many of the luxuries of life; such as very warm and very good beds, handsome carpets and mats, domestic utensils, and materials of art and science, painting and writing [1]. The Calmuck is a giant, the Laplander a dwarf: both are filthy in their persons; but the Calmuck more so than perhaps any other nation. I am not otherwise authorized in comparing together tribes so remote from all connection with each other, than by asserting, from my own observation, that both are Oriental, characterized by some habits and appearances in common; deferring at the same time all further illustration of the subject until a more appropriate opportunity. I shall have occasion to speak at large of the Laplanders, in another part of my Travels [2].

Every

(1) Those tents are of a circular form, with a hole at the top: they are constructed of canes, and covered with a thick felt made of camel's hair. In the Calmuck language they are called *Khabitka*, and being placed upon waggons during their migrations, have given their name to the summer vehicles of Russia.

(2) The Esquimaux Indians of America, the Greenlanders, and the Laplanders, speak the same language, and have the same swarthy complexion. When the Moravians effected their settlement in Labrador, the Greenland language was used by their interpreter with the natives.

CHAP. XII.

Of Brandy distilled from Mare's Milk.

Every one has heard of the *koumiss*, and the brandy, which Calmucks are said to distil from the milk of mares. The manner of preparing these liquors has been differently related, and perhaps is not always the same. They assured us that the brandy was merely distilled from butter-milk. The milk which they collect over night is churned in the morning into butter; and the butter-milk is distilled over a fire made with the dung of their cattle, particularly of the dromedary, which makes a steady and clear fire, like peat. But other accounts have been given, both of the *koumiss* and of the brandy. It has been usual to confound them, and to consider the *koumiss* as their appellation for the brandy so obtained. By every information I could obtain, not only here, but in many other camps which we afterwards visited, they are different modifications of the same thing, although different liquors; the *koumiss* being a kind of sour milk, like the *Yowrt* of the Turks, and the beverage so much used by the Laplanders, called *Pïma;* and the brandy, an ardent spirit obtained from *koumiss* by distillation. In making the *koumiss*, they sometimes employ the milk of cows; but never, if mare's milk can be had; as the *koumiss* from the latter yields three times as much brandy as that made from cow's milk. The manner of preparing the *koumiss*, is, by combining one-sixth part of warm water with any given quantity of warm mare's milk. To this they further add, as a leaven, a little old *koumiss*, and agitate the mass till fermentation ensues. To produce the vinous fermentation, artificial heat and more agitation is sometimes necessary. This affords what is called *koumiss*. A subsequent process of distillation afterwards obtains an ardent spirit from the

CHAP. XII.

the *koumiss.* They gave us this last beverage in a wooden bowl, calling it *vina.* In their own language it bears the very remarkable appellation of *rack* and *racky,* doubtless nearly allied to the names of our East-India spirit, *rack,* and *arrack.* We brought away a quart bottle of it, and considered it very weak bad brandy, not unlike the common spirit distilled by the Swedes and other Northern nations. Some of their women were busied making it in an adjoining tent. The simplicity of the operation, and of their machinery, was very characteristic of the antiquity of this chemical process. Their still was constructed of mud, or very coarse clay; and for the neck of the retort they employed a cane. The receiver of the still was entirely covered by a coating of wet clay. The brandy had already passed over. The woman who had the management of the distillery, wishing to give us a taste of the spirit, thrust a stick, with a small tuft of camel's hair at its extremity, through the external covering of clay; and thus collecting a small quantity of the brandy, she drew out the stick, dropped a portion upon the retort, and, waving the instrument above her head, scattered the remaining liquor in the air. I asked the meaning of this ceremony, and was answered, that it is a religious custom, to give always the first drop of the brandy from the receiver to their God. The stick was then plunged into the receiver a second time; when more brandy adhering to the camel's hair, she squeezed it into the palm of her dirty and greasy hand, and, having tasted the liquor, presented it to our lips.

The covering of their tents consists of neat and well-made mats, such as we see brought from India; and also of felt, or coarse

coarse woollen cloths. Whenever a Calmuck marries, he must build one of these tents, and one for every child he has by that marriage. If a husband dies, his widow becomes the property of his brother, if the latter chooses to accept of her. The distinction between married and unmarried women is in their hair. A married woman wears her hair braided, and falling over her shoulders, on each side of her face; but a virgin has only a single braid hanging down the middle of her back. Their tents were all of a circular form: near these we observed a party of their children, from the age of five to fourteen, playing at the Russian game before mentioned, with knuckle-bones. We delighted them by making a scramble with a few copeeks. They were quite naked, and perfectly black. Farther off, a herd of their dromedaries were grazing.

Personal Appearance of Calmucks.

Of all the inhabitants of the Russian empire, the Calmucks are the most distinguished by peculiarity of feature and manners. In personal appearance, they are athletic, and very revolting. Their hair is coarse and black; their language harsh and guttural. They inhabit Thibet, Bucharia, and the countries lying to the north of Persia, India, and China; but, from their vagrant habits, they may be found in all the southern parts of Russia, even to the banks of the Dnieper. The Cossacks alone esteem them, and intermarry with them[1]. This union sometimes produces women of very great

(1) In opposition to this remark, I find it stated in Mr. Heber's Journal, that "Calmuck servants are greatly esteemed all over Russia, for their intelligence and fidelity;" and I recollect seeing some of them in that capacity among English families in Petersburg. The most remarkable instance ever known of an expatriated Calmuck, was that of an artist employed by the Earl of Elgin, whom I saw (a second Anacharsis, from the plains

CHAP. XII.

great beauty; although nothing is more hideous than a Calmuck. High, prominent, and broad cheek-bones; very little eyes, widely separated from each other; a flat and broad nose; coarse, greasy, jet black hair; scarcely any eye-brows; and enormous prominent ears; compose no very inviting countenance: however, we may strive to do it justice.

Their women are uncommonly hardy; and on horseback outstrip their male companions in the race. The stories related of their placing pieces of horse-flesh under the saddle, in order to prepare them for food, are true. They acknowledged that this practice was common among them on a journey, and that a steak so dressed became tender and palatable. In their large camps, they have cutlers, and

---

of Scythia) executing most beautiful designs among the Ruins of Athens. Some Russian family had previously sent him to finish his studies in Rome, where he acquired the highest perfection in design. He had the peculiar features, and many of the manners, of the nomade Calmucks.

CHAP. XII.

Arts.

and other artificers in copper, brass, and iron; sometimes goldsmiths, who make trinkets for their women, idols of gold and silver, and vessels for their altars; also persons expert at inlaid work, enamelling, and many arts vainly believed peculiar to nations in a state of refinement. One very remarkable fact, confirming the observations of other travellers[2], may bear repetition; namely, that, from time immemorial, the Oriental tribes of Calmucks have possessed the art of making gunpowder. They boil the efflorescence of nitrat of potass in a strong lye of poplar and birch ashes, and leave it to crystallize; after this they pound the crystals with two parts of sulphur, and as much charcoal: then, wetting the mixture, they place it in a caldron over a charcoal fire, until the powder begins to granulate. The generality of Calmucks, when equipped for war, protect the head by a helmet of steel, with a gilded crest: to this is fixed a net-work of iron rings, falling over the neck and shoulders, and hanging as low as the eye-brows in front. They wear upon their body, after the Eastern manner, a tissue of similar work, formed of iron or steel rings matted together: this adapts itself to the shape, and yields readily to all positions of the body; and ought therefore rather to be called a shirt, than a coat, of mail. The most beautiful of these are manufactured in Persia, and valued at the price of fifty horses. The cheaper sort are made of scales of tin, and sell only for six or eight horses each; but these are more common among the Chinese, and in the Mogul territory. Their other arms are lances, bows and arrows, poignards, and sabres.

Armour, and Weapons.

(2) *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, p. 434.

CHAP. XII.

sabres. The richest only carry fire-arms: these are therefore always regarded as marks of distinction, and kept with the utmost care, in cases made of badgers' skins. Their most valuable bows are constructed of the wild goat's horn, or of whalebone; the ordinary sort, of maple, or thin slips of elm or fir, fastened together, and bound with a covering of linden or birch bark.

Recreations, and Condition of Life.

Their amusements are, hunting, wrestling, archery, and horse-racing. They are not addicted to drunkenness, although they hold drinking parties, continuing for half-a-day at a time, without interruption. Upon such occasions, every one brings his share of brandy and *koumiss;* and the whole stock is placed upon the ground, in the open air, the guests forming a circle, seated around it. One of them, squatted by the vessels containing the liquor, performs the office of cup-bearer. The young women place themselves by the men, and begin songs of love or war, of fabulous adventure, or heroic achievement. Thus the *fête* is kept up, the guests passing the cup round, and singing the whole time, until the stock of liquor is expended. During all this ceremony, no one is seen to rise from the party, nor does any one interrupt the harmony of the assembly, by riot or intoxication. In the long nights of winter, the young people of both sexes amuse themselves with music, dancing, and singing. Their most common musical instrument is the *balalaika,* or two-stringed lyre; often represented in their paintings. These paintings preserve very interesting memorials of the antient superstition of Eastern nations; inasmuch as they present us with objects of Pagan worship common to the earliest mythology of Egypt and of Greece. The arts of Painting and Music may be supposed

to

Diva Triformis Luna, Diana & Hecate.

Osiris, or Bacchus, of the Calmucks.

Hyperion, or Phoebus, of the Calmucks.

Terpsichore of the Calmucks playing on the Balalaika.

Sacred Pictures in use among the Calmuck Tribes.

to have continued little liable to alteration among the Calmucks, from the remotest periods of their history. As for their dances, they consist more in movements of the hands and arms, than of the feet. In winter they also play at cards, draughts, backgammon, and chess. Their love of gambling is so great, that they will spend entire nights at play; and lose in a single sitting the whole of what they possess, even to the clothes upon their body. In short, it may be said of Calmucks, that the greatest part of their life is spent in amusement. Wretched and revolting as their appearance is to more civilized people, they would be indeed miserable, if compelled to change their mode of living for our's. Both Gmelin and Pallas relate, that they deem a residence in houses so insupportable, that to be shut up in the confined air of a close apartment, when under the necessity of going into towns, and making visits of embassy or commerce, is considered by them with a degree of horror. Among the diseases caused by their diet and want of cleanliness, may be mentioned the itch: to this they are very subject; also malignant fevers, fatal to them during the heat of summer. The venereal disease causes great ravages: it is said to prevail chiefly in those camps where their princes reside, and not to be often found among the lower orders. They give to this disorder a name, very expressive of the estimation in which they hold their mode of life, signifying "*The house disease*[1]." Having occasion hereafter to notice this people, I shall only now add the observations of one of the celebrated travellers before mentioned; who, after con-

(1) Or rather, "*derived from those who live in houses.*"

CHAP. XII.

considering the privations to which they are exposed, places their situation in a point of view more favourable, perhaps, than I have done. "For the rest," says he, "to whatsoever degree of wretchedness the poorest of the Calmucks may be reduced, it is very rare to behold them dejected by sorrow, and they are never subdued by despair. The generality, notwithstanding a mode of life apparently so adverse to health, attain to a robust and very advanced old age. Their disorders are neither very frequent, nor very dangerous. Few become grey-headed at forty or fifty. Persons from eighty to a hundred years of age are by no means uncommon among them; and at that advanced period of life they still sustain with great ease the fatigue of horsemanship. A simple and uniform diet[1]; the free air they uninterruptedly respire; inured, vigorous, and healthy bodies; continual exercise, without care, without laborious employment; such are the natural causes of these felicitous effects."

Leaving this encampment, we continued traversing the *steppes* in a south-westerly direction, and passed a very neat village belonging to a rich Greek, who, to our great surprise, had established a residence in the midst of these desolate plains. As we advanced, we perceived that wheresoever rivers intersect the *steppes*, there are villages, and plenty of inhabitants. A manuscript map at Tcherchaskoy confirmed the truth of this observation. No maps have been hitherto published

(1) I am at a loss to reconcile this statement with the real diet of the Calmucks. Can that properly be deemed *simple*, which consists of the grossest animal food of all kinds, without admixture of vegetable diet, without bread, or any of the fruits of the earth?

published in Europe giving an accurate notion of the country. A stranger crossing the Cossack territory, might suppose himself in a desert, and yet be in the midst of villages. The road, it is true, does not often disclose them; but frequently, when we were crossing a river, and believed ourselves in the midst of the most uninhabited country, we beheld villages to the right and left of us, concealed[2] by the banks of the river, below the level of the plain: not a single house nor church of these would have been otherwise discerned. We were approaching, in an oblique direction, the Lazovai, now augmented to a considerable river. As we drew near, its opposite banks rose considerably higher than the ordinary appearance of the country, with fine clusters of trees. Before we arrived at Acenovskaia, it was even mountainous. On its western side we beheld a neat village, called Jernvchaia, pleasingly situated beneath the hills, with a new and handsome church. Indeed, the churches are every-where good, and much superior to what we find in our country villages in England, both as to architecture and interior decoration. At the top of the mountainous elevation on the western side of the river, stood one of the largest of those *tumuli* abounding all over this country. They become more numerous, and increase in size, nearer to the Don and to the Sea of Azof. Finding the water clear,

(2) "Erected, or rather concealed," says GIBBON, accurately describing the dwellings of their forefathers, "in the depth of forests, on the banks of rivers, or the edge of morasses, we may not perhaps, without flattery, compare them to the architecture of the beaver; which they resembled in a double issue, to the land and water, for the escape of the savage inhabitant, an animal less cleanly, less diligent, and less social, than that marvellous quadruped." *History of the Roman Empire*, chap. xlii.

CHAP. XII.

clear, and the current rapid, I had the opportunity of bathing; and recommend the practice to all travellers, as essential to the preservation of health [1].

Acenovskaia.

From Acenovskaia, we continued our route over *steppes* apparently destitute of any habitation. Dromedaries were feeding, sole tenants of these wide pastures. Mr. Cripps mounted the back of one of them, as the animal was kneeling: he rose immediately, and, with a very majestic pace, bore him towards the carriage. Our horses were so terrified at the sight, that they broke the ropes, and we had great difficulty in tranquillizing them. The dromedary, having passed, made off into the plain, with his head erect, prepared, no doubt, to undertake an expedition to very distant regions; when my friend, having satisfied his curiosity, let himself down from his lofty back, as from the roof of a house, and fell with some violence upon the ground; leaving the dromedary to prosecute his voluntary journey, which he continued as far as our eyes could follow him.

Of the *Suroke*, or *Bobac*, of the Steppes.

Innumerable inhabitants, of a smaller race, people these immense plains. Among the number of them, is an animal which the natives call *Suroke;* the *Arctomys Bobac* of Zoölogists [2]. It grows here to the size of a large badger; and so much

(1) Acerbi informed me, that by constant bathing he escaped the fever to which travellers are liable from the bad air and heat of Lapland during summer.

(2) See *Shaw's Zoölogy*, vol. III. p. 120. Pl. 144.—In the first edition I had described this animal as the Alpine Marmot; with which naturalists have sometimes confounded it.—The holes, or receptacles of the Bobac, are lined with the finest hay; and it is said that the quantity found in one nest is sufficient for a night's provender for a horse.—The Bobac is the *Mus Arctomys* of Pallas.

much resembles the bear in its manner and appearance, that, until we became acquainted with its real history, we considered it as a non-descript animal, and called it *Ursa minima subterranea.* Such mistakes are not uncommon in zoölogy. Naturalists frequently add to the nomenclature of animals by superfluous appellations. A beautiful little quadruped, called *Jerboa* in Egypt, has been described in other countries as a distinct animal, under the various names of *Mus jaculus, Subterraneous Hare, Vaulting Rat, Leaper,* &c. &c. but it is the same creature every-where, and bears to the kangaroo the degree of relationship a lizard has to the crocodile. I shall describe it more minutely hereafter. Our present business is with the *Suroke;* this is seen in all parts of the *steppes;* sitting erect, near its burrow, on the slightest alarm whistling very loud, and observing all around. It makes such extensive subterraneous chambers, that the ground is perforated in all directions, and the land destroyed wheresoever the animal is found. Its colour is a greyish brown: it has five fingers upon each of its paws; these very much resemble human hands, and are used after the same manner. The mouth, teeth, and head, are like those of the squirrel; but the ears are shorter. Its fine eyes are round, full, dark, and bright: the tail is short; the belly generally protuberant, and very large. It devours almost every thing it finds with the greatest voracity; and remains in a state of torpor half the time of its existence. Many of the peasants keep these creatures tame in their houses. We purchased no less than four: these lived and travelled with us in our carriage, giving us an opportunity to study their natural history. They were always playing, or sleeping,

CHAP. XII.

beneath our feet, to the great annoyance of our little pug-dog[1], who felt much insulted by the liberties they took with him. The peasants universally gave them the name of *Wasky*. They assured me they always lost them in the month of September, and that they did not make their re-appearance until the beginning of April. They either descended into a burrow, or concealed themselves in some place where they might remain least liable to observation, and there slept during the whole winter. To awaken them during that season, materially injures their health, and sometimes kills them. They are most destructive animals, for they will gnaw every thing in their way; shoes, books, wooden planks, and all kinds of roots, fruit, or vegetables. They made havoc with the lining of our carriage; and this was of leather. As soon as they have done eating, they become so somnolent, as even

(1) Having mentioned this little animal, it may be well to say something of the importance of its presence with us, for the advantage of other travellers. The precaution was first recommended to us by a Polish traveller in Denmark. Any small dog (the more diminutive the better, because the more portable, and generally the more petulant) will prove a valuable guardian, in countries where the traveller is liable to attacks from midnight robbers, and especially from pirates by water, as in the Archipelago. They generally sleep during the day, and sound their shrill alarum, upon the most distant approach of danger, during the night. I recollect an instance of one, who enabled a party of mariners to steer clear of some shallows, by barking at a buoy, which, in the darkness of the night, they had not perceived. The instances in which our little dog was useful, it is needless to relate. But it may gratify curiosity to be informed, that, naturally afraid of water, and always averse from entering it, he crossed all the rivers and lakes of Lapland, Sweden, and Norway, after his masters; accompanied them, during three years, in different climates, yet detesting bodily exercise; and ultimately performed a journey on foot, keeping up with horses, from Athens, through all Greece, Macedonia, and Thrace; making the tour of the Archipelago, to Constantinople; and thence, in the same manner, through Bulgaria, and Wallachia, to Bucharest.

even to fall asleep in your hands, in any posture or situation, or under any circumstances of jolting, noise, or motion. When awake they are very active, and surpass every other animal in their rapidity of burrowing in the earth. They resemble guinea-pigs in making a grunting noise; and when surprised, or much pleased, or in any degree frightened, they utter loud and short squeaks, which have the tone of a person whistling.

The *Biroke.*

Other animals common in the *steppes* are wolves and bears; also a quadruped called *Biroke,* of a grey colour, something like a wolf, very ferocious, and daring enough to attack a man. The Cossack peasants, armed with their lances, sally forth, on horseback, to the chace of this animal. It has a long full tail, hanging to the ground. From the accounts given of it by the peasants, I suspected it to be the same animal described by Professor Pallas, as found in the environs of Astrachan, under the appellation *Chakal,* said to be between a wolf and a dog; but whether it answers to the jackal of Egypt or not, I did not learn.

The *Suslic.*

The most numerous of all the quadrupeds of the *steppes,* the whole way from Woronetz to Tcherchaskoy, are the *Suslics:* by this name they are called throughout the country. As you draw near the Don, they absolutely swarm, and may be taken in any number. This interesting little animal is supposed to be the *Mus Citillus* of Buffon; but the description of it will prove whether this be really the case or not. We procured several: one of these we stuffed; but it has not been properly preserved; and therefore I prefer making reference to notes made upon the spot, rather than to its present appearance.

It

CHAP. XII.

It makes a whistling noise, like the *suroke;* but is much smaller, not being larger than a small weazel. It constructs its habitation under ground with incredible quickness; excavating, first of all, a small cylindrical hole or well, perpendicularly, to the depth of three feet: thence, like a correct miner, it shoots out a level, although rather in an ascending direction, to prevent being incommoded by water. At the extremity of this little gallery it forms a very spacious chamber: to this, as to a granary, it brings, every morning and evening, all it can collect of favourite herbage, of corn, if it can be found, of roots, and other food. Nothing is more amusing than to observe its habits. If any one approaches, it is seen sitting, at the entrance to its little dwelling, erect, upon its hinder feet, like the *suroke,* carefully noticing whatsoever is going on around it. In the beginning of winter, previously to retiring for the season, it carefully closes up the entrance to its subterraneous abode, with sand, in order to keep out the snow; as nothing annoys it so much as water: this is all the Calmucks and Cossacks make use of in taking them; for the instant water is poured into their burrows, they run out, and are easily caught. The Calmucks are very fond of them; but they are rarely eaten by the Cossacks. Their greatest enemy is the falcon, who makes a constant breakfast and supper of *suslics.* They have from two to ten young ones at a time; and it is supposed, from the hoard prepared, that the *suslic* does not sleep, like the *suroke,* during winter. All the upper part of its body is of a deep yellow, spotted with white. Its neck is beautifully white; the breast yellowish, and the belly a mixed colour of yellow and grey: it has, moreover, a black forehead, reddish white temples, and a white chin. The rest of its head is

of

of an ash-coloured yellow; and the ears are remarkably small. Among the feathered tribe in the *steppes*, we noticed, particularly in this part of our journey, birds called *Staritchi*, or *the Elders;* which are seen in flocks, and held by the people in superstitious veneration. They are about the size of a snipe, with a very elegant form, a brown colour, and white breast.

Such are the observations we made during the second day of our journey across the *steppes*. We halted at a place called *Suchovskaia*, and proceeded afterwards to *Rossochinskaia*, a single hut in the middle of the waste. Yet such are often the villages, not to say towns and cities, which figure in Russian maps. This place consisted of a single dwelling, built of a few pieces of wood, and thatched by weeds and sedge, carelessly heaped. The surrounding hovels are out-houses for the post-horses. During summer, its Cossack inhabitants sleep upon the roof, among the thatch.

Nature of Villages named in Russian Maps.

As it grew dark, a tremendous thunder-storm came on, and a very interesting spectacle was disclosed by vivid flashes of lightning. The Cossack guard, as well as the people of the place, had collected themselves upon different parts of the thatched covering of the hut and hovels about it, to pass the night. Every flash of lightning served to exhibit their martial figures, standing upright in groupes upon the roof of the buildings, bowing their heads, and crossing themselves, beneath the awful canopy the sky then presented. All around was desolate and silent. Perhaps no association could serve to render a scene of devotion more striking. It is customary among Cossacks, before they consign themselves to sleep, to make the sign of the cross, facing respectively the

CHAP. XII.

the four quarters of the globe. A similar superstition, respecting four cardinal points of worship, exists among ignorant people, even in our own country. I remember, when a child, being taught by an old woman to offer the following singular prayer:

"Four corners to my bed,
Four angels over head:
Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John,
Bless the bed that I lie on."

Stragglers from the Army.

A party of Cossacks arrived as pilgrims, returning homewards from the war in Italy. We afterwards met numbers, who had traversed on foot the whole of the immense territory from the Alps to the Don, and who arrived with scarcely a rag to their backs. They were loud in complaints against their unprincipled commanders. Some of them had learned a little Italian. They said that the Russian officers stripped them of every thing they had, turned them adrift upon the frontier of Italy, and told them to find their way home on foot. One of them assured me he had begged during the whole journey; and that before he had set out from the army, they had taken away his watch, and even his clothes. We gave them a little brandy; and the poor people of the hut brought them a little broth, made with fish and wild herbs. They sat round it in a circle, eating all out of one bowl, and, having ended their supper, began to sing.—So relative is human happiness!

Distinction between Cossacks of the *Steppes* and of the *Don*.

We left Rossochinskaia on the eighteenth of June. All the Cossack inhabitants of the *steppes*, from Kasankaia to Tcherchaskoy, have light brown hair, and are a different race from the genuine Cossacks of the capital, and those dwelling in stanitzas along the *Don*. Lieutenant-colonel Papof, a Cossack officer

officer of the highest merit and talent, of whom I shall hereafter speak, told me that the people of the *steppes* were emigrants, of recent date, from Poland.

It would be tedious to notice, upon every occasion, the extraordinary number of *tumuli*, seen during the whole route. I wish the Reader only to keep in mind the curious fact of their being every-where in view. Close to the post-house at *Pichovskaia*, the first place where we halted this day, were two of a very remarkable size; one on each side of the road. The horses here were without shoes, and the road as excellent as it is possible to imagine. It seemed as though we were driving over a continued lawn. Yet stories of danger were renewed; the lances of our Cossack escort were twelve feet in length; and an unusual degree of caution prevailed among them, as to their means of defence. They provided themselves with fire-arms: these they said were now necessary: and a very sharp look-out was made, the Calmucks increasing in number as we advanced more into the interior.

We arrived at *Kamenskaia*, a stanitza upon the *Danaetz*, generally written *Donetz*: this river we crossed on a floating bridge, as the post-house was upon the opposite side. The town made a great figure, as we descended to the valley wherein it was situated; owing to its fine church, and numerous gardens. The river itself, also, with a broad stream winding among the trees, had a noble appearance. We observed in the streets a kind of gingerbread for sale, common to our English fairs, and made in the same form. The Ataman was at his country-seat; and we were told, that all the principal Cossacks had their houses for summer residence in the

Kamenskaia.

CHAP. XII.

the country. Just before entering the town, a young Calmuck woman passed us astride, on horseback, laden with raw horse-flesh, hanging like carrion before her on each side. She was grinning for joy at the treasure she had obtained: this we afterwards found to be really carrion. A dead horse, lying in the ditch surrounding the town on the land side, had attracted about thirteen dogs, whom we found greedily devouring what remained; the Calmuck having contested the prize with them just before, and helped herself to as much of the mangled carcase as she could carry away. The post-master kept a tame *suroke*, as large as a common terrier, perfectly domesticated. This animal, he told us, only remained with him one half of the year; that it constantly retired for the other, to a hole in the ground, near the house, and there buried itself. Upon the approach of spring, it regularly returned to its patron, resumed its former habits, sitting upright, and begging for bread and herbs as before. It would always come to him, during the summer, when called by the name of *Wasky*; but all the bawling he could use, at the mouth of its burrow, never drew it forth in the winter season.

Iron Foundries of Lugan.

Higher up the Danaetz, where it receives the Lugan, are the Lugan iron-works and cannon-foundry, belonging to the Crown: these, at the time we travelled in the Cossack territory, were under the direction of Sir Charles Gascoigne[1].

From

(1) The author is desirous to correct here an error of the former edition. There was nothing in the manner of Sir Charles Gascoigne's leaving his country, to warrant the notion entertained by some persons in Russia of his being exempted from the benefit of the British laws. He was formerly director of the Carron Works in Scotland, and was solicited by the late Empress Catharine, through the medium of Admiral Greig, her First Lord of the Admiralty, to enter into her service: to this he agreed, and left Great Britain for Russia in 1786.

From thence the Emperor's artillery passes by water to the Black Sea. Sir Charles found very excellent coal at Lugan: in consequence of this discovery, and the convenience of situation for water carriage, the foundry was there established.

The remarkable appellation of the river at Kamenskaia has perhaps already excited philological notice. In our maps it is written *Donnez;* and in those of Germany, *Donetz.* I paid the greatest attention to the pronunciation of the natives; particularly of those Cossack officers, who, by their education, were capable of determining the mode of orthography best suited to the manner in which the word is spoken; and always found it to be *Danaetz*, although frequently pronounced, as if a T was before the D, *Tdanaetz*, or *Tanaets.* But this is the name, or nearly so, given by the antient Greeks to the Don, *Tanaïs.* The reason of this I shall now explain; shewing, that when the word Tanaïs was introduced into their language, it had reference to another river, and not to the Don. The subject is curious; but requires a better knowledge of the geography of the country, and better documents concerning the course of the rivers, than any map yet published can afford. I shall therefore accompany my own observations by an outline, faithfully copied from the latest surveys deposited in the Chancery at Tcherchaskoy. Had it not been for the jealousy of the Russian police, I should have published another more extensive view of the whole territory of the Don Cossacks; calculated to manifest the prevailing ignorance concerning the courses of the rivers, and the general geography of all the country bordering the Sea of Azof. It

Etymology of the word *Tanais.*

CHAP. XII.

was finished for me, in consequence of an order of the Governor of the district, by a party of officers belonging to the Cossack army; but some agents of the police, apprized of the circumstance, endeavoured to excite suspicion that we were spies, and I was not permitted to profit by their intended liberality.

In the first place, I must request the Reader, before he examines this Map, to suppose himself entering the mouth of the Don, and proceeding up the river, to the distance of about ninety-nine miles [1] from its *embouchure*, and rather more than forty-six [2] above the town of Tcherchaskoy. Here he would find the *Danaetz*, falling into the Don by two mouths separated from each other by a distance of ten or twelve miles. But the people have, for time immemorial, entertained a notion that, before it reaches the sea, it leaves the Don again, and, taking a north-westerly direction, falls into the Palus Mæotis, to the north of all the other mouths of the Don. This northernmost mouth of the Don, (represented in the annexed Map, [3]) on account of the river, whose waters its channel is supposed peculiarly to contain, is called *Danaetz*, and, to express either its sluggish current or its lapse into the sea, *Dead Danaetz*. The Greeks, steering from the Crimea towards the mouths of the Don, and, as their custom was, keeping close to the shore [4], entered first this northernmost mouth of the river. It bore then, as it does now, the name of *Danaetz*,

Tdanaetz,

(1) One hundred and forty versts. (2) Seventy versts.

(3) See Fig. 23. in the Map of the Mouths of the Don.

(4) It is still a mode of navigation in the Black Sea and the Sea of Azof.

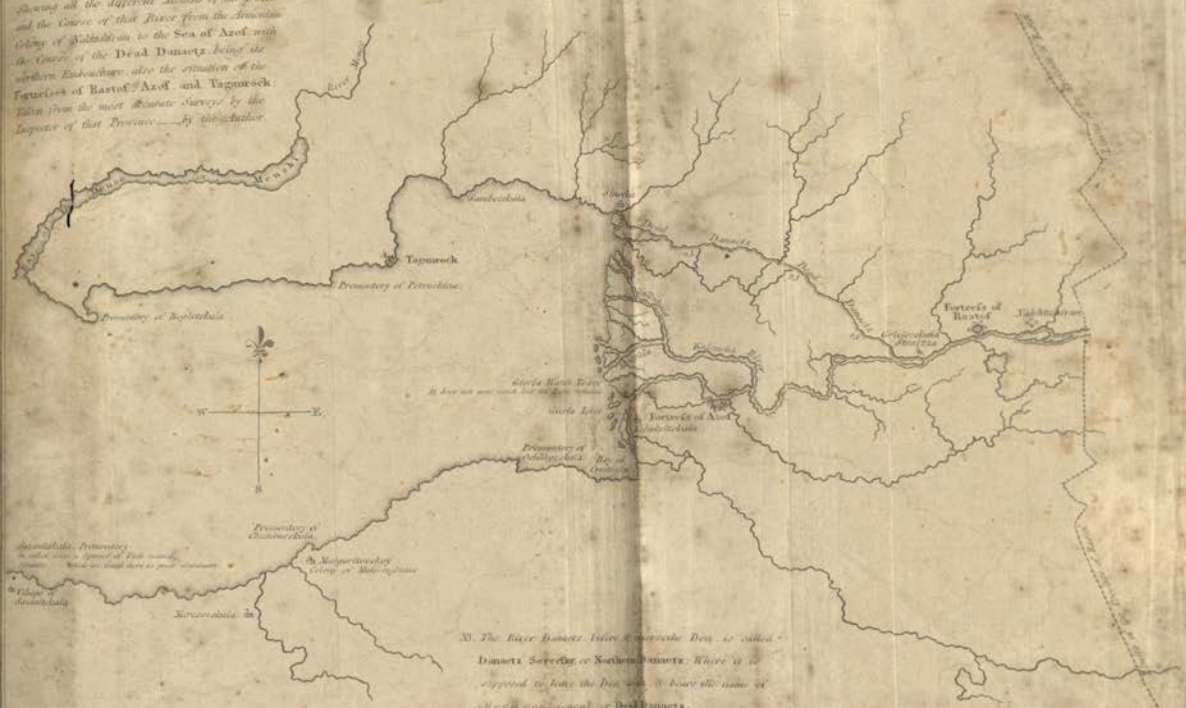
PART OF THE

PROVINCE of RASTOF.

in the Government of

NOVOGOROD SEVERSKY;

shewing all the different Mouths of the Don; *and the Course of that River from the Armenian Colony of* Nakhitchevan *to the* Sea of Azof, *with the Course of the* Dead Donaetz, *being the northern Embouchure: also the situation of the* Fortresses of Rastof, Azof, *and* Taganrock. *Taken from the most accurate Surveys by the Engineer of that Province, by the Author.*


Taganrock
Promontory of Petrochinse
Promontory of Beglotchaia
Fortress of Rastof
Fortress of Azof
Promontory of Chadzibeiskoi
Promontory of Otchakow
Kinburn
Nikolaiew
Kremenchoug
Ekaterinoslaw
Alexandrowsk
Pultawa
Charkow
Woronetz
Tambow
Penza
Saratow
Tzaritzin
Astrachan
Caucasus Mountains
Caspian Sea
Sea of Azof
Black Sea
Crimea
Perekop
Isthmus of Perekop
Dead Donaetz
Sweet Water
Salt Water
Kamenskaia
Tzimlianskaia
Kalitwenskaia
Konskaia
Sarpinskaia
Kamyschewatka
Kamyschinskaia
Kalitwa
Bolschoi Uzen
Malyi Uzen
Wolga
Don
Manytch
Kuma
Terek
Kuban
Kalmius
Berda
Molotschna
Dnieper
Bug
Dniester
Pruth
Danube
Volga
Ural
Kama
Oka
Sura
Moskwa
Dwina
Petersburg
Moscow
Archangel
Wologda
Jaroslaw
Kostroma
Nishnei Novogorod
Kasan
Simbirsk
Orenburg
Tula
Kaluga
Smolensk
Mohilew
Minsk
Grodno
Wilna
Riga
Mitau
Memel
Warsaw
Lublin
Cracow
Lemberg
Kiew
Tschernigow
Poltawa
Kursk
Orel
Tula
Riazan

Tdanaetz, or *Tanaets*; it matters not which of these; for it requires neither ingenuity to prove, nor credulity to admit, that from any one of these appellations the word *Tanaïs* would be derived[5]. Even in the present day, the analogy between the words is so striking, that, in hearing Tartars and Cossacks name this branch of the Don, particularly if uttered with quickness and volubility, it seemed as frequently pronounced *Tanaïs* as *Tanaetz*. To distinguish this branch of the Don from the Danaetz, properly so called, they add to each an epithet; the latter being called the *Northern*; and the former the *Dead Danaetz*.

Camps of Calmucks.

We traversed continued *steppes*, from Kamenskaia. Camps of Calmucks were often stationed near the road. We visited several; but obtained little information worth adding to the description before given of this people. In one of those camps, containing not more than four tents, we found only women, busied in the distillation of brandy from milk. The men were all absent; perhaps upon some predatory excursion. The women confirmed what we had been told before concerning the material used for distillation; and said, that, having made butter, they were distilling the butter-milk for brandy. We could not credit that brandy might be so obtained; but to prove it, they tapped the still, as upon a former occasion, offering us a tuft of camel's hair soaked in brandy, that we might taste, and be convinced. During the latter part of

(5) The change from *D* into *T*, and *vice versâ*, is one of the most common modifications to which language is exposed.

CHAP. XII.

of this day's journey, we observed great numbers of dromedaries, grazing. We halted for horses at *Dubovskaia.* Immense caravans were passing towards the Ukraine. The very sight of their burden is sufficient to prove the importance of cultivating the *steppes*, where Nature only requires solicitation, in order to pour forth her choicest treasures. We observed trains of from sixty to a hundred waggons, laden entirely with dried fish, to feed the inhabitants of the South of Russia, who might be supplied with better food from their own land than from all the rivers of the Cossacks.

We proceeded to *Grivinskaia,* and there passed the night; having travelled sixty-eight miles[1] this day, notwithstanding the delays curiosity had occasioned. In the morning of June the nineteenth, we came to *Tchestibaloshnia,* meeting frequent parties of Calmucks; and through *Tuslovskaia,* to the town of Åxay, upon the Don; a settlement belonging to the Cossacks of *Tcherchaskoy.* As we drew nearer to the river, the *steppes* were entirely alive with swarms of the beautiful little quadruped before described under the name of *Suslic:* some of these were entirely white. Approaching Åxay, numerous camps of Calmucks appeared in every direction, over all the country around the town. Some of their tents were pitched close to the place. Others, more distant, covered lofty eminences above the Don.

(1) One hundred and two versts.

Double Canoe, called in use among the Don Cossacks.

CHAP. XIII.

CAPITAL OF THE DON COSSACKS.

Arrival at Åxay — Public Entry — Reception by the Don Cossacks — Population of their Territory — View of the Don — Celebration of a Carnival Festival — Mode of Fasting — Analogy between the Don and the Nile — Natural Curiosities and Antiquities — Fishes — Extraordinary Appearance of Tcherchaskoy — Inhabitants and Public Buildings — Origin of the Cossacks — Causes of their Increase — Emigrations — Foundation of their Capital — Circassians — Commerce of Tcherchaskoy — Polished Manners of the People — Remarkable Wager — Survey of the Town — Entire houses moved — Diseases of the People — Greek Impostor — Departure from Tcherchaskoy.

CHAP. XIII.

Arrival at Åxay.

THE Postmaster of *Tuslovskaia* met us, as we drew near to *Åxay*. He had, without our knowledge, passed us upon the road, and given very absurd notice to the inhabitants, that a great

CHAP. XIII. Public Entry.

a great General from England was upon the road to the town. A party of Cossack cavalry, armed with very long lances, came out to meet us, and, joining our escort, took their station in the van. The Postmaster, with his drawn sabre, rode bare-headed by the carriage side; and in this conspicuous manner we made our entry. As the annual inundation of the Don had laid the streets of Tcherchaskoy under water, its chancery had been removed to this place, and almost all the principal families were in Åxay. We found the inhabitants waiting our arrival, and the Cossack officers drawn out to witness it. The Ataman of Åxay came to us immediately; and we took care to undeceive him with regard to our supposed generalship. It seemed to make no alteration, either in the respect paid to us, or the welcome they were disposed to give. Every possible attention and politeness were manifested. We expressed an inclination to proceed as far as Tcherchaskoy that evening. The Ataman observed, the day was far advanced; that the current of the Don, swoln by the inundation, was extremely rapid and turbulent; and that he could not undertake to be responsible for our safety, if we persisted in our determination. He had already provided excellent quarters, in a spacious and clean apartment, with numerous windows, a balcony commanding a view of the Don, and every protection that an host of saints, virgins, and bishops, whose pictures covered the walls, could afford us. Their General was at his country-seat, ten miles from the town[1]. An express was therefore sent

(1) "Most of the richer Cossacks have houses in Tcherkask, which they make their metropolis, but pass the greater part of their time in their farms, on the northern

sent to him, for his instructions concerning our future reception. In the mean time, sentinels were stationed at our carriage, and an officer, with Cossack soldiers, paraded constantly before our door. During the whole time we remained in their country, the same honours were paid to us; and though we frequently remonstrated against the confinement thus occasioned to the young officers, we never went out without finding the sentinels in waiting, and the officer at his post. The Ataman came frequently to offer his services; and the constant endeavour of the people seemed to be, who should shew us the greatest degree of kindness. Hearing me complain of the inaccuracy of the Russian maps, they brought from their chancery, without any of those degrading suspicions which had so often insulted us, their own accurate surveys of the country, and allowed me free access at all times to their most authentic documents. The secretaries of the chancery were ultimately ordered by their General to copy for me a survey of the whole territory bordering the Don and the Sea of Azof. That I was instigated to accept it by any other motive than a desire of adding to the public stock of geographical science, there is no necessity to prove. The Procurator[2] employed

northern bank of the river. Platof, the Ataman, said he kept there two hundred brood mares. He had however no land in tillage, though he possessed a vineyard a little to the east of Axy. Of the wine produced from these vineyards, they vaunted greatly. The best always struck me as mixed with Greek wine, or raisins. The ordinary wines are very poor, and tasteless. Spirits are very cheap, and much drunk. Platof himself took a glass of brandy, with a spoonful of salt in it, as if brandy was hardly strong enough." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) "The *Procureur* (Procurator) is a kind of comptroller, or visitor, appointed to watch over the execution of the laws; to examine the decision of courts of justice; visit

CHAP. XIII.

employed by the Russian Government, however, thought otherwise; it being a maxim in the policy of that country, that "to enlighten, is to betray." This liberal intention of the hospitable Cossacks was therefore thwarted; although no menace of the Russian police now prevents an acknowledgment, which would equally have been offered if I had been enabled to communicate such interesting and valuable information to the geographers of Europe. It is some consolation that I was allowed to delineate even the different channels of the Don, at its *embouchure:* this I believe will be found a faithful representation. For the rest it may be said, the course of the Don itself is not accurately given in our best maps; and of the other rivers falling into it, not even the names are mentioned. Those *steppes* described so desolate, appearing like a vast geographical blank in every atlas, are filled with inhabitants. Stanitzas are stationed every-where along the numerous rivers traversing them; although the common route, by not following the course of any of those rivers, affords no knowledge of the number of the people. They contain one hundred stanitzas, or settlements, and two hundred thousand Cossack inhabitants[3]. Of this number, thirty-five thousand are in arms. There are also, in the territory of the Don Cossacks, thirty thousand Calmucks; and of these, five thousand bear arms, as persons who are ready at all times for actual service. The last are not permitted

Population of their Territory.

visit the prisons; attend the executions, &c. He is generally a native of a different province from that wherein he is stationed. At Tcherkask, *he is always a Russian,* at least not a Cossack." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(3) For a further account of their population, see the Note, extracted from Mr. Heber's MS. Journal, in a subsequent page, containing much valuable information.

permitted to leave the country, although it is extraordinary how persons of their vagrant inclination and habits can be restrained. I have said before, that the Cossacks are attached to the Calmucks, and even intermarry with them; but a Calmuck can never be taught to endure domestic life. If compelled to live within walls, he would die of spleen, and betrays evident alarm if there be any overture of confining him in a house.

View of the Don.

I had never beheld an acre of Asiatic territory. The flat and dreary marshes, upon the south side of the Don, afforded for once, therefore, an interesting prospect. From our balcony we had a commanding view of the Don: this appeared broad and rapid, extending to those marshes. At a distance, towards the east, we beheld Tcherchaskoy, with its numerous spires, rising, as it were, out of the water. On the European side we observed a neighbouring Stanitza of considerable magnitude, stationed, like Åxay, upon a lofty eminence above the river. The name Åxay is a Tartar word, signifying *white water*. The Don, in this part of its course, exhibits two colours. Near Åxay it is white, owing to the shallows. A similar and very curious appearance may be observed from the castle at Coblentz in Germany, where the Moselle falls into the Rhine: for some distance after the junction, the two rivers are seen flowing parallel to each other, exhibiting a distinct and different colour peculiar to the water of each. In the shallows of the Don, the *Typha palustris* flourishes most luxuriantly. We found the inhabitants of Åxay, and afterwards of Tcherchaskoy, devouring this plant raw, with as much avidity as if the practice had been

CHAP. XIII.

a religious observance. The stalks were to be seen in all the streets, and in every house, bound into faggots, about three feet in length, as we bind asparagus: these were hawked about, or sold in the shops. The season for eating this vegetable had just commenced. The Cossacks peel off the outer rind, and find near the root a tender white part of the stem; this, for about the length of eighteen inches, affords a crisp, cooling, and very pleasant article of diet. We ate of it heartily, and were as fond of this food as the Cossacks, with whom, young or old, rich or poor, it is a most favourite repast. The taste is somewhat insipid; but in hot climates, so cool and pleasant a vegetable would be highly esteemed. The Cossack officers, however, who had been in other countries, assured us that they found this plant only fit for food in the marshes of the Don.

Celebration of a Court Festival.

The morning after our arrival, the General, who was Commander-in-chief over all the district, including the town of Tcherchaskoy, the metropolis, came to Åxay. The day was celebrated as a festival, in honour of the recovery of one of the Emperor's children from the small-pox inoculation. He sent us an invitation to dinner; and in the forenoon we accompanied him, with all the staff-officers, to a public ceremony in the church. On entering this building, we were much surprised by its internal magnificence. The screen of the altar was painted of a green colour, and adorned with gold: before it was suspended a very large chandelier, filled with tapers of green wax. The screen, like the rest of the church, was covered with pictures: some of these were tolerably well executed, and all of them curious,

from

from their singularity, and the extraordinary figures they served to represent. Here were no seats, as in other Russian churches. The General placed himself against a wall on the right hand facing the sacristy, standing on a step covered with a carpet, and raised about four inches from the level of the floor. We were directed to place ourselves by his right hand. The other Cossacks, whether in military uniform or national domestic habits, stood promiscuously in the body of the church. The priest, in very rich robes, with his back towards the people, was elevated upon a kind of throne, placed beneath the chandelier, and raised three steps from the platform, facing the great doors of the sacristy: these were shut. Over them was a picture of the Virgin; and before it, suspended by a string, were two wooden angels, joined back to back, like the figures of Janus, with candles in their hands. Whenever the doors of the sacristy were thrown open, the wooden angels were lowered before the centre of the entrance: here they whirled round and round, in a most ludicrous manner.

As the ceremony began, the priest, standing upon the throne, loosened a girdle, bound across his breast and shoulders, whereon was an embroidered representation of the cross. This he held between his fore-finger and thumb, repeating the service aloud, and touching his forehead with it, while the people sang responses, and were busied crossing themselves. The vocal part of the ceremony was very solemn. The clear shrill notes of children placed among the choristers, rising to the dome of the church, and seeming

to

CHAP. XIII.

to die away in the air, had a most pleasing effect. It is the same in all the Russian churches; and I know not any thing with which it can more justly be compared than the sounds produced by an Æolian harp. The words they use are Russian, and every-where the same, "*Lord have mercy upon us!*" We did not find them altered even among the Cossacks; it was still "*Ghospodi pomilui!*" but trilled,

> "In notes with many a winding bout
> Of linked sweetness long drawn out."

At last there was an interval of silence: after this, other voices, uttering solemn airs, were heard within the sacristy. The doors were then thrown open, and a priest, bearing upon his head a silver chalice, containing the consecrated bread, covered with a white napkin, made his appearance. He was preceded by others, who advanced with censers, dispersing incense over the doors of the sacristy, the pictures, the priests, the General, the officers, and the people. After some other ceremonies, the bread was distributed among the congregation; then those who came out of the sacristy having retired, its doors were again closed, and prayers were read for all the Royal family; their names being enumerated in a tone of voice and manner exactly like that of a corporal or serjeant at a roll-call. Passages were also read from the Psalms; but the method of reading, in all Russian churches, is beyond description. The young priests who officiate, pride themselves upon mouthing it over with all possible expedition, so as to be unintelligible, even to the Russians; striving to give to a whole lesson the appearance of a single word of numberless syllables.

syllables. Some notion may be formed of their delivery, by hearing the criers in our courts of justice administer the oath to a jury.

Mode of Fasting.

The dinner given by the General, after this ceremony, served to prove, that among Cossacks, as elsewhere, religious abstinence by no means implies privation as to eating and drinking. We were taught to expect meagre diet; but found the table covered with all sorts of fish, with tureens of sterlet soup, with the rich wines of the Don, and copious goblets of delicious hydromel or mead, flavoured by juices of different fruit. We took this opportunity to request the General's permission to open one of the *tumuli* in the neighbourhood. It was granted, and an order was given for thirty of the Cossack soldiers to assist us in the labour: but afterwards, when we had assembled our workmen, an alarm was spread, and speedily increased, by the observations of an ignorant physician, that the plague might be thus communicated to the people: in consequence of this we were forced to abandon the undertaking. Several of the Cossacks, nevertheless, assured us that they had formerly opened several; and affirmed that they had found in them bones of men and of horses. Sometimes, they said, (and this, if true, would be indeed remarkable,) gun-barrels were discovered in these tombs, exhibiting very antient workmanship. A Cossack officer shewed me a very extraordinary weapon of this nature, which he declared had been discovered in one of the mounds in the *steppes*. Notwithstanding all that may be urged concerning any knowledge the Chinese and Oriental *hordes* had of gunpowder before its use in Europe, I suspect such weapons were derived

CHAP. XIII.

derived from the inhabitants of Poland, who employed them with matchlocks; yet the officer alluded to had no motive for deviating from truth. Other things, such as vessels of earthenware, and instruments of war, common to antient nations, said to have been found in these heaps, are more consistent with probability.

In the evening of this day we embarked upon the Don for Tcherchaskoy, accompanied by Lieutenant-colonel Alexi Gregorivitch Papof. To this officer we were indebted for instances of hospitality and polite attention, such as strangers might vainly expect in more enlightened cities of Europe. His education had been liberal, although received in the marshes of the Don; and his accomplishments might have graced the most refined society, although derived from the natives of Tcherchaskoy[1].

Analogy between the Don and the Nile.

In almost all its characteristics, the Don bears resemblance to the Nile. It has the same regular annual inundation, covering a great extent of territory. Over this we now passed by water to Tcherchaskoy. The water retires in the

(1) Mr. Heber, in his observations on Åxay, has afforded a genuine tribute to the enlightened minds of the Cossacks of the Don. "There is here a very decent *Kabak*, with a billiard-table, and a room adorned with many German engravings; and one English print, that of the Death of Chevalier Bayard. The Cossacks, having never heard of the *Chevalier sans réproche*, called it the Death of Darius. On my asking if Bourbon was *Alexandro Macedonsky*, they answered, to my surprise, that he was not present at the death of Darius, and shewed themselves *well skilled in his history*, which one would hardly expect." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

"Education among the Cossacks is not so low as is generally thought, and it improves daily. All the children of officers are sent to the academy of Tcherkask, and learn French, German, &c. It was holiday-time when we were there; but their progress was well spoken of." *Ibid.*

Plan of the
Island and Town of TSCHERCHASKOY
the Capital of the
DON COSSACKS.
Shewing the Course of the Don, and the
River Axay with the Situation of the
Town of Axay, and the marshy Territory
between the two Rivers, annually inundated
by the Don.

Scale of 25 Versts or ten Miles English.

N.B. The Etymology of Axay
may possibly be found in the
Exegesis or Asopetis of Ptolemy.

the month of July or August. The same aquatic plants are found in both rivers; in particular, the same tall flags, reeds, and bulrushes, sometimes rising to the height of twenty feet. The manner of their lapse into the sea, by a plurality of mouths, is again the same, forming several small islands, as in the Delta, filled with fens and morasses. Both one and the other serve as boundaries to two principal quarters of the globe. When the waters retire, the astonishing variety of insects might induce a zealous entomologist to visit the Don, if it were only on their account. Even during the period of the inundation, when the waters were at the highest, we observed above thirty different kinds of flies, at the same instant, upon the tables of our apartment. Many of these we collected, but they were too much injured in the journey to be afterwards designed. The whole course of the Don is about six hundred and sixty-six miles[2]. It rises near Tula, in a lake called *Ivan Ozero,* or *St. John's Sea.* Below Woronetz, it is from three hundred to six hundred fathoms broad; and of sufficient depth for ships of burthen, from the middle of April to the end of June: during the rest of the year, the water is so low, that upon several of the shallows it is not above eighteen inches deep[3]. In the Spring floods it rises from sixteen to eighteen feet, and the current is very rapid. The principal rivers generally stated to fall into it, are the Danaetz, the Woronetz, the Choper, the Medvéditz, and

(2) One thousand versts.

(3) Lord Whitworth's account of Russia, p. 120. *Strawb. Hill edit.* 1788.

CHAP. XIII.

and the Ilavla[1]; but there are others, unnoticed hitherto by geographers, not perhaps of equal importance, although entitled to a place in maps of the country, on account of the population found upon their shores.

Natural Curiosities and Antiquities.

About twenty miles below Woronetz, close to the river, near a town called *Kastinskoy*, Gmelin observed one of those deposits of elephants' bones, of which there exist such wonderful remains in Siberia, at the mouths of rivers falling into the Icy Sea. These bones are described as lying in the greatest disorder; teeth, jaw-bones, ribs, vertebræ, not mineralized, but in their natural state, having only sustained partial decomposition[2]. Neither is the Don without antiquities worthy of more particular description than can now be afforded. A tradition exists in the country, purporting that Alexander the Great passed the Don, and built a city, or citadel, upon the river, at a place called *Zimlanskaia*, two hundred miles above the town of Tcherchaskoy, where the best Don wine is now made. Some insignificant traces of such a work are still said to exist. At General Orlof's house were two Stêlæ of marble, actually brought from thence. The Cossacks are too little interested in such matters to invent tales of this kind; and they would do so the less where no inquiry was made to instigate them. The information, such as it is, was given spontaneously: and, indeed, the circumstances of their tradition are somewhat corroborated by reference to antient history.

---

(1) *Tableau abrégé de l'Empire de la Russie, par Pleschtjeief*, p. 23. Moscou, 1796.

(2) *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, p. 84.

history. The ΣΤΗΛΑΙ or Pillars[3] of Alexander were, according to Ptolemy, in Asiatic Sarmatia, and in the vicinity of the Tanaïs[4]. The Altars or ΒΩΜΟΙ of Alexander were on the European side of the river[5]: of these we shall have occasion to speak hereafter. We heard, moreover, of coins of Alexander; but none were to be seen. Perhaps, among the numerous Greeks who reside in Tcherchaskoy, both spurious and genuine coins of Alexander may have been found, and thus have given foundation to the report. Of the marble Stêlæ, however, the history is unequivocal; because General Orlof himself, who possessed them, and who gave orders for their removal from *Zimlanskaia*, gave me the intelligence. The boats upon the Don present the most antient form of vessel used for navigation; that of a canoe, scooped from a single tree, consisting of one piece of timber: in this they move about with a single paddle. Sometimes, as in the South Seas, they join two of those canoes by transverse planks laid across, and so form a kind of deck, capable of conveying considerable burthens[6]. The breadth of the river at Åxay, at this season of the year, appeared to be at least half a mile. The current is rapid, and even turbulent. The fishes caught in it are much too numerous

(3) The Reader will pardon my referring him to an account of the *Cambridge Marbles*, for a more particular description of the Monumental Pillar called *Stêlè*; which, having been almost always improperly translated, has given rise to much error in our notions of antient history.

(4) Ἐπέχουσι δὲ καὶ αἱ μὲν Ἀλεξάνδρου ΣΤΗΛΑΙ. *Ptolemæi Geogr.* lib. v. p. 264 Edit. Par. 1546.

(5) Ibid. p. 142.

(6) See the Vignette to this Chapter, from a drawing by Mr. Heber

CHAP. XIII. Fishes.

numerous to be mentioned, as perhaps there is no river in the world affording a greater variety, or in greater perfection. Among the principal are, the *beluga*, the common sturgeon, the sterlet, sudak, trout, Prussian carp, tench, pike, perch, water-tortoises, and crawfish of an enormous size. Some of the last are as large as our lobsters, and caught in great abundance, by sinking small nets, about six inches in diameter, baited with pieces of salted fish. They sold at the rate of two-pence (English) per hundred; and in certain seasons of the year the same number may be had for half that sum. The *beluga* is the largest eatable fish known. In the kidneys of very old ones are sometimes found *calculi*, as large as a man's fist. Professor Pallas gave me a concretion of this nature, which Doctor Tennant has since analyzed: it consists almost wholly of phosphat of lime. The lower sort of people keep these *calculi* as talismans, for the cure of certain disorders. Strahlenberg relates, that he saw a *beluga* fifty-six feet long, and near eighteen feet thick. In the Don they seldom exceed twelve feet in length. This fish, in shape, much resembles the sturgeon. One of the oldest fishermen upon the Don possessed a secret enabling him to ensnare the largest *belugas*, but would communicate to no one his valuable discovery. We saw him fishing at a considerable distance from our boat, and could distinctly perceive that he plunged continually a hollow cylinder into the river, causing noise under water, like the bursting of an air-bubble: this might be heard from the shore, on either side.

Extraordinary Appearance of Tcherchaskoy.

The appearance of Tcherchaskoy, as the traveller approaches upon the river, affords a most novel spectacle. Although

View of the approach to the Capital of the Don Cossacks from Asaï, on the European side of the River.

Although not so grand as Venice, it somewhat resembles that city. The entrance is by broad canals, intersecting it in all parts. On either side, wooden houses, built on piles, appear to float upon the water: to these the inhabitants pass in boats, or by narrow bridges only two planks wide, with posts and rails, forming a causeway to every quarter of the place. As we sailed into the town, we beheld the younger part of its inhabitants upon the house-tops, sitting upon the ridges of the sloping roofs, while their dogs were actually running about and barking in that extraordinary situation. During our approach, children leaped from the windows and doors, like so many frogs, into the water, and in an instant were seen swimming about our boat. Every thing seemed to announce an amphibious race: not a square inch of dry land was to be seen: in the midst of a very populous metropolis, at least one half of its citizens were in the water, and the other in the air. Colonel Papof conducted us to the house of a General, the principal officer and Ataman of Tcherchaskoy [1]. This person was a merchant, and very rich. His house, like all those we saw afterwards, exhibited extreme cleanliness, and was elegantly furnished. Upon its walls were French and English prints; among others, one very fine engraving of a subject I have always regarded with more than common

Inhabitants.

(1) "The internal government of Tcherkask is exercised, under the Ataman, by a Master of Police, and a chancery of four persons. The Police Master, and, on solemn occasions, the Ataman, is distinguished by a large staff, with a silver filigree head, resembling that of a drum-major." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XIII.

common interest. It represented Rousseau in his last moments, desiring his housekeeper to open the window, that he might once more behold the face of Nature. The General, having requested that we would accept of his services while we staid, appointed an officer to attend us, to provide us with sentinels, and whatsoever else we might want.

The town of Tcherchaskoy is divided into eleven stanitzas, and contains fifteen thousand inhabitants. The number of houses amounts to three thousand; allowing, upon the average, five persons to each. This, from all we could learn, is the true state of the population. Here are seven churches; four of stone, and three of wood. One of the latter description is for Tartar worship, the Tartars having a stanitza in Tcherchaskoy peculiar to their own people. Their religion is Mahometan, and their church perfectly plain, built with the utmost simplicity, and destitute of pictures or images; having a little recess, a pulpit for the priest, and a gallery for boys and young men. The elders only enter the lower part: this is covered with carpets; and, as in Turkey, no one is permitted to enter with boots or shoes. Nevertheless, upon this sacred floor they transact their commerce; for we found a Tartar squatted, casting up his accounts, and writing with all his commercial papers around him.

Public Buildings.

The first church erected in Tcherchaskoy was founded by Peter the Great, as an inscription placed in the wall implies; but it has suffered frequently from fire, as indeed have all the other churches. It is now of stone, and contains a handsome screen, painted of a bright green colour, and richly gilded, as at Åxay. They burn, moreover, green wax candles.

In

Regalia.

In this church are kept what they call their *regalia;* applying the term to republican, rather than to regal, ensigns of distinction. These were exhibited for our inspection, and consisted chiefly of presents from different sovereigns, standards, and embroidered flags bearing the Imperial arms; politic donations, serving as memorials, lest the Cossacks might forget to what empire they belonged. We here saw lances, fashioned after the Asiatic manner, with tufts of fine camel's hair hanging from the point. Perhaps the origin of such an appendage may be referred to those barbarous periods when Oriental nations drank the blood of their enemies. I have already described an instrument of the same form, in use for drinking what is deemed precious among the Calmucks, who thrust a small lance with a tuft of camel's hair into the stills containing the spirit they procure from mare's milk, and squeeze the tuft into the palm of their hand, in order to drink what it contains[1]. With these lances were also preserved silver-headed staves for their Atamans; rich and beautiful manuscripts, chiefly certificates of the brave conduct of their people in war, sent as testimonials by various sovereigns whom they had served; and a map of their territory, by the hand of the late Empress Catharine. The standards she presented to them are exceedingly costly. Great part of their *regalia* was burned in one of the terrible conflagrations to which their town has been exposed; and among the things then lost, were some presents from Peter the Great. There still remained one of

(1) See p. 240 of this Volume.

CHAP. XIII.

of his gifts, very characteristic of that extraordinary man. Among the rich staves of ebony, silver-headed, and magnificently adorned, which different sovereigns have sent to be borne by their Ataman, appeared one, destitute of any other ornament than what Nature had bestowed. Of this they were more proud than of all the rest. It was like the club we see usually represented with the Figure of Hercules, of plain unadorned wood, though covered with sturdy knots, and calculated for the hands of a giant. In the same church was also suspended the singular picture of "*The Virgin with the Bleeding Cheek*," but with a remarkable addition to the usual representation. Below the figure of the Virgin, a hand appeared painted of the natural size, as if cut off and fastened to the picture: a knife also was placed by the hand. They related, that a priest having struck a picture of the Virgin, wounded her in the cheek, which ever afterwards continued to bleed; but immediately the blow was made, the hand of the priest came off, and remained, with the knife, adhering to the picture.

There is another stone church in Tcherchaskoy: this suffered more recently from fire. About four years ago, the inhabitants undertook its reparation, and erected a screen of great magnificence, an astonishing piece of workmanship for this part of the world. It is built in the Grecian taste, and consists of fourteen Corinthian columns, covered entirely with burnished gold. There are, besides, similar pilasters, with paintings in a more modern style, and more pleasing than the stiff appearance usually exhibited by the pictures in Russian churches.

Almost

Almost all the other public edifices in Tcherchaskoy are of wood. They are as follow:

I. The CHANCERY, where the administration of justice, and all other public business, is carried on.—This building contains their papers, records, and other documents. One room is appropriated to their assembly for public debates: this much resembles our House of Commons. It contained the Emperor's portrait, more like him than any we had seen. When a general assembly is convened, it consists of a president, with all the generals, colonels, and staff-officers; holding councils, not merely of war, but of all affairs concerning the public welfare.

II. Another Court of Justice, called SCLAVESNESUT, signifying "*Justice by Word.*"—The assemblies here answer to our quarter-sessions. Parties who have any disagreement come with their witnesses, and state their grievances. Each receives a hearing, and afterwards justice is decided.

III. The PUBLIC ACADEMY: here their youth receive instruction in geometry, mechanics, physics, geography, history, arithmetic, &c. &c.

IV. The APOTHECARIES' HALL.

V. The TOWN HALL of the eleven stanitzas into which the town is divided.

VI. SIX PRISONS: four of these are for males, and two for females.—The prisoners are suffered to go about in their chains, for the purpose of begging.

The SHOPS are very numerous, and kept chiefly by Greeks. They contain the produce of Turkey and Greece, pearls, cloth, shawls, tobacco, fruit, &c. There are also

two

CHAP. XIII.

two Public Baths; and each stanitza has its respective tavern for liquors, brandy, wine, &c.; likewise its *traiteur*, or cook's shop, for victuals. Every Saturday evening a ceremony takes place in all the churches, called "*The benediction of bread.*" Upon these occasions, five white loaves are placed in the middle of each church; symbols of those with which Christ fed the multitude. The people pray, that, "as with five loaves he fed five thousand, he would vouchsafe a sufficiency of corn in the country for the bread of its inhabitants, and bless it for their use."

Origin of the Cossacks.

I know not whence the notion originated, that the Cossacks are of Polish origin; but it has become prevalent, and a seasonable opportunity now offers to prove that it is founded in error. The Cossacks have been acknowledged, as a distinct people, nearly nine hundred years. According to Constantine Porphyrogenetes, their name has continued unaltered since the time he wrote. It is found in the appellation of a tribe near Mount Caucasus. "And beyond the Papagian Country," says he[1], "is the country called *Casachia;* but beyond the *Casachs* are the summits of Caucasus." It is impossible to obtain more striking information. Our countryman, Jonas Hanway, calls the Don Cossacks "a species of

(1) Καὶ ἄνωθεν τῆς Παπαγίας χώρας ἐστὶν ἡ χώρα ἡ λεγομένη ΚΑΣΑΧΙΑ, ἄνωθεν δὲ τῆς ΚΑΣΑΧΙΑΣ ὄρη τὰ Καυκάσια εἰσίν. Constantinus de Administrand. Imper. in fin. cap. xlii. p. 133. *Lugd. Bat.* 1611.

of Tartars[2]." Storch, who has written fully and learnedly on the subject, although he admits the resemblance they bear to Tartars, in their mode of life, constitution, and features, insists that they are of Russian origin[3]. Scherer, who has appropriated a work entirely to the investigation of their history, and continually inculcates the notion of their Polish origin, nevertheless opens his work with an extract of a different nature; but it has all the air of a fable[4]. It is taken from Nestor's Russian Annals. A Russian Prince, and a Cossack Chief, at the head of their respective armies, agree to determine their differences by a wrestling-match, which ends in the assassination of the Cossack by the Russian. This event is followed by the subjugation of the Cossack territory[5]. To have seen them, and to have lived with them, is sufficient to establish a conviction that they have nothing in common with the Russians of the present day, except the language they use. Let us pay some attention at least to what they say of themselves. Those of the Don relate, that a party of Cossacks being engaged in their usual occupation of hunting, near the range of Mount Caucasus, met a number

(2) Hanway's Travels, vol. I. p. 97.

(3) Tableau Historique et Statistique de l'Empire de Russie, par Storch. *Edit. Française,* tom. I. p. 55. See particularly p. 24. of the Notes of that volume.

(4) They are often described as a branch of Poles, who migrated in modern times to the marshes of the Don. The observation of Scherer, concerning their language also, strengthens the notion of their Polish origin: "*La langue des Cosaques est un dialecte de la Polonoise, comme celle-ci l'est de l'Esclavon.*" Annales de la Petite Russie, par Scherer, tom. I. p. 17. Paris, 1788.

(5) Scherer. Tableau de la Petite Russie, tom. I. p. 9.

CHAP. XIII.

number of people, with whom they were unacquainted, going towards the East; and having inquired who they were, the strangers answered, that they were emigrants from Poland, who had fled the oppression of their nobles, and were proceeding to Persia, to join the troops of that country against the Turks. The Cossacks told them they might spare themselves the trouble of so long a march in order to commit hostilities upon the Turks, and persuaded them to return with them to the town of Tcherchaskoy, where they would find an asylum, and whence, in concert with them, they might attack the fortress of Azof. Assisted by this reinforcement, and with only four pieces of cannon, all the artillery they possessed at that time, they laid siege to Azof, which fell into the hands of the combined forces. From the circumstances of this association, first enabling the Cossacks to make a figure among the nations at war with Turkey, might have been derived the erroneous notion of their having migrated from Poland. The Cossacks of the Don, according to the account the best instructed give of their own people, (and they are much better qualified to write history than any of the Russian Academicians,) are a mixture of various nations, principally of Circassians, Malo-Russians, and Russians, but also of Tartars, Poles, Grecks, Turks, Calmucks, and Armenians. In the town of Tcherchaskoy alone, and in the same street, may be seen all these different people at once, each in the habit peculiar to his nation. A considerable proportion of the inhabitants have ever been refugees, from Turkey, Greece, or other countries. Concerning

cerning the original establishment of their town, they relate, that it was founded by refugees from Greece, to whom the people of Azof denied admission, and who, in consequence, proceeding farther up the river, came to this island, whereon they made their settlement; giving it a name derived from the people upon whose frontier it was situated, and with whom they afterwards intermixed. The name of the town, although pronounced TCHERCHASKY, is written TCHERCHASKOY, implying "*The small village of the Tcherchas,*" pronounced generally *Tcherchess,* or, as we write it, *Circassians. Koi,* or *Koy,* in the Tartar language, signifies *a small village;* and is therefore often the terminating syllable in the names of places in Tartary and Turkey; as *Kazinskoy, Moscovskoy,* and *Nikitskoy.* Thus, from a small settlement of rovers, augmented principally by intercourse with the neighbouring Circassians, has since accumulated, like a vast *avalange,* the immense horde of the Cossacks. Before the middle of the tenth century, they had already reached the frontier of Poland, and begun an intercourse with the people of that country: this was often attended with an augmentation of their horde by the settlement of Polish emigrants among them. Their first notable armament is said to have been in the year 948[1], when the Greek Emperor employed them as mercenaries in his war against the Turks. From their address in archery, their neighbours had given them the name of *Chozars,* and *Chazars:* under

(1) Scherer. Tableau de la Petite Russie, tom. I. p. 67.

CHAP. XIII.

under this latter appellation they are frequently mentioned by Constantine Porphyrogenetes, and their country called *Chazaria*[1]. The Greek Emperor, for the services they rendered, sent them, with assurances of protection, and recommendatory letters, to the Polish Sovereign, requesting that, in future, their appellation might be *Cossacks*, and not *Chozars*[2]. As to the origin of that name, some will have it to be derived from a Tartar word, signifying *An armed man*[3]; others, from the sort of sabre they use; others, from a word which signifies *a Rover*; others again pretend, that the Poles called them *Cossacks*, from a word in their language implying *a Goat*, because they formerly wore the skins of that animal. Scherer, objecting to this last derivation, substitutes another still more frivolous, and maintains it to have been taken from *Kossa*, a small promontory[4]. In this wild pursuit of etymology, I might also affirm, that *Casaca*, in Spanish, signifies precisely the sort of coat they wear, answering to our English word *Cassock*[5], did not Peyssonnel much more rationally, and, as it appears to me, incontestably, ascertain the origin of their appellation. "The land of the *Chazaks*," says he[6], "formed part of that country now denominated *Circassia*, properly so called. In this district

(1) See Const. Porphyrogenetes, cap. 10, 12, 13, 39, &c.

(2) Scherer. Tableau de la Petite Russie, tom. I. p. 71.

(3) Storch. Tableau de la Russie, tom. I. p. 55.

(4) Scherer. ibid. p. 67.

(5) Letters concerning the Spanish Nation, by the Rev. E. Clarke (my Father), p. 338.

(6) Observations Historiques, &c. sur les Peuples Barbares, par Peyssonnel, p. 125. Paris, 1765.

district of *Chazakia*, according to my opinion, we ought to seek the origin of the Cossacks of the present day." The observation is actually confirmed by the facts I have already related, and by the Note from Constantine given in p. 280: although so general became the migrations of this people, that their tribes are now found from the banks of the Dnieper to the remotest confines of Siberia. According to their different emigrations and settlements, they are at present distinguished by the various names of *Malo-Russian* Cossacks, *Don* Cossacks, Cossacks of the *Black Sea*, of the *Volga*, of *Grebenskoy*, of *Orenbourg*, of the *Ural Alps*, and of *Siberia*; where they have received yet other appellations, and extend even to the mountains of China, and the Eastern Ocean. It is necessary to confine our attention to the principal hive, whence, with little exception, all those swarms proceeded.

Causes of their Increase.

Nothing has contributed more to augment the colony of Don Cossacks, than the freedom they enjoy. Surrounded by systems of slavery, they offer the singular spectacle of an increasing republic; like a nucleus, putting forth its roots and ramifications to all parts of an immense despotic empire, which considers it a wise policy to promote their increase, and to guarantee their privileges. As they detest the Russians, a day may arrive, when, conscious of their own importance, they will make their masters more fully sensible of their power[7]. A sage regulation in their military consti-

(7) After slightly noticing their most important revolts under Razin and Boulavin, towards the end of the seventeenth, and in the beginning of the eighteenth century,

Storch

CHAP. XIII. constitution, from a very early period, induced them to grant all the privileges they enjoy to such of their prisoners of war as chose to settle among them. Thus, from the success attending their incursions, their numbers have rapidly increased. In the year 1579, they made their appearance, for the first time, in the Russian armies [1]. In 1734, their earliest colonies were established upon the Volga. About the same time, another colony marched towards the Terek, and settled there. Towards the middle of the last century, a detachment fixed their residence along the banks of the Samara, the Ui, and the Ural, as far as the Kirgisian frontier. But by much the most powerful detachment from the original hive, is established upon the shores of the Caspian, at the mouth of the Ural river: it left the Don in the beginning of the fifteenth century, and has since been augmented by subsequent emigrations from the parent stock. This branch of the Don Cossacks joined in the rebellion under Pugatchef. In order to annihilate the memory of their revolt, the Russian Government changed their name, (which had hitherto been Cossacks of the *Jaik*,) as well as the name of their capital, and of the river whereon they resided [2].

The most remarkable branch of the Don Cossacks has been established in Siberia. They began to march towards

---

Storch observes, "*L'histoire de ces rebellions est assez interessante pour occuper un de nos historiens modernes.*"—See page 26 of the Notes to Storch's *Tableau de la Russie*, tom. I.

(1) Storch, tom. I. p. 68.

(2) Ibid. p. 73.

towards the East in the sixteenth century. A troop of between six and seven thousand, under the conduct of their Ataman, Jermak, penetrated into Permia, and made the discovery of the country to which we commonly apply the appellation of Siberia. Their adventures, and those of their Chief, might lay the foundation of a very interesting romance; but we may despair of seeing it constitute a portion of history. They had gained the heights of the Ural Alps, when the appearance of vast deserts, tenanted by an unknown and savage people, somewhat intimidated the enterprizing clan. Jermak, full of zeal, harangues his little army. They descend the mountains; defeat and drive before them a host of Tartars; pursue their conquests even to the Tobol, the Irtysch, and the Ob; and terminate their surprising march by the subjugation of all the tribes dwelling between the Ural and Altaic Chain. Unable, from the losses they had sustained, and the obstacles they had yet to surmount, to maintain possession of such extensive territory, they were compelled to humble themselves before the Russians. In 1581, Jermak made the cession of his conquests, by formal capitulation, to the Tsar Joan, who, in consideration of the important services he had rendered to the empire, not only pardoned him, but even recompensed his extraordinary talents and courage[3]. Thus was Siberia added to the extensive possessions of Russia, by a Cossack of the Don; whose achievements were only less glorious than the boasted victories

(3) Storch, tom. I. p. 76.

CHAP. XIII.

victories of Alexander, because they have wanted historians to relate them.

I have carried the history of the Don Cossacks back to the period wherein they first formed an establishment upon the Don. The foundation of Tcherchaskoy, from their own account, is attributed to the settling of some rovers, probably exiles from Greece. The shores of the Sea of Azof, and of the Black Sea, were, in very early ages, what America, and more recently New Holland, has been to us. The Greeks sent thither many of their exiles, and the custom was continued among the Romans, as appears by the banishment of Ovid. The opinion, therefore, of the Cossacks, concerning the foundation of Tcherchaskoy, is not without support, even in antient history. With regard to their own origin, as a nation, there is every reason to consider it, for the most part, Circassian; and, as such, the analogy with Poles or Russians, instead of leading us to deduce their origin from them, should rather guide us to the parent stock, whence the Sclavonian, the Polish, the Prussian, the Muscovitish, Bohemian, and Transylvanian, people and language were severally derived. All the antient historians and geographers confirm the truth of its march from Media, through the Straits of Mount Caucasus, towards the Tanaïs, and round the Euxine. Its first colonies were called *Sarmatians:* the earliest account of that people is given in Herodotus, who places them between Mount Caucasus and the Tanaïs[1]. The defile of Caucasus has been celebrated in all

Foundation of their Capital.

Circassians.

(1) Herodot. lib. iv. c. 117.

all ages, offering the only passage through that otherwise impenetrable barrier. It bore the appellation of the PYLAE SARMATICAE, from the SARMATAE, who first passed through it: SAR being only the Eastern mark of descent; as SAR-MADAI, SAR-MATAE; that is to say, 'PROGENY *of the* MEDES[2].' "Diodorus Siculus," observes the revered Author cited in the margin, "who knew nothing of the etymology, asserts the fact: speaking of the several clans of the Scythians, he says, that one came out of Media, settled upon the banks of the Tanaïs, and were called *Sauromatæ*[3]."

The Circassians of the present day, of whom I shall soon speak, are a horde of banditti, inhabiting the region whence the Cossacks originally descended. Continually repelled from their antient boundary, the Tanaïs and Lake Mæotis, and ultimately driven beyond the Kuban and the Terek, they hang, as it were, upon the northern sides of Caucasus, or carry on predatory incursions from the swampy plains at its feet, above two hundred miles from Tcherchaskoy. These mountaineers, as well as the Tartars of Kuban, are ever at war with the Cossacks. They pretended to make peace with them at the end of the last Turkish war;

(2) ΣΑΡΜΑΤΑΙ, ΣΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΑΙ, ΜΑΙΩΤΑΙ, were the same people. See Bochart, and the observations of my Paternal Ancestor, in his valuable Dissertation on the "*Connection of the Roman, Saxon, and English Coins*," p. 47. It is very grateful to make this tribute to the acknowledged learning of my Ancestor; to whose Work I must refer the Reader, not only for some of the authorities here noticed, but also for the most important information collected by any author, respecting the original inhabitants of the countries bordering on the Black Sea, and of their intercourse with the people of Antient Greece.

(3) Diod. Sic. lib. ii. p. 155. Ed. Wetstein.

CHAP. XIII.

war; but, whenever occasion offers, they seize the persons of the Cossacks, or any strangers who may be found among them, and sell them for slaves to the Persians. Their manner of fighting, as described to me by the Don Cossacks, is, to hide themselves in the long reeds, or grass, of marshes; lying even in the water, until they reconnoitre the strength of their adversary. If five or six armed Cossacks appear, they remain in ambush; if only two or three, they attack these by surprise; but even then they will run away if the Cossacks have time to fire. If discovered in their concealment, and interrogated who they are, they declare themselves friends. Some of them were prisoners at Axay, when we were there. The Cossacks, and all the inhabitants of the Asiatic coasts of the Black Sea, call the Circassians *Tcherchess*, and *Tcherchessi*, a further proof of what was before said of the etymology of the word *Tcherchaskoy*. If it were necessary to make any addition to what has been already written, concerning the relation they bear to the Cossacks and other inhabitants of the Ukraine, many curious circumstances might be alleged; such, for example, as the mode of accounting money, which is the same among the Malo-Russians and Circassians. There are now Malo-Russians living in the Caucasian mountains. The Circassians, moreover, left their name, in the appellation of a town built upon the Dnieper.

Commerce of Tcherchaskoy.

The commerce of the Cossacks, and other inhabitants of Tcherchaskoy, is very various. The principal articles of their exports are fish, iron, caviare, and a little wine; although, generally, they consume all their wine. It

resembles

resembles something between Burgundy and Champagne; effervescing violently: and when it has acquired a certain age, it sells in Tcherchaskoy at a price equivalent to three shillings and sixpence the bottle. The Don wine is both red and white. If they would suffer the grapes to ripen, and knew the best art of preparing, it would certainly surpass all the wines of the world; so rich and generous are the grapes affording it[1]. The Cossacks use little or no tobacco, and live to very advanced age. The merchants, in their turn, go to war like the rest, and have their rank in the army[2]. In fact, there are few generals or colonels, in the army of the

(1) "The Don wine is sometimes very pleasant, but it is, I suspect, a fabrication. I tasted some that was warranted genuine, which I could easily believe to be so; it was indeed:

'As wicked dew as Sycorax could brush
With raven's feather from unwholesome fen.'" *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) "The government of the armies of the Don differs, in many respects, from the antient Malo-Russian, and has lately suffered repeated encroachments. Their territory, which is almost entirely pasture land, is divided into stanitzas, or cantons; for many stanitzas now contain more than a single village. To each of these, a certain portion of land and fishery is allotted by Government, and an annual allowance of corn from Voronetz, and northwards, according to the returned number of Cossacks. They are free from all taxes; even from those of salt and distilleries. The distribution of the land to the individuals in each stanitza is settled by the inhabitants and their Ataman. This Ataman was chosen by the people, and was both civil and military commander of the place. Paul had laid some restrictions on this right, which I could not understand. He had also ennobled the children of all who had the military rank of Colonel, which was complained of, as introducing an unconstitutional aristocracy. From these Atamans, an appeal lies to the Chancery at Tcherkask. They used to elect their Ataman there, and to appeal to him only; assembling, occasionally, as a check on his conduct; but *he is now appointed by the Crown, and greatly diminished in power.* The allotment of land and fishery which each Cossack possesses may be let out by him to farm, and often is so; and it is a frequent abuse to insert the names of children in the return of Cossacks, to entitle them to their seniority in becoming officers. I met with a child thus favoured. This has taken place since the Cossacks, when called

CHAP. XIII.

the Don Cossacks, who are not merchants. In Tcherchaskoy they live an amicable and pleasant life. Sometimes they have public amusements, such as balls, and parties of pleasure. Once they had a theatre, but it was prohibited. In some of their apartments we observed mahogany bookcases, with glass doors, each containing a small library. They are in every respect entitled to praise for cleanliness, whether of their persons or their houses. There is no nation (not even excepting my own) more cleanly in apparel than the Cossacks. The dress of the women is singular. It differs from all the costumes of Russia; and its magnificence is displayed in the ornaments of a cap, somewhat resembling the mitre of a Greek bishop. The hair of married women is tucked under the cap; this is covered with pearls and gold, or adorned with flowers. The

called out, have been formed into regular regiments, which has depressed entirely the power of the village Ataman, by the introduction of colonels, captains, &c. Formerly, the Ataman himself marched at the head of his stanitza. Now he merely sends the required contingent, which is put under officers named by the Crown.

"The Cossack, in consequence of his allowance, may be called on to serve for any term, not exceeding three years, in any part of the world, mounted, armed, and clothed, at his own expense, and making good any deficiencies which may occur. Food, pay, and camp equipage, are furnished by Government. Those who have served three years are not liable, or at least not usually called upon, to serve abroad, except on particular emergencies. They serve however in the cordon along the Caucasus, and in the duties of the post and police. After twenty years, they become free from all service, except the home duties of police, and assisting in the passage of the corn barks over the shallows in the Don. After twenty-five years' service, they are free entirely.

"The Procurator declared the whole number of Cossacks, liable to be called on for one or other of these services, amounted to 200,000. He acknowledged, that as they would allow no examination into their numbers, he spoke only from conjecture, and from the different allowances of corn, &c. occasionally made. The whole number of male population he reckoned at half a million. The situation of a Cossack is considered as comfortable; and their obligations to service are deemed well repaid by their

The dress of a Cossack girl is elegant; a silk tunic, with trowsers fastened by a girdle of solid silver, yellow boots, and an Indian handkerchief round the head. A proof of Cossack wealth was afforded in the instance of the mistress of the house where we lodged. This woman walked about the apartments without shoes or stockings; and being asked for some needles to secure the insects we had collected, opened a box, wherein she shewed us pearls valued at ten thousand roubles. Her cupboard at the same time was filled with plate and costly porcelain. The common dress of men in Tcherchaskoy is a blue jacket, with a waistcoat and trowsers of white dimity; the latter so white and spotless, that they seem always new. The tattered state of a traveller's wardrobe but ill fitted us to do credit to our country in this respect. We never saw a Cossack in a dirty

their privileges and their freedom. 'FREE AS A COSSACK' is a proverb we often heard in Russia. The number of Cossack guards, who are all *Donsky*, amounts to three regiments, of 1000 each. The number employed in Persia and Caucasus I could not learn. In the year 1805, a corps of seventy-two regiments, of 500 men each, marched under Platof, the Ataman of Tcherkask; but received counter orders, as it did not arrive in time for the battle of Austerlitz. *At Austerlitz, only six hundred Cossacks were present.* The peasants near Austerlitz spoke of them as objects of considerable apprehension to the French cavalry; particularly the cuirassiers, whose horses were more unwieldly. These Cossacks, Platof said, had suffered dreadfully, as they were for some time the only cavalry with the Russian army, and, before the Emperor joined Kotuzof, had lost almost all their horses with fatigue. During the quarrel of Paul with England, he assembled 45,000 Cossacks, as it was believed a. Tcherkask, *to march to India.* I saw the plan was not at all unpopular with Platof and his officers. Platof's predecessor was the last Ataman who was in possession of all his antient privileges. He had often, by his own authority, bound men hand and foot, and thrown them into the Don. He was unexpectedly seized and carried off by the orders of the Empress (*Catharine,*) and succeeded, as General of the Armies of the Don, by Maffei Ivanovitch Platof, a fine civil old soldier, with the great cordon of St. Anne."

Heber's MS. Journal.

CHAP. XIII.

a dirty suit of clothes. Their hands, moreover, are always clean, their hair free from vermin, their teeth white, and their skin has a healthy and cleanly appearance. Polished in their manners, instructed in their minds, hospitable, generous, disinterested, humane and tender to the poor, good husbands, good fathers, good wives, good mothers, virtuous daughters, valiant and dutiful sons; such are the natives of Tcherchaskoy. In conversation, the Cossack is a gentleman; for he is well-informed, free from prejudice, open, sincere, and honourable. Place him by the side of a Russian,—what a contrast![1] Yet I would not be understood, in the encomium I have bestowed upon the one, or the censure I have, perhaps, too indiscriminately lavished upon the other, as having used observations without exception on either side. The Russian women are entirely excepted; and it is very remarkable, that little of the lamentable characteristics of the Russian people[2] can be applied to them.

Polished Manners of the People.

(1) "The manners of the people struck us, *from their superiority to the Russians, in honesty and dignity.* A Lieutenant at Petersburg, who once begged alms from us, bowed himself to the ground, and knocked his head on the floor. A Lieutenant here, (Tcherchaskoy,) who was imprisoned, and also begged, made the request in a manly and dignified manner, and thanked us as if we had been his comrades.

"Both men and women are handsome, and taller than the Muscovites. This name they hold in great contempt, as we had several opportunities of observing. The Procurator, the Physician, the Apothecary, and the Master of the Academy, being distinguished by their dress and nation from the Cossacks, seemed to have formed a *coterie* of their own, and to dislike, and to be disliked by, the whole town. The Postmaster said they were much improved since he came there; that then they would have pelted any stranger. We saw nothing of this kind, except that, when we first landed, *mistaking us for Russians*, some boys cried out, '*Moscoffsky Canaille!*'—Canaille has become a naturalized word in Russia." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) At the time of making this extract from my Journal, our English papers are filled with the atrocities committed, not merely by their common soldiers, but by their general-

them. It is only in proportion as they recede from their natural effeminacy, that any traits have appeared to assimilate them to the males of their country: an instance or two of this kind may have been mentioned; but, speaking generally of them, they have this only fault, if it be not rather a misfortune, that of servility to very abject slaves.

Perhaps an anecdote which I shall now relate may render the contrast between Cossacks and Russians more striking. The truth of it, on account of its notoriety, will not be disputed by either party. Whensoever a quarrel among the Cossacks causes them to combat each other, they fight, as in England, with their fists, and never with knives, daggers, or any similar weapon. This practice is so established a characteristic of their people, that it gave rise to a very remarkable wager. Teplof and Gelagin, two of the

Remarkable Wager.

general-officers in Finland. An account of them is published by the Lord-lieutenant of the county of Vasa, to which his respectable name is affixed. Posterity may there be informed what Russians were in the beginning of the present century, when a Major-general, Demidof, gave up the town of Vasa during five days to plunder, merely because he could not retain its possession; and, assisted by another monster in a human form, the Governor Emine, galloped through the streets, to give vigour and activity to a scene of murder, horrible cruelty, and devastation; crying out to his troops, *Dobra! dobra!* (Bravo! bravo!) as they were bayonetting the weeping and kneeling inhabitants, mothers with their infants, aged and venerable men, ladies of distinction, children, and persons of whatever sex, age, or situation. "It instructs the world," observes the Lord-lieutenant, "to describe their conduct; inasmuch as it determines their national character; and determines, with historic truth, that with barbarian slaves the character remains unchanged, notwithstanding the varnish put on by a sort of external humanizing, produced by intercourse with civilized nations." In the parish of Nerpis, Major-general Orlof Denesof caused three of the peasants to be bound together; and this being done, to prolong the pain and agony of the poor sufferers, the Russians pierced their thighs, arms, belly, and other parts, with bayonets, before they killed them.

CHAP. XIII.

the late Empress Catharine's privy-counsellors, chanced to be in her presence, when it was told her that a Cossack priest, then a monk in the Convent of St. Alexander Nevsky, had been arrested for cutting the throat of a young woman, whom he had made pregnant, and with whom he had quarrelled: upon this Teplof offered to wager with Gelagin that the monk was not a Cossack. The bet was made, and won by Teplof; the monk proving to be a Russian. Being questioned how he could possibly divine the probable success of his wager; "Because," said he, "no Cossack would strike a woman: if he did, he would use his cane, and not his knife."

Survey of the Town.

It was during one Sunday evening that Lieutenant-colonel Papof conducted me over the whole of Tcherchaskoy. We walked a distance equal to four miles without once being off a bridge. The people were all in their best attire; and the sight, on that account, more interesting. From the high and narrow bridges, single planks frequently lead off, as the only mode of approaching the houses of the inhabitants: these have covered galleries around them. In those galleries, where the deal, whereof they are constructed, was as white as water and the sun could make it, sat the old and respectable Cossacks; almost all of whom, as we passed, pressed us to walk into their houses and regale ourselves. The water flows beneath many of the buildings; and all of them are upon piles, in the midst of the flood[1]. The prodigious quantity of timber consumed in

(1) "Tcherkask stands on some marshy islands in the river. The houses are all raised on wooden pillars, and connected by foot bridges. The foot-paths run like galleries before

INTERIOR *of the* CAPITAL *of the* DON COSSACKS *during the* PERIOD *of the* INUNDATION.

in the town, for houses, causeways, and bridges, is brought from the Volga, the Don being inadequate to such a supply. Formerly they had walls to their watery settlement, but the inundations of the river have swept these entirely away. The principal part of the inhabitants are exceedingly desirous to remove their capital to Åxay; this would increase its commerce, and add to its importance: the rest, who, from attachment to the place of their nativity, are still anxious to preserve the original situation, propose to surround it again with walls, and to form channels, after a plan which would make its resemblance to Venice greater than it is at present; but the level of the water not remaining constant, as in the Adriatic, and sometimes varying full fifteen feet, prevents the adoption of that plan. They neglect, however, no opportunity to improve the town, forming it as much as possible into streets, when fires have taken place and destroyed the old buildings, and insulating the houses where they were too closely situated. If any attempt should be made to remove the town, little difficulty would occur in transplanting the houses

---

before the houses. When we saw it, every part was flooded, except the principal street, the great church, and the market-place. The antic wooden cabins, mixed with the domes of churches, tops of trees, and Calmuck tents, had an interesting effect, just rising from the water. The *sudak* still continued to poison the air; but the houses, notwithstanding the people are all fishers, are neat. *The Cossacks are much cleaner than the Russians.* There is a spacious and antient cathedral, nearly on the same plan as the Casan church in Mosco. Detached from the rest of the building, is a large tower, which at a distance gives a faint recollection of St. Mary's spire at Oxford. There are many other churches, full of very costly ornaments. I never saw so many pearls at once, as on the head of a Madonna in the cathedral. These treasures are the spoils of Turkey and Poland." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XIII.

houses almost entire. They are chiefly of wood, and, being placed on rafts, might float down to the place of their destination.

Houses moved entire.

They speak of moving a house in this part of the world as a very trifling undertaking. When Sir Charles Gascoigne went from Petersburg, to preside over the foundry at Lugan, he paid a visit to a gentleman about twenty-seven miles distant from the establishment. Finding him excellently lodged, in a well-furnished, handsome, and very convenient house, "I wish," said he, "I could have such a building erected for me at Lugan." His host replied, "If you admire my house, it is at your service, exactly as you see it; and I engage to place it for you at Lugan in the course of the week." A bargain was concluded between them; the house was moved; and Sir Charles, who informed me of the fact, resided in it when we were in that country.

The inhabitants of Tcherchaskoy complain much of want of room. Not a single house has a court-yard; they are all huddled together, as if they had dropped from the clouds, during a shower, into the river, and only waited the retiring of the waters to make their escape. They are much troubled with mosquitoes; these insects abound in all the neighbourhood of the Don. When stung by them, they observe great caution in not scratching the wound; but are careful to bathe it, as soon as possible, with spirits of wine. I have always found *Goulard's lotion* the best remedy; and, wanting that, salt mixed with an equal portion of vinegar. There is not, I believe, a single spot in the whole town free from annual inundation. We found one dry place, near the principal church;

church; but this was traversed by wooden causeways, proving that the usual precaution had been also there required, although the spot was not actually then covered by water. The street where most of the shops are situated is floored with planks; and must necessarily be very unwholesome, as all the dirt, falling through, remains when the waters retire. They are often troubled with fevers; although, when we inquired for a list of their diseases, they said they seldom had any. The greatest ravage is made by the small-pox. Inoculation for that disorder had not yet been introduced. The complaint they seem to dread, more than any other, is called *The disorder of hairs.* Gmelin mentions this malady[1]. Hair is said to be generated in wounds of the bodies of those whom it afflicts. We expressed our incredulity to the wife of Lieutenant-colonel Papof; but she persisted in asserting that she had taken them from her own finger, in the presence of many witnesses. To cure it, they bind on the leaves of a plant somewhat like plantain: this they say draws out the hairs. We saw those leaves dried, and suspended expressly as a remedy for this complaint, but, in their desiccated state, could not exactly pronounce what they were. Biliary obstruction is a common disorder among them. As a cure for the jaundice, they drink an infusion of the yellow flowers of a, *Gnaphalium,* found in all the *steppes.*

Diseases of the People.

Stationed

(1) He says it is known in Russia and the Ukraine under the name *Volosez;* and he attended a case of abscess in Paulovskoy which afforded him ocular demonstration of the truth of such a disorder. See *Journal des Savans Voyageurs,* p. 146.

CHAP. XIII.

Stationed as they are, either in mud, yielding unwholesome exhalation, or in water, full of frogs, filth, and substances putrefying as the flood retires, nothing could preserve them from pestilence, were it not for their great attention to cleanliness. The water of the Don is unwholesome, and particularly disagrees with strangers. It causes flatulency, with violent pain and dysentery. Many of the Russian rivers have the same quality, and especially the Neva at Petersburg.

Greek Impostor.

A Greek brought me some coins of the Emperor Constantine, procured in Turkey. He kept them, he said, for the cure of diseases of all kinds; and, in proof of their miraculous power, swore, by all his Saints, that if any one of them was placed in a sieve, not a drop of water would pass through. As we laughed at his folly, he was very desirous to make the experiment; but we thought it too ridiculous to merit so much attention. He seemed to be the very Prince of impostors, and probably sold his trash at high prices. He shewed us a piece of the *true* Cross; this he said he had brought from Jerusalem, and having worn it upon his breast had saved his life in battle, as a bullet striking the pretended relic had fallen harmless to the ground.

Departure from Tcherchaskoy.

Having now satisfied our curiosity in the survey of this extraordinary place, we took leave of its inhabitants, and again embarked, accompanied by the officer who had so politely attended us, and whose hospitality we had often experienced, during the visit we paid to the Cossack capital. We left Tcherchaskoy on Monday the twenty-third of June, in the afternoon, and sailed down the Don to Åxay. About four

four miles[1] from Tcherchaskoy is an island called Nunnery Isle, or The Island of the Convent, whence, as they relate, the Turks, in former times, derived women for the seraglio of the Grand Signior.

(1) Seven versts.

Nagay Tartar travelling with his Khabitka, or Tent, upon Wheels, shewing that the Hamaxobii of Herodotus exist at this day.

CHAP. XIV.

VOYAGE DOWN THE DON, TO AZOF AND TAGANROG.

*Visit to the General-in-chief of the Cossack Army—Embarkation for the Sea of Azof—General View of the South of Russia—*De Rubruquis*—Tartars—Armenian Colony of Nakhtshivan—Fortress of St. Demetry Rastof—Division of the Don—Tumuli—Fortress and Village of Azof—City of Tanaïs—its probable Situation—Condition of the Garrison of Azof—Opinion entertained of the Cossacks—Departure from Azof—*Mæotis*—Remarkable Phænomenon—Arrival at Taganrog.*

CHAP. XIV.

Visit to the General-in-chief of the Cossack Army.

THE morning after our return to Åxay, we received a message from General Vassily Petrovich Orlof, Commander-in-chief of the Cossack army, stating, that he expected us to dine with him at his country-seat upon the Don. We set out, accompanied by our friend Colonel Papof, and a Greek officer in the

the Cossack service, whose name was Mamonof. The General had sent his carriage, with six fine Cossack horses, and several Cossacks mounted with lances, to escort us. We passed along the *steppes*, and occasionally through vineyards, planted with cucumbers, cabbages, Indian wheat, apple, pear, peach, plum trees, and melons, for about ten miles, till we arrived at his house, standing upon the European side of the river, opposite the town of Tcherchaskoy, and distant from it about five miles. Here we found elegant and accomplished women assembled around a piano-forte; and afterwards sat down to as magnificent a dinner as any English gentleman could afford: the whole of this was served upon plate. The company consisted of about twenty persons. The General presented us with mead thirty years old, tasting like fine Madeira. He wished very much for English beer, having often drunk it in Poland. A number of very expensive wines were brought round, many of them foreign; but the best wine of the Don seemed superior to any other. As we sat banquetting in this sumptuous manner, I called to mind the erroneous notions we had once entertained of the inhabitants of this country; notions still propagated by the Russians concerning the Cossack people. Perhaps few in England, casting their eyes upon a map of this remote corner of Europe, have pictured in their imagination a wealthy and polished society, enjoying not only the refinements, but even the luxuries of the most civilized nations. Their conversation had that enlightened and agreeable cast characterizing well-educated military men. Some peculiarities,

found

CHAP. XIV.

found among our ancestors, and still retained in the ceremonial feasts of antient corporate bodies, might be observed. The practice of drinking toasts, and of rising to pledge the security of the cupbearer, is a remarkable instance. Another very antient custom, still more prevalent, is that of bowing and congratulating any one who happens to sneeze. The Cossacks of the Don always did this. When we took leave of the General, he said, if we preferred returning by water, for the sake of variety, we might use his barge, already prepared, and waiting to convey us. Being conducted to it, we found it manned by ten rowers, and decorated in a most costly manner. It was covered with fine scarlet cloth; and Persian carpets were spread beneath a canopy of silk. The current being in our favour, we embarked, and were speedily re-conducted to our quarters in Åxay.

Embarkation for the Sea of Azof.

The next morning we took our leave of the Don Cossacks, and, having placed our carriage on board a barge, sailed delightfully down the river (often looking back at the fine view of the town of Åxay and Tcherchaskoy) to Nakhtshivan, an Armenian colony, established about twenty years before our arrival: this had attained a very flourishing state, even in that short period[1]. Its inhabitants were derived from

(1) "A verst (by land) from the fort of Rostof, is a large Armenian town, called *Nakitchivan*, after the antient town of that name. We spent the evening in looking over it. They affirmed that it contains 1500 families. It has four churches, and two very large bazars, which are very much crowded, and have great appearance of industry. We had a letter to one of the principal inhabitants, who had the rank of Colonel, and whose son was one of Mr. Andre's pupils (of Rostof), and our interpreter. His

from the Crimea. They had about four hundred shops: these were all placed in one great covered building, after the manner observed in Moscow. The towns near the mouths

His name was Abraamof. I found that Armenians usually expressed their names in this manner, from the Christian names of their parents, yet with the termination in *of*, which is a mark of gentility. This man had two sons in the Russian navy; and possessed the reputation of great wealth. He knew Lazarof, who sold Orlof the great diamond; and described in strong terms the misery and anxiety the Armenian had felt while it remained in his possession. His house was well furnished, and had a billiard-table, and many other European luxuries: all however sat cross-legged, except the master, whose dress also was something after the European mode. He had several curious sabres and poignards richly ornamented, which he exhibited with much pride. He said, himself and the greater part of his fellow townsmen had emigrated from the Crimea during the disturbances there; that they had this situation given them, and a charter, by which they had the same privileges as their countrymen at Astrachan. The principal trade of the town is in leather. The women are almost all veiled, but those we caught a glimpse of were extremely beautiful. Their veils were very carelessly disposed, and they betrayed no timidity. The men are also handsome; but they have a Jewish expression in their countenance. The Russians declare they have all a natural unpleasant odour, like that we attribute to the Jews. They dislike them greatly; and have a proverb, 'Two Jews equal one Armenian; two Armenians one Greek; two Greeks one Devil.' The Armenians, it is well known, are a very favoured sect by the Russian Government; and many of the noblest families have a mixture of their blood. Of these are Dolgorucky and Bagrathion. Joan the First gave the title of *Knæs* to great numbers of Armenians, and permitted to all a free trade and settlement, with full liberty of worship, and even of making their processions openly. They have a magnificent church in Petersburg, and many in Astrachan and Casan. Their enterprize and activity are well known. Mr. Anderson of Petersburg told me he knew one who had been twice to Bassora, and once to Sarmacand and Tibet. I asked Abraamof if such journeys were common; and if they could take an European with them, as their servant, or in any other disguise. He answered both these questions in the affirmative. He himself had been in Georgia, and many parts of Turkey, but never farther. We observed several Mahometans, at least persons in green turbans, which no Armenian would wear." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

As the green turban is a mark of high distinction in Turkey, and the Armenians of Nakhtshivan are under no fear of offending Mahometans, I suspect (for I noticed the same costume in the place) that they are worn merely in consequence of the freedom they enjoy.

CHAP. XIV.

mouths of the Don present the traveller with a most novel and interesting picture of society. He encounters half-a-dozen different nations and languages in the same number of minutes; and each nation in its peculiar dress. As we walked up to the Armenian settlement, we beheld Tartars, Turks, Greeks, Cossacks, Russians, Italians, Calmucks, and Armenians; these, together with our English party, formed a representation of the costume of nine different nations within the compass of a quarter of an English mile. The Tartars were fishing in the river, or driving cattle towards the town; the Turks were smoking in their coffee-houses; the Greeks, a bustling race, were walking about, telling lies, and bartering merchandize; the Cossacks were scampering in all directions on horseback; the Russians, as police-officers, were scratching their heads; the Italians appeared as Venetian and Neapolitan sailors; the Calmucks jabbering with each other; the Armenians, both men and women, airing in *droskies;* and the English staring at them all. As the traveller approaches the Don, especially towards its embouchure, Tartars make their appearance in great numbers; and this race of men are seen from thence, westward, the whole way to the Dnieper, in all the towns by the Sea of Azof, in the Crimea, and throughout the dreary plains lying to the north of the Peninsula.

General View of the South of Russia.

All the South of Russia, from the Dnieper to the Volga, and even to the territories of the Kirgissian and Thibet Tartars, with all the North of the Crimea, is one flat uncultivated desolate waste, forming, as it were, a series of those deserts bearing the name of STEPPES. The very earliest adventurers from the civilized parts of Europe to these remote

remote and barbarous regions, found the country exactly as it now appears. A faithful description of its features occurs in the narrative of W. de Rubruquis, employed as a missionary about the middle of the thirteenth century.[1] "We journeyed," says he, "towards the East, with no other objects in view than earth and sky, and occasionally the sea upon our right (which is called the Sea of Tanaïs), and moreover the sepulchres of the Comani; these seemed about two leagues distant, constructed according to the mode of burial which characterized their ancestors."

What the land of the Comani was, is clearly ascertained by the Voyage of the Ambassador from Pope Innocent the Fourth to Tartary, in the year 1246, as taken out of the thirty-second book of the *Speculum Historiale* of *Vincentius Bcluacensis*.[2] "We journeyed through the country of the Comani: this is all flat, and has four great rivers. The first is called Neper (Borysthenes); the second is called Don (Tanaïs); the third is named Volga (Rha); the fourth is denominated Jaec (Rhymnus)." Thus it appears that the Comani, the ancestors of the Cossacks, had established themselves as far to the westward as the Dnieper, before the middle of the thirteenth century; and considerable light is thrown upon a very obscure part of antient geography by the

(1) "Ibamus ergo versus orientem, nihil videntes nisi cœlum et terram, et aliquando mare ad dextram, quod dicitur Mare Tanais, et etiam sepulturas Comanorum, quæ apparebant nobis a duabus leucis, secundum quod solebant parentelæ eorum sepeliri simul." *Itinerarium W. de Rubruquis*, anno 1253. See *Hakluyt*, vol. I. p. 80.

(2) "Ibamus autem per terram Comanorum, quæ tota est plana, et flumina quatuor habet magna. Primum appellatur Neper (Borysthenes); secundum appellatur Don (Tanais); tertium dicitur Volga (Rha); quartum nominatur Jaec (Rhymnus)." Ib. p. 47.

CHAP. XIV. De Rubruquis.

the documents thus afforded. W. de Rubruquis himself, in another passage of his Itinerary, fixes their limits as reaching westward even to the Danube; and says, that the whole country, from that river to the Tanaïs, was inhabited by them. The western part was called *Casaria*, the country of the Cazars, Cassars, or Cossacks, as they are now called. Nothing can be more accurate than the account he has left of these vast solitudes, where there is neither wood, nor mountain, nor stone [1].

Tartars.

The Tartars on the Sea of Azof are a small race of men, not so ugly as we have heard them described; but they disfigure themselves by pressing their ears forward with the lower rim of their caps, from their tenderest infancy: in consequence of this practice, their ears protrude from the sides of their heads, and front the spectator. Some of those who passed us at Nakhtshivan looked most frightfully wild, appearing in the rude, and perhaps primeval, dress of the first shepherds of the earth. Their bodies were almost naked: over their shoulders were loosely suspended the undressed fleeces of their sheep, each being fastened with a single loop in front. Upon their heads, and around their waists, they wore a covering of the same materials; and upon their feet, those sandals of linden-bark, of which an Engraving has

(1) "Tendebamus rectè in orientem ex quo exivimus prædictam provinciam *Casariæ*, habentes mare ad meridiem, et *vastam solitudinem* ad aquilonem: quæ durat per viginti dietas alicubi in latitudine: in qua *nulla est sylva, nullus mons, nullus lapis.* Herba est optima. In hac solebant pascere *Comani*, qui dicuntur *Capchat.* A Teutonicis verò dicuntur *Valani*, et provincia *Valania.* Ab Isidoro vero dicitur a flumine Tanai usque ad paludes Meotidis et Danubium *Alania.*" Et durat ista terra in longitudine a Danubio usque Tanaim---quæ tota inhabitabatur a *Comanis.*" *Hakluyt*, vol. I. p. 80.

has been already given, as a Vignette to the Tenth Chapter of this Volume. I have seen similar figures represented upon Greek vases, and in the sculpture of antient Greece [2].

Armenian Merchants of Nakhtshivan.

Nakhtshivan offers an example of that enterprizing spirit characteristic of Armenian merchants, stimulated by the hope of gain. They are not naturally a lively race of men. Armenians have almost the gravity of Turks, with the boorishness of Dutchmen; insomuch, that this is a common saying with European merchants in Constantinople; "An Armenian expresses mirth as a bear dances." Yet, instigated by commercial speculations, they penetrate all countries, and overcome all obstacles; frequently making journeys, over land, to India, and to the most distant regions of the earth. Who but they, relying upon the promises of Russia, could have entertained the hope, and realized the expectation, that in a poor village upon the Don, surrounded by immense deserts, there might be established a source of commerce and of wealth? Their commodities and manufactures, as far as we were enabled to judge of them, appeared to be Turkish, and of a nature to find ready sale in Axay and Tcherchaskoy. They supply all the fairs of the neighbouring provinces; and these afford the most extraordinary spectacles in Europe, because they are attended by persons from almost every nation. There is scarcely a people, refined or barbarous, who have not their representatives at the fairs held along the Sea of Azof, and upon the Don;

(2) Among the earthen vessels described and published at Naples, there is a costume of this kind upon the person of a male figure, who is delineated checking two furious horses.

CHAP. XIV. Don; but particularly at the great fair of Nakhtshivan. The *Hamaxobii* of Herodotus then make their appearance, exactly as in the days of the historian; travelling in vehicles, the covering of which are tents by night, and tilts for their cars by day [1]. Such moveable dwellings may be noticed in all the territories of the Tartars.

We entered the quarter wherein the shops are stationed. It is a very lofty covered street, or cloister, surrounding a square, after the manner of the Palais Royal at Paris. Every trade had its peculiar place assigned, as in the Turkish *bazars* of Constantinople; and, according to the rule observed in Oriental *bazars*, the floor of each shop was made level with the counter; the dealers sitting at work, as in Turkey, with their legs crossed beneath their bodies. The shops were all well stored, and a rapid sale was going on. Their owners, in many instances, were really Mahometans, who manufactured slippers, sandals, and boots, in coloured leather. Of other trades, we observed tobacconists, pipemakers, clothiers, linen-drapers, grocers, butchers, bakers, blacksmiths, silk-mercers, dealers in Indian shawls, &c. They make bread of a very superior quality; and, according to an Asiatic custom, it is publicly kneaded, and publicly baked; so that the whole process of preparing the most important article of their food is open to the inspection of every one. The crowd passing before their shops resembled a masquerade, wherein the costly embroidered vestments of rich Armenian merchants

(1) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

merchants[2] were contrasted with the hides covering the wild Tartars, the long pelisses of the Turks, the military but simple garb of the Cossacks, the uncouth uniform of the Russian police, and the greasy trappings of the Calmucks.

We visited a Turkish coffee-house, the scene of the most favourite recreation of Oriental nations. On the right hand as we entered, upon a raised floor, like the counters used by taylors, were squatted a number of merchants, leaning upon cushions, with long pipes, smoking, and drinking coffee. As we joined the party, we were presented, according to the usual custom, with lighted pipes (having tubes made of the wood of cherry-tree, tipped with amber), a small cup of coffee, and a bit of wood of aloes; this, being put into the bowl of each pipe, exhaled a refreshing and pleasing fragrance. In a corner of the apartment stood a vase, containing blossoms of the *Iris*, called in England *Flower de luce*. It served as a kind of sign to the box whereon it was placed, in the lid whereof was a small hole to receive the contributions of those who were expected to leave a trifle for the pipe and coffee they had used. Some Turks, who were present, seemed absolutely breathing fumes of tobacco. They inhaled large quantities of smoke upon their lungs; and, after retaining

(2) The costume of the Armenian women of Astrachan is the richest in Russia. It is surprising that they sustain the weight of their dress. The first, or inner robe, is of silk and gold; the second, of black velvet, heavily laden with gold and pearls. The third, or outer vest, is almost of massive gold, in ponderous embroidery, with large gold knobs, gold buttons, gold tassels, gold fringe, &c. &c. The turban is white, hangs over the left shoulder, and conceals the face, except the nose and eyes. The only hair disclosed is often false; two thick locks, one on each side, being brought in front before the ears.

CHAP. XIV. retaining it there until their features became distended with suppressed respiration, yielded back curling volumes, as from a chimney, by their nostrils, their mouth, and their ears[1].

According to Pallas[2], the origin of the Armenian establishment at Nakhtshivan was the emigration of the inhabitants of the Crimea, when Suvorof withdrew with the Russian troops, and peace was concluded with the Tartars. At that time, the most opulent Armenian mechanics and merchants, together with the major part of the Christian inhabitants, upon whom the whole of the productive industry and commerce of the Peninsula depended, left the Crimea late in the autumnal season. The Empress ordered proper buildings and accommodations to be prepared for their reception upon the Don; but the Russian commissaries took especial care to convey into their own pockets the money allowed to complete the work according to the intentions of their Sovereign. When the Armenian colony arrived, they found a parcel of miserable huts, constructed in the most expeditious and most wretched manner. These they have since converted into neat and comfortable houses: many of them are of limestone, and covered with tiles: in the manufacture of these, as well as of pottery in general, the inhabitants are very skilful. Other Armenian settlements, belonging to the same district of Rastof, are in the neighbourhood, and all of them in a flourishing state. The Armenians are much respected in the country;

(1) The Chinese, and other Oriental nations, perforate the drum of their ears for this purpose. It is not however common for Turks to undergo that operation.

(2) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. Vol. I. p. 476.

country; and their industry, sobriety, and good moral conduct, render them a most important acquisition to the empire. Their whole population, however, including persons of both sexes, and all the Armenian settlements in the district, did not amount to eight thousand[3].

Fortress of St. Demetry Rastof.

Again embarking upon the Don, we proceeded from Nakhtshivan to the fortress of St. Demêtry Rastof, about a mile lower down the river[4]. It was a place of great importance when the Turkish frontier was nearer. The Don is here much broader and deeper: in consequence of this, the vessels from Woronetz, unfit to encounter the sea, are broken up, and their cargoes, the product of Russia, shipped on board lighters and small vessels, and sent to Taganrog, to load

(3) Pallas estimates it at 7000. Ibid. p. 480.

(4) Mr. Heber performed a journey from Taganrog to Rastof by land. His observations concerning the latter place are therefore peculiarly appropriate, and serve to supply the deficiency of my own. "Here it is that the barks from Voronetz are broken up, and the goods embarked from Taganrog. We saw about sixty lighters lying in the river, many large enough to perform the voyage to Arabat. Some of these which we pointed out they told us had made voyages all the way to Caffa. There is a large brewery, producing very detestable beer and porter. The distilleries are numerous, and, if we understood right, pay no duties, unless sent inland. The banks of the Don are covered above by vineyards, and below by stinking Sudak, a large white fish, drying in the sun. Fish are caught in great abundance and variety. The principal kinds are Beluga, Sturgeon, Sterlet, and Sudak. There are also myriads of Prussian Carp, which, with all the refuse fish, are heaped up in great dunghills among the black circular tents of the Calmucks. The Cossacks pay no duty on salt, if it be for their own consumption. The fortress is just above the town; it is extensive, but ill situated. In it is a small garrison, and a school kept by an old Frenchman of the name of André. He had about twenty pupils, who were taught French, German, writing, and geography. They were all very little boys. We had a letter to the Master, and found an old man in a sheep-skin, which would have turned the stomach of a *Mushick*, sitting down to dinner with his flock." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XIV.

load the vessels lying in the roads, off that place. The Governor, both of Azof and Taganrog, resides at Rastof; although those places have each their superior resident officer, who is called *Commandant*. Rastof is garrisoned by Russian troops. We found it in a deplorable state of neglect. The Cossacks of the Don claim the territory of the small tract whereon the fort is built, as well as of that where the Armenian settlements in its vicinity are founded. I could learn no other reason for this, than that they had the care of conducting the mail. Indeed the generality of them seemed to consider their land as limited by a boundary between Åxay and Nakhtshivan. In an empire so little settled as that of Russia, whose southern frontier is continually advancing, by encroachment daily made upon the territories of other nations, the limits of any particular province are not likely to continue long the same. Other travellers may possibly arrive, and find the whole race of Don Cossacks moved, and planted upon the sides of Mount Caucasus: and those of the Black Sea, the Tchernomorski, so lately carried from the Dnieper to the banks of the Kuban, and of whom we shall soon speak more diffusely, may then be found repelling incursions of the Persians and Afghans upon the southern shores of the Caspian.

Pursuing our delightful voyage with very favourable weather, we advanced towards Azof; and as, with Europe on our right hand, and Asia on our left [1], we continued sailing, reflections were

(1) "Quique duas terras Asiam Cadmique sororem
Separat, et cursus inter utramque facit."

were excited, contrasting the refinement, the science, the commerce, the power, and the influence of the one, with the sloth, the superstition, the effeminacy, the barbarism, and the ignorance of the other. One fact, at least, may be proved in traversing Europe; that there exists no where a savage people, as fixed inhabitants. Every part of Europe is civilized. If the Nagay Tartar, the wandering Calmuck, and the nomade Laplander, be deemed savage, all of whom are a humane people, it should be observed, that they are peculiar to no particular territory, but lead, like the more savage gipsy, a vagrant life. It is a common absurdity to hear nations remote from observation branded with the imputation of barbarism: yet the peasant of Ireland, the smuggler of England, or the *poissarde* of France, is altogether as unenlightened, more inhuman, and possesses more of savage ferocity, than either the Laplander, the Tartar, or the Calmuck. As for the agricultural Laplander, the mountaineer of Norway, and the inhabitants of the north of Sweden, there does not exist a better disposed, or a more benevolent people.

Several villages are scattered along the banks of this river; but they consist chiefly of wretched hovels, constructed of reeds and flags growing in the shallows of the Don: having these objects only in view, the traveller is presented with scenery answering to the description given of the wigwams and the waters of America. Soon after we passed the fortress of Rastof, we were gratified by a retrospective view, embracing the whole of the settlements on the northern side of the river, including Rastof, Nakhtshivan, and Åxay. Here the Don is divided by the channel bearing the name of *The Dead Danaetz;* and

Division of the Don.

CHAP. XIV.

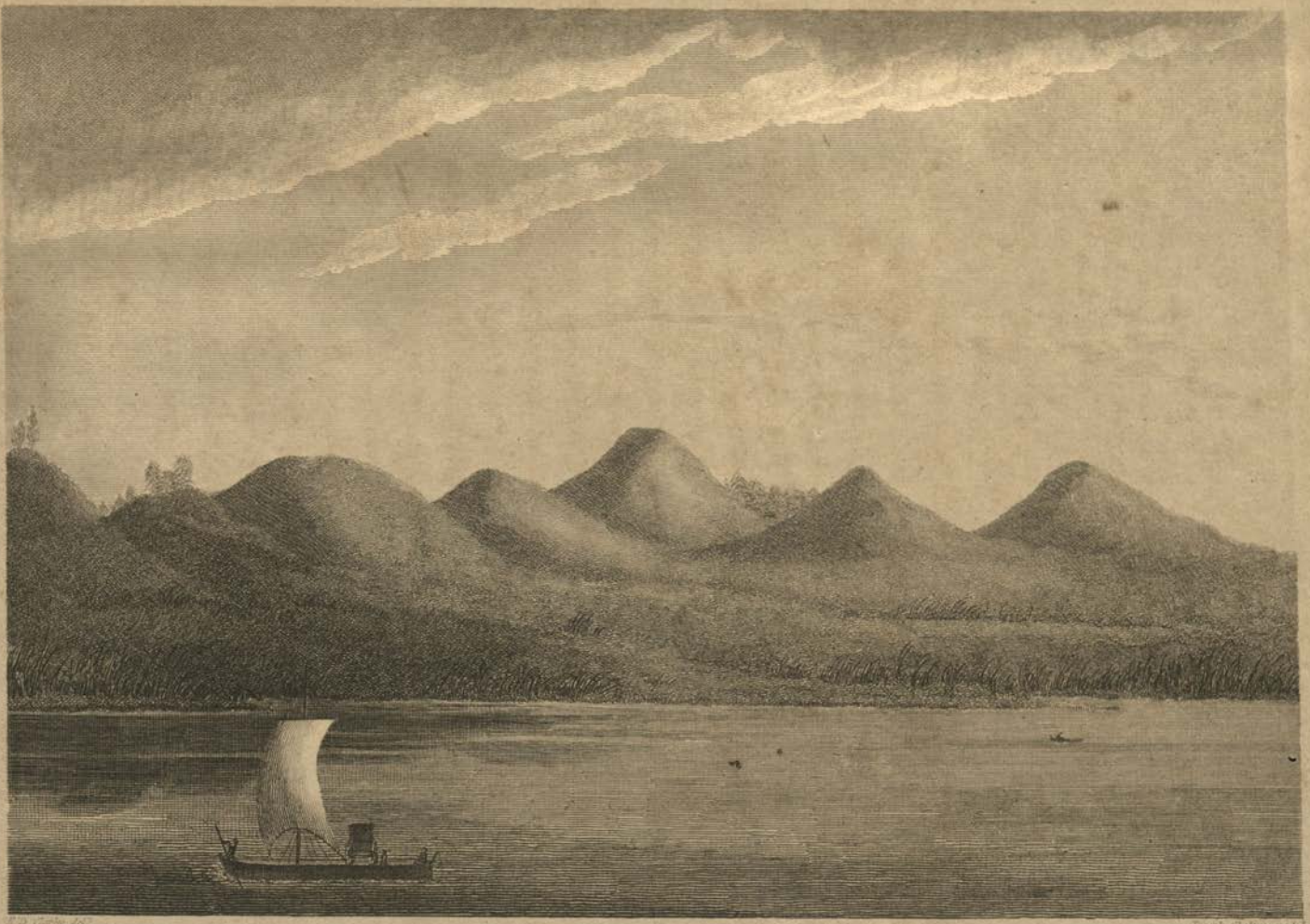
and the high lands, whereon those towns are stationed, continue to form the northern bank of that branch. We sailed along the main current, flowing, after this separation, through very flat and marshy territory. The only objects interrupting the uniformity of the landscape were those antient sepulchres alluded to in the passage from Rubruquis, cited in the 307th page. I endeavoured to delineate a remarkable group of them, consisting of five tombs, much larger than the usual appearance of others near the river: these, from immemorial time, have borne the appellation of *The Five Brothers*. They are upon the European side. If Ptolemy's position of the *flexion of the Tanaïs* can be reconciled with the site of that remarkable deviation of the river from its course forming the "Dead Danaetz," I should not hesitate in describing those tombs as the actual monuments alluded to by him[1] under the name of the ALTARS of ALEXANDER. The ΒΩΜΟΙ, or Altars of the Greeks, were called *Altaria* by the Romans, *ab altitudine*, from their being raised high above the ground[2]. In low flat countries, where there were neither mountains nor hills, they raised artificial ascents for their altars. But sacrifices were offered upon the sepulchres of the dead, as upon altars; and, consistently with this practice, Alexander *paid his vows*, and performed rites, upon the tombs of Achilles and of Ajax[3], when he invaded Asia, and landed upon the Plain of Troy;

Tumuli.

(1) Ὑπὸ δὲ τὴν ΕΠΙΣΤΡΟΦΗΝ τῶ Τανάϊδος ποταμῶ ἵδρυνται οἵ τε Ἀλεξάνδρω ΒΩΜΟΙ. *Ptolem. Geogr.* lib. iii. c. 5.

(2) "Altaria ab altitudine dicta sunt, quòd Antiqui diis superis in ædificiis à terrâ exaltatis sacra faciebant." *Sext. Pomp. Fest. de Verb. significatione.*

(3) Diodor. Sic. lib. xvii. See also Chandler's Ilium, p. 70.



ANTIENT TOMBS *on the* EUROPEAN *Side of the* DON, *perhaps the* ALTARS *of* ALEXANDER, *or of* CÆSAR, *mentioned by* PTOLEMY.

Troy; anointing with perfumes the ΣΤΗΛΑΙ placed upon them, according to the custom of the age. The same geographer places The ALTARS of CÆSAR yet nearer to the position of these tombs. To one or other of them they will probably hereafter be referred. In the mean time, until we have better knowledge of the country and of its antiquities, we must leave their real history undecided.

Among the various race of men dwelling near the mouths of the Don and in the neighbourhood of Rastof, the Tartars are the most numerous. Many absurd reports were in circulation concerning the danger of venturing among them. At Rastof, in particular, we heard some fearful tales of robbers, and the banditti of the *steppes*, but had every reason to believe that they were, for the most part, if not wholly, without foundation.

Fortress and Village of Azof.

The long-expected sight of Azof at last presented itself before our eyes, making a conspicuous and considerable appearance, and somewhat corresponding with the false ideas we had entertained of its importance. Its imaginary consequence, however, as a fortress, vanished the moment we arrived; for nothing can be more wretched or insignificant. The figure it has made in the wars between Russia and Turkey has given it a place in our maps and gazetteers; although the meanest hamlet of Kamschatka might dispute its title to notice. A handful of troops, aided only by their bayonets, might take possession of it at any time. The garrison consists of a few worn-out Russian invalids. The works, if such they may be called, are abandoned to decay, and situated below the village; so that, in the event of an attack, there are several heights

CHAP. XIV. heights which would command them. The village itself stands on a high ridge, upon whose lower extremity the fortress is situated. From those heights we had a view of the entrance of the Don into the Sea of Azof, and of Taganrog, plainly discerned across the water. The mines of the fortress have been described as very extensive, and considerable excavations might be observed under the whole of the ramparts; but they make no use of these, and indeed were ignorant for what purpose many of them were originally designed. All that remains of the Turkish fortification is a part of a wall, now a mere ruin. They shewed us an old rampart raised by Peter the Great, on the opposite side of the river, and used by him when he besieged the place.

City of Tanaïs. As it has been always supposed that the antient city of Tanaïs existed either upon the site of Azof, or in its immediate vicinity, we were particular in our inquiries concerning it, both among the officers and other inhabitants of the place. We also made such research as the time allowed us would permit; but not a trace of any former city could be discovered, neither had there ever been observed, as a vestige, any of those remains infallibly indicating the cities of the Greeks. Of these, broken pottery is the most usual, on account of its incorruptible nature; and this almost always serves to point out the locality of Grecian cities, even when medals and other marks of their topography have not been found. It is natural to conclude, that if the Greeks ever built a city upon this branch of the Don, it stood near its banks, and not at any distance from

from the water. But the site of Azof is the only spot near the river whereon it was possible to build. The rest is all a swamp, even the reeds of which are annually inundated. To the east, south, and south-east, the interior of the country offers a parched and barren desert: the rest is all one vast morass, consisting of deep fens and water. If then, upon the elevated soil affording foundation to the fortress and present village of Azof, it be presumed that such a city as Tanaïs once stood, is it possible that, in the immense excavations the moderns have carried on from time to time, in the formation, the reparation, and the destruction of the citadel, some relique of antiquity, either medals, weapons, vases, or sepulchres, would not have been discovered? yet, in no instance of such works, or at any other period, has there ever been observed a single trace of the existence of any anterior settlement, except that originally founded by the Turks. Some of the senior officers, well informed concerning every thing that had occurred there since the time of Peter the Great, and among others the Commandant, declared that nothing had ever been found of such a description, and that, in all the country about the place, there was no sign of the existence of any former city. About fifteen years ago, some coins were found upon the shore of the Sea of Azof, farther to the westward; but the characters upon these coins were described to us as Indian, or Chinese: probably they were Tartarian, or Turkish. If there ever did exist such a city as Tanaïs, I should expect to find the traces of it at the extremity of that northern embouchure of the Don before mentioned, as bearing the very name the Greeks gave to the city,

Probable Situation of the City of Tanaïs.

CHAP. XIV.

city, with the slightest variation of orthography, in the appellation *Tdanaets,* or *Danactz.* It is a channel we had not an opportunity of exploring. Perhaps some future traveller will meet with more success in this particular inquiry; and to further it, I have afforded him a clue, in the Map engraved of the Mouths of the River. The place to which I would particularly direct his attention is now called *Sinovka;* but he will in vain look for it, or even for that branch of the river, in any of the maps hitherto published.

Condition of the Garrison of Azof.

The inhabitants of Azof amount to a small number, including the garrison. There are not more than fifty houses in the whole settlement. The officers quartered there complained, as well they might, of their solitary and secluded state of life. Exiled from all commerce with mankind, because avoided even by the nations around them, and without a single comfort to render human existence supportable, the joy our arrival diffused may be easily imagined. "*Englishmen,*" said the old Commandant, as he approached the shore to welcome our arrival, "*are the only travellers who would come to Azof, if it could be avoided.*" Nothing could be more insupportable than their curiosity, and their mode of shewing what they intended as kindness. No other employment was thought of, than that of drinking, shouting, and dancing. Some signs at the same time were manifested, of using compulsory measures, in order to prevent our departure; all out of pure hospitality. Half a century might pass, during all which time the inhabitants of Azof would see no faces except those of their own garrison; consequently, the slightest variation of such

monotony

monotony was hailed with transport, and the coming of a stranger considered as an event of more than usual importance. We found them lost in indolence and wretchedness, badly supplied with provisions, and destitute even of wholesome water. The suspicious inquiries, and insidious artifices, commonly practised by Russians in their reception of foreigners, were for once laid aside: in their place were substituted boisterous greetings, and the most troublesome importunities. Our appearance at this time was certainly rather calculated to excite curiosity. We had not less than four large bobacs[1] living constantly in the carriage, whose ravages were visibly displayed in all parts of its lining; for there is hardly any thing these animals will not endeavour to devour. Our interpreter, a Greek, the sallowest of his race, wore a strange dress, exhibiting the various habits of Russians, Cossacks, Tartars, and tribes of his own nation, singularly blended: our wardrobe, scarcely less remarkable, betrayed evident marks of the casualties and disasters of a long journey. In addition to these, were books filled with plants for our herbary, minerals, stuffed birds and quadrupeds, boxes of insects, thermometers, pots, kettles, half a cheese, and a vinegar cask. The soldiers of the garrison seemed more astonished and amused by the appearance of the bobacs than by any thing else; and the bobacs, participating equal surprise upon seeing them, sounded their loud and shrill whistle whensoever they approached. A concert and

(1) See pp. 248, 249.

CHAP. XIV.

and supper were prepared for us in the evening; and a veteran officer, General Pekin, seventy-three years of age, was brought in a chair to see the two Englishmen. He had been celebrated both in the Prussian and Russian service, and lived upon a pension at Azof. This venerable soldier expressed himself so much rejoiced at seeing us, that, in spite of his years and infirmities, making one of the officers stand up with him, he insisted upon exhibiting the Russian national dance.

The contrast before made [1] between a Cossack and a Russian appeared very striking in this voyage down the river from Axay to Azof. In the course of a single day, we had breakfasted with one people, and were *compelled* to sup with another. I say compelled, because the consequence of refusing such invitations are very serious in this country, especially if they come from petty officers of the Russian army, who have it always in their power, and generally in their inclination, to embarrass and impede a traveller. The distance between the two places does not exceed forty-five versts. We left the Cossacks with sorrow, and full of gratitude for the politeness and liberal hospitality we had experienced; and the very sight of a Russian, under such impressions, was doubly revolting. It may be conceived then what our feelings were, when, as we landed at Azof, an impertinent young officer, belonging to the garrison, inquired what could have been our inducement for venturing among so ferocious a people as the Cossacks.

Opinion entertained of the Cossacks.

(1) See p. 294.

Cossacks. I endeavoured to get rid of the question, by asking another. "Do you," said I, "never visit them?" "Never!" said he: "we consider them as so many wild beasts. It is true, they are rich; but God alone knows what they do with their money, or how they obtain it: we never see any of it." My companion could not refrain from replying with some indignation to the young officer, who had addressed us in French: "You shall hear how they obtain it; and what they do with it; and why you never see any of it. They are industrious merchants, and derive wealth by commerce: they are good husbands and fathers, providing for their families, and educating their children: and you never see all this, because, as you confess, you never visit them."

Departure from Azof.

We succeeded, with great difficulty, in obtaining leave to quit the place the following day. General Pekin lent us his assistance; and it was owing chiefly to his interest that twenty soldiers were ordered to attend by day-break, and assist in towing the boat against the current; as it was necessary to re-ascend a part of the river, and proceed towards the sea by one of the mouths through which the Don disembogues itself, nearer to Taganrog than that branch of it whereon Azof is situated. We took leave of our boisterous entertainers soon after midnight, most of whom were by this time more than "*half seas over*;" and, in order to secure our retreat, we determined to pass the night in the boat. It was still dark, and dreadfully tempestuous. A thunder-storm came on, and the wind blew with the fury of a hurricane. As we passed the sentinels to go towards the river, vivid flashes of lightning disclosed to us, at intervals, our carriage tossed about

CHAP. XIV. about in the boat, as if in a gale at sea. We got on board however; and presently such a deluge of rain ensued, that we were glad to seek shelter with the bobacs, whose natural somnolency was not proof against such violent concussions, and who were thrusting their noses between the blinds of the windows.* I never experienced such a tempest. During all the rest of the night, the water seemed to descend as from a cataract, beating through the very roof of the carriage, and entering by every crevice. As the day dawned, the rain ceased to fall; but the wind continued as before. Our servant arrived from the fortress, having succeeded in mustering the soldiers. We encouraged them by liberal offers; and had the satisfaction to find, that although our boat's motion was hardly progressive against the united force of wind and tide, we were actually leaving Azof.

After a long and very obstinate struggle, during which our boatmen were nearly exhausted, we at last succeeded in reaching that branch of the river wherein we were to steer with the tide towards the sea. It is called the *Kalancha*. Here we rewarded and dismissed our assistants from the garrison, hoisted our canvas, and, falling very rapidly down the current, sailed into the PALUS MÆOTIS. The mouths of the Don are thirteen in number. In other respects, this river, by its shallows and islets, its periodical inundations, its rapidity and rolling eddies perturbed by slime and mud, its vegetable and animal productions, bears, as before remarked, a most striking resemblance to the Nile. The inhabitants of all this part of the Sea of Azof maintain that its waters annually diminish. A remarkable phænomenon occurs during violent east winds: the

Remarkable Phænomenon.

the sea retires in so singular a manner, that the people of Taganrog are able to effect a passage upon dry land to the opposite coast; a distance of twenty versts[1]: but when the wind changes, and this it sometimes does very suddenly, the waters return with such rapidity to their wonted bed, that many lives are lost. In this manner, also, small vessels are stranded[2]. We saw the wrecks of two; these had cast anchor in good soundings near the coast, but were unexpectedly swamped upon the sands. The east wind often sets in with great vehemence, and continues for several weeks. They have also frequent gales from the west; but very rarely a wind due north, and hardly ever an instance occurs of its blowing from the south. This last circumstance has been attributed to the mountainous ridge of Caucasus, intercepting the winds from that quarter. The sea is so shallow near Taganrog, that ships performing quarantine lie off at a distance of fifteen versts[3]; and vessels, drawing from eight to ten feet of water, cannot approach nearer to the town to take in their lading.

The

(1) Rather less than fourteen miles.

(2) "The merchandize brought from Voronetz comes down to Rastoff in barks which will not bear the sea, but are broken up there. Their cargoes are again embarked in lighters, which convey them to Taganrog, and to the ships in the road. As the wind changes to the East, and the water grows shallower, they get farther and farther out to sea, and are often obliged to sail without having completed their cargo. This singular kind of monsoon takes place almost every year after Midsummer. The Governor said it seldom failed. Storms are not uncommon; and the navigation is considered as very unsafe, by reason of the numerous shoals, and the want of shelter." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

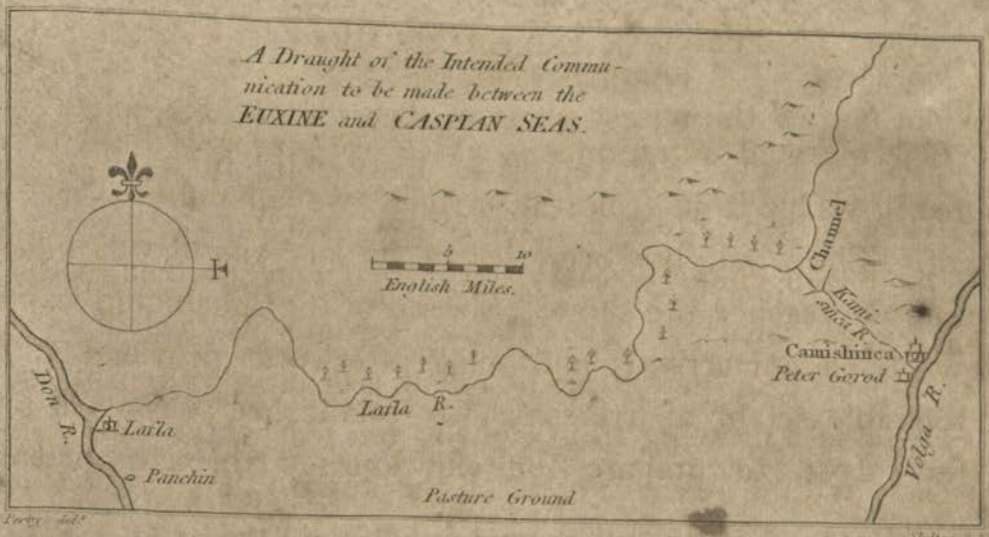
I have followed Mr. Heber's orthography in the names of places, whenever an extract is given from his Journal; not deeming it lawful to subject so accurate a writer to any rules which I may have laid down for myself, and to which, perhaps, I have not always adhered.

(3) Ten miles.

CHAP. XIV.

Arrival at Taganrog.

The elevated situation on which Taganrog is built rendered it visible to us from the moment we entered the Sea of Azof. The wind, however, began to fail; and it was night before we reached the shore. Several of the inhabitants came down upon our arrival; and being afterwards provided with a tolerable set of apartments, we established ourselves for a few days, to prepare for our journey through Kuban Tartary.



CHAP. XV.

EUROPEAN AND ASIATIC SHORES OF THE SEA OF AZOF.

Taganrog — Commerce, external and internal — Canal of Communication between the Caspian and Black Sea — Marriage Ceremony of the Calmucks — Consecrated Ensigns of the Calmuck Law — Difference between their Sacred and Vulgar Writings — Sarmacand — Various Inhabitants of Taganrog — Antiquities — Voyage across the Sea of Azof — Chumburskaia — Margaritovskaia.

TAGANROG is situated on the cliff of a very lofty promontory, commanding an extensive prospect of the Sea of Azof, and all the European coast to the mouths of the Don. Azof itself is visible in fair weather, from the heights of the citadel. At present, the number of inhabitants does not exceed five thousand. The water, as in the Don, is very unwholesome when the winds carry off the salt water; but when a current sets in from the sea, it is more salutary. It certainly was

CHAP. XV.

was not one of the wisest plans of Peter the Great when he proposed to found the capital of his empire in a place so disadvantageously situated. The water near it is so shallow, that no haven could possibly have been constructed, except by forming canals at an expense beyond all calculation. The ships now at quarantine lie off at a distance of ten miles; and all vessels, drawing from eight to ten feet water, can only approach within fifteen versts of the town. Taganrog formerly contained seventy thousand inhabitants; but in consequence of a capitulation made with the Turks, it was entirely rased. Its revival may bear date from the establishment of the Armenian colony at Nakhtshivan. At present, all the best houses are in its suburbs. The fortress contains a miserable village, full of ruins; exhibiting, at the same time, traces of very considerable works, now entirely abandoned. The inhabitants entertain hopes that the Emperor will visit and inspect the place, and that it will then become a town of the first importance in the empire. There is not any situation in the South of Russia more favourable for commerce, were it not for the want of water. Ships from the Black Sea find here, in readiness for embarkation, all the produce of Siberia, with the caviare, and other commodities of Astrachan; whereas at Cherson and Odessa they have to wait for lading after their arrival. But it is only during three months in the year that commerce can be carried on at Taganrog. In Winter the sea is frozen, so that sledges pass upon the ice to Azof. During the short season of their commerce, the rent of a single warehouse upon the shore is estimated at four hundred roubles. As soon as the first ships make their appearance from the Black

Commerce, external and internal.

Sea,

Sea, the waggons from the interior begin to arrive[1]. These ships undergo a quarantine of forty days: during all this time the caravans continue to increase; and before the end of the quarantine, not less than six thousand waggons occupy all the plains below the town. Of this number, three thousand arrive annually from the Ukraine.

Taganrog has three fairs in the year: the first upon the first of May: the second, and principal fair, upon the tenth of August;

(1) "From November to March the sea is frozen, and navigation seldom safe earlier than April. As soon as the ice is supposed to have passed, a small vessel is sent from Taganrog to Kertch (in the Crimea), and *vice versâ*. After this signal the navigation commences. From April to Midsummer a south-west wind prevails very steadily, which greatly increases the depth of water, and favours the arrival of vessels. About Midsummer the water is generally deepest, and the sea crowded with small vessels. The harbour admits but few. Vessels may then lie tolerably near the shore; at other times, ships of two hundred tons are compelled to lie in the open sea, fifteen versts (ten miles) from the shore. In autumn, the Sea of Azof is often no more than fourteen feet at its greatest depth. From Taganrog to Azof is a shoal, or continuation of shoals, with hardly seven feet water, and in some places only five. The number of vessels is generally from six to seven hundred. Of these, about one hundred and fifty, or two hundred, are small craft from Trebizond and Sinope, which bring *nardek*; a marmalade of grapes, and *beckmiss*, a sirup made from various fruits by boiling them with honey. Raisins of the sun are also brought in great quantities. All these are used in the distilleries. Since the destruction of the vineyards, by the late hard winters, the *beckmiss* has become more necessary. The spirit thus produced is sold all over the empire as French brandy. The Greeks of the Archipelago bring chiefly wine of a very poor sort, which is also used in the distilleries. Of these Greeks, about one third carry the Russian flag; but, as our friend D—— said, (a merchant who resided here,) '*Mauvais Russe, Mauvais Pavillon.*' They are of very bad character, and very poor. Any Greek who would purchase a house and land, became at once a Russian subject, and enjoyed their protection. The real Russian traders are very few. The European traders were Italian, Ragusan, Austrian, and Dalmatian; and in 1805 a few French, but under English colours, and with Maltese crews. These bring French wine, and German and English cloth. They carry back fish and iron." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XV.

August; and the third upon the eighteenth of November. The quantity of fish taken in the Sea of Azof is truly astonishing; and these are sent, in a dried state, over all the South of Russia[1]. Fruit is brought from Turkey; such as figs, raisins, and oranges; also Greek wine from the Archipelago, with incense, coffee, silk, shawls, tobacco, and precious stones. Copper comes to them from Trebisond, but of a very inferior quality: it is all sent to Moscow. Among the principal exports, are, caviare, butter, leather, tallow, corn, fur, canvas, rigging, linen, wool, hemp, and iron: of this last article above a million pouds[2] were exported during the year of our visit to the place. Their canvas is very bad. The copper of Siberia is not brought to Taganrog, as Moscow receives the whole produce of the Siberian mines. Yet the greatest advantage the town enjoys, is, in being the depository of Siberian productions. From Orenburg they receive tallow, fur, and iron: these, with the caviare of Astrachan, have only the short passage by land intervening between Zaritzin on the Volga, and the Don; a distance of forty English miles[3], where Peter the Great projected the canal which

(1) "In winter the greatest fishery is carried on. Holes are made in the ice, at small distances, and the net passed under from each of these to the next in succession, by means of a pole, until a large tract is inclosed. Christmas is consequently as busy a time as Midsummer, and a mild winter is ruinous." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) A poud equals thirty-six pounds of English weight; but some writers, among others the translator of Pallas's Travels through the South of Russia, &c. state it as equal to forty.

(3) The canal of communication between the Volga and the Don, according to Perry, (p. 3.) would have been 140 versts, because it would have followed the course of

Canal of Communication between the Caspian and Black Sea.

which it was Paul's intention to have completed. A draught of the intended communication between the Euxine and the Caspian Sea, by means of this canal, was first published by Perry the English engineer, who was employed by Peter for the undertaking[4]. A part of Perry's Narrative concerning the conduct of the Russian Government towards himself, is very interesting, because it shews the false glare around the greatest sovereign Russia ever knew. Peter the Great shuffling with his engineer, to evade the payment of a few roubles, is a faithful archetype of all the Tsars, Tsarinas, Princes, and Nobles of the empire, many of whom would not scruple to defraud their own *valet de chambre*, with the meanness of their heroine Dashkof, who, after losing thirty roubles to Segur at cards, sent him thirty of the Royal Academy's almanacs by way of payment[5]. The Russian people cannot be duly appreciated, excepting by those who have not only actually resided among them, but who have seen them when removed from intercourse with civilized nations, and divested of that external varnish so forcibly alluded to by the Lord-lieutenant of the county of Vasa, in the Extract annexed

---

of two other small rivers; the Lavla, which falls into the Don, and the Camishinka, which falls into the Volga; but the section for the canal would not much exceed two miles. "*Upon these small rivers*," says Perry, "*sluices were to be placed, to make them navigable; and a canal of near four Russian miles* (equal to $2\frac{1}{3}$ miles English) *to be cut through the dry land, where the said rivers come nearest together.*" A work like this would not long be in agitation in England.

(4) See the Vignette to this Chapter; also *Perry's State of Russia*, Lond. 1716.

(5) See *Memoirs of the Court of Petersburg, by Segur*, vol. II. p. 130. It was Segur himself to whom this happened.

CHAP. XV.

annexed to a former page of this Volume[1]. Perry hardly expected to meet with credit, when he gave his humble representation of the hardship he sustained, inasmuch as it affected the integrity of so lofty an individual; but further acquaintance with the country has long reconciled his simple narrative to all our notions of the people[2]. An Englishman will probably pause before he contracts for employment with any future Potentate of Russia. The canal has never been accomplished, neither is it likely to be so, without the aid of foreign engineers; and these the Russian Government may find difficulty in procuring.

The Calmucks form large settlements in the neighbourhood of Taganrog. Their camps were numerous at the time of our visit: both Calmuck men and women were seen galloping their horses through the streets of the town, or lounging in the public places. Calmuck women ride better than the men. A male Calmuck on horseback looks as if he was intoxicated, and likely to fall off every instant, although he never loses his seat; but the women sit with more ease, and ride with extraordinary skill. The ceremony of marriage among the Calmucks is performed on horseback. A girl is first mounted, who

(1) Page 294.

(2) "In the mean time, his lordship (*Apraxin, the Lord-chamberlain,*) upon his return to Moscow, informed me that he had orders from the Czar *to pay me my arrears,* and he gave directions to his deputy to bring in the account of what was due to me; so that *I thought myself now sure of my money:* but the next time I waited upon his lordship, in discourse he told me, that his Majesty was so taken up with the affairs of the army in Poland, that it would perhaps be a long time before he would come again to Moscow, and have leisure to go and view the place, and to give his orders, &c. and *pleasantly asked me, what I would do with myself in the mean time.*" *Perry's State of Russia,* p. 19.

CHAP. XV.

Marriage Ceremony of the Calmucks.

who rides off in full speed. Her lover pursues: if he overtake her, she becomes his wife, and the marriage is consummated upon the spot: after this she returns with him to his tent. But it sometimes happens that the woman does not wish to marry the person by whom she is pursued: in this case she will not suffer him to overtake her. We were assured that no instance occurs of a Calmuck girl being thus caught, unless she has a partiality for her pursuer. If she dislike him, she rides, to use the language of English sportsmen, "*neck or nothing,*" until she has completely escaped, or until the pursuer's horse is tired, leaving her at liberty to return, to be afterwards chaced by some more favoured admirer.

We visited one of their largest camps, near the town, and found the earth all around their tents covered with the mutilated carcases of dead rats, cats, dogs, *suslics*, and *bobacs*. The limbs of horses were placed upon upright stakes, drying in the sun. Their dogs are fierce and numerous. A dreadful storm had happened during the preceding night: we found the Calmucks in considerable distress, owing to the havoc the tempest had made among their tents: some of these it had unroofed, and overthrown others. Their High Priest, in a yellow dirty robe, was walking about to maintain order. To each tent was affixed a small flag-staff, with an ensign of scarlet linen, containing, in sacred characters, the written law of the Calmucks. By means of an interpreter, who accompanied us upon this occasion, we were told that such banners were always erected in times of general calamity, as preventions of

Consecrated Ensigns of the Calmuck Law.

theft

CHAP. XV.

theft and of intrusion upon each other's property. Most of the flags we examined were torn, and others were so much effaced by use, that we could only discern some of the written characters; yet all were sufficiently perfect to convince us of the extraordinary fact, that they were manuscripts, beautifully written upon coloured linen. It was therefore highly desirable to procure one of these interesting documents; and we ultimately succeeded, although the acquisition was made with considerable difficulty. At first they would not suffer us even to touch them; but being told that we were strangers in the land, that we came from very distant western countries, and that we were not subjects of Russia, they entered into consultation with each other: the result of this was, that if we would pay the Priest for the trouble of transcribing, a fac-simile of one of the banners used in the camp should be brought to our lodgings in Taganrog. This manuscript, fairly written on scarlet linen, was accordingly brought, in a very solemn embassy, and with many curious forms of presentation, by a party of the elder Calmucks, headed by their Priest, the whole party being in their best dresses. I had been absent, and, upon my return, found these strange-looking people sitting upon the bare earth, in the court-yard of the house where we lodged. As I drew near, the Priest, in a kind of yellow frock, made a long speech. The substance of this was to inform me, that their law, esteemed sacred, had never been before suffered to pass from their hands; but as they were assured we were great princes, who travelled about to see the world, and gather instruction for our own people, they had ventured to consign

the

the consecrated code to our use. They moreover desired us to observe, that the character wherein it was written was also sacred: on this account they had also brought a specimen of the vulgar character in daily use among them. Their sacred characters, like those of Europeans, read from left to right, and are of the highest antiquity: these are used in all writings concerning the Calmuck law. The vulgar characters, such as they use in their correspondence and the ordinary concerns of life, are read from the top to the bottom, and are placed in columns. I have used every endeavour, but in vain, since my return to England, to get this curious manuscript translated; nor has it been as yet decided in what language it is written [1]. A gentleman of Taganrog, Mr. Kovalensky, from whom we experienced many other acts of kindness, was our interpreter upon this occasion. He spoke the Calmuck language with great fluency, and said it was by no means difficult to acquire. It is frequently used in Astrachan, and throughout all the territory of Bochârâ, whose inhabitants are principally Calmucks. We had an opportunity of seeing some who had traversed those remote and almost impenetrable regions. When we questioned them with regard to Sarmacand, its once celebrated capital, they described it as possessing many remains of former magnificence. Doubtless it also contains many curious manuscripts; as the Calmucks are so well versed in the art of writing, and hold certain of their manuscripts even in religious venera-

Difference between their Vulgar and Sacred Writings.

Sarmacand.

(1) The Author has since been informed that it is Sanscrit. The original is now deposited in the Bodleian Library at Oxford.

CHAP. XV.

veneration. They preserve, like all other Oriental nations, many traditions respecting Alexander. Such, in addition to my former observations, is all the information I am able to afford concerning this remarkable people, the HIPPOPHAGI of Pliny and the more antient historians. Their number in the Russian empire has diminished since the establishment of provincial governments and the division of lands, owing to their being more confined to limited situations [1]. Frequent attempts have been made, and are daily making, to induce them to form a regular settlement. Like all wandering tribes, particularly Laplanders and Gipsies, they are so much accustomed to an uncontrolled and vagrant life, that nothing but extreme indigence can compel them to cultivate land, and to reside in any fixed habitation.

The country near Taganrog is a continuation of those *steppes* I have so often described, affording pasture to several thousand cattle. It abounds also with swarms of the little quadruped before mentioned, under the name of *suslic*. Near to the town are small plantations of trees, and particularly some fine oaks: these the late Commandant planted, and they flourish with other large trees near the shore. We also observed crab-trees, and the plant from which the Spanish Liquorice [2] is obtained, in full bloom: the root of this was full of juice, and had a very high flavour. The inhabitants of Taganrog avoid planting trees close to their dwellings, on account of the swarms of mosquitoes thereby harboured.

The

(1) See Pallas's Travels in Russia, vol. I. p. 115.

(2) *Glycyrrhiza glabra.*

Various Inhabitants of Taganrog.

The diversity of nations observable in the various inhabitants of Taganrog is altogether without example. Every street resembles a masquerade. We counted at one time the individuals of fifteen different countries assembled together; all of whom were not more remarkably distinguished by their respective dresses and habits, than by the harmony and friendship existing among them. No one seemed to regard the other as a stranger. In their societies and intermarriages, each individual preserves his mode of dress, and exercises his rule of worship, without making the smallest sacrifice to etiquette, by any alteration in his national habits, or giving the slightest offence to the parties with whom he is connected. Even the ordinary disputes and petty quarrels, so frequent in the markets of large commercial towns, appeared unknown to the motly tribe who peopled this place; yet Babel itself could hardly have witnessed greater variety of language. The fifteen nations, whose representatives we observed at one time gathered together, were as follow:

1. Russians,
2. Greeks,
3. Armenians,
4. Nagay Tartars[3] *(Hamaxobii)*,
5. Calmucks *(Hippophagi)*,
6. Cossacks,
7. Germans,
8. Poles,
9. French,
10. English,
11. Turks,
12. Italians,
13. Malo-Russians,
14. Prussians,
15. Hungarians.

If

(3) "The Nagay Tartars begin to the west of Marinopol: they cultivate a good deal of corn, yet they dislike bread as an article of food. They extend from Mari-

CHAP. XV.

If the commerce of Taganrog should experience any considerable increase, we may reasonably conclude, from the present view of its inhabitants, that almost every nation upon earth will have its agent there.

The shores of the Sea of Azof, from the commerce carried on by the Greeks in the Euxine and Palus Mæotis, bring the traveller so near to what may be deemed classic land, that an inquiry after antiquities was not neglected. We could not hear, however, that any thing worthy of notice had ever been discovered. *Tumuli* abound in all the *steppes;* and in working the cliffs for the establishment of a magazine or store-house, where one of those *tumuli* had been raised, they found in the sandy soil, whereof it consisted, an arched vault, shaped like an oven, constructed of very large square bricks, and paved, in a style of most exquisite workmanship, with the same materials. If any thing was discovered by the workmen who made the excavation, it was concealed; for they pretend that its contents were unobserved or disregarded. In all probability something of value was removed from the sepulchre, as will appear by the description hereafter given of a similar tomb, opened on the Asiatic side of the Cimmerian Bosporus. Such vaulted sepulchres seem to render trivial the notions recently entertained and published respecting the antiquity of arches.

Antiquities.

Marinopol to Perecop, along the coast of the Sea of Zabasche. Their tents differ from those of the Calmucks, as, being more clumsy, and never taken to pieces, they are carried about on cars. This usage they seem to have borrowed from the primitive Scythian population. The Nagay tribes train their camels to the yoke, for which they are ill qualified, and which practice is unknown among all the Mogul tribes in Asia." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

arches. The *tumuli* wherein such appearances have been discovered cannot be considered as of later date than the time of Alexander; and perhaps they equal in antiquity the foundation of the Macedonian empire.

News arrived while we remained in Taganrog, that the Cossacks of the Black Sea, or, as they are called, TCHERNOMORSKI, inhabiting Kuban Tartary, had crossed the Kuban with a considerable reinforcement under General Draskovitz, a Sclavonian officer in the Russian service, and made war upon the Circassians, in order to be revenged for injuries sustained in consequence of continual plunder carried on by that people in their territory. We had long entertained a desire of crossing the Deserts of Kuban, with a view to reach the districts at the foot of Mount Caucasus, and, if possible, gratify our curiosity by a sight of the Circassians in their own country, whose personal endowments are almost proverbial. A favourable opportunity seemed now to present itself; but even the Don Cossacks had cautioned us against their brethren of Kuban, whom they described as a lawless set of banditti; and our friends in Taganrog considered the undertaking hazardous in the extreme. Yet the experience which had so often taught us that rumoured perils disappear when approached, and, above all, the desire of traversing an unknown tract of land, fortified us for the undertaking. In the evening of the third of July, having placed our carriage on board a wretched flat-bottomed vessel, more shaped like a saucer than a boat, we adventured the waves and shallows of the Sea of Azof. The first part of our voyage was as pleasant and tranquil as we could wish; but having sailed through all the

Voyage across the Sea of Azof.

CHAP. XV.

the Turkish fleet of merchant ships in quarantine, as night came on, a gale commenced upon our quarter. Our little boat, heavily laden, with its enormous sail very ill managed, seemed all at once at the mercy of the sea. The direction given to us had been, to steer south-east and by east. The only person on board with the slightest knowledge of navigation, was a French refugee at the helm, who pretended he had been a sailor: this man held the guidance of our vessel. By mere accident we noticed the Polar Star; and its bearing proved that we were out of our course. Upon this our helmsman was asked if he had not a compass. "Oh yes, a very good one," he replied; but instead of using it, he had kept it safe locked in the chest whereon he sat. The compass being produced, it appeared that we were going due south; and to prove the ignorance of mariners in these waters, who are all of them coasters, it may only be mentioned, that our pilot, alarmed by his mistake, continued to turn the box containing the compass, in the hope of making the needle correspond with his wishes. Finding that all was wrong, an instantaneous and fearful confusion ensued. We let go the mainsail, and made an endeavour to lower it; but the rigging became hampered, and the gale, fast increasing, bore the gunnel down; at the same time the carriage rolling very near over the lee side, we shipped as much water as we could barely sustain without sinking. Our first efforts were to secure the carriage from another roll. With all our force exerted, we held the wheels, while our terrified boatmen, half out of their senses, were running over and against each other. Veteran officers in the British

British navy have often declared, that they encounter more real danger in what is called *boating*, than in doubling the Cape of Good Hope during the heaviest gales of wind: perhaps not one of them in such a situation would have deemed it possible to save our lives. We at last, however, succeeded in getting out a couple of anchors; and having lowered and lashed the carriage, so as to secure it from any violent motion, passed a night, beneath the canopy of heaven, in a state of terror, almost without hope. As morning broke, we discerned the Asiatic coast towards the south; but the gale continuing, we could not raise our anchors before noon; when, again getting under weigh, we sailed with more moderate weather to the promontory of *Chumburskaia*, in Asia, where we landed our carriage.

Chumburskaia.

The village of Chumburskaia consists of a few miserable *wigwams*, whose tenants were busied hauling their nets when we arrived. So prodigious was the draught of fishes made at every haul, that the waggons stationed with oxen to carry off the produce of the fishery were inadequate to its removal. A single haul was sometimes sufficient to fill two or three of those waggons. The fishes thus taken were conveyed to a place for preparing them, belonging to the owners of the land: here, being first salted, they were exposed for drying in the sun. The variety caught was very great. We saw them draw out Prussian carp, pike, sturgeon, sterlet, a sort of large bream, fish resembling perch, but of very considerable size, and those immense crawfish whereof I have before spoken. The shore at this place was covered with fine gravel, composed of shells and sand. Swarms of toads and small serpents were

CHAP. XV.

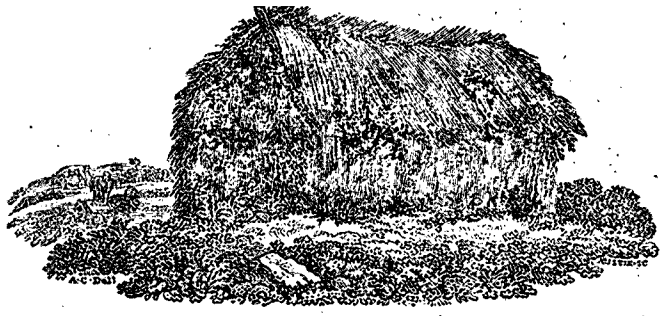
were crawling or running towards the sea; the water, although unwholesome, being so little impregnated with salt, that these animals live in it, and the inhabitants use it for drinking as well as for culinary purposes.

Proceeding towards the interior, the view is bounded by *steppes*, as upon the European side, covered with tall luxuriant plants. Although the distance here separating Europe from Asia is small, yet the variety of new objects, almost immediately presenting themselves, cannot be unobserved. Beetles of a gigantic size, locusts, various-coloured insects, large green lizards (some of these twelve inches in length), all manifest a change. Having brought a letter to a Greek gentleman, whose commercial speculations, particularly in the fishery, had induced him to adopt a residence here, we found him at *Margaritovskaia*, another small village four miles from Chumburskaia, and caused our carriage to be conveyed to his house. He was settled in a small colony of his own countrymen, the neatness of whose cottages plainly distinguished them from all the other inhabitants of the country. "I have retired to this place," said he, "to be somewhat removed from the shore; as the natives along the coast are not to be trusted." He gave us a supper of rice, milk, and pancakes, according to the custom of his nation; and we should have felt comfortable in his little dwelling, had it not been for the disgusting appearance of toads: these continually entered, crawling about the floor. Reptiles, vermin, bad air, bad water, and bad people, are among the plagues of Oriental territories; but the small district we traversed in this part of Asia, from the mouths

Margaritovskaia.

of

of the Don to those of the Kuban, may vie in horrors with any other we have since seen. The roads at this season of the year (July) were certainly excellent, and the post very well supplied; but they were said to be full of danger, and certainly were distinguished by every insalutary and filthy characteristic.



CHAP. XVI.

JOURNEY THROUGH KUBAN TARTARY, TO THE FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA.

*Relays for Horses—River Ae—Cossacks of the Black Sea—Cause of their Migration—How distinguished from Don Cossacks—and from Russians—Wild Fowl—Singular Species of Mole—Cherubinovskoy—Plants—Rate of Travelling—*Tumuli*—Stragglers from the Army—View of the Caucasian Mountains—Capital of the* Tchernomorski *—Manners of the People—their Dress and External Appearance—Visit from the Ataman—Causes of the War in Circassia—Passage of the Kuban—Advance of the Cossack Army—Arrival of the Pacha of Anapa—Ceremony of concluding the Peace—Circassian Princes—Peasants of Circassia—Dances of the Circassians—Language—*Lesgi *—Remarkable Instance of Bravery in a Circassian—Circassian Women—Commerce with the Tchernomorski—Skill in Horsemanship—State of Travelling in Caucasus.*

CHAP. XVI.

THE whole territory from the Sea of Azof to the Kuban, and thence following the course of that river towards its embouchure,

Relays for Horses.

embouchure, is a continued desert, more desolate than the *steppes* on the European side of the Mæotis, wherein a few huts, rudely constructed of reeds and narrow flags, and stationed at certain distances, serve to supply horses for the post. Such wretched hovels offer neither accommodation nor food. They are often destitute even of any thatched covering as a roof, and offer merely an inclosure, wherein the horses remain their stated time, standing in mud or in dung. The persons who have the care of them make their appearance, when the traveller arrives, from a hole in the ground; having burrowed, and formed a little subterraneous cave, where they live, like the bobacs, moles, and other tenants of the wilderness [1].

River Ae.

We left Margaritovskoy on the fifth of July, admiring the fine view that was presented of the Sea of Azof; and travelled towards the AE, one of the several rivers mentioned by Ptolemy, in this part of Asiatic Sarmatia, not easily identified with any of the antient names enumerated by him. *Ae*, in the Tartar language, signifies *good*; and the name is said to have been applied to the river, because its banks afford a favourable pasture for sheep; but the water is brackish, and impregnated with salt.

During the first thirty-six versts [2] of this day's journey, we found Grecian or Malo-Russian inhabitants. Their number in this district does not exceed seven hundred persons; yet a proof of their industry and superior importance, as tenants of the land,

(1) The slight sketch, engraved as a Vignette to this Chapter, may serve to afford a correct representation of those relays.

(2) Twenty-four English miles.

CHAP. XVI.

land, is offered in the fact of their affording to their landlord an average payment of no less a sum annually than ten thousand roubles. The boundary of their little territory is formed by the river Ae towards the South, and the Sea of Azof to the North. The river Ae separates them from a different and very extraordinary race of men, whose history and country we are now prepared to consider; namely, the TCHERNOMORSKI, or *Cossacks of the Black Sea;* more dreadful tales of whom are told, to intimidate travellers, than even the misrepresentations circulated in Russia concerning their brethren, the Cossacks of the Don. We had been directed to augment our escort, and in consequence were always preceded by a troop of armed Cossack cavalry. It is true, the figures of those who composed the body of our own guard did not appear very conciliating; but we never had reason to complain either of their conduct or of their dishonesty.

Cossacks of the Black Sea.

The Tchernomorski are a brave, but rude and warlike people; possessing little of the refinement of civilized society, although much inward goodness of heart. They are ready to shew the greatest hospitality to strangers who solicit their aid. Their original appellation was ZAPOROGZTZSI, according to the most exact orthography given to me by Mr. Kóvalensky of Taganrog; a term alluding to their former situation "*beyond the cataracts*" of the Dnieper. From the banks of this river they were removed, by the late Empress Catharine, to those of the Kuban, in order to repel the incursions of the Circassians and Tartars from the Turkish frontier. Their removal was originally planned by Potemkin, but did not take place until about nine years previous to our arrival in the country.

Cause of their Migration.

country. Their society upon the Dnieper originally consisted of refugees and deserters from all nations, who had formed a settlement in the marshes of that river[1]. Storch affirms, that there was hardly a language in Europe but might be found in use among this singular people[2].

In consequence of the service they rendered to Russia in her last war with Turkey, Catharine, by an *ukase* of the second of June 1792, ceded to them the Peninsula of Taman, and all the countries between the Kuban and the Sea of Azof, as far as the rivers Ae and Laba; an extent of territory comprehending upwards of one thousand square miles[3]. They had also allotted to them a constitution in all respects similar to that of the Don Cossacks, and received the appellation of "*Cossacks of the Black Sea.*" They were moreover allowed the privilege of choosing an Ataman; but their numbers have

(1) "These men originally were deserters and vagabonds from all nations, who had taken refuge in the marshy islands of the Dnieper. At the foundation of Cherson, they were chased from their homes, and took shelter at the mouth of the Danube, still preserving their character of fishermen and pirates. Potemkin offering them pay and lands, they returned to the side of Russia, and did great service in the second Turkish war. They received as a reward the country newly conquered from the Kuban Tartars. They hold their lands by the same tenure, and enjoy nearly the same privileges, as the Don Cosacks. They are, however, much poorer, and more uncivilized, and never quit their country, where indeed they have sufficient employment. They receive no pay, except an allowance f rye; and dress themselves at their own expense, and in whatever colours they choose, without any regard to uniformity. The officers, for the most part, wear red boots, which is their only distinction. They deal largely in cattle, and have a barter of salt for corn with the Circassians.... They are generally called thieves. We found them however very honest, where their point of honour was touched, very good natured, and, according to their scanty means, hospitable." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) Storch. Tableau de Russ. tom. I. p. 62.

(3) Ibid. p. 65.

CHAP. XVI.

have considerably diminished. They could once bring into the field an army of forty thousand effective cavalry. At present, their number of troops does not exceed fifteen thousand. Upon their coming to settle in Kuban Tartary, it was first necessary to expel the original inhabitants, who were a tribe as ferocious and savage as the Circassians. Part of these were driven to the Deserts of Nagay, and the *steppes* north of the Isthmus of the Crimea: the rest fled over the Kuban to Circassia, and became subject to the princes who inhabit Caucasus. At the time we traversed Kuban, the Tchernomorski occupied the whole country from the Ae to the Kuban, and from the Black Sea to the frontier of the Don Cossacks.

The Russians speak of them as a band of lawless banditti. We soon found they had been much misrepresented; although, among a people consisting of such various nations and characters, we certainly could not have travelled without an escort. The road, if the plain unaltered earth may admit of such an appellation, was covered with stragglers, either going to or coming from the scene of war. Their figure, dress, and manner, were unlike any thing seen in Europe; and however good the opinion may be we still entertain of this people, it were trusting too much to that opinion, to advise any traveller not to be prepared against the chance at least of danger, where the temptation to commit acts of hostility, and the power of doing so, exist in so great a degree. They do not resemble the Cossacks of the Don in habits, in disposition, or in any other characteristic. The Cossacks of the Don

Cossacks of the Black Sea distinguished from the Cossacks of the Don.

Don all wear the same uniform: those of the Black Sea any habit suiting their caprice. The Don Cossack is mild, affable, and polite: the Black-Sea Cossack is blunt, and even rude, from the boldness and martial hardihood of his manner. If poor, he appears clad like a primeval shepherd, or the wildest mountaineer; at the same time having his head bald, except one long braided lock from the crown: this is tucked behind the right ear. If rich, he is very lavish in costliness of dress, being covered with gold, silver, velvet, and the richest silks and cloths of every variety of colour; wearing at the same time short cropped hair, giving to his head the appearance of the finest busts of the antient Romans. The distinctive mark of a Black-Sea Cossack, borne by the lower order among them, of a braided lock from the crown of the head, passing behind the right ear, is retained even by the officers, but concealed by the younger part of them, with very artful foppery, among their dark hair. They seemed ashamed to have it noticed; although, like a relic on the breast of a Catholic, it was preserved even with religious veneration; and there was not one of them who would not sooner have parted with his life, than with this badge of the tribe to which he belonged. The custom is of Polish origin: but in this part of the world it serves like a sign among free-masons, and distinguishes the Tchernomorski Cossack from the Cossack of the Don, as well as from every other tribe of Cossacks in the Russian empire. The Tchernomorski are more cheerful and noisy than the Don Cossacks; turbulent in their mirth; vehement in conversation; somewhat querulous; and, if not engaged in dispute, are generally laughing or singing. The Cossacks of the Don hold this people in little estimation, considering

CHAP. XVI.

considering them as an inferior band of plunderers when in actual service. But it may be said, the Tchernomorski entertain the same sentiments with regard to them; making remarks similar to those urged by the uneducated and lower class of English concerning foreigners; such as, that "one Cossack of the Black Sea is a match for any three of his neighbours on the Don." The Russian regards both with aversion, and affects to consider them beneath his notice and unworthy his society, for no other assignable reason than ignorance or envy. The Cossack is rich; the Russian poor. The Cossack is high-minded; the Russian abject. The Cossack is for the most part clean in his person, honourable, valiant, often well-informed, and possesses, with his loftiness of soul, a very noble stature: the Russian is generally filthy, unprincipled, dastardly, always ignorant, and rarely dignified by any elevation of mind or body [1].

Cossacks distinguished from Russians.

But it is proper to attend more closely to the detail of the journey. At thirty-six versts' distance from Margaritovskoy we came to the river *Ae*, called *Yea* by the Turks, and *Iéia* by the Germans, a boundary of the territory possessed by the Tchernomorski. Just before we crossed this river, we passed a fortress of considerable magnitude, rudely constructed of earth, and

(1) When Mr. Heber was in this country, his friend Mr. Thornton, the companion of his travels, lost his gun; and they left Ekaterinedara, supposing it to be stolen; as travellers in Russia are constantly liable to thefts of every description. To their great surprise, however, when they arrived at Taman, the gun was brought to them. An express had been sent after them, who had travelled the whole distance from Ekaterinedara to Taman, to restore the gun to its owner; and the person employed to convey it refused to accept any reward for his labour. Such facts as these require no comment. The character of the people, and their superiority to the Russians in every qualification that can adorn human nature, is completely established.

and surmounted by a few pieces of artillery. This fortress was originally a *dépôt* of stores, and a barrier against the Tartars. It is still garrisoned. The Commandant, as we changed horses at *Aeskoy*, gave us news of the war whereto we were travelling. From him we learned, that the allied army of Cossacks, Sclavonians, and Russians, had crossed the Kuban, and had taken several Circassian villages; that many Circassian Princes had applied in person to the Tchernomorski for peace; that the Pacha of Anapa had announced his intention of acting as mediator, and of repairing to the Tchernomorski capital, EKATERINEDARA. He cautioned us to be upon our guard concerning the Tchernomorski, as the route would now be filled with deserters, and persons of every description from the army: and, above all things, he advised us to increase the number of our guard, lest treachery might be experienced from the members of our escort, from whom as much might be apprehended as from the Circassians.

Wild Fowl.

We observed several sorts of game in this day's journey, particularly the wild turkey, the pheasant, some wild swans, and wild ducks; also a sort of fowl as large as a capon. In the *steppes* we caught a very uncommon species of mole. To us it was entirely new; although perhaps it may have been the animal mentioned in the *Journal des Savans Voyageurs*, as known in Russia under the appellation of *slepez*[2]. It seemed totally blind; not having the smallest speck or mark of any eye or optic nerve. Its head was broad, and

Singular Species of Mole.

(2) Gmelin considered it as an intermediate link between the mouse and the mole; for although, like the mole, it burrows, its food is confined entirely to substances it finds upon the soil. See *Journ. des Sav. Voy.* p. 151.

CHAP. XVI.

and quite flat, like that of an otter; its under jaw armed with two very formidable fangs: with these, when caught, it gnashes and grates its upper teeth. It is to the highest degree fierce, and, for so small an animal, remarkably intimidating; for although it will not turn out of the way while on its march, it bites and tears whatsoever it encounters. It is of a pale ash colour; and, with the exception of the head, much like the common mole.

Cherubinovskoy.

Passing the Ae, we entered the territory of the Tchernomorski: proceeding about four miles further, we arrived at *Cherubinovskoy*, a wretched village, built of reeds, and containing two or three paltry shops. As we journeyed on from this place, the post-houses were constructed exactly after the description given in the beginning of this Chapter[1]. They were totally destitute of any security from the weather, consisting only of a few bundles of reeds and flags, loosely put together, and liable to be scattered by the slightest wind. The wonder is, how cattle can possibly be preserved in such places during the winter season, which is sometimes extremely severe. We observed several sledges for travelling over the snow: in these the attendants of the relays had constructed their beds.

On the sixth of July we saw nothing but continual *steppes*, covered by beautiful and luxuriant flowers. Among the tallest and most showy appeared the dark blue blossoms of the *Viper's Bugloss*, or *Echium altissimum* of Jacquin, and *italicum* of Linnæus. The *Statice trygonoïdes*, not known to Linnæus, grew in abundance;

(1) See the Vignette.

Plants.

abundance, and is common over all Kuban Tartary; also those beautiful plants, *Iris desertorum*, and *Dianthus Carthusianorum*. We were of course busied in making additions to our herbary; and the Note subjoined will enumerate the principal part of our acquisition[2]. The mosquitoes began to increase, and were very troublesome. The heat at the same time was great, the mercury being as high as 90° of Fahrenheit, when the thermometer was observed with the greatest caution in the shade.

Rate of Travelling.

Throughout all this part of Kuban Tartary, a traveller with a light carriage may proceed at the rate of one hundred and thirty English miles in a day. With our burthened vehicle, notwithstanding numerous delays occasioned by search for plants and animals, we performed seventy miles in the course of twelve hours. We passed several lakes: one of these, from its remarkable appellation, deserves notice: it was called *Bey's Eau*, "*Prince's Water*;" *eau* being pronounced exactly as by the French, and signifying the same thing. *Bey* is a very common Oriental word for *a Prince*. A village near this lake was called *Bey's eau koy*. We noticed also some corn-mills, worked by undershot wheels; and antient Tumuli, as usual, in the perspective. Among the birds, swallows appeared by far the

(2) A new species of *Calendula*; also of *Ranunculus*, and *Galega*—*Crambe Tartarica*—*Cerinthe minor*—*Antirrhinum genistifolium*—*Anthemis millefoliata*—*Lathyrus tuberosus*—*Symphytum consolidum*—*Salvia nemorosa*—*Galium rubioides*—*Phlomis tuberosa*—*Xeranthemum annuum*, in great abundance—*Nigella Damascena*—*Astragalus tenuifolius*. Others, well known in Britain, were, *Thalictrum minus* (Lesser Meadow Rue)—*Agrostemma Githago* (Cockle)—*Tanacetum vulgare* (Tansy)—*Ranunculus Lingua* (Great Spearwort)—*Cynoglossum officinale* (Hound's-tongue)—*Trifolium arvense* (Hare's-foot Trefoil)—*Trifolium melilotus lutea*.

CHAP. XVI.

the most numerous. One vast plain was entirely covered by swarms of them, evidently assembling in preparation for a migratory flight to some other country. Wild swans, geese, and ducks, were in great numbers. But the most frequent objects were, as usual, the Tumuli. From their great number I should have been inclined to suppose they were occasionally raised as marks of guidance across these immense plains during winter, when the ground is covered with snow: but whensoever any one of them has been opened, the appearance of a sepulchre puts the question of their origin beyond dispute, and the traveller is left to wonder and perplex himself in conjecture concerning the population requisite for these numerous vestiges of interment, as well as for the bodies they served to contain. The number greatly increased as we drew near to the Kuban. In the last stage, before we reached that river, we counted ninety-one, all at once in view.

Tumuli.

The whole of the soil in this part of the Tchernomorski territory is covered by fine pasture herbage, and supplies hay for all their cavalry and cattle[1]. In our route we frequently encountered parties returning from the war, who had been dismissed to their respective homes, or had thought proper to remove themselves. These were all armed similarly to our escort, and, according to the opinion of the Commandant of the old mud fortress upon the Ae, when we entered their territory,

Stragglers from the Army.

(1) "The cattle here are larger and finer than any-where in Russia. There are no sheep, not even of the Asiatic breed. The Cossack horses are what would be called in England good galloways. Their masters vaunt very much their speed and hardiness. According to them, a moderately good horse will go sixty versts, or forty miles, at full speed, without stopping. They are seldom handsome." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

territory, were as much to be dreaded as the Circassians themselves. They passed us however very respectfully, probably on account of our number, now augmented from twelve to twenty. Those whom we found in the different post-houses, appeared wild as American savages; having their bodies quite naked, excepting a sheep's skin cast across their shoulders, with the wool on the outside. They usually appeared lying among the grass; while the horses for the post were grazing around them.

View of the Caucasian Mountains.

As we drew near to the Kuban, we had reached the last post-house before arriving at EKATERINEDARA, when the view of the Caucasian mountains opened before us, extending in a craggy and mountainous ridge, from east to west. I endeavoured to recall a former impression made upon my mind in approaching the Alps from Augsburg: the recollection served to convince me, that the range of Mount Caucasus has neither the apparent altitude nor grandeur of the Alpine, whatsoever may be their relative heights[3]. Marshal Biberstein, a celebrated Russian botanist and traveller, afterwards informed me, that he considered *Mount Chat* in Caucasus higher than *Mont Blanc:* it is certainly visible at the immense distance of two hundred miles. The snowy summits of the Alps are often seen for a day's journey before reaching them, glittering above the line of clouds collected near their bases; especially by a traveller who approaches the Tirol, where they seem to rise up all at once like a wall from the

(3) The Author has been since informed, that the ridge here alluded to is not the highest part of the Caucasian chain of mountains.

CHAP. XVI.

the plains of Suabia. To us, indeed, who had travelled so long in the flats of Russia, the Caucasian mountains were a new and very interesting sight. Our eyes were fatigued by the uniformity of perpetual plains: and even the serene skies, to which we had been accustomed, were gladly exchanged for the refreshing winds of the hills, the frequent showers, and the rolling clouds, characterizing mountain scenery. Trees also began to appear. The banks of the Kuban were covered with woods. The oak, so long a stranger, reared his venerable head. The willow, the bramble, wild raspberries, blooming shrubs, and thick underwood, covered the ground, affording retreat to abundance of wild-boars and deer. The last are often taken young, and kept as tame animals in the cottages of the country.

Capital of the *Tchernomorski.*

EKATERINEDARA, or *Catharine's Gift*, the capital of the Tchernomorski Cossacks, makes a very extraordinary appearance. It has no resemblance to a town; but is rather a grove or forest of oaks, wherein a number of straggling cottages, widely separated, are concealed not only from all general observation, but even from the view of each other. The inhabitants have cut down many trees, and cleared the land as much as possible; but the streets, if they may be so called, and the spaces between the houses, are covered with dwarf oaks, and thick branches yet sprouting from roots left in the earth. The antiquity of the tumuli covering all this country may in some degree be proved even by the appearance of the oaks growing upon them. We saw some trees, perhaps as old as any in the world, so situated. The inhabitants had excavated the tumuli, to form cellars for their ice and wine; and,

and, in so doing, had found several earthen vases, deposited with the skeletons these sepulchres contained: unfortunately, they destroyed every thing they discovered. The air in this *metropolitan forest* is pestiferous, and the water of the place very unwholesome. Fevers, similar to those prevailing near the Pontine marshes, at Pæstum, and upon the coast of Baia in Italy, afflict those who reside here. In the environs, however, the air is better. Perhaps, when the ground is cleared, so as to admit a free circulation, and thoroughly cultivated by the increase of gardens, the health of the inhabitants will be less injured; but from its damp situation, and the vicinity of extensive marshes on the Circassian side of the Kuban, Ekaterinedara is never likely to be a desirable place of residence. The very foundation of the city bore date only eight years previous to our arrival; so that it still possessed all the appearance of a colony newly transported to the wildernesses of America, maintaining a struggle with inhospitable natives, impenetrable woods, and an unwholesome climate. The houses of the inhabitants were neater than our best English cottages. Each owner had before his door a large area, whereto an avenue of the finest oaks conducted; also an adjoining garden, containing vines, watermelons, and cucumbers. The sunflower blooms without cultivation. Many plants, found only in our greenhouses, are the ordinary weeds of the plain. The climate, from a proximity to the mountains, is humid and cloudy, agitated by frequent and violent winds, with thunder, and sudden tempestuous rain.

Manners of the People.

In their new settlement, the Tchernomorski still display the mode of life they practised before their migration from

CHAP. XVI.

from the Dnieper. By this means the Circassians, and even those of the Russians who live among them or near them, are instructed in many arts of domestic comfort and cleanliness. Celebrated as they justly are for their skill in horsemanship, they yet acknowledge themselves inferior in this respect to the Circassians; whose light bodies, lightly accoutred, upon the fleetest horses in the world, outstrip them in the chace. Yet I know not a more interesting object than a Cossack of the Tchernomorski mounted and equipped for war. It is then only he may be said to exist, and in his native element; brandishing his long lance in the air, bending, turning, or halting suddenly when in full speed, with so much graceful attitude, and such natural dignity, that the horse and the rider seem as one animal.

Dress and External Appearance.

The reins of government are entirely in the hands of the Ataman and his officers. These wear the most theatrical and splendid habits known to any people in the world. Their breasts are covered with chains of gold and gold lace. Their sabre is Turkish; their boots of red or yellow-coloured leather; their cap of black velvet, ornamented with lace and silver chains, or fine black Tartarian wool, taken from lambs in an embryo state. They bind their waist with silken sashes, sustaining pistols of the most costly workmanship. A small whip, with a short leathern thong, is attached to their little finger. The lower extremity of their lance is supported by the right foot; and from the powder flask, pendant in front, are suspended silver coins and other trinkets.

Visit from the Ataman.

On the evening of our arrival, the Ataman waited upon us with a party of officers. One of the best houses in the place had

had been previously allotted to our use: this they desired us to consider as our own, and declared themselves ready to render us any service in their power. The Ataman then informed us, that the Pacha of Anapa, with several of the Princes of Circassia, had crossed the Kuban, and pitched their tents upon the northern side of the river, suing for peace with the Tchernomorski; that a considerable part of the Cossack army would march to give them a meeting in the morning, and adjust the preliminaries; and as the ceremony might amuse us, he very kindly offered to include us among the persons of his suite. To this proposal we readily assented.

Causes of the War in Circassia.

The history of the war wherein they had been so recently engaged is as follows. The Circassians, in their nocturnal incursions, had for the last three years committed many depredations upon the territory of the Tchernomorski; not only stealing cattle, but sometimes bearing off the inhabitants. The Tchernomorski applied to the Emperor for permission to punish these marauders, and also for a reinforcement. General Drascovitz was accordingly sent, with a party of troops and some artillery, into Kuban Tartary. At five o'clock on the morning of Friday, June the 20th, the army, consisting of four thousand five hundred men, including two regiments of regulars, some pieces of artillery, and the chief part of the Cossack army stationed in and near Ekaterinedara, began to advance, by crossing the river. This undertaking was sufficiently arduous to have daunted better-disciplined troops. The Kuban is broad and very rapid. A few canoes, with one flat-bottomed barge, was all the apparatus provided for this purpose. General Drascovitz assured us he had never seen any

Passage of the Kuban.

thing

CHAP. XVI.

thing equal to the spirit and alacrity of the Cossack cavalry, who led the way, and the zeal manifested when they received the order to march. They plunged on horseback into the torrent, and swam to the opposite shore. The passage was begun, as I have stated, at five in the morning; and by four o'clock in the afternoon the whole army had crossed the river: this, considering the want of proper boats and of other conveniences, and the great rapidity of the current, is wonderful. By nine o'clock in the same evening the attack commenced. A small party, consisting only of eight of the Circassian guard, were surprised in the very onset: of these, two were taken, and the others fled to give the alarm. The first effective blow was however struck by the Circassians, who attacked the advanced guard of the Cossack cavalry, taking eleven of the Cossack horses and a few prisoners. General Drascovitz then detached a body of Cossacks to reconnoitre, who found the Circassians in possession of a strong hold, and prepared for attack. These gave the Cossacks a very warm reception; but the General perceiving it, caused some pieces of artillery to bear upon his opponents. The noise of cannon had never before been heard in Circassia: the rocks of Caucasus repeated the dreadful uproar of the guns; and the natives, at the very sound, fled in all directions. The Russian army, rapidly advancing, burned and destroyed eight villages, took eight thousand head of cattle, besides a quantity of arms and other valuables. The number of the dead on the side of the Circassians amounted in one village to thirty-seven, and nearly an equal slaughter took place in all the others. The Russians lost only ten Cossacks, who were made prisoners,

Advance of the Cossack Army.

soners, but had not a man killed, and very few wounded. The number of Circassian prisoners was not great; so desperate was their valour, that they preferred being cut to pieces, rather than surrender. The first overtures for peace were made in the arrival of some deputies from the Circassians, demanding the cause of the war. The answer given by the Cossacks is curious, as it serves to call to mind similar laconic expressions in antient times. "*You have played your gambols,*" said they, "*in our territory these three years: we therefore come for a little sport in your's.*" This answer being carried to the princes of the country, they came in great numbers to sue the Cossacks for quarter and peace. In aid of this request, a scarcity of bread prevailed at that time among the combined forces of Russians and Cossacks; and the water of the country being bad, they retreated gradually towards the Kuban: here they were met by the Pacha of Anapa, coming with a great retinue and much ceremony, in the name of the Turkish Government, to intercede for the Circassians; and offering himself, at the same time, as a hostage for the security of their future conduct. To strengthen these assurances, he accompanied the Cossacks and Russians across the Kuban, and entered Ekaterinedara, but was not permitted to remain there, on account of the quarantine. He was suffered, however, to pitch his tent upon the Cossack side of the Kuban, close to the river. From thence he passed again into Circassia; and assembling the princes of the country, made them take a solemn oath of peace and friendship with the Tchernomorski: but the latter, not being satisfied with a report of these proceedings, insisted that the same oath should be publicly repeated upon

Arrival of the Pacha of Anapa.

CHAP. XVI.

their side of the river. It was for this purpose that the Pacha of Anapa had again returned, bringing with him the most powerful of the Circassian princes, who now waited upon the northern bank of the Kuban, to proceed in the required ceremony.

At nine o'clock on the following morning, the 8th of July, General Drascovitz sent his *drosky* [1], escorted by a party of armed Cossacks and an officer, to state that the Ataman was waiting for us to join his suite in the procession to the Pacha of Anapa's tent by the Kuban; and that many of the princes of Circassia were there, ready to take the oath of peace. We drove to head-quarters, and arrived as the grand cavalcade, consisting of the Ataman with a numerous escort of Cossack officers, and delegates from all the troops of the Cossack army, were proceeding to the river side, distant only half a mile from the town. I never beheld so fine a sight. The dresses worn by the officers were more beautiful than the most magnificent theatres display, exhibiting every variety of colour and of ornament; while their high-bred horses, glittering in embroidered housings, and prancing with flowing manes and tails, seemed conscious of the warlike dignity of their riders. Several Cossacks darted by us, on the fleetest coursers we had ever seen, to join the van of the cavalcade. In front rode the Ataman, bareheaded, in a habit of blue velvet, with sleeves and trowsers of scarlet cloth, very richly embroidered. From his shoulders fell loosely a rich tunic, lined with blue silk, and fastened back by gold buttons. His boots, like those of all the other officers, were of red leather; and by his side

(1) A carriage peculiar to Russia. See the Vignette to the Eighth Chapter.

side was suspended a broad and costly sabre, in a sheath of red velvet, richly embossed with gold, and studded with turquoises. On each side of him rode a party of his principal officers; and behind followed all the flower of the Cossack army, in most sumptuous dresses, curbing their foaming and neighing steeds. We were now, by the Ataman's orders, placed in the van of the procession; and soon arriving upon the high grounds forming the northern bank of the Kuban, beheld the encampment of the Turks and Circassians, upon a small flat, close to the water's edge. The Pacha, surrounded by his attendants, was seated in his tent, smoking, with the awning drawn up on all sides. He was attended by a Turkish courier from the Porte, by his own dragoman or interpreter, and by several of the most powerful Circassian princes, dressed in the savage and extraordinary habits worn by the different tribes of Mount Caucasus: some of these will be hereafter more particularly noticed. Upon the opposite shore appeared a very considerable multitude of Circassians, collected either by curiosity, or in the hope of commerce with the Cossacks, when the terms of peace should be concluded. The greater part of these remained at a distance from the rest, with evident caution and mistrust, as if uncertain what termination the business of the day might have. As soon as the Cossack cavalry made its appearance, the Circassian deputies rose, and came to the entrance of the Pacha's tent, who was seen in front of the party, bearing in his hand a small tuft of camel's hair fastened to an ivory handle: with this he was occupied in keeping off the mosquitoes. The Cossack army halted upon the brow of the hill; and all the cavalry being dismounted,

were

CHAP. XVI.

were drawn up in two lines parallel to the river: in front of this appeared the Cossack soldiers, standing by their lances. The Ataman and his principal officers rode down into the plain before the tent: here, having alighted, their horses were taken back, and they all advanced, bareheaded, towards the Pacha. We accompanied them; and being stationed by the Ataman near his person, understood, by means of our interpreter, all that passed upon the occasion.

Ceremony of concluding the Peace.

The preliminaries began by an apology from the Ataman for having kept the Pacha so long waiting. "Your coming," replied the Pacha, "is for a good purpose, and therefore may have demanded consideration: bad things alone are rashly hurried over."

Ataman. "Have you explained to the Circassian princes, that we are not satisfied with oaths of peace made by them in their territory? We must bear testimony to their attestations here, in our own land."

Pacha. "I have made this known throughout all the Caucasian line. Several of the most powerful princes of the country are now present, to answer for the rest of their countrymen, and for themselves."

Ataman. "Have all those who are not present, as well as these their deputies, taken the oath of peace on the other side of the river?"

Pacha. "All of them. Unless I had been present upon the occasion myself, and had actually witnessed it, I would not venture to be responsible for their peaceable behaviour: this I now promise to be."

Ataman. "Your Excellency speaks of a responsibility, perhaps

perhaps much greater than you imagine. Hitherto, their princes have paid no respect to the obligation of an oath; violated as often as it was made. How many have engaged to be bound by the oath now to be repeated?"

Pacha. "Fifty: and of these, the most powerful are the princes who have attended me upon this occasion."

Ataman. "All our Cossack brethren, whom the Circassians have made prisoners, must be restored: in failure of this the war will certainly be renewed; and in compliance with this demand, all our prisoners will be given up."

Some other conversation past which we were unable to collect, from the rapidity of its delivery. As soon as the preliminaries were concluded, involving very little discussion, for the Circassians seemed willing to accede to any proposition made on the part of the Cossacks, the Pacha took from his bosom a manuscript written upon linen: the Circassian princes severally laid their hands upon it, promising to the Cossacks the undisturbed possession of all the country upon the northern side of the Kuban. What the precise nature of the manuscript was we could not learn: it was said to contain certain passages of the Koran and other sacred writings. The whole ceremony ended by the Pacha's inscribing with a reed the names of the parties concerned in this transaction.

Circassian Princes.

The extraordinary appearance of the Circassian princes drew our attention entirely to them. Their clothes were ragged: their necks and legs quite bare. Only a few wore upon their feet slippers of red leather. Their heads were

CHAP. XVI.

were all shaven, and covered upon the crown with small scull-caps, laced with silver[1]. In their belts they had large pistols. By their sides were suspended a sabre and a knife. Ball-cartridges, sewed singly, were ranged in rows upon their breasts. The sleeves of their jackets being worn out at the elbows, there appeared through the holes plates of silver or of steel armour, inlaid. This armour was worn next the skin, covering the arms, but concealed by their clothes. A coat of mail protected also the breast and the rest of the body. Some of them wore a sort of iron shirt, made of twisted mail, or rings so closely interwoven, and so well adapted to the form, that every part of the body, except the face, was covered. Pallas, in his Travels through the South of Russia, has represented one of their princes on horseback, covered by this kind of armour[2]. A bow and quiver are fastened by straps around the hips. I brought away one of their arrows: this they said had actually traversed the body of a Cossack horse, and killed the animal upon the spot. The Circassians use the bow with great skill, never making random shots, but certain

(1) The most antient covering of the head worn in Greece was exactly of the same shape, resembling the scalps torn by Americans from the prisoners they make in war. It is worn, beneath the turban, all over the East. The Circassians of rank wear it without any turban. It is still worn, in the same manner, by many inhabitants of modern Greece; and its use in that country, long prior to its conquest by the Turks, agrees very well with my Grandfather's opinions concerning the origin of the Getic, Gothic, and Grecian people. See *Connection of the Roman, Saxon,* and *English Coins,* &c.

(2) See *Pallas's Travels through the Southern Provinces,* &c. Vol. I. p. 401. Pl. 20.

Prince of Circassia, whose armour protrudes through a hole in his dress near the Elbow.

Circassian of the common Order.

certain of their aim before they let the arrow fly. The Russian army very much dreaded those destructive weapons; as they are used by skilful marksmen, who, like riflemen, station themselves in trees, or among rocks, in the passes of the mountains, to shoot the officers.

A circumstance not worth relating, if it did not illustrate the manners and character of the different people then assembled, afforded considerable amusement to us, who were merely spectators upon this occasion. When the Pacha received the Ataman with his attendants, he was evidently in a state of trepidation. Seeing the high banks of the river covered with armed men, and the lances of the Cossacks ranged like a forest along the northern side of the Kuban, he could not conceal his anxiety and uneasiness. His own manners were remarkably affable and polite; but he viewed the troops and officers of the Cossack army, by whom he was surrounded, as a set of lawless plunderers, for whose conduct there could be no long security. Doubtless he had heard as many tales of the barbarism of the Tchernomorski as we had done before, and wished himself safe again upon his own *divân* in Anapa. If we had been filled with such idle fancies by the Russians themselves, it is but reasonable to conclude that the Turks, who consider even the Russians as barbarians, must necessarily esteem the Cossacks as a set of ferocious banditti. The Reader may then imagine what the astonishment of the Pacha was, when, being induced by curiosity to ask the Ataman from what country we came, he was informed we were English gentlemen, travelling for amusement among the very people whose appearance gave him so much uneasiness, and whom nothing

CHAP. XVI.

nothing but the most urgent necessity could have caused him to visit. He seemed to regain all his composure by this intelligence, speaking very highly of our countrymen, and saying, that the obligations England had conferred upon Turkey would never be forgotten. We took this opportunity to inquire respecting the state of the countries bordering the south coast of the Black Sea. He described them as full of difficulty and danger for travellers; that many districts were infested by merciless robbers; and that a journey to Constantinople by land, from Anapa, would at least require three months; whereas by water, from the same place, it might be accomplished in four or five days. Indeed the inhabitants of Taganrog have performed the voyage within that period, including the additional passage of the Sea of Azof and the Straits of Taman.

As soon as the ceremony ended, the Pacha embarked with his suite, in a canoe so narrow, that two persons could not sit abreast. With more adventure than might have been expected in a Turk, hampered as he was by his cumbrous dress, he squatted upon some rushes in the bottom of this vessel, and was soon paddled into the middle of the rapid torrent. The canoes upon the Kuban are all made of one piece of wood, being merely the trunk of a large tree scooped for the purpose. From the numbers huddled with the Pacha, we expected every instant to see his canoe sink or upset, for its edge was level with the water. It was out of sight, however, in an instant, descending the current with amazing velocity, and disappearing by the turn of the river.

We then went to examine more minutely the crowd of

of Circassians of a lower order, numbers of whom were passing the Kuban in their canoes, and collecting on the Russian side. They came to barter wood, honey, and arms, for salt, according to their usual practice in times of peace. Here we saw some of the wildest mountaineers of Caucasus, all of whom were completely armed, and all robbers by profession. The representations made of the natives in the South Seas do not picture human nature in a more savage state than it appears among the Circassians. Instructed from their infancy to consider war and plunder not only as a necessary, but as an honourable occupation, they bear in their countenance a most striking expression of ferocious valour, of cunning, suspicion, and distrust. If, while a Circassian is standing behind you, a sudden retrospect betrays to you his features, his brow lowers, and he seems meditating some desperate act; but the instant he perceives that he is observed, his countenance relaxes into a deceitful smile, and he assumes the most obsequious and submissive attitude imaginable. Their bodies, especially their legs, feet, and arms, are for the most part naked. They wear no shirt, and only a pair of coarse ragged drawers, reaching a little below the knee. Over their shoulders they carry, even during the greatest heat of summer, a thick and heavy cloak of felt, or the hide of a goat, with the hair on the outside, reaching below the waist. Under this covering appears the sabre, bow and quiver, musket, and other weapons. The peasants as well as their princes shave the head, and cover it with the scull-cap, as before mentioned. Difference of rank, indeed, seems to cause little distinction of dress among them, except that the peasant further

CHAP. XVI.

covers the head and shoulders with a large cowl. The beauty of features and form, for which the Circassians have so long been celebrated, is certainly prevalent among them. Their noses are aquiline, their eye-brows arched and regular, their mouths small, their teeth remarkably white, and their ears not so large nor so prominent as among the Tartars; although, from wearing the head shaven, they appear to disadvantage, according to our European notions. They are well shaped, and very active; being generally of the middle size, seldom exceeding five feet eight or nine inches. Their women are the most beautiful perhaps in the world, of enchanting perfection of countenance, and very delicate features. Those whom we saw, the accidental captives of war, carried off with their families, were remarkably handsome. Many of them, although suffering from ill health, fatigue, and grief, and under every possible circumstance of disadvantage, had yet a very interesting appearance. Their hair is generally dark or light brown, sometimes approaching to black. Their eyes have a singular animation, peculiar to the Circassian people; this in some of the men gives an expression of ferocity. The most chosen works of the best painters, representing a Hector or a Helen, do not display greater beauty than we beheld even in the prison at Ekaterinedara, where wounded Circassians, male and female, loaded with fetters, and huddled together, were pining in sickness and sorrow.

Seeing that the Circassians were collected in much greater numbers on the Caucasian side of the Kuban, we applied to the Commander-in-chief, for permission to pass over into their territory.

territory. This was obtained with great difficulty; and the Ataman, accompanied by several armed Cossacks, was ordered to attend us. We crossed the river in canoes; and, arriving on the Circassian side, beheld the natives, who had been collected from all parts of the country, gathered in parties along the shore. Several of them, having a most savage aspect, were formed into a group about two hundred yards from the place where we landed. Perceiving the Ataman avoided going towards them, we begged that he would allow us that privilege. "If it is your desire," said he, taking his sabre from its scabbard, "you shall not be disappointed on my account; but you little know what sort of people they are. They pay no respect to treaties, not even to their own princes, when they see an opportunity of plunder; and are likely to do some of us injury before we return." Our curiosity got the better of all fear, and we followed the Ataman's reluctant steps to the place where they were assembled. Seeing us advance, they hastily snatched up their arms, (these they had placed against the trees and upon the ground,) and received us with an air of evident defiance. We endeavoured to convince them that our views were pacific; but matters soon grew more and more menacing, as they began talking loud and with great rapidity. No one of our party understood what they said; and the Ataman's uneasiness considerably increasing, we made signs for the canoes to draw near the shore, and effected our retreat. Thinking to shew them some mark of respect, and of our friendly intentions, we took off our hats, and bowed to them as we retired. The effect was highly amusing: they all roared with loud and savage laughter, and, mocking

CHAP. XVI.

mocking our manner of making obeisance, seemed to invite us to a repetition of the ceremony; and as often as we renewed it, they set up fresh peals of laughter. The Cossack officers, who accompanied us upon this occasion, told us that the Circassians who lurk about in the immediate vicinity of the Kuban are a tribe as wild and lawless as any in the whole district of Caucasus; that their principal object is to seize upon men, and carry them off, for the purpose of selling them as slaves in Persia. The cannon upon the heights of Ekaterinedara at that time commanded the whole marshy territory on the Circassian side; yet it was impossible to venture even a few hundred yards, in search of plants, on account of the danger that might be apprehended from the numbers who remained in ambush among the woods near the river. The hasty observation we had made disclosed to us a plain covered with wild raspberry trees, blackberry bushes, and a few large willows by the water's edge. Further, towards the south, appeared woods of considerable extent, full of the finest oaks. Beyond these woods were seen the chain of the Caucasian mountains, and the territories which had been the theatre of war. The mountains rose like the Alpine barrier. Some of them appeared to be very high; and their sides retained patches of snow toward the middle of July; but, upon the whole, they seemed inferior in altitude to the Swiss Alps. The passes through Caucasus must be difficult and intricate, as the mountains stand close to each other, and their summits are rugged and irregular. Those nearest to Ekaterinedara were not less than twenty-six English miles distant, and yet they appeared very visible to the naked eye.

When

When we returned to the Russian side, the Circassians who had crossed the river were dancing and rejoicing on account of the peace. One of their vagrant musicians, exercising the profession so much esteemed by all nations in the infancy of society, and particularly among the tribes who inhabit Mount Caucasus, played on a silver flute called *Camil*. It was about two feet in length, and had only three finger holes towards the lower extremity of the tube. The mode of blowing this instrument is as remarkable as the sound produced. A small stick is placed in the upper end of a flute, open at either extremity; which, being drawn out to the length of an inch, is pressed by the performer against the roof of his mouth. It is very difficult to conceive how any tones can be produced in this manner, as the performer's mouth is kept open the whole time, and he accompanies the notes with his own voice. By the violent straining of every muscle in his countenance, the performance seemed a work of great difficulty and labour, the sounds all the while resembling the droning noise of a bagpipe. I wished to purchase the instrument with a quantity of salt, the only money they receive in payment; but its owner, deriving his livelihood and consequence among his countrymen entirely from his flute, would not consent to sell it. The Circassians know nothing of the value of coins, using them only to adorn their persons; and even for this purpose they did not seem desirous to possess the few silver pieces we offered to them. It is evident that their favourite musical instrument, the *Camil*, was not always of metal; for upon the silver tube I have described, the natural joints seen upon canes and reeds in the

CHAP. XVI.

the rivers and marshes of the country had been imitated by the maker.

Dances of the Circassians.

Their dances do not resemble those of any other nation. Something perhaps nearly similar may have been described as the practice of the inhabitants of the South-Sea Islands. Ten, fifteen, or twenty persons, all standing in a line, and holding by each other's arms, begin lolling from right to left, lifting up their feet as high as possible, to the measure of the tune, and interrupting the uniformity of their motion only by sudden squeaks and exclamations. Nothing could seem more uneasy than the situation of the performers in the middle of the row; but even these, squeezed as they were from one side to the other, testified their joy in the same manner. After some time there was a pause, when a single dancer, starting from the rest, pranced about in the most ludicrous manner, exhibiting only two steps that could be assimilated to the movements of a dance. Either of these may be noticed not only in our English hornpipe, but in all the dances of Northern nations. The first consisted in hopping upon one foot, and in touching the ground with the heel and toe of the other alternately. The second, in hopping on one foot, and thrusting the othe before it, so as to imitate the bounding of a stag: from this animal the motion was originally borrowed, as it actually bears its name among the wild Irish at this day. A due attention to national dances frequently enables us to ascertain the progress made by any people towards refinement. The exercise itself is as antient as the human race; and however variously modified, the popular dances peculiar to ages the most remote, and to countries the most widely separated, may all be deduced

from

from one common origin, having reference to the intercourse of the sexes, and therefore more or less equivocal, in proportion as the state of society has been more or less affected by the progress of civilization[1].

Circassian Language.

In different parts of the great chain of mountains bearing the general appellation of Caucasus, the languages are as various as the principalities. Few of the present inhabitants of Kuban Tartary are able to converse with any of the Circassian tribes. Those whom we saw near the river spoke a dialect so harsh and guttural, that it was by no means pleasing to the ear. Pallas says it is probable that the Circassian bears no affinity to any other language, and that, according to report, their princes and *Usdens* speak a peculiar dialect, secreted from the common people, and chiefly used in their predatory excursions[2]. Their mode of life is that of professional robbers. It might have been said of the Circassian, as of Ishmael[3], "He will be a wild man; his hand will be against every man, and every man's hand against him." Those who inhabit the passes of the mountains, and are not occupied in any agricultural employment, depend solely on plunder for their subsistence. The petty princes are continually at war with each other: every one plunders his neighbour. The inhabitants of the plains go completely armed to the

(1) An inquiry into the antiquity and origin of National Dances, as connected with the history of mankind, would form a very curious subject of discussion. The author once collected materials for that purpose, but it would require more leisure than is now granted him to prepare them for the Public.

(2) Pallas's Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. vol. I. p. 408.

(3) Gen. xvi. 12.

CHAP. XVI.

the labours of the field. The crops are also guarded by armed men. No Circassian poet can therefore celebrate the peaceful occupation of the plough, since with them it is a warlike pursuit. The sower scattering seed, or the reaper who gathers the sheaves, is constantly liable to an assault; and the implements of husbandry are not more essential to the harvest, than the carabine, the pistol, and the sabre[1].

Lesgi.

Of all the Circassian tribes, the LESGI, inhabiting the mountains of Daghestan, ranging nearly parallel to the Western coast of the Caspian, bear the worst reputation. Their very name excites terror among the neighbouring principalities, and it is used as a term of reproach by many of the natives of Caucasus. Different reports are naturally propagated concerning a people so little known as the Circassians in general; and perhaps half the stories concerning the Lesgi are without foundation in truth. All the inhabitants of Caucasus are described by their enemies as notorious for duplicity, and for their frequent breach of faith; and it is through the medium of such representation alone that we derive any notion of their character. But, placing ourselves among them, and viewing, as they must do, the more polished nations around them, who seek only to enslave and to betray them, we cannot wonder at their conduct towards a people whom they consider as tyrants and infidels. Examples of heroism may be observed among them which would have dignified the character of the Romans in the most virtuous periods of their history.

(1) The same remark is applicable almost all over the Turkish empire.

history. Among prisoners in the Cossack army, we saw some of the Circassians who had performed feats of valour, perhaps unparalleled. The commander-in-chief, General Drascovitz, maintained, that in all the campaigns he had served, whether against Turks or the more disciplined armies of Europe, he had never witnessed instances of greater bravery than he had seen among the Circassians. The troops of other nations, when surrounded by superior numbers, readily yield themselves prisoners of war; but the Circassian, while a spark of life remains, will continue to combat even with a multitude of enemies. We saw a Circassian chief in the prison at Ekaterinedara, about thirty-five years of age, who had received fifteen desperate wounds before he fell and was made prisoner, having fainted from loss of blood. This account was given to me by his bitterest enemies, and may therefore surely be trusted. He was first attacked by three of the Cossack cavalry. It was their object to take him alive, if possible, on account of his high rank, and the consideration wherein he was held by his own countrymen. Every endeavour was therefore used to attack him in such a manner as not to endanger his life. This intention was soon perceived by the Circassian, who determined not to surrender. With his single sabre, he shivered their three lances at the first onset, and afterwards wounded two of the three assailants. At length surrounded by others who came to their assistance, he fell covered with wounds, in the midst of his enemies, fighting to the last moment. We visited him in his prison, where he lay stretched upon a plank, bearing the anguish of his terrible wounds without a groan. They had recently extracted the iron point of a lance

Remarkable Instance of Bravery in a Circassian.

CHAP. XVI.

from his side. A young Circassian girl was employed in driving flies from his face with a green bough. All our expressions of concern and regard were lost upon him: we offered him money, but he refused to accept any, handing it to his fellow prisoners as if totally ignorant of its use.

Circassian Women.

In the same place of confinement stood a Circassian female, about twenty years of age, with fine light brown hair, extremely beautiful, but pale, and hardly able to support herself, through grief and weakness. The Cossack officers stated, that when they captured her she was in excellent health, but ever since, on account of the separation from her husband, she had refused all offer of food; and, as she pined daily, they feared she would die. It may be supposed we spared no entreaty with the Commander-in-chief for the release of these prisoners. Before the treaty of peace they had been offered to the highest bidder, the women selling generally from twenty-five to thirty roubles apiece; somewhat less than the price of a horse. But we were told it was now too late, as they were included in the list for exchange, and must therefore remain until the Cossacks, who were prisoners in Circassia, were delivered up. The poor woman in all probability did not live to see her husband or her country again.

Another Circassian female, fourteen years of age, who was also in confinement, hearing of the intended exchange of prisoners, expressed her wishes to remain where she was. Conscious of her great beauty, she feared her parents would sell her, according to the custom of the country, and that she might fall to the lot of masters less humane than Cossacks. The Circassians frequently sell their children to strangers,

parti-

particularly to Persians and Turks. Their princes supply the Turkish seraglios with the most beautiful of the prisoners of both sexes captured in war.

Commerce with the Tchernomorski.

In their commerce with the Tchernomorski Cossacks, the Circassians bring considerable quantities of wood; also the delicious honey of the mountains, sewed up in goat skins with the hair on the outside. These articles they exchange for salt, a commodity found in the neighbouring lakes, of a very excellent quality. Salt is more precious than any other kind of wealth to the Circassians: it constitutes the most acceptable present it is possible to offer them. They weave mats of very great beauty: these find a ready market in Turkey and Russia. They are also ingenious in the art of working silver and other metals, and in the fabrication of guns, pistols, and sabres. We suspected that some offered for sale had been procured from Turkey, in exchange for slaves. Their bows and arrows are made with inimitable skill: the arrows, being tipped with iron, and otherwise exquisitely wrought, are considered by Cossacks and Russians as inflicting incurable wounds.

Skill in Horsemanship.

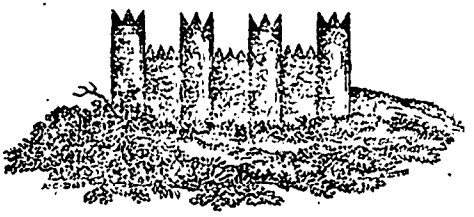
One of the most important accomplishments the inhabitants of these countries can acquire, is that of horsemanship; and in this the Circassians are superior to the Cossacks, who are nevertheless justly esteemed the best riders known to European nations. A Cossack may be said to live but upon his horse; and the loss of a favourite steed is the greatest *family* misfortune he can sustain. The poorer sort of Cossacks dwell beneath the same roof with their horses, lie down with them at night, and make them their constant companions. The horses of Circassia are of a nobler race than those of the Cossacks:

CHAP. XVI.

Cossacks: they are of the Arab kind, exceedingly high bred, light and small. The Cossack generally acknowledges his inability to overtake a Circassian in pursuit.

State of Travelling in Caucasus.

The brother of Mr. Kovalensky of Taganrog, by cultivating the friendship of one of the Circassian princes, passed over the mountainous ridge of Caucasus in perfect safety and protection. According to his account, a stranger, who has voluntarily confided in the honour of a Circassian, is considered a sacred trust, even by the very robbers who would cross the Kuban to carry him off and sell him as a slave, if they chanced to find him in their predatory excursions out of their own dominions. Since this account was written, one of our own countrymen, Mr. Mackenzie, passed the Caucasus, previous to a campaign wherein he served with the Russian army in Persia. His escort consisted of an hundred infantry and fifty Cossacks, with a piece of artillery. During thirteen days spent in the passage, the troops were under the necessity of maintaining a most vigilant watch, and their rear was frequently harassed by hovering hordes of Circassians. The result of his observations tends wholly to dispute the accuracy of those of Mr. Kovalensky. According to Mr. Mackenzie's opinion, no reliance whatsoever can be placed upon the supposed honour or promises of a people so treacherous and barbarous as the tribes inhabiting this chain of mountains.



CHAP. XVII.

JOURNEY ALONG THE FRONTIER OF CIRCASSIA, TO THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS.

*Quarantine—Second Excursion into Circassia—Departure from Ekaterinedara—Produce of the Land—Division of the River—Mosquitoes—General Appearance of the Circassian Territory—Watch-Towers—*CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS—*Temrook—Text of Strabo and Pliny reconciled—Fortress and Ruins—Sienna—Remarkable Tomb—Antiquity of Arches—Milesian Gold Bracelet—Origin of Temples—*CEPOE—*Fortress of Taman—Taman—Ruins of Phanagoria—Tmutaracan—Amphitheatre—Other Remains—Prekla Volcano—Inscriptions at Taman.*

CHAP. XVII.

Quarantine.

IN the commerce carried on between the Circassians and the Tchernomorski, a sort of quarantine is observed, trivial in its nature, and negligently guarded. The exchange of corn, honey, mats, wood, and arms, for the salt of the Cossacks, is transacted without contract; the wares of the Circassians being placed on the ground where they find the salt ready stationed for

CHAP. XVII.

for bargain. But, from the very great proximity of the parties during all this intercourse, as well as the danger of communicating infection by handling the different articles while they are bartering, the plague, if it existed in Circassia, might very readily be communicated to the Tchernomorski. It is true, that, except at Ekaterinedara, they seldom cross the river to each other's territory, during the profoundest peace; for so great is the mutual jealousy and even detestation wherein they live, that quarrels and skirmishes would be the inevitable consequence of more general communication. Whether it be owing to their frequent hostilities, to the great rapidity of the Kuban, or to the domestic habits of the Cossacks, is uncertain, but fishing seemed entirely neglected, notwithstanding their favourable situation. The only boats used upon the river are those canoes before mentioned; consisting each of one entire piece of wood, being scooped out of a single tree.

Second Excursion into Circassia.

On the evening of the last day of our residence in Ekaterinedara, we again obtained permission from the Commander-in-chief to make another excursion into Circassia. The natives on the opposite shore were much diminished in number; we could see only a few stragglers; and we hoped to collect some plants for our herbary. General Drascovitz himself attended us to the water's side, and, having sent over a party of Cossacks, retired with several of his troops to the high grounds on the northern bank of the river, in order to keep a look-out for our safety. The cannon stationed on these heights had a very extensive range over the opposite country. We were ordered, if we heard a gun fired, to effect our retreat as speedily as possible. We landed, and found, near the river,

the

the *Glycyrrhiza glabra*, the *Rubus cæsius*, and *Agrimonia Eupatoria* or Common Agrimony. The appearance in the swampy plain before us did not promise a more copious selection, and we therefore entreated the Cossacks to venture with us to the woods, apparently within a short walk to the south. This our guard positively refused; and continuing our search more immediately under the cannon of Ekaterinedara, we presently found they had good reason for their denial, as upwards of sixty Circassians made their appearance among the willows. On our approach, they all collected together, making a great noise, and asking us several questions in a loud tone, perhaps not otherwise menacing than that we did not understand their meaning. Irritated as they had been by the events of the late war, no confidence could have been placed in their courtesy, even if any had been manifested; for although hospitality among savage nations is a sacred principle, revenge is not less an object of veneration, particularly among Circassians [1]. We therefore reluctantly retired, and, once more regaining our canoes, for ever bade adieu to a country seeming to baffle every project that could be devised by mere travellers

(1) "Among the Circassians, the spirit of resentment is so great, that all the relatives of the murderer are considered as guilty. This customary infatuation to avenge the blood of relatives generates most of the feuds, and occasions great bloodshed among all the tribes of Caucasus; for unless pardon be purchased, or obtained by intermarriage between the two families, the principle of revenge is propagated to all succeeding generations. The hatred which the mountainous nations evince against the Russians in a great measure arises from the same source. If the thirst of vengeance is quenched by a price paid to the family of the deceased, this tribute is called *Thlil-Uasa*, or *The price of blood*: but neither Princes nor Usdens accept of such a compensation, as it is an established law among them to demand *blood for blood*." *Pallas's Travels*, vol. I. p. 405.

CHAP. XVII.

travellers for its investigation. Nothing less than an army, at that time, would have enabled us to penetrate farther: and even with such an escort, like Denon in Egypt, our observations might have been restricted to the limits of the camp wherein we must have lived.

Departure from Ekaterinedara.

Leaving Ekaterinedara, to pass along the Russian line, we crossed the *steppes* to *Vydnia*, a military station. Notwithstanding the numerous *videttes* and garrisoned places guarding the frontier, we were desired to increase the number of our escort. A post route is established throughout this boundary of the empire, and, in general, is well conducted. The Russian line from the Black Sea towards the east, continues along the north side of the Kuban, and from that river to the Kuma, which is swallowed in mounds of drift-sand before it reaches the Caspian; thence by the north of the Caspian, through the country of the Kirgissians[1], and by the river Ural, on to the lake Baikal, the river Amour, and, by the frontier of China, to the Oriental Ocean. Afterwards it is continued to the north, as far as Kamtschatka. Throughout this vast boundary, a regular post and military stations may be found: only the traveller, in the more northern part of it, instead of horses for his conveyance, would be supplied with large dogs.

Our journey conducted us, as usual, over immense plains: these

(1) The country of Kirgiss is divided into three parts; Little Kirgiss, Middle Kirgiss, and the Grand Kirgiss. The two first only, with a few villages south of the Baikal, are subject to Russia. But the greater part of the country of the Kirgissians is entirely independent; and its inhabitants are vagrants, living entirely in waggons. The people of Bochârâ, or Bucharia, lead a better mode of life. They have several considerable towns. Their capital is Sarmacand.

these seemed interminable, and were destitute of the smallest elevation. The land, however, between Ekaterinedara and Vydnia, was very rich. We saw some good wheat, barley, oats, millet, rye, maize, and a great quantity of large thistles among the grass, a well-known proof that land is not poor. All sorts of melons and grapes were thriving in the open air. From Vydnia, to *Mechastovskoy*, and to *Kara Kuban*[2], we observed, principally, grass land, with occasional patches of underwood, containing young oaks: among these we found red peas and vines, growing wild. The postmaster at Mechastovskoy refused to change a note of five roubles, because it was old, and had been much in use. Hereabouts we observed a noble race of dogs, like those of the Morea, and of the province of Abruzzo in Italy, guarding the numerous flocks. The villages were also filled with them, on account of their utility in giving alarm during the nocturnal incursions of the Circassians. We also saw several of a gigantic breed, resembling the Irish Wolf-Dog. From Kara Kuban our route lay chiefly through swamps, filled with reeds and other aquatic plants. The air was excessively hot and unwholesome. At length we reached a division of the river insulating the territory of Taman: here crossing by a ferry, we came to *Kopil*, another military station. The branch of the river where this ferry is stationed bears the name of PROTOCKA, and falls into the Sea of Azof. The other branch retains the original appellation of KUBAN, and falls into the Black Sea. The Isle of Taman, separating

Produce of the Land.

Division of the River.

(2) Each of these latter places is nothing more than a single hut, scooped in an antient tomb.

CHAP. XVII.

separating the two, is the territory, opposed to the Promontory of Kertchy in the Crimea, constituting those straits called, from the earliest ages, the *Cimmerian Bosporus*[1]. At Kopil we found a General-officer, who had married the daughter of one of the Tchernomorski. He shewed us some of the subalterns' tents, full of dirt and wretchedness. In the Colonel's tent, who was absent, we saw a table beautifully inlaid with mother-of-pearl and ivory. Asking where it was made, we were told it had been purchased of the Circassians, who are very ingenious in all such arts. The General said, significantly, he preferred Kopil to Petersburg;—any place, we inferred, rather than the residence of the Emperor Paul. Few situations could surpass Kopil in wretchedness. Bad air, bad water, swarms of mosquitoes, with various kinds of locusts, beetles, innumerable flies, lizards, and speckled toads, seemed to infest it with the plagues of Egypt. Horses could not be procured; but the General accommodated us with his own. As we left Kopil, we quitted also the river, and proceeded through marshes to *Kalaus*. In our way, we caught some small ducks, and saw also wild geese. At Kalaus were two young elks, very tame; and we were told that many wild ones might be found in the steppes during spring.

In the course of this journey, as we advanced from Ekaterinedara, frequent stands of lances announced, at a distance, the comfortable assurance of the Tchernomorski guard:

(1) "Bosporus Cimmerius, ut Strabo putat, nomen hoc à Cimbris sortitus est. Sed ego falli eum arbitror: Cimmeriæ enim nomen multò antiquius et ab Homeri temporibus cognitum fuit." *Descript. Tartar.* p. 234. *L. Bat.* 1630.

guard: without this, the herds of cattle in the steppes, amounting to many thousands, would be continually plundered by the Circassians. Those Cossacks pass the night upon the bare earth, protected from the mosquitoes by creeping into a kind of sack, sufficient only for the covering of a single person; beneath this they lie upon the thistles and other wild plants of the steppes. At Kalaus there was rather a strong body of the military. From this place to *Kourky* the distance is thirty-five versts[2]. Night came on; but we determined to proceed. No contrivance on our part could prevent millions of mosquitoes from filling the inside of our carriage: in spite of gloves, clothes, and handkerchiefs, they rendered our bodies one entire wound. The excessive irritation and painful swelling caused by the stings of these furious insects, together with a hot pestilential air, excited a considerable degree of fever[3]. The Cossacks light numerous fires to drive them from the cattle during the night; but so insatiate is their thirst of blood, that swarms will attack a person attempting to shelter himself even in the midst of smoke. The noise they make in flying cannot be conceived by persons who have only been accustomed to the humming of such

Mosquitoes.

(2) Rather less than twenty-four English miles.

(3) The mortality thus occasioned in the Russian army, both of men and horses, was very great. Many of those stationed along the Kuban died in consequence of mortification produced by the bites of these insects. Others, who escaped the venom of the mosquitoes, fell victims to the badness of the air. Sometimes the soldiers scoop a hollow in the antient tombs, to serve as a dwelling; at other times a mere shed, constructed of reeds, affords the only covering; and in either of these places, during the greatest heat of summer, they light large fires, in order to fill the area with smoke; flying to their suffocating ovens, in the most sultry weather, to escape the mosquitoes.

CHAP. XVII.

such insects in our country. It was indeed to all of us a fearful sound, accompanied by the clamour of reptile myriads, toads and bull-frogs, whose constant croaking, joined with the barking of dogs and the lowing of herds, maintained in the midst of darkness unceasing uproar. It was our intention to travel during all hours, without halting for any repose; but various accidents compelled us to stop at Kourky about midnight, a military station like the rest; and no subsequent sensation of ease or comfort has ever obliterated the impression made by the suffering of this night. It was near the middle of July. The carriage had been dragged, for many miles, through stagnant pools: in fording one of these, it had been filled with water: the *dormeuse*, seat, floor, and well, became, in consequence, covered with stinking slime. We stopped therefore to open and to inspect the trunks. Our books and linen were wet. The Cossack and Russian troops were sleeping on the bare earth, covered by sacks: beneath one of these a soldier permitted my companion to lie down. The ground seemed entirely alive with innumerable toads, crawling every-where. Almost exhausted by fatigue, pain, and heat, I sought shelter in the carriage, sitting in water and mud. It was the most sultry night I ever experienced; not a breath of air was stirring; nor could I venture to open the windows, though almost suffocated, through fear of the mosquitoes. Swarms, nevertheless, found their way to my hiding-place: when I opened my mouth, it was filled with them. My head was bound in handkerchiefs; yet they forced their way into my ears and nostrils. In the midst of this torment, I succeeded in lighting a large lamp over the sword-case; this was instantly

instantly extinguished by such a prodigious number of them, that their dead bodies actually remained heaped in a cone over the burner for several days afterwards: and I know not a mode of description better suited to the nature of their afflicting visitation, than the simple statement of this fact. To the truth of it, those who travelled with me, and who are now living, bear indisputable testimony.

General Appearance of the Circassian Territory.

The northern bank of the Kuban, every-where elevated, presents a very extensive view, across those marshy plains of Circassia lying towards the river, of the mountainous ridges of Caucasus. As morning dawned, we had a delightful prospect of a rich country on the Circassian side, something like South Wales, or the finest parts of Kent; pleasing hills, covered with wood, and fertile valleys, cultivated like a garden. A rich Circassian Prince, the proprietor of this beautiful territory, frequently ventured across the Kuban, as we were informed, to converse with the guard. On the Russian side, the scenery is of a very different description; particularly in the journey from Kalaus to Kopil, where it is a continual swamp. In travelling through it, tall reeds, the never-failing indication of unwholesome air, rose above the roof of our carriage, to the height of sixteen or twenty feet. Sometimes, for many miles, we saw no other objects; nor were other sounds heard than the noise of mosquitoes, and the croaking of toads and frogs.

Watch-Towers.

Upon the elevated land nearer to the river, and in the midst of the military stations protecting the line, observatories of a very singular construction are raised, for the purpose of containing a single person. They resemble so many eagles' nests. Each of these is placed upon three upright tall

CHAP. XVII.

tall poles, or trunks of trees. Here a Cossack sentinel, standing with his fusil, continually watches the motions of the Circassians, upon the opposite side of the Kuban.

As we left Kourky, the mosquitoes began to diminish in number; and, to our inexpressible joy, in the approach towards the shores of the CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS, or *Straits of Taman*, they suddenly disappeared altogether.[1]

Cimmerian Bosporus.

We were now approaching countries connected with the earliest history of Greece, and most splendid periods of Rome. Occasions to illustrate their interesting records, by reference to antient monuments, might indeed be few; but we resolved to note every occurring observation, and did not anticipate with indifference the gratification we should experience in traversing regions once the emporium of Athens; whence she derived the principle of her existence, as a maritime power, until the commerce of the Euxine passed, with the liberties of Greece, into the hands of the Romans. Her trade in the Euxine not only enriched, but supported her inhabitants. It became the nursery for her seamen, and was of the utmost importance in the demand it

(1) The inhabitants of Taman had never been tormented by these insects; but during the night after our arrival, the whole family with whom we lodged were stung by a few, which came with us in the carriage. England is for the most part free from this terrible scourge, as well as from the locust; but it is very uncertain how long it may continue so, as the progress of both one and the other, towards latitudes where they were formerly unknown, has been sensibly felt in many countries within the present century. Perhaps in no part of the globe do they abound more than in Lapland. When Acerbi published his Travels in those regions, it was objected that he had too often mentioned the mosquitoes; yet there is no circumstance, giving to his writings more internal evidence of truth, than the cause of this objection. The fact is, the real nature of their afflicting visitation, rendering even life burdensome, cannot be conceived, but by persons who have had the misfortune to undergo its consequences.

Manner in which the TCHERNOMORSKI GUARD *&* SENTINELS, *are stationed along the banks of the* KUBAN *to reconnoitre the movements of the* CIRCASSIANS, *their* HUTS *being filled with* SMOKE, *in the greatest heat of* SUMMER *to keep out the* MUSQUITOES.

it occasioned for her own manufactures. A very principal part of this intercourse was confined to the Cimmerian Bosporus, whose kings and princes received the highest marks of Athenian regard. Many of them were made citizens of Athens, an honour esteemed, in that age, one of the most distinguished that could be conferred [2]. From periods the most remote,—from those distant ages when Milesian settlements were first established upon the coasts of the Euxine, a trade with the inhabitants of the country, extending even to the Palus Mæotis and to the mouths of the Tanaïs, had been carried on; and it is perhaps to those early colonies of Greece that we may attribute most of the surprising sepulchral monuments found upon either side of the Cimmerian Bosporus. The Milesians erected a number of cities upon all the shores of the Euxine, and peopled them with their own colonies [3]. Other states of Greece, and especially the Athenian, followed their example [4]. The difficulty of ascertaining the locality of those antient cities arises from two causes; first, from want of harmony among those authors whose writings we adopt as guides; secondly, from our ignorance of the geography of the country. Not a single map has yet been published with any accurate representation. The only clue we possessed, to conduct us in our approach to the Bosporus [5], was the large Basil edition of Pliny, a folio volume, presented

(2) "Leuco, king of Thrace, was so much pleased thereby, that he ordered the decree, making him an Athenian Citizen, to be engraven on three marble columns. One of them was placed in the Piræus, another on the side of the Thracian Bosporus, and the third in the temple of Jupiter Urius." *Clarke's Connexion of Coins*, p. 56.

(3) Ibid. (4) Ibid.

(5) According to every Greek text, particularly that of Strabo, it should be written ΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΣ, implying "*a passage for Oxen;*" but all the Latin geographers write Bosphorus. It seems probable that the original appellation was derived from ΦΩΣΦΟΡΟΣ, the

CHAP. XVII. presented to us by Mr. Kovalensky of Taganrog; a most unexpected acquisition in the plains of Tartary. According to the text of that author, we had every reason to believe we were not far from the situation of the antient town of *Cimmerium;* and in this conjecture we were probably right.

Temrook. At the foot of a small mountain, near the northern embouchure of the Kuban, we came to a station called Temrook. This place may be observed in the Russian maps. It is now nothing more, however, than a single hut, for the purpose of supplying post-horses. Near it, the very year before our arrival, a volcano rose from the sea, forming an island, which afterwards sunk again[1]. Temrook is mentioned in the notes to the Oxford edition of Strabo, in more than one instance, with allusion to the Travels of Motraye, and written *Temrok.*

---

the most antient name of Venus, whose fane was upon these shores. The name of the *Bosporus* of Thrace, according to Eustathius, in his Commentary on Dionysius, (See Ox. ed. p. 138,) was a corruption of ΦΩΣΦΟΡΙΟΝ; but I think the term was first taken, rather from the *Light-Towers,* or the *Volcanic Fires,* common to both the straits, than from the origin he has assigned. The change of Φ into B was common; as ΒΙΛΙΠΠΟΣ for ΦΙΛΙΠΠΟΣ, ΒΡΥΓΕΣ for ΦΡΥΓΕΣ, ΒΕΡΟΝΙΚΗ for ΦΕΡΟΝΙΚΗ, and *balaena* for ΦΑΛΑΙΝΑ.

(1) The following account of the rising of this island has been extracted from Pallas's Travels. "It was about sun-rise, on the 5th of September (1799), when a subterraneous noise, and soon after a dreadful thundering, were perceived in the Sea of Azof, opposite to old Temruk, about one hundred and fifty fathoms from the shore. This intestine convulsion was speedily followed by a report, not unlike that of a cannon; while the astonished spectators, who had attentively watched the terrific scene, observed an island, of the form of a large barrow, rising from a cavity of the sea about five or six fathoms deep, and proceeding above the surface of the water, so that it occupied a space of about one hundred fathoms in circumference. At first it appeared to swell and separate by fissures, throwing up mire with stones, till an eruption of fire and smoke occupied the spot. . . . . On the same day, about seven o'clock P.M. two violent shocks of an earthquake, after a short interval, were perceived at Ekaterinodar, which is two hundred versts (near 134 miles) distant from Temruk." *Pallas's Travels in the South of Russia,* vol. II. p. 316. The same author relates, that the island sunk again before he could visit it.

Temrok[2]. In Motraye's time it was a place of more consideration than we found it. He was there in the beginning of the last century[3], and describes it as "considerable for its commerce, in hides, caviare, honey, Circassian slaves, and horses." He supposed its castle stood where the Antients placed their *Patræus;* and "two eminences," says he, "which are named *The point of the island,* may have been their *Achilleum Promontorium*[4]." This seems sufficient to prove that here was the situation of *Cimmerium,* stationed, as Pliny mentions, "*ultimo in ostio.*" It had formerly, observes the *same Geographer,* borne the name of *Cerberion.* Pallas remarks[5], that Temrook may probably have been the *Cimbricus* of Strabo. From this place Motraye began his journey, when he discovered, in so remarkable a manner, the ruins of a Greek city in Circassia, seeming, from an inscription he found there, to have been *Apaturus.* All that we can collect from the obscurity involving this part of his narrative, is, that, leaving Temrook, he turned to the right, and, crossing a river, called by the Tartars *The Great Water* (probably the Kuban), arrived, after a journey of one hundred and ten hours[6], at those ruins: also, that they were situated in *a mountainous country;* for he observes, that the Tartars of the mountains were not so civil as those of the plains. It follows, therefore, that Pliny is not speaking

(2) Strab. Geogr. lib. ii. p. 722. edit. *Oxon.* 1807.

(3) Motraye was at Temrook in December 1711. See Trav. vol. II. p. 40.

(4) Ibid.

(5) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. vol. II. p. 315.

(6) The editor of the Oxford Strabo makes it five days and six hours. This is evidently a mistake, as will appear by consulting the text.

CHAP. XVII.

speaking of the Apaturus in Sindica, mentioned by Strabo [1], when he couples it with Phanagoria [2], but of a temple of Apaturian Venus, belonging to that city, and noticed also by Strabo [3], Having thus removed one difficulty, in reconciling the places on the Bosporus with the text of these authors, we may perhaps proceed with more facility and precision.

Text of Strabo and Pliny reconciled.

Fortress and Ruins.

After leaving Temrook, we journeyed, principally in water, through an extensive morass. In the very midst of this are stationed the ruins of a considerable fortress, looking like an old Roman castle, and said to have belonged to the Turks. At the taking of this place, the Russians, from their ignorance of the country, lost five hundred men. In order to attack an outpost, they had a small river to cross: this they expected to pass on ice; but the Turks had cut the ice away, and the water was deep. During the deliberation caused by this unexpected embarrassment, the Turks, who were concealed behind a small rampart, suddenly opened a brisk fire, causing them to leap into the water, where they were all shot or drowned. The fortress itself is a square building, having a tower at each angle, and is still almost entire. It is difficult to conceive for what purpose it was erected, as it stands in the midst of a fen, without seeming to protect any important point. Is it possible that such a building can present the remains of *Cimmerium*, or even the *Tmutaracan* of the Russians, or any work of high antiquity? On account of its form,

(1) Strab. lib. ii. p. 722. ed. *Oxon.*

(2) "Mox Stratoclia et Phanagoria, et pænè desertum Apaturos." Plin. lib. vi. c. 6.

(3) Strab. lib. ii. p. 723. ed. *Oxon.*

form, we should be inclined to believe its origin of no remote date: and yet that little has been ascertained of the style of architecture used in the earliest periods of fortification, may be proved by reference to a silver medal in my own collection, which I afterwards found in Macedonia. This medal is of the highest antiquity, being rude in form, and without legend or monogram. The subject of it offers in front, within an indented square, the figure of a man, with a crowned head, and a poignard in his hand, combating a lion; and the reverse, with very little exception, may represent the fortress in question[4].

At the distance of two versts from this fortress we saw other ruins, with a few antient and some Turkish tombs, and subterraneous excavations. Among these may be recognised the identical antiquities described by Motraye, in his Travels[5]. No trace of any antient work afterwards appeared, excepting *tumuli*, until we came to the Bay of Taman. Then, upon the shore, immediately above some high cliffs, we observed the remains of a large fortress and town, entirely surrounded with tombs and broken mounds of earth, indicating evident vestiges of human labour. The geography of these coasts is so exceedingly obscure, that a little prolixity in noticing every appearance of this kind may perhaps be tolerated. We soon reached the post-house of Sienna, actually scooped in the cavity of an antient tomb. In the neighbourhood of this place we found remains of much greater importance. Its environs were

Sienna.

(4) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

(5) Motraye, tom. II. p. 40.

CHAP. XVII.

were entirely covered with *tumuli*, of a size and shape that could not fail to excite a traveller's wonder and stimulate his research. The *commandant* of engineers at Taman, General Vanderweyde, had already employed the soldiers of the garrison in opening the largest. It was quite a mountain. They began the work, very ignorantly, at the summit, and for a long time laboured to no purpose. At last, by changing the direction of their excavation, and opening the eastern side, they discovered the entrance to a large arched vault, of the most admirable masonry. I had the pleasure to descend into this remarkable sepulchre. Its mouth was half filled with earth, yet, after passing the entrance, there was sufficient space for a person to stand upright. Farther, towards the interior, the area was clear, and the work perfectly entire. The material whereof the masonry consisted was a white crumbling limestone, such as the country now affords, filled with fragments of minute shells. Whether it were the work of Milesians, or other colonies of Greece, the skill used in its construction is very evident. The stones of the sides are all square, perfect in their form, and put together without any cement. The roof exhibits the finest turned arch imaginable, having the whiteness of the purest marble. An interior vaulted chamber is separated from the outer by means of two pilasters, swelling out wide towards their bases, and placed, one on each side, at the entrance. The inner chamber is the larger of the two. The dimensions, measured with the greatest accuracy, are given in the annexed Plate: this will also afford a faithful perspective of the tomb itself, in its original state, as well as after the excavation had been completed.

Remarkable Tomb.

Antiquity of Arches.

Concerning

Concerning every thing found in this tomb, it is perhaps not possible to obtain information. One article alone, that was shewn to me by General Vanderweyde at Taman, may give an idea of the rank of the person originally there interred. It was a zone for the ankle, or bracelet for the wrist, of the purest massive gold. The soldiers employed in the undertaking stole whatsoever they deemed of value and were able to conceal; destroying other things not seeming to them to merit preservation. Among these was a number of vases [1] of black earthenware, adorned with white ornaments. The bracelet was reserved by General Vanderweyde, to be sent to Petersburg, for the Emperor's cabinet; but as enough has been said of Russia, to induce at least a suspicion that so valuable a relique may never reach its destination, a more particular description of it is necessary. Its weight equalled three quarters of a pound. It represented the body of a serpent, curved in the form of an ellipse, having two heads: these, meeting at opposite points, formed an opening for the wrist or ankle. These serpent heads were studded with rubies, so as to imitate eyes, and to ornament the back part of each head by two distinct rows of gems. The rest of the bracelet was also further adorned by rude graved work. It possessed no elasticity; but, on account of the ductility of pure gold, might, with sufficient force, be expanded so as to admit the wrist or the ankle of the person

Milesian Gold Bracelet.

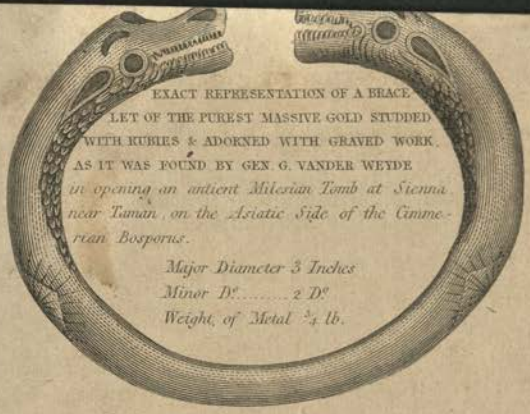
(1) A few of these vases were however sent to Moscow, according to the account given to me in the country, and were there swallowed by the whirlpool which engulphs, in that city, all that is dear to literature. Their local history is probably now lost; for the Russians, in their astonishing ignorance, call all works of this kind *Etruscan*, believing thereby to add to their value.

CHAP. XVII.

person who was to wear it; and probably, when once adapted to the form, it remained during the life-time of the owner. I could not but view this relique as the most antient specimen of art perhaps existing in the world, shewing the progress made in metallurgy, and in the art of setting precious stones at a very early period, at the same time that it offers a type of the mythology of the age wherein it was made; the binding of a serpent round the leg or arm, as a talisman, being one of the superstitions common to almost every nation in an early state of civilization. The practice may indeed often be observed even at this day. Immediately above the stone-work constructed for the vault of the sepulchre, appeared, first a covering of earth, and then a layer of sea-weed[1], compressed by another superincumbent stratum of earth, to the thickness of about two inches. This layer of sea-weed was as white as snow, and, when taken in the hand, separated into thin flakes, and fell to pieces. What the use of this vegetable covering could be is now uncertain: it is found in all the tombs of this country. Pallas observed it in regular layers, with coarse earthenware vases, of rude workmanship, unglazed, and filled with a mixture of earth and charcoal[2]. It is said that a large marble soros or sarcophagus, whose operculum now serves for a cistern, near the fortress of Yenikalé in the Crimea, was taken from this tomb. The appearance of the entrance, however, in its present state, contradicts the story, as the opening has never yet been made sufficiently wide for the removal of such

(1) *Zostera marina*, according to Pallas.

(2) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. vol. II. p. 306.



Representation of the back of one of the Serpents Heads

Profile of the Tumulus opened at Sienna, facing the South.

A. *The first unsuccessful Excavation.*

	Feet	Inc.
Length of the outer Vault	9	4
Breadth	10	6
Width of the Pilasters	1	9
Height	8	0

B. *The Excavation which discovered the mouth of the Sepulchre.*

	Feet	Inc.
Length of the inner Vault	15	2
Breadth	10	6
Size of the Stones	each 21 Inches square	

P.D. Clarke del.t Joseph Skelton sculp.t

Section and View of the Excavation on the eastern Side of the Tumulus as situated at B.

such a monument, even had it been so discovered. In the Vignette to the next Chapter is a representation of that part of the sarcophagus at Yenikalé whereto allusion is here made. That it was taken from one of the antient tombs of the Bosporus, is highly probable[3]; and its perfect coincidence, in point of form, with that invariable model prevailing among the sepulchres of Greece, sufficiently denotes the people from whom it was derived.

Similar tombs are found upon all the shores of the Bosporus. Close to this now described, are many others, and some nearly of equal size. Pallas, in his journey over this country, mentions the frequency of such appearances all round the Bay of Taman[4]. Indeed it would be vain to ask where they are not observed. The size, grandeur, and riches of those on the European and Asiatic sides of the Cimmerian Straits excite astonishing ideas of the wealth and power of the people by whom they were constructed. In view of labour so prodigious, as well as of expenditure so enormous, for the purpose of inhuming a single body, customs and superstitions are manifest, illustrating the origin of the pyramids of Egypt, the caverns of Elephanta, and the first temples of the antient world. In memory of "the mighty dead," long before there were such edifices as temples, the simple sepulchral heap was raised, and this became the altar whereon sacrifices were offered. Hence the most antient heathen structures for offerings to the Gods were

Origin of Temples.

(3) Motraye mentions having seen the lower half of one, between Taman and Temrook. Vol. II. p. 40.

(4) Travels through the Southern Provinces, &c. vol. II. p. 305, &c.

CHAP. XVII.

were always erected upon tombs, or in their immediate vicinity. The discussion founded on a question "whether the Egyptian pyramids were tombs or temples," seems altogether nugatory: being one, they were necessarily the other. The *Soros* in the interior chamber of the great pyramid of Cheops, proving its sepulchral origin, as decidedly establishes the certainty that it was also a place of religious worship:

> Et tot *templa* Deûm Romæ, quot in urbe *Sepulchra*
> Heroüm, numerare licet.——[1]

The sanctity of the Acropolis of Athens owed its origin to the sepulchre of Cecrops: without this leading cause of veneration, the numerous temples wherewith it was afterwards adorned, would never have been erected. The same may be said of the Temple of Venus at Paphos, built over the tomb of Cinyras, the father of Adonis; of Apollo Didymæus, at Miletus, over the grave of Cleomachus; with many others alluded to both by Eusebius[2] and by Clemens Alexandrinus[3]. On this account, antient authors make use of such words for the temples of the Gods as, in their original and proper signification, imply nothing more than a tomb or a sepulchre. In this sense, Lycophron[4], who affects obsolete terms, uses ΤΥΜΒΟΣ; and Virgil[5], TVMVLVS. It has been deemed necessary to state these few observations, because there is no part of antient history liable to greater misrepresentation, than that concerning the origin of temples: neither is it possible to point out a passage

(1) Prudentius, lib. i.
(2) Præp. Evang. lib. ii. c. 6.
(3) Cohortatio ad Gent. 3.
(4) Lycophr. Cassand. v. 613.
(5) "*Tumulum* antiquæ Cereris, sedemque sacratam,
Venimus." *Æn.* lib. ii. v. 742.

a passage in all Mr. Bryant's learned dissertations, so reprehensible, and so contrary to the evident matter of fact, as that where this subject is introduced. Having afforded an engraved representation[6] of sepulchres, exactly similar to those excavated in the rocks of Asia Minor, exhibiting inscriptions proving the purport of their construction, he nevertheless exerted his extraordinary erudition to establish an opinion directly contrary to their real history.

Sienna[7] seems to correspond with the CEPVS of Strabo[8], and *Cepœ Milesiorum* of Pliny[9]. The Milesian sepulchres found there in such abundance may probably still further confirm this position: but, in order to elucidate the text of either of these authors, reference should be made to better maps than have hitherto been published. No less than three antient bridges of stone lead to this place from Taman; and that they were works as much of luxury as of necessity, is evident, from the circumstance of their being erected over places containing little or no water at any time. A shallow stream, it is true, flows under one of them; but this the people of the country pass at pleasure, disregarding the bridges, as being high, and dangerous on account

CEPOE.

(6) Bryant's Mythology, vol. I. p. 224. 4to. edit. *London*, 1774.

(7) *Sienna* is the name of this place, as pronounced by the Tchernomorski Cossacks; but they are constantly changing the appellation of the different places in the country, and I know not what name it had among the Tartars.

(8) Lib. ii. p. 722. ed. *Oxon.* It is written *Cepi* in the Latin translation; and in the Greek text, Κῆπος; but, according to the Notes, some MSS. read οἱ Κῆποι. I have written it as it is authorized by the edition of Pliny we chanced to have with us, as well as by Pomponius Mela, and by Diodorus Siculus.

(9) Hist. Nat. lib. vi. c. 6.

CHAP. XVII.

account of their antiquity. They consist each of a single arch, formed with great skill, according to that massive solidity denoting works of remoter ages. The usual bridges of the country are nothing more than loose pieces of timber covered with bulrushes.

Hereabouts, upon a neck of land caused by the great marsh or lake of Temrook and a long bay formed by the Euxine, at the distance of eighteen versts from the Ruins of Phanagoria, stood a monument, composed of two statues and a pedestal, with a most interesting inscription, recorded by the ingenious *Koehlen*. The monument was raised by Comosarya, a queen of the Bosporus, in consequence of a vow she had made to the Deities ANERGES and ASTARA. The inscription has been communicated to me, with the learned *Koehlen's* commentary, since the publication of the former edition of this volume[1].

ΚΟΜΟΣΑΡΥΗΓΟΡΓΙΠΠΟΥΘΥΓΑΤΗΡΠΑΙΡΙΣΑΔΟΥΣΓ.ΝΗΕΥΞΑΜΕΝΗ
ΑΝΕΘΗΚΕΙΣΧΥΡΩΙΘΕΙΩΙΣΑΝΕΡΓΕΙΚΑΙΑΣΤΑΡΑΙΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣΠΑΙΡΙΣΑΔΟΥΣ
ΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΥΚΑΙΘΕΥΔΟΣΙΗΣΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ . . .ΩΝΚΑΙΜΑΙΤΩΝΠΑ
ΚΑΙΘΑΤΕΩΝ

History does not mention Comosarya; but we know from the inscription that she was daughter of Gorgippus, and wife of Pærisades, probably Pærisades I. who was son of Leucon, and succeeded his brother Spartocus III. in the fourth year of Olympiad CVII. According to Diodorus[2] this

(1) By Charles Kelsal, Esq. of Trinity College, Cambridge, who pursued the Author's route, during his travels in this country, with unabated zeal, and enterprise only subdued by the sacrifice of his health.

(2) Lib. xvi. cap. 52.

this Pærisades reigned thirty-eight years. It appears, from a learned dissertation of M. Boze, that Pærisades, Satyrus, and Gorgippus, are the tyrants of the Bosporus alluded to by the orator Dinarchus[3], when he reproaches Demosthenes with having caused bronze statues to be erected in honour of those sovereigns, in the public square at Athens. This, and the preceding marble, tend to confirm what we read in Strabo[4], Diodorus[5], and Lucian[6], that, from the time of Spartocus I. to Asander, who was invested with the regal authority by Augustus, the government of the Bosporus was partly republican; for Pærisades is styled Archon of the Bosporus, and the chief magistrate is termed Hegèmon by Strabo, and Ethnarchus by Lucian.

The deities Anerges and Astara are Syro-Chaldaïc. Anerges is probably the same as the deity Nergel, or Nergal, mentioned in Scripture[7], the Moloch of the Ammonites, the Remphah of the Egyptians, and Hyperīon of the Greeks. Astara is the Chaldaïc and Phœnician Astaroth, the Alilat of the Arabs, the Isis of the Egyptians, the Syrian deity mentioned by Lucian, and the Atergatis, Astartè, and Selènè, of the Greeks.

It was, then, to the two great luminaries of heaven that Comosarya dedicated her monument, probably to implore them to grant her fruitfulness in marriage[8].

We

(3) Demosthen. Orat. pag. 34. ed. Reiske.
(4) Lib. xi. pag. 758.
(5) Lib. xx. cap. 22.
(6) In Macrob. cap. xvii. p. 123.
(7) 4 Kings, xvii. 30.
(8) It is observable that ΣΧΥΡΩΙ is in the singular number, which is an error in the engraver of the marble: and for ΘΑΤΕΩΝ Koehlen proposes ΘΑΤΕΡΩΝ.

CHAP. XVII.

Fortress of Taman.

We passed the new fortress of Taman, in our way to the town, distant about two versts[1]. Workmen were then employed upon the building. It is an absurd and useless undertaking, calculated to become the sepulchre of the few remaining inscribed marbles and Grecian *bas-reliefs*, daily buried in its foundation. As a military work, the most able engineers view it with ridicule. An army may approach close to its walls, protected from its artillery by a natural fosse, and even unperceived by the garrison. The Russians begin to be convinced of the bad policy inducing them to extend their frontier into this part of Asia. The defence of the line from Ekaterinedara to Taman, not half its extent between the Caspian and the Black Sea, required, at the time we passed, an army of fifty thousand men[2], whose troops, from unwholesome climate and bad water, considered the station little better than a grave. The country itself yields no profit, consisting, for the most part, of swampy or barren land, and serving only to drain Russia of soldiers, who might be better employed. The natural boundaries offered by the Black Sea, the Sea of Azof, and the Don, with a cordon from that river to Astrachan, would much better answer the purposes of strength and aggrandizement.

Taman.

Arriving at Taman, we were lodged in the house of an officer who had been lately dismissed the service; through whose

(1) "There is a fortress with a Russian garrison, of whom the Cossacks complain heavily, as infamous thieves. Our carriage was guarded every night by a Cossack sentinel with his lance." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) That is to say, during a period of war. In ordinary times, the number is by no means so considerable. Mr. Heber makes the whole guard of the cordon only equal to 5000 men.

whose attention, and that of General Vanderweyde, the Commander of engineers, we were enabled to rescue from destruction some of the antiquities condemned to serve as materials in constructing the fortress[3]. The General conducted us to the ruins, whence they derive masses of marble for this purpose; and called them, as they really appear to be, The Ruins of the City of PHANAGORIA. These appear over all the suburbs of Taman; the ground, for some versts in extent, being covered with foundations of antient buildings; frequently containing blocks of marble, fragments of sculpture, and antient medals. Of the medals procured by us upon either side the Bosporus, few are common in cabinets. One especially, found in or near Taman, deserves particular notice, as it seems to confirm what has been said respecting the situation of Phanagoria. It is a small silver medal of that city, of great antiquity, perhaps unique: there is nothing like it in the Collection at Paris, nor in any other celebrated cabinet of Europe. In front[4], it presents the head of a young man, with the kind of cap described in a preceding page of this Volume[5]: upon the reverse appears a bull, butting, with a grain of corn in the space below the line whereon the animal stands, and above are the letters ΦΑΝΑ. When we consider

Ruins of Phanagoria.

(3) As these have been already described in the account published of the Greek Marbles deposited, since our return, in the Vestibule of the Public Library of the University of Cambridge, it is only necessary now to refer to that work, and to say that the articles described in Nos. I. IV. V. VI. XXIV. in pages 1, 4, 46, came from this place.

(4) See a subsequent Engraving.

(5) See Note 1. p. 366.

CHAP. XVII.

consider the destruction of antient works, so long carried on in Taman and in its neighbourhood, we may reasonably wonder that any thing should now remain to illustrate its former history. So long ago as the beginning of the last century, Motraye says the remains of antiquity were daily diminishing [1]. Between Taman and Temrook, he observed the lower part of a *soros*, whereof the cistern at Yenikalé was probably the operculum [2]. Whensoever a traveller has reason to suspect that he is upon or near the site of antient cities, an inquiry after the cisterns used by the inhabitants may guide him to very curious information; to this use the *soroi* are universally appropriated; and upon those cisterns antient inscriptions may frequently be discovered. Another cause of the loss of antient monuments at Taman, was, the establishment of a colony of Russians at a very early period, when the city bore

Tmutaracan.

the name of *Tamatarcan*, or *Tmutaracan* [3]. Near the gate of the church-yard of Taman lies the marble slab, with the curious

(1) "We took up our lodging that night at Taman, and set out the 25th, early in the morning; and I observed nothing remarkable between this town and Temrook, but some yet considerable ruins, *which were likely to become less so every day, by their continued diminution*, occasioned by the inhabitants of these two places carrying off, from time to time, part of them, to build magazines, or lay the foundations for some houses. By their situation, they seemed to me to have been those of the *Phanagoria* of the Antients, if it was not at Taman; but I could not find either inscriptions or basso-relievos to give me any further insight into it. Hard by the highway, near a well, there is a sort of a long and large chest of hard stone, as valuable as marble, and without a cover, almost like the tombs at *Lampsaco*." *Motraye's Travels*, vol. II. p. 40.

(2) Pallas says it was brought from the Isle of Taman. See vol. II. p. 285.

(3) "The name in Theodosius's Itinerary is *Tamatarca*. Tmutaracan means literally The Swarm of Beetles." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

curious inscription ascertaining the situation of that antient principality of Russia, once the residence of her princes. We had the satisfaction to see this, and to copy the inscription: it has been illustrated by the writings of Pallas, and by a celebrated Russian antiquary, who has published, in his own language, a valuable dissertation concerning it[4]. It is therefore superfluous to say more of this valuable relique, than that it commemorates a mensuration made upon the ice, by Prince Gleb, son of Vladimir, in the year 1065, of the distance across the Bosporus, from Tmutaracan to Kertchy; that is to say, from Phanagoria to Panticapæum: this is found to correspond with the actual distance from Taman to Kertchy. The words of the inscription are to the following effect: "*In the year* 6576 (1065), *Indict.* 6. *Prince Gleb measured the sea on the ice; and the distance from Tmutaracan to Kertchy was* 30,054 *fathoms.*" Pallas relates, that the freezing of the Bosporus, so that it may be measured upon the ice, is no uncommon occurrence[5]; a circumstance serving to confirm the truth of antient history, and proving that degrees of temperature do not vary as those of latitude; both Taman and Kertchy[6] being nearer to the equator than Venice, where the freezing of the sea would

(4) Aleksye Musïne Puchkïne, one of the members of the privy council in Russia, published an elucidation of the inscription, and of the principality of Tmutarakan, accompanied by a map, explanatory of the geography of antient Russia. *Petrop.* 1794, quarto. See also *Pallas's Travels in the South of Russia*, &c. vol. II. p. 300.

(5) Ibid. vol. II. p. 289, 300.

(6) These towns are situated in latitude 45. Venice is about half a degree nearer to the North Pole. Naples and Constantinople are, with respect to each other, nearly on the same line of latitude; yet snow falls frequently, during winter, in the latter city, but is seldom seen in the former.

CHAP. XVII.

would be deemed a prodigy. The cavalry of Mithradates fought upon the ice, in the same part of the Bosporus where a naval engagement had taken place the preceding summer[1].

Amphitheatre.

Among the other antiquities of Taman, one of the most remarkable is a *Naumachia*[2], or amphitheatre for exhibitions of naval combats. This is not less than a thousand paces in diameter, and all the area is paved. Its circular form is everywhere surrounded by ruins and foundations of buildings, sloping towards the vast reservoir in the centre. A wide opening upon one side seems to have afforded the principal entrance. The pavement of the area, consisting of broad flat stones, is covered by earth and weeds. The subterranean conduits, for conveying water, still remain; but they are now appropriated to other uses. One of these, beneath the church, is kept in order, for the use of the priests. When the Cossacks of the Black Sea first arrived in their new settlement, they caused water to flow into this immense reservoir, for their cattle; but afterwards becoming stagnant, and proving extremely unwholesome, it was again drained. Crossing this area towards the south, the remains of a temple appear, of considerable size, built after the Grecian model. Here the workmen employed in the fortress discovered a considerable quantity of antient materials; such as marble columns, entablatures (many with inscriptions), marble bas-reliefs, and other pieces of sculpture; these they have buried in the foundation of that edifice, or destroyed

Other Remains of Phanagoria.

(1) Strab. lib. vii. p. 444. ed. *Oxon.*

(2) *Naumachia* was a name frequently used by the Antients to signify this kind of theatre. "Semel triremi usque ad proximos *Naumachiæ* hortos subvectus est." *Suetonius in Vitâ Tib.*

destroyed in making lime [3]. Near the ruins of this temple are also those of some other public edifice: this must have been of prodigious size, for its remains cover a great extent of ground. The marble, and other stone, in the antient buildings of Phanagoria, are substances foreign to the country. The Isle of Taman produces nothing similar. The materials found there were brought either from the Crimea, from Greece, or, in later ages, by the Genoese from Italy. Among fragments of those extraneous substances, we observed upon the shore even the productions of Vesuvius, and could readily account for their appearance, having often seen the Genoese ballast their vessels in the Bay of Naples, where the beach is covered by volcanic remains. These substances, found upon the Bosporus, may hereafter be confounded with the products of a volcano distant only twenty-seven miles from Taman, called by the Tartars *Coocoo Obo*: this the Tchernomorski distinguish by the name of *Prekla* [4]. The eruptions of Prekla, although accompanied by smoke and fire, have not yet been followed by any appearance of lava. The result has been a prodigious discharge of viscous mud. An explosion took place on the 27th of February 1794, at half past eight in the morning; and was followed by the appearance of a column of fire, rising perpendicularly, to the height of fifty fathoms from the hill I have

Prekla Volcano.

(3) An entablature, broken for this purpose, is described in p. 46 of the account of the Greek Marbles at Cambridge, No. XXIV.

(4) A term used also by the Malo-Russians, to signify *Hell*. It is remarkable, that the Icelanders should likewise have called their volcano *Hekla*, which has perhaps, in their language, the same signification.

CHAP. XVII.

have mentioned. This hill is situated in the middle of a broad angular isthmus, upon the north-east side of the Bay of Taman, distant eight miles from that place, in a direct line across the water, and only ten from Yenikalé on the Crimean side of the Bosporus. The particulars of this extraordinary phænomenon are so much given in detail by Pallas[1], that it would be useless to repeat them here. Observations on volcanic eruptions of mud have been published by Müller, and by Kæmpfer, in Germany; and different travellers have given an account of similar phænomena at *Makuba* in Sicily. At present there is nothing remarkable to be seen at Prekla, excepting boiling springs within the cavities whence the eruptions of fire and mud proceeded; remaining, although perfectly cool, in a constant state of ebullition[2].

Two marble columns were lying before the church at Taman, each consisting of one entire block, about eighteen inches in diameter. Their capitals were of white marble, (although

(1) Vol. II. p. 318.

(2) "We took a ride with our Cossack host, to see the mire fountains mentioned by Pallas. The first thing we were shewn, was a circular area, resembling the crater of a small volcano. In the centre was a heap of stones, which, with the surrounding mud, appeared impregnated with sulphur. In one place was a pool of water, without any particular taste. About 500 yards distant was another circle, but much smaller, all of soft mud; and in the centre was a little hole, whence slowly bubbled out a nauseous black fluid, like bilge-water. By treading on any part of the mud, more matter oozed from the wound; for the whole had the appearance of one vast sore. We thrust our sticks into the mud, but found no bottom; and on withdrawing them, a similar kind of fluid rose through the apertures they had made. There was another, precisely similar, at a small distance; and very near this last, a well of water, resembling that of Harrowgate, in taste, smell, and sparkling." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(although the shafts were of *Cipolino*,[3]) beautifully sculptured, having a representation of a ram's head at each corner, with curving horns, causing a resemblance to Ionic capitals. Almost all the marble in Taman is of the kind called *Cipolino*. Near the columns were two large marble lions, each formed of one entire block. Representations of the lion, sometimes of colossal size, are common upon these shores, left by the Genoese. Two others were stationed before the door of the General's house. Upon the opposite side of the Bosporus are remains of the same kind, particularly at Kertchy and at Yenikalé. Near this latter place is a colossal statue of this kind, lying in the sea: this may be seen in calm weather, although under water. In the wall of the church at Taman we observed a marble slab with an inscription: this I copied with difficulty, as it was covered with plaister.

Inscriptions at Taman.

1. . . . . ΠΟΣΕΙΔΩΝΟΣ . . . . . ΚΑ
2. . . ΕΟΥΣΒΑΣΙΛΕΑΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΝΜΕΓΑΝΤ . . . . .
3. . . ΝΤΟΣΒΟΟΣΠΟΡΟΥΤΙΒΕΡΙΟΝΙΟΥΛΙΟ . . .
4. ΑΤΗΝΥΙΟΝΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣΡΗΣΚΟΥΠΟΡΙ . . . . .
5. ΚΑΙΣΑΡΑΚΑΙΦΙΛΟΡΟΜΑΙΩΝΡΥΣ . . . . . .
6. . . ΙΝΤΑΤΑΚΑΙ . ΑΨΕΧΑΝΩ . . . . . ΝΟ
7. ΣΩΤΗΡΑΕΥΞΑΜΕΝΟΣΚΑΘΙΕΡΩ . . . . . .
8. ΔΙΟΦΑΝΤΟΥΠΑΝΤΙΚΑΠΑΙΤ . . . . . .

It is unnecessary to offer mere conjectural elucidation of an inscription evidently so imperfect: yet, even in its present state,

(3) *Cipolino* is a name given by Italians to an impure marble, containing veins of schistus: this decomposes, and falls off in flakes, like the *coats of an onion*.

CHAP. XVII.

state, a valuable document is afforded by the remaining characters: these may lead to the illustration of other inscriptions found in this country, as well as of a part of the Bosporian history. The inscription doubtless refers to the reign of Rhescuporis the First; because, in addition to his own name, occurring in the fourth line, he bore also the name of *Tiberius Julius*, given in the line immediately preceding: this he had assumed in adulation of the emperor to whom he was indebted for the kingdom. His son, Sauromates the First, did the same[1]. According to this practice among the Greeks, of taking the name of a Roman emperor, Rhœmetalces the First, of Thrace, assumed the prænomen of *Caius Julius*[2]. The name of *Diophantus*, appearing in the last line, had been celebrated in the annals of Pontus and of Bosporus, as the name of a General in the army of Mithradates, who built the city of *Eupatorium* in the Minor Chersonesus[3]. It may further gratify curiosity, to observe the singular mode of spelling the word BOOSPORUS, in the third line, and the mention made of the city of Panticapæum in the eighth.

Seven other Inscriptions, found near this church, and among the ruins of Phanagoria, have been since made known to the Author, by the liberal communication of a Traveller, whose name has been inserted in a former page[4]. On account of their importance

(1) Professor Koehlen's copy of this inscription being more perfect than that which appeared in the first edition of this volume, I have been enabled to correct an error in the reading. Sauromates the First was *son* of Rescuporis; as appears by the legend in its present state.

(2) Hist. des Rois du Bosphore, par Cary, p. 43. *Paris*, 1752.

(3) Strab. lib. vii. p. 451. ed. *Oxon.*

(4) See Note (1), in p. 402 of this volume.

importance in illustrating the obscure annals of the Bosporian history, they will find a place here, together with the observations made upon them by the learned Professor Koehlen, whose remarks upon the inscription discovered upon the borders of the Lake of Temrook have been already introduced. The first of these occurred upon the pedestal of a statue of Venus, in the garden of the church at Taman:

ΔΙΜΟΥΘΥΓΑΤΗΡΣ..Ρ..ΚΟΥΔΕΓΥΝΗΑΝΕ
ΡΟΔΙΤΗΙΕΥΞΑΜΕΝΗΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣΣΠΑΡΤΟΚΟΥΤΟΥΕΥΜ
ΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ

The first line is defective; and cannot be restored, unless, by further discovery, we can ascertain the genealogy of the wife of *Spartocus*, who here probably commemorates a statue she caused to be erected to Venus. It should be observed, that *Spartocus* is the name of this king, and not ΣΠΑΡΤΑΚΟΣ, as written by Diodorus.

The second was also upon the pedestal of a statue of Venus at Taman. We copied the same inscription, although it was omitted in the former edition of this Volume.

ΑΡΙΣΤΙΩΝΑΡΙΣ
ΤΟΦΩΝΤΟΣΑΦΡΟΔΙΤΗΙ

This, as well as the two subsequent inscriptions, tends to shew that Venus was held in great veneration in the Bosporian territory.

A third was found upon the pedestal of another statue of Venus at Taman:

ΑΝΕΘΗΚΕΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣΣΠΑΡΤΟΚΟΥΤΟΥΕΥΜΗΛΟΥ

A fourth

CHAP. XVII.

A fourth was observed in the garden of the church at Taman :

ΛΕΥΣΣΑΥΡΟΜΑ
ΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΥΣΤΩΝΣΕΡ...Δ
ΠΕΡΙΝΑΙΟΥΣΣΤΟΑ...ΩΜ
ΘΗΡΙΜΕΝΑΣΕΚΘΕ...ΙΟΝΔΙΕΓΕΙΡΑΣ..
ΔΕΙΤΗΙΑΠΑΤΟΥΡΙΑΔΙΚΑΘΕΙΕΡΩΣΕΤ.
.....ΤΟΥΕΠΙΤΩΝΙΕΡΩΝ.ΕΝΤΩ.Β

The above, which is very defective, relates to the temple of Venus Apaturias; this king Sauromates had caused to be repaired. It is to this temple Strabo alludes, when he says, (lib. xi.) that on entering the Bay of Corocondama, there appears, to the left, a temple dedicated to Venus Apaturias. He adds, that in the city of Phanagoria there was another temple to the same Deity.

Upon the pedestal of a statue at Taman was also the following :

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΑΚΑΙΣΑΡΑΕ.ΟΥΛΙΟ
ΣΕΒΑΣΤ....ΝΠΑΣΗΣΓΗΣΚΑΙ..
...ΘΑΛΑΣΣΗΣΑ..ΟΝΤΑ
ΤΟΝΕΑΥΤΗΣΣΩΤΗΡ.....ΕΤΗ.
ΒΑΣΙΛΙΣΣΑΔΥΓ..

This inscription records the gratitude of a queen, perhaps Dyrgatao, which may be the same as Tirgatao, mentioned by Polyænus. It appears that she dedicated a statue to the Emperor Helvius Pertinax, for having afforded assistance in repelling the incursions of her enemies. Koehlen is of opinion that she was perhaps wife of Sauromates III. or the widow of a prince of some neighbouring state.

A sixth

A sixth was upon a pedestal destined to receive a statue of Sauromates I. CHAP. XVII.

ΑΓΑΘΗΙ ΤΥΧΗΙ
ΤΟΝΑΠΟΠΡΟΓΟΝΩΝΒΑΣΙΛ.Υ
ΝΤΙΒΕΡΙΟΝΙΟΥΛΙΟΝΣΑΥΡΟΜΑ
ΦΙΛΟΚΑΙΣΑΡΑΚΑΙΦΙΛΟΡΩΜΑΙΟΝΕΥΣ
ΒΗΙΟ.....ΑΝΕΣΤΡΑΤΟΣΧΕΙΛΙΑΡΧΟΣ
ΤΟΝΙ..Σ...ΚΑΙΔΕΣΠΟΤΗΝΑΝΕΣΤΗ
Σ.....

Sauromates, commemorated in the above inscription, was the first of the name, and successor to Polemo I. In honour of Tiberius, he adopted the prænomina of Tiberius Julius, as many medals, and two marbles discovered by Koehlen, testify. Rhescuporis I. mentioned in the inscription given in page 411, was also coëval with that emperor, and assumed the same prænomen. Koehlen thinks that this Sauromates was founder of a fourth dynasty in the Bosporian empire. Anestratus, in this marble, gives to his king the title of Cæsar: hence we may form some idea of the pomp of the Bosporian Court; for besides the title of King of Kings, and prænomen of a Roman Emperor, the sovereign assumed the title of Cæsar.

A seventh came also from the same place.

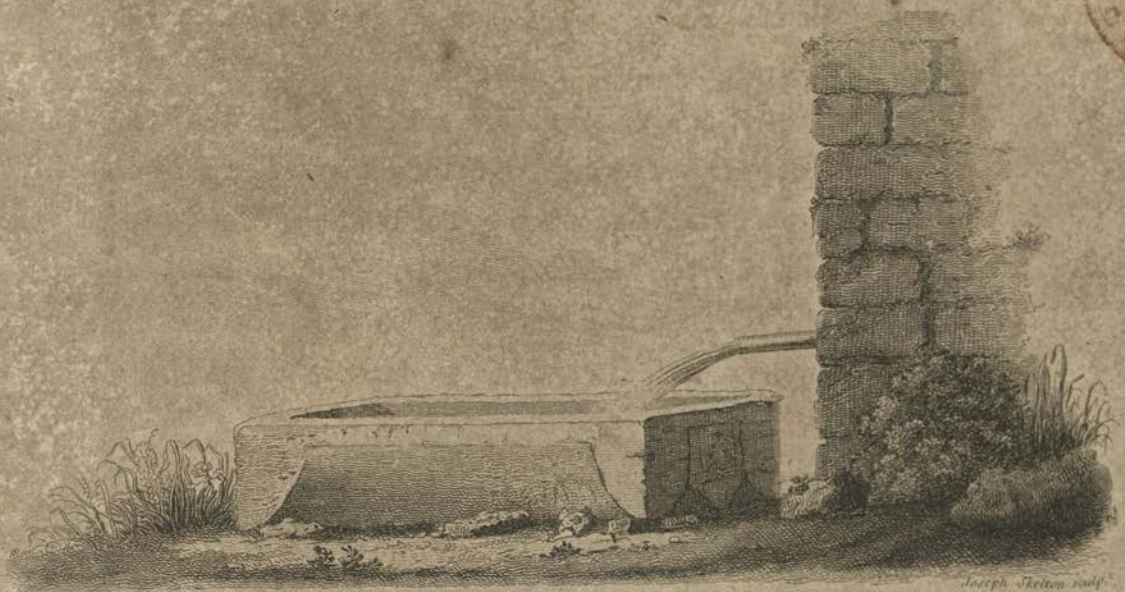
ΜΗΣΤΩΡΙΠΠΟΣΘΕΝΕΟΣΥΠΕΡΤΟΥΠΑΤΡΟΣ
ΑΝΕΘΗΚΕΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΑΓΩΝΟΘΕΤΗΣΑΣ
ΑΡΧΟΝΤΟΣΠΑΙΡΙΣΑΔΕΟΣΒΟΣΠΟΡΟΥ
ΚΑΙΘΕΟΔΟΣΙΗΣΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΟΝΤΟΣΣΙΝΔΩΝ
ΚΑΙΜΑΙΤΩΝΠΑΝΤΩΝ

The above commemorates the dedication of a statue to Apollo, by Mestor the son of Hipposthenes, raised by him upon the tomb of

CHAP. XVII.

of his father in the reign of Pærisades. From this we may collect the title of the Bosporian kings.

Many remains of a similar nature are buried in the foundation of the fortress. Having concluded our researches and journey in this part of Asia, we hired a boat, on the 12th of July, to conduct us to Yenikalé in the Crimea, upon the opposite side of the Straits; resolving to examine all that side of the Bosporus, and afterwards to explore the whole of TAURICA CHERSONESUS.



Top of a Sarcophagus, found in one of the Tumuli of Asiatic Sarmatia, now a Cistern near the Fortress of Yenikalé in the Crimea

CHAP. XVIII.

FROM THE CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS, TO CAFFA.

Passage across the Straits — YENIKALÉ — *Modern Greeks* — *Marble Soros* — *Singular Antient Sepulchre* — *Pharos of Mithradates* — *Medals of the Bosporus* — *Ruins* — KERTCHY — *Tomb of Mithradates* — *View of the Cimmerian Straits* — *Antiquities of Kertchy* — *Account of a Stranger who died there* — *Fortress* — *Church* — *Havoc made by the Russians* — *Cause of the Obscurity involving the Antient Topography of the Crimea* — *Departure from Kertchy* — *Antient Vallum* — *Locusts* — *Venomous Insects* — *Gipsies* — *Cattle* — *Tartars* — *Vallum of* ASANDER — *Arrival at* CAFFA.

CHAP. XVIII.

Passage across the Straits.

WE sailed from Taman on the 12th of July. The distance to Yenikalé, on the opposite shore, is only eighteen Russian versts, or twelve English miles. Prosperous gales, and placid weather,

CHAP. XVIII.

weather, soon brought us midway between the European and Asiatic coasts. As the sea was tranquil, I profited by the opportunity to delineate the view, both towards the Mæotis and the Euxine. Dolphins, in great numbers, played about our vessel. These animals go in pairs; and it is remarkable how accurately their appearance corresponds with the description given of them by Pliny[1]. Arriving opposite Yenikalé, or, as it is frequently written, Jenikalé[2], we found a fleet of Turkish ships waiting favourable winds, both for Taganrog and for Constantinople. Soon after we landed, we obtained lodgings in a neat and comfortable Greek mansion, whose owner, by birth a Spartan, and a native of Misitra, was a man of integrity and considerable information. His wife was a native of Paros. We found their dwelling so agreeable an asylum, after our long Scythian penance, that we remained there nearly a week. A wooden balcony, or covered gallery, whereto their principal apartment opened, gave us a constant view of the Bosporus, with all the opposite Asiatic coast, and the numerous vessels at this season of the year constantly passing to and fro. As the table of our host was free to every comer, we dined with people from almost all parts of Greece and Asia Minor: their conver-

Yenikalé.

(1) *Plin. Hist. Nat.* lib. ix. c. 8.——From the Promontory of Takilmuys, at the entrance of the Bosporus, Professor Pallas obtained some very interesting specimens of the blue phosphat of iron, or *native iron azure:* these he afterwards presented to the Author. This substance lies deposited with animal remains, and generally occupies the cavities of fossil shells; the phosphoric acid being communicated to the iron by the decomposition of animal matter. One of those specimens exhibits a crystallization of the phosphat, in diverging tetrahedral prisms with rhomboïdal bases.

(2) Yenikalé is compounded of two Turkish or Tartar words, signifying *The New Castle.*

R.D. Carlos del. Joseph Skelton sculp.

CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS, *or* STRAITS *of* TAMAN, *looking towards the* BLACK SEA.

R.D. Carlos del. Joseph Skelton sculp.

CIMMERIAN BOSPORUS, *or Straits of Taman, looking towards the* SEA *of* AZOF, *with the conical Mountain of* PREKLA VOLCANO *on the right.*

conversation, as they all spoke Italian, was intelligible and interesting. The natives of Cephalonia, a sturdy and athletic race, those of the Morea, of the islands of the Archipelago, of Candia, the south coast of the Black Sea, Trebisond, Amasara, and Constantinople, amused us by singularity of dress and manner, as well as by their conversation. The house of Keriâki, for such was the name of our host, was a sort of rendezvous, where they all met, once in a year, in their voyage to and from Taganrog[3]. His windows were full of books, printed at Venice, in the modern Greek language, although the characters corresponded with those in use among us. His boys, during evening, read to him the popular poem of Erotocritus; the Life of Alexander, with the extraordinary anecdotes of his horse Bucephalus; and the History of the Antient Kings of Byzantium. Their mode of pronouncing Greek is much softer than our's, and more like Italian; but they understand Englishmen endeavouring to read Greek after their manner. Among all the Greeks, the letter β is sounded like our V; and it is doubtful whether this were not the case in antient times[4]. The natives of the Crimea still call the town of Kertchy *Vospor*, and the Straits *Vospor*, although they write the word *Bospor*. It is proper to inquire into the origin of the very popular poem of Erotocritus; since, although in rhyme,

(3) I have uniformly adopted Mr. Heber's manner of writing this word, throughout the present edition.

(4) The late Professor Porson believed that the antient Greeks pronounced the β as we do; and, in proof of his opinion, used to cite this verse of Cratinus:

Ὁ δ' ἠλίθιος ὥσπερ πρόβατον βῆ βῆ λέγων βαδίζει.

CHAP. XVIII.

rhyme, and certainly of no antient date, the traditions and the stories whereon it is founded are common all over Greece, constituting the favourite topic of their evening tales. They pretend that the palace of Erotocritus is still to be seen, at a place called *Cava Colonna,* near Athens; alluding, evidently, to the promontory and temple of Sunium. Upon the walls of Keriâki's apartments were rude drawings, representing subjects taken from Grecian history: among others, was one of Hercules, in a helmet and coat of mail, destroying the Hydra; but they knew nothing of the name of the hero, merely saying that it was the picture of a warrior once famous in Greece, and relating many extravagant tales of his valour, perhaps such as once formed the foundation of those poetic fables antient writers have handed down, with higher authority, to modern times. The heads of the young Greeks, both male and female, are full of such stories. As they much delight in long recitals, these relations constitute the subject of their songs and discourses. In the islands are vagrant bards and *improvvisatori,* who, like Homer of old, enter villages and towns to collect alms, by singing or reciting the traditions of the country.

Modern Greeks.

If we may judge of the Greeks in general, from a view of them in this part of the Crimea, they are remarkable for their cleanliness, and for the attention paid to decency and order in their dwellings. The women are perhaps the most industrious housewives upon earth, and entirely the slaves of the family. Their cookery is simple and wholesome. We never saw them idle. They have no desire to go abroad: if the employments of the house admit of their sitting down for a short time, they begin

begin to spin, or to wind cotton. Yenikalé is almost wholly inhabited by Greeks. The men are for the most part absorbed in mercenary speculations; but the women are gentle, humane, obliging, and deserving of the highest praise.

The fortress of Yenikalé, whence the place has derived its present name[1], stands upon some high cliffs above the town. In one of its towers is a fountain. The source of it supplies a conduit on the outside, near the base. The stream flows in aqueducts, from a spring said by the inhabitants to be four miles distant; and it falls, at the bottom of the tower, into the *operculum* of an antient marble *soros*, alluded to in the preceding Chapter[2]. This *soros* is of one entire block of white marble, weighing two or three tons: this is now used as the public washing-trough of the town. They tell the story before related, concerning its discovery in one of the tombs of the Isle of Taman: it is probably a part of the soros alluded to by Motraye, in the account of his journey from Taman to Temrook[3]. From its inverted position, we were prevented noticing an inscription since discovered upon the top of it: this I have not been able to obtain. We were assured by persons residing there, that when they began the excavations at Taman, for materials to build the fortress, the number of *terra-cotta* vases, and other antiquities, discovered by the workmen, was truly astonishing; that soldiers were seen with antique vessels suspended by a string, twenty

Marble Soros.

(1) See a former Note, p. 418.

(2) P. 399.

(3) See the Extract from Motraye's Travels, in p. 406 of this volume.

CHAP. XVIII.

twenty or thirty at a time: these have since been broken and dispersed. Perhaps the Reader is, with me, inclined to consider this part of the representation greatly exaggerated. Our host, however, presented one small earthen vase: this a slave brought home, who had been employed with others in digging near the church at Yenikalé. They found a pit containing a stone sepulchre, of one entire mass, but of a cylindrical form, shaped like the mouth of a well, and covered by a slab of marble. In this cylinder they discovered an oval ball, the outside whereof was a luting of white cement resembling mortar. When they had removed this exterior crust, there appeared, within the ball, the small earthen vase here mentioned, filled with ashes, and closed by a representation of Medusa's head, wrought in a substance similar to the cement covering the vase[1]. In their care to cleanse the vessel, they had destroyed almost every trace of certain black figures upon its surface. From the rude structure of this relique, and the manner of its interment, so different from the practice used by Greeks at any known period of their history, or that of any other nation, it is impossible to determine the degree of antiquity it may possess.

Singular Antient Sepulchre.

Pharos of Mithradates.

About four miles from Yenikalé, towards the Mæotis, on a rock advanced in the sea, is the point whereon the antient Pharos formerly stood: this spot is still called by the Greeks PHANARI, and by the Russians ΦANAR; in either language

(1) This circumstance is noticed in the account of the *Cambridge Marbles, Appendix*, p. 77; where the Reader may find the subject of this remarkable symbol, and its purport in the Heathen Mythology, briefly discussed.

language implying a *Lantern* or *Light-house*. The ruins of the old foundation are still visible. Tradition ascribes it to the time of Mithradates, and the modern Greeks generally bestow upon it the name of PHANARI MITRIDATI. It was a work of peculiar necessity, although long abandoned; since vessels coming through the Straits are obliged to keep close to the Crimean coast, for want of water towards the middle of the passage, as well as on the other side. Accidents frequently happen. A large Turkish merchant-vessel ran aground upon the shallows in the southern extremity of the Bosporus, while we were there; and one of the Russian frigates, passing up the Straits, was three times stranded in view of Yenikalé.

Medals of the Bosporus.

The medals of the Bosporus are among the most rare in the cabinets of Europe. We collected a few in Yenikalé. Among these were certain of the Bosporian kings; viz. one of Pærisades, in very small bronze; one of Sauromates the First, in bronze, of the middle size; two of Rhescuporis the First, in small bronze; one of Mithradates the Second, rather larger; and others whose real history it would have been difficult to determine, were it not for the light thrown upon them by Sestini[2]. Of the latter description is a small bronze medal, having in front a bull, butting; and for the reverse, a lamp, or light-tower, with the letters ΠΑΡΙ. This is proved by the Ainsley Collection to be a medal of Parium, although easily mistaken for one of the island of Paros. An engraved representation of it is contained in the Plate, exhibiting the medals of Phanagoria and Panticapæum, with those of the Bosporian

(2) Lettere e Diss. Numis. sopra alcune Medaglie rare dell. Coll. Ainsl. Tav. I. tom. III. e Lett. 4. p. 18.

CHAP. XVIII.

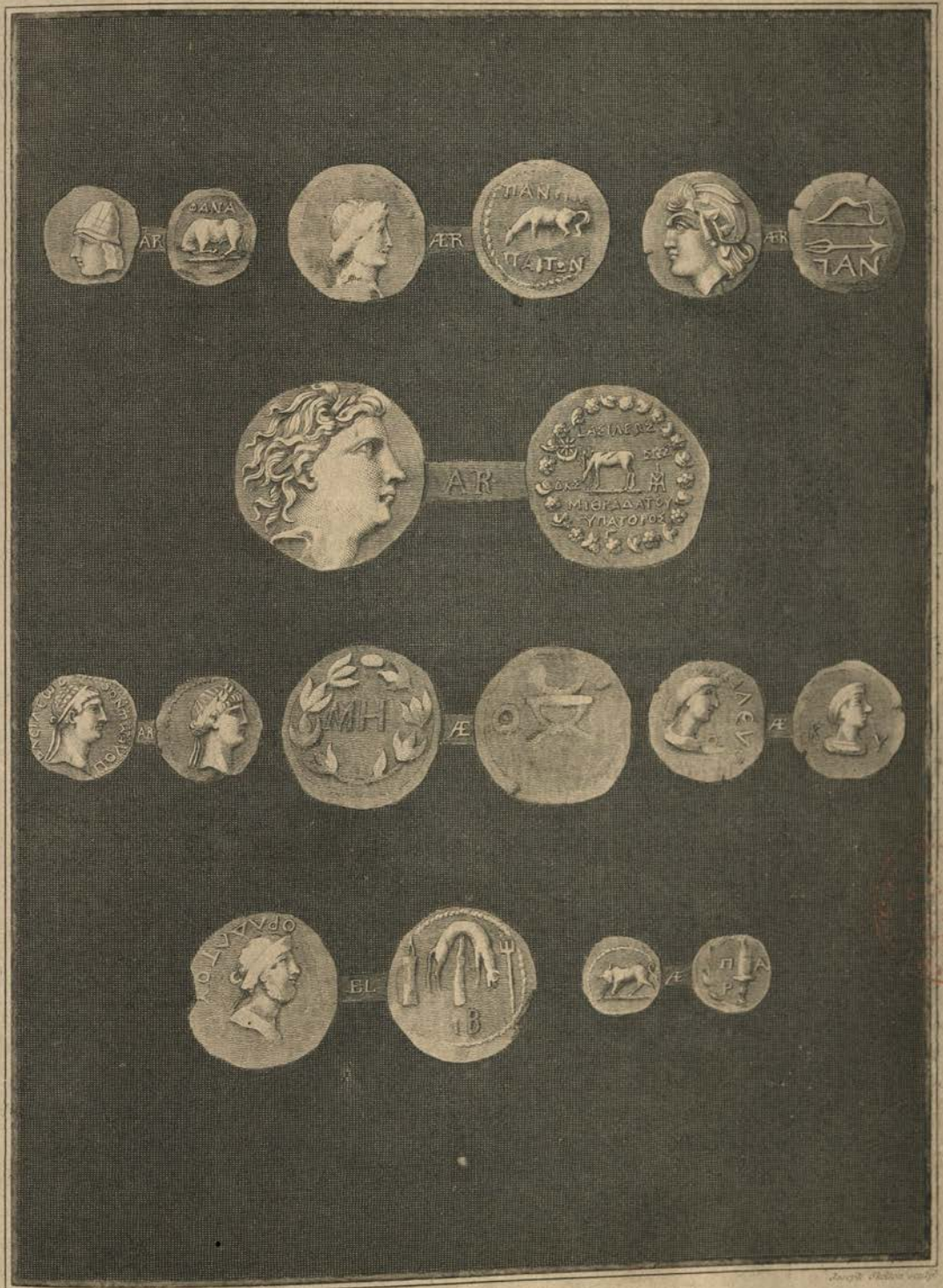
Bosporian kings, procured by us upon the spot. We obtained also other bronze medals: these had evidently been derived from the same colony of Mysia; viz. an Imperial medal of Galba, two of Justinian, and one of Licinius; also a Latin *Autonome*, of great rarity, with the head of a Roman Empress in front; having for the reverse, an amphora, with the letters D. D. *Decreto Decurionum*. This last would have been wholly inexplicable to me, but for the observations of the learned Sestini upon one of a similar nature[1]. Concerning the representation given from a fine silver tetradrachm of Mithradates the Great, and a small silver medal of Polemo the First, it should be said, that the coins of these kings were not struck in Bosporus, neither were they found there. I procured them, after we left the Crimea, in the *bazars* of Constantinople; but, on account of their beauty and extreme rarity, as well as their intimate relationship to the series of Bosporian kings, it is believed they will prove an interesting addition to this Work. My observations upon all of them will be brief; and even these must be reserved for a Note; because Numismatic dissertations involve discussion, alone sufficient to require a volume. The Reader wishing to see the subject treated more at large, will find satisfactory information in Cary's History of the Kings of the Cimmerian Bosporus[2]; in the posthumous work of Vaillant[3]; the dissertation of Souciet[4]; and, above all, in the second volume of Eckhel;

(1) Lettere e Diss. Numis. sopra alcune Medaglie rare dell. Coll. Ainsl. Tav. I. tom. III. e Lett. 4. p. 22.

(2) Histoire des Rois du Bosphore Cimmerien. *Paris*, 1752. 4to.

(3) Achæmenidarum Imperium, sive Regum Ponti, Bospori, &c. Histor. ad fid. Numis. accom. Vaillant.

(4) Hist. Chronol. des Rois du Bosphore Cimmerien, par Souciet. *Paris*, 1736. 4to.



Rev.d I.A. Carr & Joseph Skelton del.t

Joseph Skelton sculp.t

Eckhel[5]; writings, if not compensating, yet in some degree atoning, the loss Literature sustained by the total annihilation of those records of Trogus Pompeius, calculated to dispel the darkness wherein the Bosporian dynasties are involved[6]. CHAP. XVIII.

In the short distance from Yenikalé to *Kertchy*, little more than eleven versts, or seven English miles, we observed upon the cliffs above the Bosporus many remains of antient buildings. The prodigious number of tumuli, every-where in view, could only be compared to nodules on the outside of a pine- Ruins.

(5) Doctrina Numorum Veterum, à Jos. Eckhel, Pars I. vol. II. p. 360. *Vindobon.* 1794. quarto.

(6) All the medals of the family of Mithradates, whether kings of Pontus, prior to the subjugation of the Bosporus, or successors of Mithradates the Great, have their name written ΜΙΘΡΑΔΑΤΗΣ, and not ΜΙΘΡΙΔΑΤΗΣ. It is therefore extraordinary, that the learned writers, to whose works I have so recently referred, with this fact before their eyes, continue the corrupted orthography, and write MITHRIDATES, which is certainly not only erroneous, but wholly inconsistent with the true Oriental etymology of the word, derived, according to *Vossius* and *Scaliger*, from the Persian. (See *Gale's Court of the Gentiles*, p. 232. *Oxon.* 1669.) Neither are medals the only documents which afford authority for writing it *Mithradates*: the inscriptions on Greek marbles bear the same legend. It is an abuse, however, which began with the Romans themselves, and has continued ever since. The same people who wrote *Massilia* for ΜΑΣΣΑΛΙΑ, and *Massanissa* for ΜΑΣΣΑΝΑΣΣΑ, and deduced *Agrigentum* from ΑΚΡΑΓΑΣ, would of course write *Mithridates* for ΜΙΘΡΑΔΑΤΗΣ. With the exception of the portrait of Alexander, I think there is no countenance expressed on medals which we regard with so much interest as that of Mithradates,—"*Vir*," as it is sublimely expressed by Velleius, and cited by Eckhel, "*neque silendus, neque dicendus, sine curâ, bello acerrimus, virtute eximius, aliquando fortunâ, semper animo maximus, consiliis dux, miles manu, odio in Romanos Hannibal.*" With him the line of Bosporian kings begins in regular order; that is to say, it is freed from the uncertainty which belongs to the series of the first and second dynasty, in which the succession (whether of the Archæanactidæ, beginning with the year of Rome 267, and ending 309, or with the more immediate predecessors of Mithradates, from Spartocus (so written in inscriptions) to Pærisades) is not to be determined. Mithradates began his reign in Bosporus by the cession of Pærisades, in the year of Rome 639; viz. one hundred and fifteen years before Christ. The Bosporian æra begins with the year of.

CHAP. XVIII.

a pine-apple. About half-way, upon the right-hand side of the road, appeared a stratum of lime-stone, hewn in a semi-circular manner, so as to present an area, whose sides were thirty feet perpendicular. In the middle of this area we found a deep well, hewn in the solid rock. The Tartar peasants assured us, that its sides were those of a vast cylinder of marble, buried in the soil; but it was evidently a channel bored through the rock. The work must have required great labour, the depth to the water being at least fifty feet, without

---

of Rome 457 (viz. two hundred and ninety-seven years before Christ), and ends in the time of Constantine the Great; so that the monarchy continued at least eight hundred years. It is proper to pay particular attention to this circumstance, as many of the Bosporian medals have their dates upon the obverse side. Thracian medals have the same peculiarity: but there is an easy method of distinguishing a Thracian from a Bosporian medal. Upon the Thracian medals the Omega is written Ω, and the Sigma Σ. Upon the Bosporian, the Omega is written ω, and the Sigma C. By due attention to this very evident criterion, much confusion may be avoided.

Polemo the First succeeded to the throne of Bosporus thirteen or twelve years before Christ. The medals of this king are extremely rare. That which has been engraved, is of silver, and in high preservation. The head of Marc Antony, or of Augustus, generally appears upon the obverse side, to whom he was indebted for the kingdom. He was priest of a temple in Rome consecrated to Augustus, as appears by a curious inscription preserved by Cary. (*Hist. des Rois du Bosphore*, p. 41.) Immediately after Polemo, succeeded Sauromates the First; upon whose medals we see the interesting representation of the regalia sent from Rome for his coronation. The letters MH, in a wreath or crown of laurel, have not hitherto been explained. The medals of this king, whether in silver or bronze, are so rare as to be considered almost unique. (See *Eckhel, Doct. Num. Vet. vol.* II. *p.* 370.) Sauromates, as well as his successor, Rhescuporis the First, took the name of *Tiberius Julius*, to which an inscription at Taman refers. Pellerin has preserved the legend on this medal entire. Τ . ΙΟΥΛΙΟΥ ΒΑCΙΛΕωC CΑΥΡΟΜΑΤΟΥ. Sauromates and Rhescuporis were kings of Bosporus only. Rhescuporis reigned in the time of Tiberius, and had this legend on a medal described by Cary, and by Eckhel (*Doct. Num. Vet.* vol. II. p. 375): ΤΙΒΕΡΙΟC ΙΟΥΛΙΟC ΒΑCΙΛΕΥC ΡΗCΚΟΥΠΟΡΙC. Polemo the Second succeeded Rhescuporis, in the 38th year of our æra; after whom, A.D. 42, came Mithradates the Second, whose medal is engraved in the annexed Plate.

without including the farther depth of the well: this we were unable to ascertain. The Tartars draw water from it, by means of a leathern bucket, for their sheep and goats.

Kertchy.

The town of Kertchy, placed upon the site of antient Panticapæum[1], is reduced to extreme wretchedness and insignificance. Not long ago, it was of considerable consequence. The Russians, according to the statement made by several of its inhabitants, destroyed five thousand houses. Even in its ruins, the regal seat of the Bosporian Kings, once the residence of Mithradates, will ever be considered an interesting, if not an important place, for the researches of the historian. Our first inquiry among the few Greeks settled here was for medals: several were brought, but for the most part much injured, and scarcely worth notice. I obtained one, however, in bronze, of a different description: after bestowing a little care in removing the hard crust upon it, the word ΠΑΝΤΙΚΑΠΑΙΤΩΝ, with every letter perfect, might be

(1) "Cercum arx et oppidum Tartaricum Chanorum ditionis obscurum et humile admodùm. In ostio (ut Strabo vocat) Mæotidis, et ad eam angustiam, quam Bosporum Cimmerium ille cognominat ac *tumulum Panticapeium* et civitatem simul ab eo dictam, situm est. Ex adverso oppidi vel arcis illius in ripâ alterâ angustiæ illius, quæ ampliùs unum milliare in latitudinem continetur. Tamanum arx munitissima; quam fortassè *Phanagoriam* appellatam esse, propinquissimam Asiæ civitatem; à Milesiis quondam conditam fuisse, et emporium in eâ nobile extitisse Straboni placet. Illæ arces à Genuensibus quondam excitatæ et munitæ fuisse videntur, et non ignobile præsidium ibi illi semper habuêre. *Cercum* arx diruta est; nam Turcarum Imperator in universâ Tauricâ nullam arcem aliam præter Perecopiam ipsam præsidio firmare Tartaro seu Chano permittit. *Tamanum* arcem, quæ in extremitate Tauricâ sita est, et Petigorensium amplissimæ provinciæ, quam Colchidem Ptolemæus et Strabo vocitant, jam contigua existit, seniacus seu præfectus ei imposito præsidio firmo perpetuo eam munivit." *Descript. Tartar. L. Bat.* 1630. *p.* 276.

CHAP. XVIII.

be plainly discerned[1]. It was said to have been found in Yenikalé. In front appears the head of one of the Bosporian kings; and for the reverse, a horse grazing, with the legend here given.

Tomb of Mithradates.

The traditions of Kertchy are in direct contradiction of History: they relate, not only that Mithradates died here, but that he was buried a short distance from the town, where they still pretend to shew his tomb[2]. It is perhaps a Milesian work; but its height and size are so remarkable, that it is scarcely possible to believe it to be the result of human labour. Among the Greek inhabitants of Kertchy it bears the name of *The Tomb of Mithradates*. The Russians are not contented with shewing his tomb; they also point out his palace, and conduct strangers for that purpose to the top of a natural hill or mountain above the town. They deceived General Suvorof to such a degree, when he visited the place, that being told it was the sepulchre of so great a hero, the veteran soldier knelt upon the ground and wept. We visited the mound, pointed out, as the tomb, by the Greeks: it is distant four versts from Kertchy, near the road leading to Caffa. The Tartars call it *Altyn Obo:* they have a tradition that it contains a treasure, guarded by a virgin, who here spends her nights in lamentations[3]. It stands upon the most

(1) See the Plate. *Eckhel* (vol. II. p. 3) notices the same remarkable legend, as found on the medals of Panticapæum.

(2) Mithradates, according to Appian, was buried by Pompey at Sinope, in the cemetery of his ancestors.

(3) See *Pallas's Travels*, vol. II. p. 281. It is worthy of observation, that Pallas, being unable to reconcile this surprising tumulus with any reference to the real history of

E. D. Clarke del.t

Joseph Skelton sculp.t

Pretended Tomb of Mithrodates, called Altyn Abo by the Tartars near Kertchy in the Crimea.

most elevated spot in this part of the Crimea, and is visible for many miles round. One thing concerning this tumulus is very remarkable, and may confirm the notion entertained of its artificial origin. It is placed exactly upon the vallum or inner barrier of the Bosporian empire. This work still exists in an entire state, having a fosse in front, and passing across this part of the peninsula in a northerly direction, from the Altyn Obo to the Sea of Azof. Several other similar heaps of astonishing size are situated near this tumulus, although it towers above them all: the plains below are covered with others of smaller dimensions. There is yet another circumstance worthy of notice: beyond the vallum to the west there are no tumuli, although they are so numerous on its eastern side, that is to say, within the Bosporian territory; neither are they seen again, but very rarely, in all the journey towards Caffa; and before arriving at that place they altogether disappear. Afterwards, proceeding to the site of *Stara Crim*, they may again be noticed. The shape of the *Altyn Obo* is not so conical as usual in antient tumuli; it is rather a semi-spheroid. Its sides exhibit that stupendous masonry seen in the walls of Tiryns, near Argos, in the Morea; where immense unshapen masses of stone are placed together without cement, according to their accidental forms[4]. The western part is entire, although the others have fallen. Looking through the interstices

---

of the interment of Mithradates, or to his own notions of probability as an artificial heap, endeavours to account for it by a natural process.

(4) See the excellent representation, in *Gell's Argolis*, of this Cyclopian work; than which it is impossible to obtain greater fidelity of delineation.

CHAP. XVIII.

interstices and chasms of the tumulus, and examining the excavations made upon its summit, we found it, like the Cairns of Scotland, to consist wholly of stones confusedly heaped together. Its exterior betrayed a more artificial construction, and exhibited materials of greater magnitude. It seems to have been the custom of the age, wherein these heaps were raised, to bring stones, or parcels of earth, from all parts of the country, to the tomb of a deceased sovereign, or near relation[1]. To cast a stone upon a grave was an act of loyalty or piety; and an expression of friendship or affection still remains in the North of Scotland to this effect, "*I will cast a stone upon thy cairn.*" The heap so raised consisted of heterogeneous substances; granite and lime-stone, fragments of volcanic rocks, pebbles from the sea-shore, or from the beds of rivers, promiscuously mixed, and frequently covered by superincumbent earth. Stones were generally used in preference to earth, perhaps because they were more readily conveyed, and were likely to render the heap more durable. In the Isle of Taman, where stones were not easily procured, it is curious to observe the ingenuity used to preserve the tombs from decay; first by a massive and gigantic style of architecture in the vault; then by a careful covering of earth; further by a layer of sea-weed, or bark of trees, to keep out moisture; and, finally, by a stupendous heap of such materials as the country afforded. The stones whereof the *Altyn Obo*

(1) Δαρεῖος ἐκέλευε πάντα ἄνδρα ΛΙΘΟΝ ΕΝΑ παρεξίοντα τιθέναι ἐς τὸ ἀποδεδεγμένον τοῦτο χωρίον ἐνταῦθα κολωνοὺς μεγάλους τῶν λίθων καταλιπὼν ἀπήλαυνε τὴν στρατίην.

Herodot. Melpom.

Obo consists are all of the same nature; and, I believe, they are all natural to the soil. Near to its eastern side is a pit, probably formed by some person wishing to penetrate the interior of this immense pile. The Tartars have in vain attempted to effect a passage: the stones fall in upon them as they proceed. Yet they entertain a notion, that an entrance was once accomplished; and describe the interior as a magnificent vaulted stone chamber, formed by enormous slabs, seeming as if they would crush the spectator. It is remarkable that they should use an expression signifying *vaulted;* because it agrees with the style used in the interior of other tumuli upon the Asiatic side of the Bosporus, and thereby gives to their narrative internal evidence of truth; yet perhaps they borrowed the description from similar appearances observed in other tombs opened and submitted to their inspection.

View of the Cimmerian Straits.

The view from the top of the *Altyn Obo* is one of the finest in the Crimea. A range of similar heaps continues along the lofty ridge whereon this tumulus stands, the whole way to Kertchy; the last object being the high mountain upon which the Acropolis of Panticapæum was placed; that is to say, upon the precipice above the sea, whence Mithradates threw the body of his son Xiphanes into the waves; as there is no other spot connected with the site of the city illustrating the text of Appian, who says the deed was done in view of the mother upon the Asiatic side of the Strait. The palace of Mithradates was in all probability a fortress; and the traces of its foundation are yet visible, near a small semicircular excavation in the rock; also a work of great antiquity. One of the tombs in the range I have mentioned, although not

CHAP. XVIII.

so large as that ascribed to Mithradates, is equally remarkable. It is the nearest to the spectator in the series; the pretended tomb of Mithradates, or *Altyn Obo*, being the last towards the west, and immediately upon the barrier or vallum, beyond which, as before stated, those monuments cease to appear. It is surrounded, near the vertex of its cone, with a circular wall of stones, placed regularly together, without any cement. Part of it is still entire; and perhaps the whole was formerly covered by a dome, whereof this wall was originally the base: for exactly such another wall surmounted the *Aïanteum*, or Tomb of Ajax, in the Plain of Troy. Beyond this ridge, and these tombs, the view comprehends the whole of the Cimmerian Bosporus, the harbour of PANTICAPÆUM, the opposite coast of PHANAGORIA, *Prekla* volcano, and a great variety of objects, among which, at the time we were there, the passing fleets of European and Asiatic merchants from all the ports of the Black Sea, the Archipelago, and the Mediterranean, were not the least interesting. Over all the distant promontories towards the East; in all the plains below; and wheresoever the eye could roam, excepting beyond the Bosporian vallum, appeared the antient tumuli so often described. These tumuli, as well as the hills, were covered with wild thyme, which swarms of locusts were devouring. The earth seemed also alive with the *Rana variabilis*, a species of toad, described by Pallas, crawling up to the very summits of the highest hills[1]. This reptile has a smoother skin than the common toad,

(1) The *Rana risatoria* is also frequently found in this part of the Crimea.

View of the Cimmerian Bosporus, from the Altyn Abo with the harbour of Lanticapeum the opposite Coast of Phanagoria, & the appearances made by antient tumuli covering the Bosporian territory.

toad, is smaller, more active, and covered with beautiful round spots, mitigating the horror of beholding, in such abundance, an animal for whom antipathy seems natural in man[2].

Antiquities of Kertchy.

There is, perhaps, no place in the Crimea, where the traveller will find so many antiquities, as in Kertchy[3]. The peasants gladly exchange, for a few copeeks, antient coins discovered in the soil. The walls of the town are full of broken and entire marbles, with bas-reliefs and inscriptions neglected or ruined. Some of the latter are used as steps before the doors of their houses, or serve, as at Yenikalé, among other

(2) Milton makes it the abode of the infernal spirit:

——"Him there they found
Squat like a toad."—— *Par. Lost.* B. iv.

(3) "On the 22d of April we found we had exhausted all the curiosities of Taman, and determined to proceed directly to Kertch, and wait for our carriage at Kaffa. We were induced to take this step by understanding that Yenicalé offered nothing remarkable either in antiquities or situation, and by our desire to give as much time as possible to Kaffa. The regular ferry-boat was then at Yenicalé, and the wind directly contrary. For this boat our carriage was obliged to wait: we ourselves obtained a fishing-boat from the point nearest Kertch. From Phanagoria to this point is reckoned twelve versts: it is a long narrow spit of sand, evidently of recent formation, and marked in Guthrie's map as an island. Even where this terminates, is a range of sand reaching like a bar across almost half the Bosphorus, and hardly covered with water, which bids fair in time completely to block up the navigation. An immense quantity of sea-fowl are seen on every part of the Straits. The prospect is perfectly naked and desert; on one side the bare downs and long sand Kossas of Taman, and on the other a bleak and rocky coast, without verdure or inhabitants; and the miserable fishermen, who rowed us over, were a very fit groupe for such a scene. From the Kossa, where we embarked, to Kertch, is reckoned twelve versts. Immediately opposite is a round shallow bay, where was a hut in which the fishermen occasionally slept. Behind the northern point of this bay opens a much larger; where a few miserable houses, a small church, and a jetty of piles, point out Kertch. The most conspicuous object is a conical green hill, either entirely or in part artificial,

CHAP. XVIII.

other materials for building. Many of the inhabitants have placed antient Greek marbles over their doors, by way of ornament; but without any knowledge of their real nature, or even common attention to the position of the figures; so that they are seen in all directions, sometimes lying sideways in a wall, or wholly inverted. A number of interesting reliques of this kind were in imminent danger of disappearing for ever, when we arrived: they were collected as substances for the repairs of the church. We purchased three very remarkable slabs of antique marble, with the view of sending them to Cambridge; but a dispute arising among the proprietors

---

on the top of which is a seat and a flag-staff. The Russian officer, who took us there, fancied it was erected in honour of Mithridates, or some of his family. The shore is very shelving and shallow; and we had the greatest difficulty to get our boat within a reasonable distance of the land. The Commandant of Kertch, a Georgian by birth, told us that many plans had been given for a harbour and quarantine at this place; but the present scheme of making Kaffa the emporium would probably prevent them. Immediately on landing, we were accosted by a Russian priest with the salutation Χριστὸς ἀνέστη. We had before observed, that the Cossacks used at this season to salute foreigners in Greek. The town of Kertch is very small and miserable; it is chiefly inhabited by Jews. There is one tolerable watchmaker, and two shops in the Bazar, where we saw some English cotton stuffs. The country around is all bare of trees, and their fire-wood is brought from the neighbourhood of Eski-Krim, a distance of perhaps 120 versts. There is a spacious fortress, and a garrison of a Lieutenant-colonel, a Major, and four companies of light-infantry. The men were distinguished by not wearing swords, which most Russian soldiers do: the non-commissioned officers carried rifles. I had made some drawings and memoranda of the antiquities, which I have lost, but which differed in no material point from the account published by Pallas. The most interesting are in the wall of the church. It is perhaps worth mentioning, *as illustrative of national character*, that the *Russian* Major, who agreed to furnish us with horses and an open kibitka to Kaffa, insisted on such usurious terms, that the other officers cried out shame, and that the same man afterwards squeezed some further presents out of Thornton's servant. A *Cossack* would have disdained such conduct."

Heber's MS. Journal.

prietors concerning the division of the money, the bargain was set aside, and the marbles were detained. They have since been described in the work published by Pallas, after his Travels in the South of Russia, where the Reader will also find them accurately delineated[1]. Mr. Tweddell, of Trinity College, Cambridge, had recently visited this country, and left with Professor Pallas his own beautiful transcripts of every inscription found here: from these documents they were published by the Professor, but without any illustration; the world having lost, in Mr. Tweddell's untimely death, and the subsequent disappearance of his journals at Constantinople, in 1799, *as yet unexplained,* all the information his great acquirements enabled him to afford. Upon the bas-reliefs of the Bosporus, the remarkable representation of an equestrian figure, attended by a youth, is so often repeated, that it ought not to pass without observation: it has hitherto received no illustration[2]. Perhaps a passage in Herodotus may throw some light upon the subject. He relates, that the Scythians killed their slaves and finest horses, and, after taking out their entrails, stuffed them with straw, and set them up as equestrian figures in honour of their kings[3].

It

(1) See vol. II. Pl. XVII, XVIII. One of these is of very remote date, referring to the history of the Bosporus prior to the time of Mithradates the Great. It has the following inscription: BACIΛEΥONTOCΠAPPICAΔOΥTOΥCΠAPTOKOΥAЄωCTPATOC, &c. Another inscription on a bas-relief, written ΠOΠΑΙΥΙЄKOCCAXAI, may perhaps be read ΠOΠΑΙΥΙЄKOCCAXAIPЄ; but even thereby the reading, although evidently that of a Cippus or common tomb-stone, is not much illustrated.

(2) A similar figure is preserved among the Cambridge Marbles. See the *Account published at the University Press,* 1808. octavo, pp. 4, 5.

(3) Herodot. Melp. 72.

CHAP. XVIII.

It is from Panticapæum that the imaginary Anacharsis of Barthelemy is said to have embarked, for his travels in Greece. Here also, in antient times, stood a temple of Æsculapius; wherein was preserved the vessel of brass mentioned by Strabo, as having burst in consequence of a severe frost upon the Bosporus[1]. If any future traveller should look for the site of that temple where the present church of Kertchy stands, he he will not perhaps be far from the truth. Upon the introduction of Christianity, especially in countries where it wholly superseded antient superstitions, temples were almost always made subservient to the purposes of the new religion.

Account of a Stranger who died there.

A Greek merchant at Kertchy applied to us, to inquire if we would purchase the books and manuscripts of a person, who had died there of a consumption some years before, and had been educated in England. He described the deceased as one who had employed all the latter part of his life in writing an account of the antiquities of the Crimea; who seldom conversed, but spent all his time in close application to his studies, and ultimately died of want, although he would not acknowledge his distress. We visited the cottage where his effects were preserved. Near a window lay an odd volume of Ariosto: this we found to be the only book reserved for his last hours, all the rest being locked up by himself a short time before his death. In a corner of his miserable bed-room, stood an English trunk, with its lock towards the wall. The old woman of the house said

(1) Strab. Geogr. lib. ii. p. 109. Ed. *Oxon.*

said she was afraid to move it. When we had turned it, we found it sealed, and a paper fastened across the lock, with a long inscription in modern Greek, purporting that the trunk should be sent unopened to his brother, in Constantinople: this we immediately ordered to be done. The inscription ended menacing the vengeance of all the saints and devils to any wretch who should dare to break the seal, and inspect the contents of this trunk.

Fortress.

Entering the fortress, now a ruin, we observed before the gate a beautiful marble fountain, said to be the work of Turks; but composed of antient materials, exhibiting Turkish characters, and Greek inscriptions of more remote date. Over the entrance is one of the large marble lions mentioned in a former page, the devices of Genoese. Marble columns, with fragments of marble entablatures, lie scattered about, either upon the ground, or among stones in the walls. Within this fortress stands the church, a small building of considerable antiquity. The pictures there suspended are among the earliest productions of Grecian art brought into the Russian empire, and probably coëval with the introduction of Christianity. Four marble pillars, of the Corinthian order, support the roof of this building. According to an inscription upon one of them, the church was erected in the year after Adam 6265, answering to 757 of our æra; a building, therefore, of high antiquity in the history of Christianity, proving the extent of its circulation in that early period. There are two smaller pillars of the same kind placed above them. The priests shewed me a copy of the Gospels, written in capital letters, upon vellum, quite black with age and use.

Church.

It

CHAP. XVIII.

It had been long abandoned from the service of the church, and a printed version had supplied its place. The priest would gladly have sold it; and we should with equal pleasure have purchased it; but, as soon as the Russian police heard of our intention, its removal was prohibited, although its destruction was inevitable where it lay, and perhaps, at this time, it exists no more.

Havoc made by the Russians.

The havoc made in all the towns of the Crimea, during the various revolutions and frequent change of inhabitants the country has sustained, has confused or annihilated almost every document likely to illustrate its former history. But among all the people who have hitherto scourged this devoted land, none have proved so injurious to the interests of Literature as the Russians. I dare not mention the high authority whereon the traits of their national character were delivered to me, at the time of conducting this part of my journal. It is sufficient to say, one, who best knew them, affirmed, that there was no characteristic of a Russian more striking, than that of wantonly destroying whatsoever is prized by enlightened nations. In Kertchy, after levelling to the earth five hundred houses, they left about thirty poor shops in the midst of the ruins, whose owners it is their daily practice to defraud. False in all their public engagements, as well as in their private treaties, they issued an *ukase*, inviting Greek merchants to settle in the town; but no sooner had these deluded people fixed there with their families, than the soldiers pulled down the houses about their ears; using, at the same time, other intimidating measures to compel them to higher duties, than any even of the Russians themselves have paid, to whom no exemptions had been accorded. Thus insulted and plundered, the oppressed Greeks demanded permission to leave the peninsula;

insula: this was positively refused. It may be asked why so little has been hitherto made public concerning the real character of this very profligate people: to this the answer is, that there is no country where such pains have been employed to prevent it. There is nothing wherein the late Catharine employed so much artifice, as in keeping secret the true history of her own people, and the wretched state of her empire. This is evident in all her correspondence with Voltaire; in all her instructions to her ministers; in the glaring falsehoods published by her hired writers; but particularly in the work she with her agents put together, in answer to the writings of the Abbé Chappe. A party of her *Savans* were engaged to accompany her in a voyage down the Volga: as they sailed along, she caused that work to be read, every one present being called upon to contribute something, either of smart criticism, or contradictory remark; and the notes so collected, being afterwards arranged by the celebrated Aleksye Musïne Puchkïne, constituted the work bearing the title of "*The Antidote.*" I received this information from one of the persons present with her upon that occasion; who also added his share to the undertaking. Nothing could be more deceitful than the false glitter of the Court of Petersburg in the time of Catharine. Pompous plans of improvement seemed to be the subject of daily conversation, and were industriously propagated in foreign countries, although not one of them was carried into effect. They existed only upon paper, like the troops Russia often affects to muster upon her frontier; or like the numerous

(1) The name is here given according to the Russian mode of writing it; substituting only English letters; as it appears in his own account of the Taman Stone. Perhaps it may be pronounced *Alexis Mussin Pushkin.*

CHAP. XVIII.

numerous governments and garrisons, whose mere names serve to occupy the void spaces upon the maps of her desolate territories[1].

Cause of the obscurity which prevails concerning the Antient Topography of the Crimea.

Could there be found a native of Russia, with a passion for literature, who to a knowledge of the Tartar language added also that of the modern Greek, (and many of the Russians speak both these languages with fluency,) the antient topography of the Crimea would not long remain in obscurity. Unfortunately, all those whom Catharine employed to travel through her dominions for purposes of science, were either solely occupied in natural history, or employed, more politically, in preparing splendid statistical accounts of the most wretched provinces[2]. Almost all of them were destitute of any classical information. Pallas's first and favourite study was zoology; afterwards he cultivated mineralogy, botany, and entomology. When he came to reside in the Crimea, he was too far advanced in years, and too weak in health, to dedicate his hours to other pursuits; otherwise he might have contributed largely to our stock of information. Hitherto, all that has been published concerning the geography and antiquities of the Crimea, was written by persons who never

(1) Similar facts are also stated by *Castéra*, by *Segur*, by the *Prince de Ligne*, &c. &c.

(2) Professor Pallas was among the number of those, who became a victim to the consequences of their own too favourable representations. Having published his "*Tableau de la Tauride*," printed at Petersburg in 1796, in which he describes the Crimea as a terrestrial paradise, (or, to use his own words, in the dedication to Zoubof, as, "*Cette belle Tauride—cette province si heureusement disposée pour toutes les cultures qui manquent encore à l'empire de Russie,*") the Empress sent him to reside there, upon an estate she gave to him; where we found him, as he himself confessed, in a pestilential air, the dupe of sacrifice he had made to gratify his sovereign.

"In

never saw the country. Those who have visited it were, unfortunately, neither geographers nor antiquaries. CHAP. XVIII.

We

" In the first stage towards Sudak; a building presents itself on the left hand, in a beautiful situation among woods, on the side of a steep hill, which our Tartar guide said had been an Armenian convent. We conversed with the Tartars by an interpreter whom we hired at Kaffa: he was a Polish Jew, but had resided several years at Constantinople. Nothing could be more interesting, and to us novel, than the prospect, and the appearance of every one we met. A Mirza, or noble, one of the few who still remain in the country, overtook us, and I was delighted at being addressed for the first time by the Oriental *salam*, by which we were afterwards saluted by all the passengers. In this part of the country I only saw one camel, a she one, and kept for her milk: the roads are too steep and rocky for them. The common cart had two wheels, and was drawn by two oxen abreast, like a curricle: it was light, but spacious. This is only seen as far as Sudak: afterwards, the hills are too steep for any wheel carriage. We passed a day with Dr. Pallas at Sudak, who asked much about Messrs. Clarke and Cripps. The beauty of this celebrated valley rather disappointed us, except as far as the vineyards are concerned, which are more extensive and finer than any we saw besides. Dr. Pallas said, that the wine made by the Tartars was spoiled by the over irrigation of their vineyards, which increased the size of the grapes, but injured their flavour. The wine we tasted was all poor and hungry. Sudak, or, as it was explained to me, *The Hill of the Fountain*, is a small village, peopled by a few families of Greeks, with a very small and insecure harbour. The castle, which is ruinous, stands on a high insulated rock on the east of the town; and at the foot is a beautiful spring, preserved in a large cistern, with a metal cup chained to it. I suppose this is the harbour mentioned by Arrian as possessed by Scythian pirates, between Theodosia and Lampat. There is a small but handsome mosque still entire in the castle. I saw nothing which could be referred to a higher antiquity than the Genoese, nor any thing which I could rely on as even so old as their erections. It is only after Sudak that the real mountaineer features and habits appear to begin. In the Vale of Oluz, or Sudak, very few of the cottages are flat-roofed, and all the better sort of farm-houses are tiled.

" At Kaya, the next stage, and from thence to Baydar, the buildings have flat roofs, except the mosques, which are tiled, generally with gable ends, and surrounded by a wooden portico. This distinction between the roofs of private and public buildings is mentioned by Aristophanes as existing in Athens:

——ὥσπερ ἐν ἱεροῖς οἰκήσετε

Τᾶς γὰρ ὑμῶν οἰκίας ἐρέψομεν ΠΡΟΣ ΑΕΤΟΝ. Ορνιθ. 1109-10.

The houses are generally piled up one above another, half under ground, along the sides of hills; they are composed of clay, and the villages resemble rabbit-warrens. Irrigation is practised universally, and with apparent skill, where the vineyards are planted. Very little

CHAP. XVIII.

Departure from Kertchy.

We left Kertchy, and proceeded towards Caffa[1]. After the second station we passed another antient boundary or *vallum*,

---

little corn is grown; but the valleys are literally woods of fruit-trees. Water is abundant; and near many of the best wells, seats of earth are made, and bowls left for the way-faring men to drink. There are wolves and foxes, and, of course, the other game is not very plentiful; but there are hares, and a few partridges. Between Lambat and Aliuschta is the way to ascend Chatyr Dag, which we missed seeing, by the blunder of our Jewish interpreter." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(1) "We left Kertch on the twenty-third. From thence the road winds among swampy uncultivated savannahs, having generally a range of low hills to the south, and the Sea of Asoph at some distance to the north. These plains are covered with immense multitudes of bustards, cranes, and storks. I saw no pelicans after landing in Europe. I never saw an English bustard; but those of the Crimea appeared to be a stouter bird than what is generally represented in prints. There are many ruins in this part of the country, and other vestiges of population. We passed two or three small, but solid and well-built, bridges over rivulets, which appeared to be of Mohammedan workmanship; and there were many tombs distinguished by the turban. The number of barrows near Kertch is surprising. We passed two villages still standing, and recognised at once the grotesque dresses of the Nagay herdsmen represented by Pallas. At night we reached another village sometime after dark, and, after a furious battle with the dogs, obtained a lodging. I have forgotten its name. The next day we found several patches of cultivation, and the country improving, though still full of ruins. On our right hand lay the Sea of Asoph, and on our left the Black Sea was now visible. A ruinous mosque was before us. We found, on inquiry, that our driver had mistaken his way; that we had passed the turn to Kaffa, and were in the road to Karasubazar. Kaffa now lay on our left hand, and presents a most dismal prospect as it is approached on the side. There is a striking ruin on the north-east point of the bay, which was formerly a mint; and the walls and towers, though dismantled, are very fine. The tower rises like a theatre from the water's edge, and is of considerable extent, but almost entirely ruinous. On the land side it is defended by a high wall, with loop-holes and battlements; the loop-holes communicate with a sort of gallery, and are contrived in the thickness of the wall, with large internal arches, which give it the appearance of an aqueduct. These arches support the upper walk and parapet. The towers are semicircular. On one of them, in which is a gateway, are many shields with armorial bearings, not much defaced, which ascertain the Genoese to have been its founders. There are some noble Mohammedan baths entire, but now converted into warehouses; many ruined mosques; and one which is still in good order, though little used. There are also the remains of several buildings, which, by their form, and position east and west, appear to have been churches. Turkish and

vallum, whereon may be discerned the traces of turrets that were placed along this second barrier of the Bosporians. In

---

and Armenian inscriptions abound; but I could find, in several days' search, *no vestige which I could rely on as having belonged to the antient Theodosia.* (See p. 459, and Note.) The north-west quarter of the town is peopled by Karaïte Jews, and the narrow bazar nearest the water swarms with those of Europe. These are the two most populous parts of the town. There are some Armenians, but not exceeding thirty families, and hardly any Tartars. The remainder of the population consists of the garrison, five or six Italian and German merchants, (no French when we were there,) and some miserable French and Suabian emigrants. General Fanshaw has constructed a very good quay; and by pulling down some ruinous buildings, and a part of the wall, has made a good cut from the north, which he has planted with trees. They were building a very large and convenient place of quarantine. I could find no aqueduct; nor did there appear any need of one, as there are many beautiful springs bursting out of different parts of the higher town, which, excepting the north-east quarter, where the Karaïtes live, is entirely waste and ruinous. The springs have all been carefully preserved in cisterns, some of them ornamented and arched over with Turkish inscriptions; and one of them in particular, which is near the south-west angle of the walls, is a delightful bath, though small, being surrounded by picturesque ruins, and overhung with ivy and brushwood. The ruins of Kaffa are mostly of free-stone: the greater part of the houses were, I understood, of mud and ill-baked bricks; but of these hardly any traces are left. None of those still standing have flat roofs, but are all tiled, with very projecting eaves, and in the same style of architecture as the palace at Batchiserai. The best of these adjoin to the quay, and are inhabited by the merchants. There are a few buildings lately erected, one a tavern, by a French emigrant; and another a house intended for the Governor Fanshaw. All these are of slight timber frames, covered with plaister.

"Kaffa was called by the Tartars, in its better days, Kutchuk Stamboul, (Little Constantinople.) I often asked different persons what its former population was; particularly an old Italian, who had been interpreter to the Khans; but the answers I obtained were not such as I could credit. Yet he and the Tartar peasants were in the same story, that it had formerly consisted of sixteen thousand houses. All the Tartars attributed its desolation to the calamities brought on it by the Russian garrison, who tore off the roofs of the houses, where they were quartered, for fire-wood. I was told by a Suabian settler, that wood was chiefly brought from Old Krim, and was very dear: the winters he complained of as very cold. Corn is very dear, and comes chiefly from the Don. Animal food is not so plentiful as I should have supposed. A young man, who was employed to buy stores for Mr. Eaton the contractor, stated the price of beef, in the market of Kaffa, to be ten or fifteen copeeks the pound, or sometimes more,

and

CHAP. XVIII. In all this route we found no other dwellings than Tartar huts, with earthen floors, and an entrance so low that we could scarcely gain admittance, unless by creeping upon our hands and knees. The post here is worse regulated than in any other part of the empire; but when we hired the horses of the peasants, we found them strong, fleet and beautiful as Arabian coursers. Martens build their nests in the little chambers of the Tartars, and are encouraged to do so all over the Crimea, even in the houses of the best families, because they

---

and the supply irregular. About three miles from Kaffa is a small village of German colonists, who were very poor and desponding; the number might be twelve families, who were then on their farms, the rest having gone into service, or to sea. General Fanshaw, to whom we had a letter, was at Petersburg, so that I am unable to give so good an account of Kaffa as if I had the means of deriving information from him. His object was, to establish a Bank at Kaffa, and finally to arrange the intercourse with the Don, by way of Arabat. The merchants of Kaffa were, as usual, excessively sanguine, and confident of the success of their scheme, and we heard a direct contrary story to the one we were taught at Taganrog. We could not learn whether Arabat had a safe harbour: the road from Kaffa thither is level, and, if necessary, a rail-road might be put up at no great expense, as it would come by water from Lugan. The bay of Kaffa is rather exposed to the south-east, but we were assured they had very seldom high winds from that quarter, and that accidents had been never known to happen. A small vessel, of the kind which Russia fitted out in numbers during the Turkish war, with one mast and a vast lateen sail, was lying in the harbour, to take a Scotchman, named Macmaster, to Immeretta, where, and at Trebizond, he was to act as a sort of Consul to an Association which had just opened a trade there. At Kaffa we obtained an order from the Government for horses from the Tartar villages, at the rate of two copeeks a verst, per horse. The order was in Turkish: the date was explained to us, 'From our *healthy* city of Kaffa;' which I conclude was its antient distinction. The elder, or constable, of each village is named 'Ombaska;' but I write the Tartar words from ear only. The road is not interesting till after you have past Old Krim; though there is a gradual improvement in the cultivation. Old Krim, we were told, is so called, because the Tartars believe it to have been the ancient capital of the Peninsula. It is now a village of fifty houses at most, inhabited entirely by Armenians; but the Mohammedan ruins are extensive; there are three mosques, and what appears to have been a bath. The neighbouring peasants are all Tartars." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

they destroy flies. The roads, although excellent in dry weather, now became, in consequence of rain, almost impassable for our carriage; the turf upon the *steppes* peeling off in large flakes, and adhering to the wheels with such weight, that they were often entirely clogged, and we could not proceed without frequently cleansing them. We passed several ruined mosques: a few Turkish and Tartar tombs appeared also occasionally near the road. These were distinguished by small stone pillars, with a turban sculptured upon the top, and sometimes by inscriptions in the Turkish or Tartarian language.

Locusts.

We now began to perceive the truth of those surprising relations we had often heard and read concerning locusts. The *steppes* were entirely covered with the bodies of these insects; their numbers falling resembled flakes of snow driven obliquely by the wind, and spreading a thick mist over the sun. Myriads fell upon the carriage, the horses, and the drivers. The stories told us of these animals, by the Tartars, were more marvellous than any we had before heard. They relate, that instances have occurred of persons being suffocated by a fall of locusts in the *steppes*. It was now the season wherein their numbers began to diminish. When they first make their appearance, a thick dark cloud is seen very high in the air; by its passage, obscuring the sun. I had always supposed the stories of the locust to exaggerate its real appearance; but found swarms so astonishing in all the *steppes*, during this part of our journey, that the whole face of nature was concealed by a living veil. They were of two kinds; the *Gryllus Tartaricus*, and the

Gryllus

CHAP. XVIII.

Gryllus migratorius[1], or common migratory Locust. The first, almost twice the size of the second, because it precedes the other, bears the name of *Herald* or *Messenger*. The migratory locust has red legs, and its inferior wings exhibit a lively red colour, giving a bright fiery appearance to the animal, when fluttering in the sun's rays. The strength of their limbs is amazing; when pressed down by the hand upon a table, they have almost power to raise the fingers; but this force resides wholly in the legs; for, if one of these be broken off, which happens by the slightest accident, the power of cation ceases. There is yet a third variety of locust, *Gryllus viridissimus* of Linnæus, found near the Don and the Kuban, entirely of a green colour. I have since seen it upon the banks of the Cam, in my own country, and was fearful lest such a *Messenger* might presage the dreadful scourge brought by the locust wheresoever it abounds[2]. When these animals arrive, the whole vegetable produce disappears. Nothing escapes them, from the leaves of the forest to the herbs

(1) See the Vignette to Chap. XX.

(2) In the year 593, many countries were afflicted by famine in consequence of ravages committed by locusts. In 677, Syria and Mesopotamia were overrun by them. In 852, they migrated from the Eastern countries, and, after devastating whole regions in the West, were driven by winds into the Belgic Ocean. In 1271, all the corn near Milan was destroyed by them; and in the year 1339, all the fields of Lombardy were laid waste. In 1541, they penetrated to Poland and Wallachia: in 1673, some swarms settled in Wales; and in 1748, fell in several parts of England, particularly in the neighbourhood of London. (*Shaw's Zoology*, vol. VI. part I. pp. 136, 137.) The best method of destroying them would be to recommend them as an article of food. In the Crimea they are often eaten by the inhabitants. Some French emigrants, who had been thus instructed, assured me that they were palatable, and very wholesome. The Arabs, according to Hasselquist, eat them fried, and are glad to get them.

herbs of the plain. Fields, vineyards, gardens, pasture, every thing is laid waste. Sometimes the only appearance left upon the naked soil is a revolting heap caused by their putrifying bodies, the stench whereof is sufficient to breed a pestilence[3]. We collected almost all the insects of the Crimea; among these are some of the locust kind destitute of wings; and others differing only in trifling distinctions, more interesting to the entomologist than to the general reader. But there are insects infesting the Peninsula, that require more particular notice, on account of the danger whereto they may expose an unsuspecting traveller. These are of three kinds: the two first, from their external appearance, seem to be spiders; but, according to naturalists, one alone belongs to the genus *Aranea;* namely, the large black tarantula, known in many parts of the South of Italy, and long famous on account of giving its name to a dance, said to prove a remedy for its bite, otherwise fatal. This animal attains a fearful size in the Crimea. I caught one with a pair of tongs: when extended in a natural posture, upon a table, it embraced by its claws a circumference whose diameter equalled nearly three inches[4]. The other, although smaller, is much more formidable. Professor Pallas named it *Phalangium Araneoïdes.* It is of a yellowish colour; looking like a large spider, whose legs are covered with hair. In front it has a pair of claspers, bearing some resemblance to lobster's claws. Pallas assured us,

Venomous Insects.

(3) Those who have not seen the locust, will find it faithfully represented in the Vignette to the Twentieth Chapter.

(4) See also the Vignette to Chap. XX.

CHAP. XVIII.

us, that its bite had proved fatal, in instances where he had himself attended the patient. Fortunately, it is very rare. We preserved one for some time, in alcohol; but the specimen was destroyed in its passage home. The third kind of insect, terrible on account of its bite, is the *Centipede*, or *Scolopendra morsitans*[1]. This pernicious animal is very common in dry timber, beneath stones, and in fissures of the earth, in warm situations. Scorpions also are found in the mountains.

Strabo describes all the country between *Theodosia* (Caffa) and *Panticapæum* (Kertchy) as rich in corn and full of inhabitants[2]. In the villages we found parties of the *Tzigankies*, or Gipsies, encamped as we see them in England, but having their tents stationed between their waggons. Poultry, cats, dogs, and horses, were feeding around them; seeming like members of the same family. Gipsies are much encouraged by the Tartars, who allow them to encamp in the midst of their villages, where they exercise the several functions of smiths, musicians, and astrologers. Many of them are wealthy, possessing fine horses, and plenty of other cattle; but their way of life, whether they be rich or poor, is always the same. One of the waggons of a party to whom we paid a visit was filled by an enormous drum: this they accompany with a pipe, when performing before village dancers. The sound of the drum was the loudest we ever heard; and, although intimidating, nevertheless musical. Strabo mentions the drum as

Gipsies.

(1) See the Vignette to Chap. XX.

(2) Strab. lib. vii. p. 448. edit. *Oxon.* 1807.

as an instrument common to the antient *Cimbri*, and notices its intimidating sound[3]. In their tents the men sat stark-naked among the women. They rose, however, as we entered, and cast a sheep's skin over their bodies. The filth and stench of this people were abominable: almost all of them had the itch to such a degree, that their limbs were covered with blotches and scabs.

Cattle.

The property of Tartar gentlemen consists chiefly in cattle. Thousands are seen in the *steppes*, often the property of a single man: among these we noticed many hundred camels. The Tauridan camel is represented in Pallas's Travels, from a drawing by Geisler of Leipsic. It has a double hump upon its back. The author says, the camel grows larger in the Crimea than among the Calmuck Tartars, a circumstance of no moment, but directly contradicted by the Notes in my Journal: the camels in the territory of the Don Cossacks, and near the camps of the Calmucks, appeared to me to be much larger than those of the Crimea. They are used by the Tartars in drawing covered waggons with four wheels, called *Madshari*, for conveying their families. The price of a full-grown camel, in the Crimea, seldom exceeds a sum equivalent to twelve pounds of our money.

Tartars.

Tartar gentlemen appear armed on horseback, and ride remarkably well. Their religion, being Mahometan, consists in nearly the same ceremonies observed among the Turks. At mid-day the priest of every village, after washing his head, feet, and hands, proceeds with his beads[4] slowly to the mosque, where, having performed

(3) Strab. lib. vii. pp. 425, 426. edit. *Oxon.* 1807.

(4) A rosary of beads, borne in the hand for religious purposes, exhibits one of the most antient and universal customs of the human race. The Author found them buried among

CHAP. XVIII.

performed his devotions, he ascends to the top of the minaret, singing out, as loud as he can bawl, in a drawling tone, the well-known invocation, "*God is God, and Mahomet is his Prophet.*" The dress of the Tartars, particularly among the higher ranks of the men, is plain and simple: it preserves the Oriental form, but without that contrast and variety of colour, giving such splendor to the habits of Turks, Poles, and Tchernomorski Cossacks. A Tartar Prince usually appears in a habit of light drab cloth, with a cap of grey wool, and in yellow or drab-coloured boots. Perhaps the costume was more magnificent under the government of their Khans.

Vallum of Asander.

In the last stage from Kertchy to Caffa, we passed the third, that is to say, the outer vallum or boundary of the Bosporians: this separated their peninsula from the country of the Tauri. Its remains, as well as those of the towers placed thereon, were very visible. This wall extends from the Sea of Azof, beginning eastward of a place now called Arabat, to the mountains behind Caffa; it is mentioned by Strabo, who states, from Hypsicrates, that it was constructed by Asander, three hundred and sixty stadia in length, having at every stadium a turret[1]. The description agrees with its present appearance: the distance from the Sea of Azof is not so great, but the oblique direction of the wall makes its length

among the Penates of the antient Egyptians, in the catacombs of that country. They are still used by all the Eastern nations, and may be observed among the natives of the islands n the Pacific Ocean. Balls of chalcedony, similarly arranged upon strings, are brought from India and China.

(1) Strab. lib. vii. p. 450. edit. *Oxon.* 1807.

length equal to that afforded by Strabo[2]. Constantine Porphyrogenctes has afforded a more explicit account of the boundaries of the Bosporians[3]. According to that author, the Sarmatians, in possession of the Bosporian territory, gave war to the Chersonites, respecting the limits of their empire. The Chersonites were victorious in a battle fought near Caffa; and by the treaty of peace, made upon the spot, it was determined that the limits of the Bosporian empire should not extend beyond Caffa. Afterwards, the Sarmatians, under another leader, protested against this boundary, and giving battle to the Chersonites, were again defeated. Pharnacus, king of the Chersonites, then contracted the Bosporian limits still more, and placed their boundary at Cybernicus, leaving them only forty miles of territory[4]; "and these boundaries," he observes "remain to this day." From that period the Bosporus was lost to the Sarmatians. Pharnacus retained some of them to cultivate the land, and sent others to their own country. The latter, for this kindness, inscribed a pillar to him, perhaps still remaining among the antiquities of Kertchy.

Arrival at Caffa.

We now arrived upon the beautiful Bay of CAFFA, supposed, but I think erroneously, to have been that of THEODOSIA. The town appeared covering the southern side, rising, like a vast theatre, with its numerous mosques and minarets, over

(2) Allowing eight stadia to the English mile, its length would equal forty-five miles.

(3) *Constant. de Admin. Imp.* p. 213. ed. *Meurs. L. Bat.* 1611.

(4) The latter is the same which the Reader will find noticed in the first part of our journey from Kertchy.

CHAP. XVIII.

over all the hills inclosing that part of the bay. Many vessels were at anchor near the place; and, notwithstanding the destruction of buildings by the Russians, it still wore an aspect of some importance. In former times it bore the appellation of "*The Lesser Constantinople;*" containing thirty-six thousand houses within its walls; and including the suburbs, not less than forty-four thousand.

Pallas

CHAP. XIX.

FROM CAFFA, TO THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA.

*Caffa in its present State—Barbarous Conduct of the Russians—Inscriptions—Distribution of the Town—Departure from Caffa—Stara Crim—Ruined Baths—Villa of the Empress—Antient Vallum—Remarkable Mountain—Karasubazar—Akmetchet—Professor Pallas—Unwholesome Situation of the Town—*Mus Jaculus, *or Jerboa—Observations of Bochart and others upon that Animal—*Baktcheserai—*Novel Appearance of the City—Fountains—Destruction caused by the Russian Troops—Causes which led to the Deposition and Death of the late Khan—Consequences of the Capture of the Crimea—Palace of the Khans—Preparations made for the Reception of the late Empress—Seraglio—Description of the Charem—Visit to the Fortress of Dschoufouthalé—Anecdote of an English Servant—Extraordinary Ring—Singular Excavation—Jewish Cemetery—Account of the Sect of Karaï.*

CHAP. XIX.

Caffa in its present state.

Fifty families are at present the whole population of the once magnificent town of Caffa: in some instances a single house

CHAP. XIX.

house contains more than one family. The melancholy devastation committed by the Russians, drawing tears down the cheeks of the Tartars, and extorting many a sigh from Anatolian Turks who resort to Caffa for commercial purposes, cannot fail to excite the indignation of every enlightened people. During the time we remained, soldiers were allowed to overthrow the beautiful mosques, or to convert them into magazines, to pull down the minarets, tear up the public fountains, and to destroy all the public aqueducts, for the sake of a small quantity of lead they were thereby enabled to obtain. Such is the true nature of Russian protection; such the sort of alliance Russians endeavour to form with every nation weak enough to submit to their power, or to become their dupe. While these works of destruction were going on, the officers amused themselves in beholding the mischief. Tall and stately minarets, whose lofty spires added grace and dignity to the town, were daily levelled with the ground; these, besides their connection with religious establishments for whose maintenance the integrity of the Russian empire had been pledged, were of no other value to their destroyers than to supply a few soldiers with bullets[1], or their officers with a dram. We were in a Turkish coffee-house at Caffa, when the principal minaret, one of the antient and characteristic monuments of the country, was thrown down, and fell with such violence, that its fall shook every house in the place. The Turks, seated on divâns, were smoking; and, when that is the case,

Barbarous Conduct of the Russians.

an

(1) The Russian troops are compelled to provide themselves with lead.

an earthquake will scarcely rouse them; nevertheless, at this flagrant act of impiety and dishonour, they all rose, breathing out deep and bitter curses against the enemies of their Prophet. Even the Greeks, who were present, testified their anger by similar imprecations. One of them, turning to me, and shrugging his shoulders, said, with a countenance of contempt and indignation, Σκύθαι! SCYTHIANS! This we afterwards found to be a common term of reproach; for, although the Greeks profess the same religion as the Russians, they detest the latter as cordially as do the Turks, or Tartars[2]. The most lamentable part of the injury thus sustained has been in the destruction of the conduits and public fountains, conveying, together with the purest water from distant mountains, a source of health and comfort to the people. They first carry off the leaden pipes in order to make bullets: then they take down all the marble slabs and large stones for building-materials; these they employ in the construction of barracks: lastly, they blow up the channels conveying water, because they say the water-porters cannot earn a livelihood where

(2) The mild and amiable Pallas, notwithstanding the awe in which he was held by the Russian Government, could not pass in silence the destruction of these beautiful buildings. It is interesting to remark the caution whereby he suppresses his indignation while he communicates the fact. "When I caused," says he, "the prospect of this town (Caffa) to be drawn from the side next the Bay, there were two minarets, sixteen fathoms high, and furnished with serpentine staircases leading to the top, though *both structures have since been demolished.*" Trav. vol. II. p. 267. Had the Professor ventured two syllables further, if he had merely added the word *Alas!* his grey hairs would not have saved him from what the archbishop of Moscow (p. 152 of this Volume) so emphatically styled "*The free air of Siberia.*" Indeed few would have ventured even to mention the circumstance. Such considerations make a Briton feel sensibly the blessings of the Constitution under which he lives. — *O sua si bona norint!*

CHAP. XIX.

where there are public fountains. Some of those fountains were of great antiquity, and beautifully decorated with marble reservoirs, as well as by bas-reliefs and inscriptions. In all Mahometan countries, it is considered an act of piety to preserve and to adorn the public aqueducts. Works of this nature once appeared in almost every street of Caffa; some were public washing-places; others poured out streams of water, as clear as crystal, for allaying the thirst of the inhabitants, and for ablutions prior to going to the mosques. They were nearly all demolished when we arrived.

Inscriptions.

The sculptured marbles of its antient Grecian inhabitants had not shared a better fate. All that even Mahometans had spared of bas-reliefs, of inscriptions, or architectural pillars, were broken by the Russians, and sold as materials to construct their miserable barracks. We found the identical marbles, described by Oderico[1], broken and exposed for sale in the ruins of the old Genoese fortress. These were of peculiar interest, because they related to the history of the town. It was in vain that we solicited to become purchasers; the request was immediately denied by the General-officer. "Strangers," he said, "are not permitted to take any thing out of the country." In a short time nothing will remain in Caffa but the traces of desolation left by its Russian conquerors. The town has experienced such a variety of revolutions, and so many different masters, that even, in better times, when it was under the Mahometan dynasty, few monuments remained of an earlier date than the establishment of the Genoese colony

(1) Lettere Ligustiche dell' Oderico. 8vo. *Bassano*, 1792.

colony in the fifteenth century. Upon one of the columns of the principal mosque we found a Greek inscription, to the memory of Helen, a nun, and a person of the name of Tagman, who died, as it is expressed, in the year after Adam 6327, of the Byzantine reckoning, answering to the year of Christ 819, in the month of May.

ΕΝΘΑΔΕΚΑΤΑΚΗ
ΤΕΗΔΟΥΛΗΤΟΥΘΕΟΥ
ΕΛΕΝΗΜΟΝΑΧΗΕΤΕ
ΛΙϞΘΗΜΗΝΗΜΑΙΟΥ
ΙΑ·ΗΜΕΡΑΔ·ΩΡΑΛ:
ΕΤΕΛΙϞΘΗΟΔΟΥΛΟΣ
ΤΟΥΘΕΟΥΤΑΓΜΑΝΜΗΝΗ
ΜΑΙΟΥΙΓΗΜΕΡΑΠΑΡΑΣ
ΚΕΥΗΩΡΑΞ̄·ΑΠΟΑΔΑΜ
ΕΤΟΥΣ Ξ̄·Τ·Κ·Ζ·

At the entrance of the city, near an edifice once a mint, are some ruins likely to be considered as part of antient Theodosia. They appeared to be of remote date. For the rest it must be observed, there does not exist in the place any evidence that such a city ever existed[2]. An inscription in the walls of the fortress proves that edifice to have been completed so late as 1474, the very year of the capture of the city by the Turks, under Mahomet the Second; and the earliest date of any other inscription does not refer to a period anterior to the termination of the fourteenth century. We obtained one in

(2) A passage in the "*Excerpta è Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis*," printed at the Elzevir Press in 1630, proves that *Stara. Crim* was believed to occupy the site of *Theodosia*, as will hereafter appear.

CHAP. XIX.

in the Armenian language: the letters were beautifully sculptured in relief, upon a slab of white marble. This inscription is now in the Vestibule of the University Library of Cambridge: its translation appears in the account published there of the Greek Marbles[1]. It merely commemorates work done to one of the churches of Caffa, in the year 1400. Another inscription in the wall of the fortress is in the Latin language: it is remarkable for an error in the word *tempore*, noticed also by Oderico. This is placed beneath three coats of arms, sculptured upon the same stone, as follows:

TENPORE · MAGNIFICI · DOMINI · BATISTE
IVSTINIANI · CONSVLIS · MCCCCLXXIIII ·

Distribution of the Town.

The distribution of the buildings in Caffa may be accurately ascertained. Upon the southern side stood the Genoese citadel: the walls still remain, and the traces of its streets within the inclosure are visible. There are also numerous subterranean chambers and spacious magazines, of the most massive and gigantic style of architecture. Several inscriptions remain in the walls: these, from their elevated situation, have hitherto escaped injury. The rest of this inclosure exhibits a promiscuous heap of ruins. The opposite side of the city was the residence of the Tartars: this part is now inhabited. Centrally situated between the two, and somewhat elevated upon the hills above them, stood a portion of the city, once inhabited by Armenians: it is a scene

(1) Clarke's Greek Marbles, p. 8. No. VIII.

scene of ruins, like the quarter possessed by the Genoese. If Theodosia ever stood upon the site of the present town of Caffa, it must have covered the ground since tenanted by Armenian and Tartar establishments, and occupied all the shore towards the north-east; but as far as my own observations extend, I have never been convinced that Theodosia and Caffa stood upon the same spot [2].

Upon the elevated territory above the Tartar city, close to the walls of the old Armenian fortress, is a circular building, very like certain ruined edifices upon the coast of Baia, near Naples. It is now a ruin; but, in taking down part of the stucco loosely adhering to the wall, there appeared a beautiful inferior covering of coloured plaster; exactly

(2) Since the publication of the first Edition of this Volume, I have been induced to believe, by a passage in the "*Excerpta è Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis de Moribus Tartarorum*," given in a subsequent Note, that the ruins at *Stara Crim* are those of *Theodosia*. Arrian calls Theodosia the *deserted city*. The same expression is repeated in the anonymous Periplus, taken from the writings of Scymnus Chius, Marcianus, and others. Vossius (Annot. in Peripl. Anon. p. 143,) says, "*Theodosia Caffa vocari creditur; sed malè; distinguunt enim* τὴν Κάφαν *Græci posteriores à Theodosiâ.*" Also another author, "*Censet tamen* (Le Quien, Orbis Christian. tom. III. p. 1103,) *Dominus Sanson Theodosiam fuisse olim, quæ nunc* Tusba *appellatur; Caffam vero fuisse Chavum, ubi Tauro-Scytharum portus, et crevisse ex Theodosiæ ruinis, à quâ triginta milliaribus distat.*" Strabo (*lib.* vii.) mentions Χαῦον, as one of the three fortresses built by Scilurus and his sons against the generals of Mithradates. Oderico, (*Lett. Ligust. p.* 149,) who has adduced several authorities tending to prove a distinction between the two places, leaves the question undetermined. He thinks the name Θεοδόσια, or Θεουδόσια, was given by the Milesians, signifying, "*The Gift of God.*" Leucon, king of the Bosporians, sent from Theodosia to Athens two millions one hundred thousand *medimni* of corn; and, according to Demosthenes, the imports from that place were greater than from all the other countries put together. After the taking of Caffa by the Turks, in the reign of Mahomet the Second, 1474, the Genoese colonies in the Black Sea successively fell, and were annihilated. In 1672, the commerce was entirely lost, and the Thracian Bosporus shut to foreign vessels. This trade did not revive, until the victories gained by Catharine the Second (*Formaleoni*, c. 23), a century afterwards, opened it once more.

CHAP. XIX. exactly resembling that found in Pompeii, and in Herculaneum. The Armenians, who had probably converted this building into a place of worship, found it necessary to conceal its Pagan ornaments. In the centre of the old pavement of this building a very curious bas-relief was discovered, a few days only before our arrival. It was sculptured upon a kind of Cippus, in a very rude manner, the subject being divided into two parts, above and below. In the upper part appeared two crowned heads; and in the lower, a staircase was represented, conducting to the mouth of a stone sepulchre. I endeavoured to prevail with the guides to follow the clue thus offered, and to search for the staircase, so represented, below the spot whereon the stone itself was found. This they refused to do.

The remaining buildings of Caffa are, for the most part, within the Tartar city. They consist of very magnificent public baths and mosques, in a ruined state: a few minarets, perhaps by this time prostrate; some shops; the Turkish coffee-house; an unfinished palace of the late Khan of the Crimea; and a large stone edifice, before alluded to, once a mint. I cannot leave my account of this place without noticing a prevailing error, wherein Pallas himself has fallen, in his account of the Crimea[1]. It is, that a species of fuller's-earth, dug in several parts of the Crimea, as well as in Anatolia, and called *Keff-kil*, has been so denominated from Caffa; and that it signifies *Caffa earth*[2]. The real etymology of

(1) See Trav. vol. II. p. 97.

(2) According to Mr. Hawkins, this substance is also found near Thebes in Bœotia. An allusion to the name of this celebrated traveller cannot pass without a hope being expressed

of the name may be proved by reference to Meninski's Oriental Dictionary: it is derived from two Turkish words, implying *foam*, or *froth*, of the *earth*.

Departure from Caffa.

Our journey from Caffa, as before we reached it, was continually over *steppes*. We beheld, towards the south, a ridge of mountains upon the coast; but unless a traveller follows the sinuosities of the southern shore of the Peninsula, all the rest of the country is as flat as Salisbury Plain. The whole district from Yenikalé to Aktiar, excepting the situation of the town of Baktcheserai, exhibited a most uninteresting landscape, consisting of a campaign, covered with grass and locusts; capable, it is true, of the highest cultivation, but entirely neglected. The Tartars and the Greeks refuse to till the land, because they fear to be plundered by the Russians; and the Russians are too indolent to consider the advantages of industry.

After we had travelled for some time over this kind of territory, the road gradually drew nearer to the mountains. The appearance of antient tumuli, increasing as we advanced, denoted the vicinity of some antient city. This was STARA CRIM: the approach is by a bold valley, or defile, formed by a mountain detached from the southern ridge. A variety of beautiful shrubs and trees appeared among the ruins: the mountains were covered with brushwood. Passing a bridge, whose massive masonry resembled the style of labour used by antient Etruscans in the walls of Crotona,

Stara Crim.

---

expressed that his valuable observations, during a long residence in Greece, will be communicated to the Public.

CHAP. XIX.

Ruined Baths.

Crotona, we were surrounded by the remains of mosques, baths, and other mouldering edifices: some of these still retained marks of great magnificence [1]. We entered a building yet entire. It consisted of one large area, covered with a beautiful dome, surrounded by eight smaller chambers: its walls were covered by antient stucco, coloured in distemper. Such is the style of architecture seen in those buildings, vulgarly called temples of Venus and Diana, at Baia in Italy; but originally public baths belonging to that fashionable watering-place of the antient Romans. The pipes and steam-channels existed in the year 1793. In the bath called the Temple of Venus, every appearance corresponded with the public baths of the Eastern empire. At the conquest of Constantinople by the Turks, its conquerors preserved the sumptuous baths found in the city, and these to this day offer a model of the edifices at Baia. The ceremonies, the uses, and abuses of the bath, were so generally adopted, and prevailed with so little alteration among the antient Heathens, that there is reason to believe they were invariably practised by the inhabitants of Greece, Italy, and more Oriental countries [2]. The sculpture and the painting, visible

(1) According to an observation in the 17th book of Strabo's Geography, concerning the mountainous territory extending from the harbour of the *Symboli*, or Balaclava, to *Theodosia*, hereabouts ought to be the situation of the latter; for here the mountainous district terminates. And that there is good reason to believe *Stara Crim* was antiently *Theodosia*, will appear from the following citation: "Atque nunc etiam urbes ibi nonnullæ quamvis pessundatæ, amplitudine tamen ambituum suorum et ruinarum, superbæ olim fuisse apparent, et præsertim quæ à nobis *Solholth*, à Moscis KRYM, à Græcis THEODOSIA appellabatur quondam." *Excerpta è Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis. L. Bat.* 1630.

(2) These observations, made upon the spot, were the result of a conviction upon the Author's mind that the ruins at *Stara Crim* are those of an antient Grecian city. He found it

visible in those edifices, were frequently employed in licentious and detestable representations, such as were consistent with the orgies whereby public bagnios were degraded; and those, who are at loss to reconcile the pictured abominations of Baia with the solemnities of a temple, may perhaps more easily account for their appearance as ornaments of a Pagan bath.

In

it impossible to reconcile the antiquities of that place with the ordinary style of Tartarian or Turkish architecture; and has been induced, by the passage whereby the preceding Note was concluded, to consider those remains as denoting the situation of Theodosia; a city ruined anterior to the age of Arrian. The Legate *Broniovius* does not seem to have entertained this opinion; but has identified the situation of *Stara Crim* (a name implying the *old Crim*) with that of *Taphræ*; placed by some Writers upon the isthmus of the Peninsula, where there are no appearances answering to his description. It is evident, however, that his observations apply to these ruins. The words of Broniovius are as follow. "CREMUM, seu ut à Tartaris *Crimum* dicitur, civitas et arx muro antiquissimo, maximo ac prælto, magnitudine ac celebritate reliquis civitatibus Tauricæ, Chersonesi mediterraneæ, (nam Ptolemæus ita nominat) admodùm dissimilis est. Ptolemæo fortassè Taphros, Plinio verò Taphræ eam antiquis nominatam fuisse placet. Illa postremis jam temporibus ante Genuensium in Tauricam adventum à maximo populo Mahometico, qui ex Asiâ eo tum migraverant, culta et inhabitata fuisse videtur. Nam templa seu delubra antiqua Mahometica non solùm in civitate ipsâ, verùm et ultra civitatem, plurimâ admodum cum characteribus Chaldaïcis in grandioribus saxis excisis conspiciuntur. Turcæ seu Tartari non pauci admodùm incolæ, Græci tamen rariores, hoc referunt, quod majores sui constanter meminerint, eam civitatem à Persarum olim gente inhabitatam, præstantem ac primariam ferè officinam mechanicarum artium quondam eam extitisse. Liquet sanè ex ipsis ruinis, et loci amplitudine, urbem eam quondam clarissimam, et maximam gentium coloniam extitisse. Tartari ab eo loco Crimenses vulgò nunc appellantur. Officinam monetariam quam Chanus cudit, in eâ civitate perpetuam habent. In arce, quæ maxima ad civitatem est, uxores Chanorum perpetuò asservantur et consenescunt." *Martini Broniovii Tartaria. L. Bat.* 1630. The author of the anonymous Periplus of the Euxine states the distance from the city of *Panticapæum* to *Cimmerium* as equal to 250 *stadia*, or *thirty-one miles two furlongs*: and this coincides with the distance of *Kertchy* from *Stara Crim*. "Ἀπὸ δὲ Παντικαπαίου πόλεως ἕως Κιμμερίου σταδία σμ'. *Sic enim leg. Vossius, in Peripl. Anonym. Pont. Euxin. p.* 142. *L. Bat.* 1697." Vossius adds, "*Ptolemæus hanc quoque mediterraneam facit: nescio quâ ratione. Cave autem confundas id oppidum cum altero ejusdem nominis, quod* ἐν τῇ περαίᾳ, *atque itidem in ore Bospori.*" The fact is, that *Stara Crim* is the place alluded to by Ptolemy; answering, by its situation, to the distance assigned, both from *Sudak*, and from *Panticapæum*, by the author of the anonymous Periplus.

CHAP. XIX.

Villa of the Empress.

In the midst of these very picturesque ruins, sheltered by mountains, and shaded by beautiful trees, stands one of those villas erected for the Empress Catharine, when she visited the Crimea. At every place where she halted for repose, or was expected to pass a night, she found a palace prepared for her reception. Many of these are still maintained: others, like this at Stara Crim, are suffered to decay. They usually consisted of a bed-room for the Empress, with a bath adjoining, a ball-room, a small chapel, and a few other apartments for her guards and attendants. Nothing at present interrupts the melancholy solitude of her villa at Stara Crim. Some of the chambers were filled by heaps of the common liquorice-root, collected, for the use of the military hospitals, from the neighbouring woods, where it grows wild and attains great perfection. Upon the mountains to the south of this place, in one of those wild and secluded situations where zealous devotees delight to dwell, is an Armenian monastery: concerning this we could obtain no other information, than that it was worth seeing, on account of the surrounding scenery.

Antient Vallum.

As we left Stara Crim to proceed towards *Karasubazar*, we passed another vallum, still very perfect: from its length, it must have been once a boundary of great importance. Hence, crossing continual *steppes*, and always over a flat country, with a view of the mountains towards the south, we came to Karasubazar[1]. Before we reached this place, a very remark-

(1) The distinctions of *black* and *white water* seem to constitute many of the appellations of rivers and lakes in all Mahometan countries. *Kara Su Bazar* signifies nothing more than the *Black-Water Market*; the name of a river, called *Kara Su*, or *Black Water*, being joined to *bazar*, the common word for *market*.

remarkable mountain appeared upon our right hand, flat at the top, surrounded by precipices so perpendicular, and with such even surfaces, that it seemed like a work of art, intended for a prodigious fortress. Upon the summit of this mountain the Tartars held their councils during the last rebellion against their Khan; this extraordinary spot being considered by them as the appointed place of rendezvous in every crisis[2]. It was indeed a situation well suited for such a meeting. A most sublime picture might have been afforded for the pencil of a Salvator, or a Mortimer, when rebel chiefs held communication there, mounted upon their fleet coursers, and attended by chosen bands in the savage dresses of the country.

Remarkable Mountain.

Karasubazar has not suffered so much as other towns of the Crimea since its conquest by the Russians; yet it exhibits many ruins, sad memorials of their dominion: these, with a long street of shops, are perhaps all that a traveller would notice. The Tartar cemeteries have been divested of their tomb-stones, and these have been broken or hewn so as to constitute materials for building; although the country affords most excellent lime-stone, capable of being removed from the quarries with almost as little trouble as the destruction of the grave-stones occasions to the Russians. Many of the houses in the place have been erected with unbaked bricks: these have been merely formed in a mould, and afterwards hardened by exposure to the sun and air. In this way the antient

Karasubazar.

(2) According to Pallas, it is called *Akkaya*, or the *White Mount*, by the Tartars; and *Shirinskaya Gora* by the Russians, alluding to the use made of it by the nobles of Shirinsky. *Travels*, vol. II. p. 252.

CHAP. XIX.

antient Grecians sometimes fabricated vessels of earthenware, when they wished to present offerings of the purest clay in the temples of their Gods[1]. All the commodities of the Crimea are said to be purchased at a cheaper rate in Karasubazar than in any other market of the Peninsula[2]. The principal shops are employed in the sale of leather, particularly of the Morocco kind; this they prepare themselves; also in pottery, hard-ware, soap, candles, fruit, and vegetables. The number of inhabitants amounts to about 3700, male and female; a population including a very mixed race, of Tartars, Russians, Greeks, Jews, Italians, and Armenians.

Akmetchet.

From Karasubazar we came to AKMETCHET[3], the residence of the Governor-general of the Crimea. The Russians, since the Peninsula came into their hands, have endeavoured to give it the name of *Sympheropol;* but I never heard it called by any other appellation in the country, than that which it received from the Tartars. This place was once beautiful, owing to the numerous trees that filled the valley where the *Salgir* flows; but the Russians have laid all waste. Scarcely a bush now remains. It will however long be celebrated as the residence of Professor Pallas, so well known to the literary world for his travels, and already so often mentioned in this volume. His fame would have been sufficiently established if he had published no other work than that begun by him under such favourable auspices, the *Flora Rossica;* yet the barbarity

(1) Appendix to Greek Marbles, p. 71.

(2) Pallas's Travels, vol. II. p. 251.

(3) A Tartar word, signifying "*The White Church.*"

barbarity of the people with whom he is compelled to live, is such, that they will not allow him to complete the undertaking. The drawings were all finished, and almost all the text. To the hospitable and humane attentions of this exemplary man we were indebted for comforts, equal, if not superior, to those of our own country; and for every literary communication it was in his power to supply. When we delivered our letters of recommendation to him, he received us rather as a parent, than a stranger to whose protection we had been consigned. We refused to intrude by occupying apartments in his house: this had more the appearance of a palace, than the residence of a private gentleman: but one day, when we were absent upon an excursion, he caused all our things to be moved, and upon our return we found a suite of rooms prepared for our reception, with every convenience for study and repose. I consider myself indebted to him, even for my life. The fatigue of travelling, added to the effect of bad air and unwholesome food, rendered a quartan fever so habitual to me, that had it not been for his care and skill, I should not have lived to make this grateful acknowledgment. He prescribed for me; administered every medicine with his own hands; carefully guarded my diet; and, after nursing me as his own son, at last restored me to health. When I recovered, he ransacked his museum, for drawings, charts, maps, books, antiquities, minerals, and whatsoever else might gratify our curiosity, or promote the object of our travels: he accompanied us upon the most wearisome excursions, in search not only of the insects and plants of the country, but also of every document likely to illustrate either its antient or its modern

CHAP. XIX.

modern history[1]. His decline of life has been embittered by a variety of unmerited affliction: this he has borne even with Stoïcal philosophy. Splendid as his residence appeared, the air of the place was so bad, that the most rigid abstinence from all sorts of animal food was insufficient to preserve his family from fevers. We left him determined to pass the remnant of his days in cultivating vineyards, among the rocks upon the south coast of the Peninsula. There was reason to hope, that by the death of Paul he would have been called to honours and emoluments; but subsequent travellers in Russia do not furnish intelligence so creditable to the administration of the new sovereign. When the late Empress Catharine sent him to reside in the Crimea, with a grant of lands in the Peninsula, it was intended for the re-establishment of his health, and as a reward for his long services: neither of these purposes has however been accomplished. A magnificent establishment in the midst of unwholesome air, has been all the recompence he has obtained. Thus it is, that we find him, in the sixtieth year of a life devoted to science, opening his last publication with an allusion to "*the disquietude and hardships, which oppress him*

(1) If either he or his family should ever cast their eyes upon these pages, they will here find the only testimony of gratitude we have been able to render for such unexampled benevolence. His kindness has indeed been ill requited; the political differences between England and Russia, together with other untoward circumstances, have put it out of our power to fulfil even the few commissions with which he honoured us when we parted. The profile of him, engraved as a vignette to this Chapter, was taken from the life by the Author: as it offers a most striking resemblance of his features, it is hoped its introduction will not be deemed a superfluous addition to the number of engravings.

him in his present residence, and embitter his declining days[2]." We used every endeavour to prevail upon him to quit the country, and accompany us to England; but the advanced period of his life, added to the certainty of losing all his property in Russia, prevented his acquiescence. The ceremony of his daughter's marriage with a German officer took place during our residence with him in the Crimea, and was celebrated according to the rites of the Greek church; so that, as he was absolved from almost every tie requiring his presence in the country, there was some reason to hope he would have listened to our proposals. By acceding to these, his life might be prolonged, and his publications completed. Our entreaties however were to no effect; and perhaps, before this meets the public eye, our friend and benefactor will be no more[3].

Owing to the interest of Professor Pallas, much of the injury had been prevented which Akmetchet, in common with other towns of the Crimea, would have sustained. Many of the Tartar buildings had been suffered to remain, and the public fountains were still unimpaired. The place owed all its importance to the circumstance of its being the residence of the Governor-general of the Crimea, a veteran officer of the name of Michelson, formerly well known for the service he rendered to Russia, in the defeat of the rebel *Pugatchef*. In other respects, it is one of the worst situations in the Crimea. Its

Unwholesome Situation of Akmetchet.

(2) See *Preface to Vol. II. of his Travels in the South of Russia.*

(3) The liberality of Pallas, and an almost unpardonable indifference to the piracy of his writings, may be assigned as the reason why certain of his compositions have appeared in this country without any due acknowledgment being made of their Author.

CHAP. XIX.

Its inhabitants are subject to frequent fevers during the summer, and the water is not so good as in other parts of the Peninsula. Fruit and vegetables, common in the southern villages, can only be procured at Akmetchet by purchase from the Tartars. As a town, it has a mean and insignificant appearance: the streets are narrow, unpaved, and filthy, with a few shops, maintained entirely by Greeks. The Salgir, hardly deserving the name of a river, flows in the valley, near the town. The neighbourhood abounds with game, so that the officers of the garrison are enabled to amuse themselves with almost every kind of European chace. They hunt the stag, the fox, and the hare. Hawking is also a favourite pursuit, the Tartars being very skilful in training birds for that purpose. A few days after we took up our residence with Professor Pallas, some Tartars brought him a beautiful little animal, called *The jumping Hare.* It has borne a variety of names [1], but is in fact the same as the African Jerboa. We saw it afterwards in Egypt, although it is neither common there nor in the Crimea. It may be called the Kangaroo in miniature; as it has the same form, although it is smaller than a rabbit; and it assists itself, like the kangaroo, with its tail, in leaping. That which Professor Pallas received was a pregnant female, containing two young ones. Its colour was light grey, excepting the belly: this was almost white. Its fore-feet are attached

Mus Jaculus, or Jerboa.

to

(1) Allusion has been already made to the confusion introduced in zoölogy, by the different names, and discordant accounts, travellers have given of this animal. See *p.* 248 *of this Volume.*

to its breast without any legs; so that, in all its motions, it makes use only of its hinder quarters, bounding and making surprising leaps whensoever it is disturbed. We afterwards caught one in the *steppes:* this we stuffed, and brought to England. Professor Pallas himself did not seem to be aware that the *Mus Jaculus*, which was the name he gave it[2], is the animal mentioned by Shaw, in his account of Barbary[3]; nor was it until we became enabled to make the comparison ourselves in Africa, that we discovered the Jerboa to be the same kind of quadruped we had before known in the Crimea. Bochart supposes this little animal to be the *Saphan* of the Scriptures[4]. "The high hills are a refuge for the wild goats, and so are the stony rocks for the *Saphannim:*" this our Translation renders "*Conies.*" Shaw is however undecided upon the subject, but supposes the Jerboa, from the remarkable disproportion of its fore and hinder legs, may be taken for one of the two-footed rats mentioned by Herodotus and by other authors[5]. The whole merit of either of these observations, if there be any, is due, first to the learned Bochart, and afterwards to the labours of Haym, in the illustration of a medal of Cyrene, where this animal appears; although Shaw, after the introduction of those observations in his work, not only does not acknowledge whence

Observations of Bochart upon the Jerboa.

(2) See Travels, vol. II. p. 457.

(3) Shaw's Travels, p. 177. 4to ed. *London*, 1757.

(4) See *Bochart. Hierozoïcon. Pars II. cap.* 33. *Lond.* 1663. "Probatur *Saphan* non esse cuniculum, sed majoris muris genus in Palæstinâ," &c. &c.

(5) Shaw's Travels, p. 177. See also the Authors cited by him: *Herod. Melp. Theoph. apud Ælian. Hist. Anim. lib.* xv. *c.* 26. *Photius, ibid. Arist. de Murib. Ægypt.*

CHAP. XIX.

whence he derived the information, but even asserts that the animal described by Haym was not the Jerboa. It seems clear that it was; although in the engraving published by Haym the fore feet are represented rather too long. A century ago they did not pay attention to minute accuracy in such representations; and nearly that time has elapsed since the work of Haym appeared [1]. His mode of expressing himself is certainly somewhat equivocal, because he says, "when it *ran*, it went hopping like a bird;" but the words "*e sempre camina sopra due piedi solamente*," as well as "*salta molt' alto quand' è spavurito*," when added to the engraved representation, plainly prove what it was. It is generally esteemed as an article of food, in all countries where it is found. It burrows in the ground like a rabbit; but seems more to resemble the squirrel than either that animal, or the rat. Its fine dark eyes have all the lustre of the antelope's. Haym says, the smell of it is never offensive when kept domestic; and indeed it may be considered one of the most pleasing harmless little quadrupeds hitherto described. Gmelin observed it in the neighbourhood of Woronetz in 1768; Messerschmied in Siberia; and Hasselquist in Egypt [2]. When our army was encamped near Alexandria, in the late Expedition to Egypt, the soldiers preserved some of these animals in boxes, and fed them like rabbits.

Baktcheserai.

From Akmetchet the distance is only thirty versts [3] to BAKTCHE-

(1) Haym's *Tesoro Britannico* was published in 1720. He had the animal alive, and a very curious account of it is given in the second volume of his work, p. 124.

(2) Journal des Savans Voyageurs, p. 76.

(3) Twenty miles, English.

BAKTCHESERAI, once the residence of the Khan, and the Tartar capital of the Crimea. As it was our intention to make the tour of all the south part of the Peninsula, we lost no time in setting out for this place. We met several caravans, principally laden with cucumbers, of such immense length and size, that the statement of their dimensions will perhaps not be believed. We measured some that were in length above two feet. There is no article of food so grateful to a Russian as the salted cucumber; and all the inhabitants of the Crimea cultivate the plant for the sake of the pickle it affords. They have varieties of this vegetable, unknown in England; among others, one which is snow-white; and this attains the astonishing size I have mentioned, without running to seed, or losing any thing of its crisp and refreshing flavour. The country, as we advanced, became more diversified with wood. Near the villages we saw good crops of corn and hay. I have before observed, that a traveller, unless he visits the southern coast, may pass over all the rest of the Crimea, and from its appearance conclude that the whole country is nothing but a flat and dreary *steppe*. Baktcheserai is the first object in the journey from Yenikalé to Sevastopole, interrupting the dull uniformity of at least two-thirds of the Peninsula, to the north of Tchetirdagh, and of the other mountains facing the Black Sea upon the southern side. It is one of the most remarkable towns in Europe: first, in the novelty of its manners and customs; these are strictly Oriental, and betray nothing whatsoever of an European character: secondly, in the site of the town itself; this occupies the craggy sides of a prodigious natural fosse between two high mountains,

Novel Appearance of Baktcheserai.

CHAP. XIX.

somewhat like that of Matlock in Derbyshire. The view breaks all at once upon the traveller, exhibiting a variety of objects in a most irregular and scattered manner; while bubbling fountains, running waters, gardens, terraces, hanging vineyards, and groves of the black poplar, seem to soften the horror of rocks and precipices, and even make them appear inviting. The

Fountains.

religious veneration of the Tartars for their fountains, induces them to spare no expense to enrich them with the purest water. These fountains are almost as necessary to the ceremonies of the mosque, as they are ornamental to the town; since every true Moslem washes his head, beard, hands, and feet, before he proceeds to prayer. The number of fountains is so great at Baktcheserai, that they are seen in all parts of the city; water flowing from them day and night, cold as ice, and clear as crystal. One of them had not less than ten spouts, whence the purest streams continually fell upon slabs of marble. Four times in every twenty-four hours, the Tartars, invoked by their *Mullas* from the lofty minarets, are seen assembled, performing their ablutions, and proceeding to their mosques. If Paley's position be admitted, that "a man who is in earnest about religion cannot be a bad man[1]," the Mahometans, being more in earnest than any sect of worshippers upon earth, are entitled to respect; and I will confess, I never beheld a Moslem at his prayers without feeling kindling awe, inspired by the sincerity of his devotion. Not a syllable is suffered to escape his lips, except those expressing the name of God, heard at intervals in low impressive sighs. His whole soul

(1) Paley's Sermons, Disc. I. *Lond.* 1808.

soul seems to hold communion with the object of his worship; nor can any thing divert his attention[2].

Destruction caused by the Russian troops.

To describe what Baktcheserai was, it would be necessary to convey ideas at least adequate to the present appearance of its ruins: and this is very difficult. The savage and wanton barbarity of the Russians found in the magnificence of this capital wherewith to exercise, in its full scope, their favourite passion for destruction. The city was divided into several departments; the Greek colony alone occupying one entire and extensive valley. This they entirely demolished, not leaving one stone upon another. The palace of the Khan in the centre of the town, was the edifice where he usually resided; but he had a favourite and more pleasing retirement, in a magnificent mansion most delightfully situated, beneath a mountain, upon the sloping side of a beautiful vale. This they so completely erased, that, without a guide to the spot, no one can discover even where it stood. Of the rest of the city not above one-third now remains. Were I to detail half the cruelties, the extortions, the rapine, and barbarity, practised by the Russians, upon the devoted inhabitants of the Crimea, and their deluded Khan, the narrative would exceed belief. I have

(2) The efficacy of inward devotion, as contrasted with external offerings, is recommended with powerful simplicity in a specimen of early English poetry, as old as the time of Queen Elizabeth, preserved in the Travels of "*Certaine Englishmen into farre Countries*," printed in 1609. It is the end of a Latin inscription in the Church at Cologne (on the Offerings of *the three Kings*), translated into English:

"For *Gold* present a perfect heart;
For *Myrrh* admit him tears;
For *Frankincense*, powre from thy brest
A fume of humble praiers."

CHAP. XIX.

I have the authority of one of their commanders, whom it were injurious to name, for the following statement. When the *Mullas*, or Tartar priests, ascended the minarets at mid-day to proclaim the hour of noon, according to their usual custom, the Russian soldiers amused themselves by firing at them with muskets; and in one of these instances a priest was killed. The repugnancy of every English reader to the view of such enormities, may lead him to doubt the veracity of the representation, although given as it was received from an eye-witness of the fact.

Causes which led to the Deposition and Death of the late Khan.

The capture of the Crimea excited the attention of all Europe; but the circumstances causing the deposition and death of the Khan are not so generally known. They have been artfully concealed by the Russians; and the brilliancy of the conquest of the Crimea, dazzling the imagination, has prevented a due inquiry into those dark and sinister manœuvres whereby the plot was carried on for the subjection of the Peninsula. Potemkin, arch-priest of intrigue and wickedness, planned and executed the whole of it; to fulfil whose designs it was immaterial what laws were violated, what principles trampled, what murders committed, or what faith broken. His principal favourites were swindlers, adventurers, pimps, parasites: unprincipled men of every description, but especially unprincipled men of talent, found in him a ready patron.

It is well known, that by the last treaty of peace with the Turks, prior to the conquest of the Peninsula, *Shahin Ghirei*, of the family of the Khans, who had been prisoner and hostage at Petersburg, was placed upon the throne of the Crimea.

Crimea. This was the first step towards the overthrow of that kingdom. From the moment of his accession, the Russian minister in the Crimea, an artful and designing foreigner, well chosen from Potemkin's list to execute the measures he had in view, began to excite among the Tartars hatred of the Khan; raising commotions among them, buying over the disaffected, and stimulating the people to frequent insurrection. In the mean time he insinuated himself into the good graces of the Khan, teaching him to do whatsoever might be most unpopular in the eyes of his subjects. Among other dangerous absurdities, he prevailed upon him to place every thing in his establishment upon a Russian footing; to discipline his troops after the Russian manner; to build frigates upon his coast; filling his head with preposterous ideas of the navigation of the Black Sea. Thus he incurred enormous expenses: these compelled him to drain his subjects of their money, and increased their murmurs. The Russian minister, equally active upon either side, lost no opportunity to encourage the follies of the Khan, or to augment the disaffection of the nobles. The work succeeded to his utmost wishes; a revolt took place, and, soon becoming general, the terrified Khan was persuaded to fly, first to Caffa, afterwards to Taman.

Then it was that the last master-stroke of political intrigue was effected. The Khan was prevailed upon to call in the assistance of Russian troops, who were eagerly waiting the proposal, and as eagerly acceded to it. Thus a Russian army was suffered to enter, unmolested, into the heart of the Crimea. Under pretext of punishing those who had rebelled against the Khan for revolt they had themselves excited, they

CHAP. XIX. they put to death whomsoever they thought proper; took possession of the strong-holds, and practised their usual excesses. The Tartars, some by compulsion, others by entreaty, and a still greater number by terror, were driven from their country, and compelled to seek elsewhere a residence. The Khan returned to Karasubazar, where the Russian army was encamped, and there, in presence of the Russian troops, was persuaded to order his nobles to be stoned to death; his pretended allies feasting their eyes with the slaughter of men whom they first induced to rebel against their sovereign, and afterwards caused to be butchered for having complied with their desires. Thus the deluded Khan, and his still more deluded subjects, alike the dupe of designing wretches whom they had allowed to take possession of their country, began at last to open their eyes, and endeavoured to rid themselves of an alliance so fatal in its consequences. It was too late; the Khan was himself prisoner in the very centre of the Russian army. The rest of their conduct towards him exceeds in depravity all that had preceded.

A proposal was made to him to resign the crown of the Crimea; to quit the Peninsula; and to attest, by his sign-manual, that the individuals of his family, wherein the throne was hereditary, were for ever rightfully deposed. The Khan received the insolent proposal with the astonishment and the indignation it merited; but he was reminded, that being indebted to the Russians for his kingdom, he ought to resign it whensoever it might accord with their wishes. The reasoning was arbitrary; but very effectual when enforced at the mouth of a cannon, and an unfortunate Prince, to whom it

is addressed, remains captive in the camp of his enemies. In addition to this proposal, conditions were annexed, that, instead of being deprived of his dignities by compliance, he should have his residence in Petersburg; that he should hold a court there, of much greater splendor and magnificence than he had known in the Crimea; that he should be allowed an annual pension of one hundred thousand roubles, be enriched by all manner of presents, enjoy the luxuries of that great capital, and partake in those amusements the magnificence of Catharine constantly afforded; that no restraint should be put upon his person, but that he should be at full liberty to act as he might think proper. The Khan saw the snare into which he had fallen, but there was no method of liberating himself. He retained, however, sufficient firmness to persist in a refusal: in consequence of this, force completed what entreaty was unable to accomplish. He was dragged as a prisoner, to Kaluga[1], a wretched hamlet upon the river Oka, yet ranking as the capital of a government of the same name, and a thousand versts distant from Petersburg. From this place he was not permitted to move. In his miserable condition, finding that neither his pension was paid, nor any single engagement of the Russians fulfilled, he insisted upon going to Petersburg, but was told it could not be permitted. At last, giving himself over entirely to despondency, he exclaimed, "Let me be delivered a victim to the Turks; they

(1) Mr. Eton (*Survey of the Turk. Empire*, p. 323,) says, he "*retired to Kaluga.*" Was the liberty of retiring ever known in Russia? A similar expression, however, occurs in p. 308. "*He quitted Russia, and retired to Constantinople.*" I hope Mr. Eton's entertaining work did not experience a revisal in the hands of the Russian police.

CHAP. XIX.

they will not deny me, at least, the privilege of choosing the manner of my death; since my enemies have resolved on my destruction!" The unparalleled cruelty of the Russians suggested the propriety of acceding to this request; they rejoiced indeed to hear it made, because it offered an easy method of getting rid of one whom they had pillaged, and whose presence was no longer either necessary or desirable. They exposed him, therefore, upon the Turkish frontier, where he was taken, and, being afterwards sent to Rhodes, was beheaded[1].

Consequences of the Capture of the Crimea.

If it be now asked what the Russians have done with regard to the Crimea, after the depravity, the cruelty, and the murders, whereby it was obtained, the answer is given in few words. They have laid waste the country; cut down the trees; pulled down the houses; overthrown the sacred edifices of the natives, with all their public buildings; destroyed the public aqueducts; robbed the inhabitants; insulted the Tartars in their acts of public worship; torn up from the tombs the bodies of their ancestors, casting their reliques upon dunghills, and feeding swine out of their coffins; annihilated all the monuments of antiquity; breaking up alike the sepulchres of Saints and Pagans, and scattering their ashes in the

(1) The Reader, having perused this narrative, will determine whether there be any thing on the part of the French, respecting Spain, equal to the atrocity of the Russians in getting possession of the Crimea. Mr. Eton, in his *Survey of the Turkish Empire*, p. 304, says, their right to the Peninsula was *sacred*, and that "*the mouth is unholy, which dares to arraign it.*". The representation Mr. E. has given, in many parts contradicts itself: for example, in p. 327, he witnessed the expulsion of 75,000 Christians from the Crimea, by the Russians, almost all of whom perished, in consequence of their cruelty, in the deserts of Nagay; yet in p. 333, he says, "*those who chose to remain,*" after the seizure of the Crimea, "*were left in the quiet possession of their property and their religion.*"

the air. "AUFERRE, RAPERE, TRUCIDARE, FALSIS NOMINIBUS, IMPERIUM; ATQUE UBI SOLITUDINEM FACIUNT, PACEM APPELLANT!"

There was something very emphatical in the speech of a poor Tartar, who, one day lamenting in his garden the havoc made among his fruit-trees by a severe frost, said, "We never used to experience such hard weather; but since the Russians came, they seem to have brought their winter along with them."

Palace of the Khans.

The principal palace of the Khans is still entire, and may perhaps escape the general destruction; because the late Empress ordered it to be kept in repair, and always according to its present Oriental form. When she came to Baktcheserai, a set of apartments had been prepared for her, in the French taste: this gave her great offence, and caused her to issue an order for its preservation, according to the original style observed in the building. However, lest it should hereafter follow the fate of so many other interesting monuments, I shall here avail myself of the kindness of the Rev. Reginald Heber, and present the Reader with a view of it, engraven from the accurate and beautiful drawing he made upon the spot. It is situated in the midst of gardens: from this circumstance the city derives its name[2]. Those gardens are filled with fountains and fine fruit-trees. Its interior presents the sort of scenery Eastern romances describe, and our theatres endeavour to represent; consisting of

(2) *Baktcheserai* signifies "*A palace in a garden.*" See *Pallas's Travels, vol.* II. *p.* 26.

CHAP. XIX.

of chambers, galleries, and passages, so intricate and irregular, that it is impossible to give any description of the plan whereby they are put together, or the purposes for which they were constructed. Upon the whole, it is rather insignificant, for the residence of a sovereign. A large hall, opening by means of arches to the gardens of the seraglio, and to different courts, receives several staircases, winding from different parts of the palace. From this hall a door conducted the Khan to a small mosque, for private devotion, when he did not choose to appear in public. Ascending to the apartments, we found no resemblance to any thing European. The rooms are small, and surrounded by divâns; the windows all concealed by wooden lattices, or, as they are called by the French, *jalousies*. Some of the windows look only from one room into another; but being intended perhaps rather for ornament than utility, they consist of small casements placed in little oblong rows, and are at the same time so filled with frame and lattice-work, that no one can see through them. In the windows of the best apartments we observed some painted glass. Several of the staircases, conducting from one set of rooms to another, are open to the air; but the persons ascending or descending were concealed from outward view by trellises. The chief concern, both of Tartars and Turks, in their dwellings, seems to be, to avoid observation. Their apartments are very cold, and, to the generality of Europeans, would be insufferable in winter; but the Tartar, having nothing to do during that season of the year, but to sit smoking, wrapped up in a huge pelisse, would find the rooms equally insupportable if they were warmer.

A very

Joseph Skelton sculp.

Seraglio, or Palace of the Khans of the Crimea, with a view of the Charem.

From a drawing made upon the spot by the Revd Reginald Heber.

Preparations made for the Reception of the late Empress.

A very handsome bath, prepared in one part of the palace for the late Empress, is worthy of notice; because, remaining exactly as it was fitted for her, it proves the immense sums lavished by Potemkin during her celebrated journey to the Crimea. The same luxuries were provided wheresoever she halted, together with all the elegance and conveniences of palaces, furnished as if for her continual residence. She had adopted a daily practice of bathing her body with cold water, and for that purpose the most sumptuous baths were everywhere erected: although most of them were used only once, they were all lined throughout with white cotton quilts, and surrounded by carpets and sofas of the same materials. A part of the seraglio particularly appropriated to the use of the women, it is well known, bears the name of *Charem*[1]. One has a natural inclination to see the inside of places secluded from observation by the Mahometans with such rigid caution. There is nothing, however, to gratify the curiosity excited by so much mystery. The Charem of the Khan has been preserved in its original state, without the slightest alteration. Potemkin passed his nights there, during the visit of the Empress, and was much amused with the idea of sleeping in a Charem. It consists of a set of very indifferent apartments, of a square form, opening one into another, having neither magnificence nor convenience. They are detached from the palace, and surrounded by a garden with high walls. Owing to the lattices covering the windows, and the trees planted before them, the miserable prisoners

Seraglio.

Description of the Charem.

(1) Pronounced *Harem*, with a guttural aspirate, as in the Greek X.

CHAP. XIX.

prisoners doomed to residence in them could hardly obtain a view even of the sky, the only object granted to their contemplation. Destitute of literary resource, the women there immured passed their time, as ladies informed me who were in the habit of visiting them, in embroidery, and in drinking very bad coffee, with sometimes sorbet, and a poor sort of lemonade. In the Turkish charems the women are allowed the greater luxury of smoking: this, to human beings so situated, must become an important comfort of life. The most remarkable part of the seraglio is the entrance, by a winding passage, so narrow, that one person alone could pass at the same time, who was under the absolute necessity of stepping close to the guard, so as to wake him, even if he were asleep. Into this passage the Khan descended by a private staircase, appropriated solely to his use.

The Armenian merchants of Naktshivan[1], who, with almost all the Christians of the Peninsula, emigrated from the Crimea, were originally inhabitants of Baktcheserai[2]: their loss has been severely felt ever since the conquest of this country by the Russians. The present population, including male and female, amounts to near six thousand souls[3]. In this number are included above eleven hundred Jews; four hundred and twenty of these are registered as merchants. The number of Tartars does

(1) See p. 309, of this Volume.

(2) The number of emigrants amounted to 75,000, all of whom, excepting 7000, perished from cold, hunger, and other causes, in the *steppes*, upon the western side of the Sea of Azof.

(3) Five thousand seven hundred and seventy-six, according to Pallas, (*Travels, vol.* II. *p.* 29,) including Greeks, Armenians, Jews, and Tartars.

does not exceed three thousand: of this number, twenty belong to the class of nobles, two hundred and thirty-seven are merchants, one hundred and seventy-three priests, and seventy-eight students of divinity.

Visit to the Fortress of Dschoufout-kalé.

The morning after our arrival, Colonel Richard Dunant, a native of Smyrna, and an officer in the Russian service residing in Baktcheserai, accompanied us on horseback to climb the steep defile leading from the city to the Jewish colony of *Dschoufoutkalé*[4], situated upon a mountain, and distant about five versts. These Jews are of the sect called *Karaï*: they inhabit an antient fortress originally constructed by the Genoese upon a very lofty precipice. Passing up the defile leading to this fortress, we observed Tartar women among the tombs and ruined mosques, in long snow-white veils, giving to them the appearance of as many ghosts: their veils sometimes covered all the face, except the eyes; at others, the whole of the head and upper part of the body was concealed. Their beautiful flowing drapery, and the interesting groupes they exhibited among the ruins, would have furnished a noble subject for a painter's pencil. As if their veils were insufficient to protect them from observation, they no sooner behold a man, than they hang their heads, and endeavour to escape notice by flight. An English servant, brought by Admiral Mordvinof into the Crimea, observing this practice among the Tartar females, deemed it an act of rudeness to give them the trouble of hiding their faces and of running away

Anecdote of an English Servant.

(4) *Dschoufout* is a name, originally of reproach, bestowed upon the Jews; and *Kalé* signifes a Fortress.

CHAP. XIX.

away on his account; therefore, when he encountered them, he used to cover his face and take to his heels, in order to hide himself in the first place he could find. This passed unnoticed for some time: at length, the Tartar women, struck by the singularity of seeing a man always avoiding them and endeavouring to conceal himself from their observation, when they next met him, let fall a portion of their veils; this only caused him to run faster than before. Such conduct excited their curiosity more than ever, and at last they fairly hunted him: after following him in parties to his hiding-place with their veils off, they were resolved to see a man, who for the first time concealed his face at the approach of a woman; actually demanding an explanation of his unaccountable behaviour.

Advancing along the defile, and always ascending, we passed above the remains of that part of the city before mentioned as belonging to the Greeks. It is now a heap of ruins, with scarcely one stone in its original situation. As we proceeded, they shewed us, in the very highest part of the rocks, an iron ring, whereto, according to their traditions, vessels were formerly fastened; although these must have floated many hundred feet above the present level of the Black Sea. The tradition, however, is, or ought to be, set aside, by a much more rational account given of this ring; namely, that a rope was here fastened upon festival days, and this being carried across the defile to a similar ring upon the opposite side, the Khans amused themselves by seeing a man cross over the valley, from one precipice to the other: as at Venice, during the Carnival, where a hired rope-dancer is drawn to the top

Extraordinary Ring.

top of the tower of St. Mark, whence he descends by another rope, with a bunch of flowers in his hand, to present to the Doge. This is the account the best informed give of the marvellous ring near Baktcheserai; but Baron de Tott very credulously admitted the original tradition, with all its absurdity. The only objection belonging to the more rational story arises in the difficulty of conceiving how any rope, so extended, could support a man's weight without breaking.

Singular Excavation.

Farther up the defile is a very remarkable example of the power of human labour, in a Greek monastery, or chapel, hewn in the very side of the precipice, and in such a manner that nothing of it is visible but the small perforated cavities whereby light was communicated to the interior. The Greeks of the Crimea were forbidden by the Tartars the use of any public church, nor were they allowed to exercise publicly the functions of their religion: in consequence of this, like the persecuted Arians, they fled to rocks and precipices, secretly excavating almost inaccessible caverns, and ascending to their subterraneous shrines by small winding staircases concealed from prying observation. This result of their labour and piety remains among the few things the Russians have not found it easy to destroy: exhibiting one of the most singular curiosities in the Crimea, suspended, like a marten's nest, upon the face of a lofty precipice, beneath stupendous rocks.

Jewish Cemetery.

We now came to the lower verge of some steep cliffs, and beheld upon the summit the walls of Dschoufoutkalé. In a recess upon our right hand appeared the cemetery, or "*field of dead,*" belonging to the Karaïte Jews. Nothing can be

CHAP. XIX.

be imagined more calculated to inspire holy meditation. It is a beautiful grove, filling a chasm of the mountains, rendered gloomy by the shade of lofty trees and overhanging rocks. A winding path conducts through this solemn scene. Several tombs of white marble present a fine contrast to the deep green of the foliage; and female figures, in white veils, are constantly seen offering their pious lamentations over the graves. An evening or a morning visit to the sepulchres of their departed friends, is, perhaps, the only exercise of the Jewish women; as they seldom leave their houses: in this respect, their customs are similar to those of Tartars and Turks[1]. If the belief these nations entertain, that the souls of the dead hover about their earthly tabernacles, and hold communion with the living, were admitted by the followers of Christ, it would be difficult to direct the human mind to any exercise more consolatory, or more sublimely affecting. It is not possible to behold Mahometans or Jews so circumstanced, without feeling something very like a wish to share at least with them this article of their faith.

The ascent from the cemetery to the fortress, although short, is so steep, that we were forced to alight from our horses, and actually climb to the gateway. Several slaves, however, busied in conveying water upon the backs of asses, passed us in their way up. The spring which supplies them is

(1) "This little valley of Jehosaphat is so highly valued by the Jews, that, whenever the antient Khans wished to extort from them a present, or to raise a *voluntary* contribution, it was sufficient to threaten them with the extirpation of those sacred trees, under the plausible pretence of wanting fuel or timber." *Pallas's Travels, vol.* II. *p.* 35.

is below, in the defile; and a very copious reservoir, cut in the rocks above, is prepared for the use of the colony. As we passed the gateway, and entered the town, we were met by several of the inhabitants. Colonel Dunant inquired for a Jew of his acquaintance, one of the principal people in the place. We were conducted to his house, and found him, at noon, sleeping on his divân. He rose to receive us, and presently regaled us with various sorts of confectionary: among these were conserved leaves of roses, and preserved walnuts: we had also eggs, cheese, cold pies, and brandy. A messenger was despatched for the Rabbi, whom he invited to meet us, and who soon after made his appearance. This man was held in very high consideration by them all, and with good reason; for he was exceedingly well-informed, and had passed a public examination, with distinguished honour, in Petersburg, after being sent for expressly by the Empress Catharine. We were highly interested by their conversation, as well as by the singularity of having found one Jewish settlement, perhaps the only one upon earth, where that people exist secluded from the rest of mankind, in the free exercise of their antient customs and peculiarities[2]. The town contains about twelve hundred persons of both sexes, and not more than two hundred houses. The Tartars left here a stately mausoleum, erected for the daughter of one of their Khans, now a ruin. The principal part of each dwelling belongs to the women; but every master

(2) "It seems singular that such fortresses should have been possessed by such a people; yet in Abyssinia the *Falasha* appear similarly situated; and Jackson mentions a Jews' Rock in Morocco." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XIX.

master of a family has his own private apartment, where he sleeps, smokes, and receives his friends. The room wherein we were entertained was of this description: it was filled with manuscripts, many in the hand-writing of our host; others by those of his children; and all in very beautiful Hebrew characters. The Karaïtes deem it an act of piety to copy the Bible, or copious commentaries upon its text, once in their lives. All their manuscript copies of the Old Testament begin with the Book of Joshua: even the most antient did not contain the Pentateuch. This is kept apart, not in manuscript, but in a printed version, for the use of the schools [1]. In the synagogues, with the exception of the Books of Moses, every thing was in manuscript. The Rabbi asked if we had any of their sect, KARAÏ, in England; a question we could not answer. He said there were few in Holland. The etymology of their name is uncertain. The difference between their creed and that of Jews in general, according to the information received from the Rabbi, consists in a rejection of the Talmud; a disregard to every kind of tradition; to all Rabbinical writings or opinions; all marginal interpolations of the text of Scripture; and, in a measure of their rule of faith by the pure letter of the law. They pretend to have the text of the Old Testament in its most genuine state. Being desirous to possess one of their

(1) The reason given by the Rabbi for the omission of the Books of Moses in their manuscript copies, was, that the Pentateuch, being in constant use for the instruction of their children, was reserved apart, that the whole volume might not be liable to the injuries it would thereby sustain.

their Bibles, the Rabbi, who seemed gratified by the interest we betrayed, permitted me to purchase a beautiful manuscript copy written upon vellum, about four hundred years old; but having left this volume in the Crimea, to be forwarded by way of Petersburg, it was never afterwards recovered. It began, like all the others, with the Book of Joshua.

Account of the Sect of Karaï.

The character of the Karaïte Jews is directly opposite to that generally attributed to their brethren in other countries, being altogether without reproach. Their honesty is proverbial in the Crimea; and the word of a Karaïte is considered equal to a bond. Almost all of them are engaged in trade or manufacture. They observe their fasts with the most scrupulous rigour, abstaining even from snuff and from smoking for twenty-four hours together. In the very earliest periods of Jewish history, this sect separated from the main stem: such, at least, is their own account; and nothing concerning them ought to be received from Rabbinists, who hold them in detestation. For this reason, the relations of Leo of Modena, a Rabbi of Venice, are not to be admitted. Their schism is said to be as old as the return from the Babylonish Captivity. They observe extraordinary care in the education of their children, who are publicly instructed in the synagogues; and in this respect the Tartars are not deficient. We rarely entered any Tartar village in the day-time without seeing children assembled in some public place, receiving their instruction from persons appointed to superintend the care of their education; reciting with audible voices passages from the Korân, or busied in copying manuscript lessons placed before

CHAP. XIX.

before them. The dress of the Karaïtes differs little from that worn by the Tartars. All of them, of whatsoever age, suffer their beards to grow; but among Tartars the beard is a distinction of age, the young men wearing only whiskers. The Karaïtes wear also a lofty thick felt cap, faced with wool: this is heavy, and keeps the head very hot. The Turks and Armenians often do the same; and in warm climates this precaution seems a preservative against the dangerous consequences resulting from obstructed perspiration.

We were surprised to see vine-leaves sold in the streets, particularly as they are abundant in the country; but this article is in very great demand, for cookery. Their minced meat is rolled up in vine-leaves, and sent to table in the form of sausages.

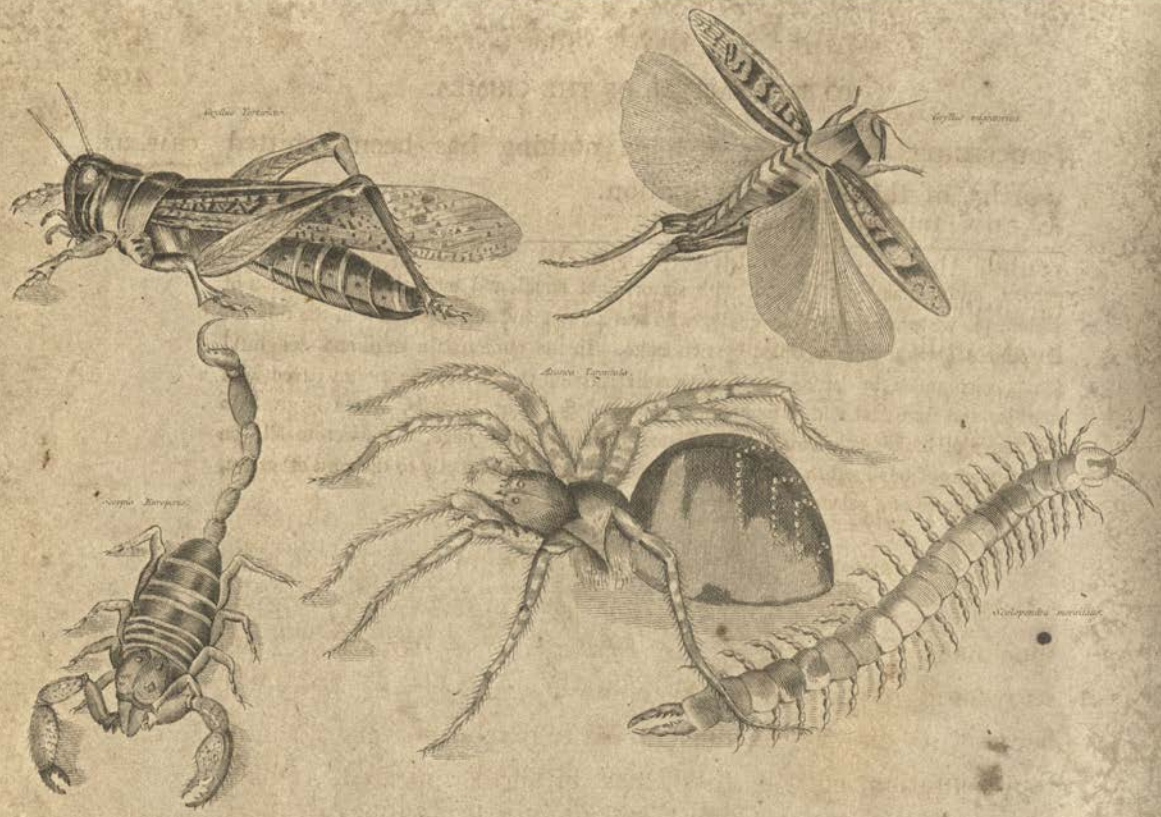
From this interesting colony we returned, by a different road, along the tops of the mountains, to Baktcheserai[1].

Concerning

(1) "Batchiserai is entirely inhabited by Tartars, Jews, and Armenians, and is the most populous place we saw in the Crimea. It has several mosques, besides a very fine one in the seraglio, with two minarets, the mark of royalty. There are some decent cutlers' shops, and some manufactories of felt carpets, and one of red and yellow leather. The houses are almost universally of wood and ill-baked bricks, with wooden piazzas, and shelving roofs of red tile. There is a new church, dedicated to St. George; but the most striking feature is the palace, which, though neither large nor regular, yet, by the picturesque style of its architecture, its carving and gilding, its Arabic and Turkish inscriptions, and the fountains of beautiful water in every court, interested me more than I can express. The apartments, except the Hall of Justice, are low and irregular. In one are a number of bad paintings, representing different views of Constantinople; and, to my surprise, birds were pictured, flying, in violation of the Mohammedan prohibition to paint any animal. It is kept in tolerable repair; and the divâns in the best rooms are still furnished with cushions. One apartment, which was occupied by the Empress Catharine, is fitted up in a paltry ball-room manner, with chandeliers, &c. and forms an exception to the general style. The Haram is a mean building, separated from the other apartments by a small walled garden,

Concerning this place, I hope nothing has been omitted worthy of the Reader's attention. CHAP. XIX.

garden, and containing a kitchen, with six or eight small and mean bed-rooms, each of which, (as we were told by our guide, who was a Jew, and remembered it in the time of the Khans,) was usually occupied by two ladies. In the garden is a large and delightful kiosk, surrounded by lattice-work, with a divân round the inside, the centre paved with marble, and furnished with a fountain. The word *Serai*, or *Seraglio*, which is given to this range of buildings, seems, in the Tartar and Turkish language, to answer to all the significations of our English word *Court*; being applied indifferently to the yard of an inn, or the inclosure of a palace." *Heber's MS. Journal.*



Done from the Originals by Angelica Clarke. Engraved by Joseph Skelton.

CHAP. XX.

FROM THE CAPITAL OF THE CRIMEA, TO THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS.

Tarantula Spider—Departure from Baktcheserai—CTENUS *of Strabo*—AKTIAR—*Caverns of Inkerman—Mephitic Air—Cippus of Theagenes—Antient Geography, and Antiquities of the Minor Peninsula*—EUPATORIUM—CHERSONESUS—*Parthenium of Formaleoni—Monastery of St. George—Balaclava—Genoese Fortress—Geology*

Geology of the Crimea—Extraordinary Geological Phænomena—Form of an antient Greek Town—Manners of the People.

CHAP. XX.

Tarantula Spider.

UPON our arrival at the house where we had lodged, we found the servant endeavouring to secure a very large tarantula, which he had caught in one of the out-houses. Some utility may follow even our imperfect entomological researches, if they cause future travellers to avoid the dangerous consequences of an attack from such animals. A slight attention to the engraved representation prefixed to this Chapter will enable them to recognise three of the four venomous insects of the Crimea with tolerable precision, as the drawing was made from the original specimens. The fourth, the *Phalangium Araneoïdes* was destroyed in its passage to this country: this may be regretted, because its bite is the most pernicious, and no very accurate representation of the insect has hitherto appeared. Observations more at large were given in a preceding Chapter[1]; nor would the subject have been again introduced, but with a view to contradict notions propagated concerning the harmless nature of these animals. Both from my own experience, and the very extensive knowledge of Professor Pallas, I am authorized to assert, that in warm countries the wounds they occasion sometimes prove fatal. The amputation of the part affected was the only method of saving our soldiers in Egypt who had been bitten by the scorpion; and Pallas informed us that he had noticed the most dangerous consequences

(1) See pp. 445—448, of this Volume.

CHAP. XX. consequences from the attacks of the *Scolopendra*, the *Phalangium*, and the *Tarantula*.

Departure from Baktcheserai.

The evening after we descended from the fortress belonging to the Jewish colony, we left Baktcheserai, and reached the great bay of AKTIAR: upon this place the Russians, in the time of Catharine the Second, bestowed the fantastic name of *Sebastopole*. We had a passage of about two versts to make, across the water, to the town. Prince Viazemskoy, the Governor, had stationed a sentinel with a boat, who told us he had waited four days in expectation of our coming. According to the orders he had received, a gun was fired, to give notice to the garrison of our arrival. The great bay of Aktiar also bears the name of *The Roads*; and here the Russian fleet is frequently at anchor. It is the CRENUS of Strabo[1]. The harbour, where the town of Aktiar was built about twenty years ago, has been appropriated to the reception of Russian ships of war. There are other ports, such as The Careening Bay, The Bay of Quarantine, &c. The Crimea does not afford timber for building ships, although there is always a sufficient supply for repairs. The fleets of the world might ride secure, and have convenient anchorage, in the great bay; and in any of the ports, vessels find from twenty-one to seventy feet depth of water, and good anchorage. To the Russian navy it is one of their most important possessions; yet such was the surprising ignorance or carelessness of their Government, that, for some time after the capture of the Crimea, the

CRENUS of Strabo.

(1) Strab. Geogr. lib. vii.

the advantages of this place were not discovered. The plan of the harbour somewhat resembles that of Malta.

Aktiar contains two churches: one of them is a handsome building. The principal street is broad, and the stairs of the quay are spacious and magnificent. For the rest, with the exception of its magazines and barracks, it can only boast a few shops[2]. Other objects demand the attention of the traveller, and call for all his activity. Landing at Aktiar, he arrives in the very centre of some of the most interesting antiquities of the Crimea. The country included within the isthmus formed by the principal harbour of Aktiar, or Inkerman, that is to say, by the *Ctenus* of Strabo, and the port of Balaclava

(2) "Aktiar, so called from its *white rocks*. The old town stood, as we were told, on the north of the harbour, where there are no remains of any consequence. No vessels are built here, as the timber must all be floated down the Bog or Dnieper. A regulation had been made, prohibiting merchant-vessels the entrance into the harbour, unless in positive distress; a strange way of proceeding, when compared with the general policy of European Governments. The reason assigned was, *the embezzlement of the public stores, which were sold to the merchants by the Government officers, almost without shame.* The effect has been, to check entirely the prosperity of the town, and to raise every foreign commodity to a most extravagant price. Even provisions cannot be brought by sea without a special licence. This information I derived from the Port-Admiral, Bandakof, and from an English officer in the Russian service. The natural advantages of the harbour are truly surprising; and the largest vessels lie within a cable's length of the shore. The harbour is divided into three coves, affording shelter in every wind, and favourable situations for repairs, building, &c. On a tongue of high land, between the two southern creeks, stands the Admiralty and store-houses, and on the opposite side is the town. The principal arm of the harbour runs east, and is terminated by the valley and little river of Inkerman. There are some formidable batteries, and the mouth of the harbour is very easy of defence. The old and unserviceable cannon are broken into small pieces, by being raised to a great height, and suffered to fall on a bed of masonry; and then sent, as we were told, to Lugan, to be new cast. To build a ship in the Black Sea costs half as much again as to construct it at Cronstadt, the wood coming from so great a distance." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XX. Balaclava or *Portus Symbolorum*, is the HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS, so accurately described by that author as a portion of the *Peninsula Major*, or TAURICA CHERSONESUS. Within this small district stood the cities of the *old* and *new Chersonesus; Eupatorium;* the *Temples of Diana*, and Promontory *Parthenium*, celebrated by the story of Iphigenia; the famous *Chersonesian Mole;* with numerous ramparts, tombs, canals, and other works, the memory whereof historians preserve, but the last traces of whose magnificence the Russians daily labour to annihilate.

Prince Viazemskoy had prepared apartments for us in a palace belonging to the Crown, similar to the edifice already noticed at Stara Crim; but there was at that time resident in Aktiar a countryman of our's, in the Russian service, an illiterate man, whose vanity we found would be piqued if we did not take up our abode with him. He was originally employed as servant to the astronomer in Cooke's second voyage; and, by the powerful interest made in his behalf, by Professor Pallas, and other persons of high respectability, obtained the command of an expedition to the north-west coast of America, of which Saüer has published a narrative. He had the rank of Commodore; and his claim as a countryman, added to his other pretensions, induced us to accept his offers of accommodation. We had reason afterwards to regret our folly; for, in addition to the privations we endured beneath his roof, we found ourselves thwarted in every undertaking by his interference, and very often by his actual misrepresentations to the Governor and police-officers. He would not allow the Prince to grant us permission for the removal of any article

of

of antiquity we had purchased, although they were all condemned to serve as building materials; and we had soon reason to apprehend, that we were accompanied, wheresoever we went, by as dangerous a spy as the jealous police of that country could possibly place over us. The room he allotted to our use was a kind of antechamber, destitute even of the meanest article of furniture, wherein we slept upon the bare floor; nor should we have noticed the rigour of our fare, if it had not borne the respectable name of English hospitality.

Caverns of Inkerman.

The Prince prepared his shalloop for us on the next day, with twelve oars, to visit the ruins and caverns of *Inkerman* [1], at the extremity of the principal harbour. This Commodore and the metropolitan Bishop accompanied us. Before we reached Inkerman, some very remarkable excavations appeared in the rocks by the side of the bay, visible at a considerable distance. Upon examination, they proved to be chambers, with arched windows, cut in the solid stone with great care and art. The Bishop described them as the retreats of Christians in the earliest ages. But to give an idea of what we saw at Inkerman would baffle every power of pen or pencil. The rocks all around the extremity of the harbour are hewn into chapels, monasteries, cells, sepulchres, and a variety of works which astonish and confound the beholder. A river flows here into the bay, after leaving perhaps the most beautiful valley in Europe. At the mouth of this river the most

(1) *In-Kerman*, according to Pallas, means '*The Town of Caverns.*'

CHAP. XX.

most remarkable antiquities are situated, the excavations appearing on both sides. The first caverns visible to persons approaching from Aktiar are upon the south side: these have been converted into magazines for holding gunpowder. It was with great difficulty we could prevail upon the sentinels to suffer us to enter the caves where the ammunition is kept. They seem to have constituted an entire monastery; as the rock has been so wonderfully perforated, that it now exhibits a church, with several chambers, and long passages leading off in various directions. Passing along these, the fine prospect of the valley of Inkerman is seen, through wide open arches, together with heaps of ruins upon the opposite side of the river. The principal cavern appears to have been the church. We found several stone coffins cut in the rock: these had been all opened. We noticed some Greek inscriptions above them, but the characters were too faint and imperfectly engraven to be legible. The difficulty of copying or deciphering them was increased by the obscurity of the caverns. It was now evening; and night coming on, the full moon rose in great splendor over the long valley of Inkerman, presenting a landscape, through the arches of these gloomy chambers, beyond the power of imagination to conceive. Upon the opposite side of the river, excavations were still more frequent, and something farther from the bay. Crossing an antient bridge, whose fair-proportioned arch and massive superstructure indicated masonry of some remote age, we found the caverns so numerous as to occupy one entire side of a mountain: upon its summit were the towers and battlements of a very large fortress, supposed to have belonged

belonged to the Genoese, but perhaps originally part of the fortifications erected by Diophantus, one of the generals of Mithradates. From the appearance of staircases leading also to the very caverns before mentioned, it is evident that a fortress must have stood there ever since the excavations were first made, whatsoever be the date of their origin. Several chapels, together with the remains of stone sepulchres, apparently constructed for the bodies of distinguished persons, are among these chambers, now tenanted by Tartars and their goats. The stone coffins serve as drinking-troughs for the cattle: the altars, once smoking with incense, are now filthy receptacles for dung and mud. Pallas, who had paid considerable attention to the subject, believed all these remains, whether of buildings or of excavated chambers, to have originated in a settlement of Arians, who, when Christianity met with general persecution, fled to these rocks, and fortified themselves against the barbarian inhabitants of the Peninsula. Similar works are found in other parts of the Crimea, particularly at *Schûlâ* and *Mankoup;* also in Italy, and other parts of Europe; and they have generally been attributed to the labours of those early Christians who fled from persecution. The air of Inkerman is unwholesome during the months of summer and autumn; and this may be said, in some degree, of the whole Peninsula. Even the natives are afflicted with frequent fevers; but strangers rarely escape. The tertian fever is the most common. In autumn it is very difficult to avoid this disorder, particularly at Akmetchet, Aktiar, Koslof, Sudak, and Karasubazar. Baktcheserai is the most healthy situation, because a constant current of air passes through

Mephitic Air.

CHAP. XX.

through the defile wherein it is situated, and the water is excellent[1].

After returning from our excursion to Inkerman, we endeavoured to investigate the antient topography of the Heracleotic Peninsula. It was a work of some difficulty; yet the materials were ample. The ruins, as they still existed, with the assistance of Strabo, and an accurate survey of the country, might be deemed sufficient for the purpose; but the insurmountable difficulties created by the barbarism of the Russians were very intimidating. When they settled in the country, the remains of the city of Chersonesus were so considerable, that all its gates were standing. These they soon demolished; and, proceeding in their favourite employment of laying waste, they pulled down, broke, buried, and destroyed, whatsoever they could find likely to illustrate its former history; blowing up its antient foundations; tearing open tombs; overthrowing temples; and then, removing the masses of stone and marble to Aktiar, exposing them for sale, by cubic measure, to serve as

(1) In consequence either of the visit to Inkerman, or the air of Aktiar, I caught a violent tertian fever, which afflicted me during all the journey along the south coast: and I afterwards observed at Akmetchet, that it was not possible to walk in the town without meeting persons labouring under similar disorder. The pale Peruvian bark has very little effect in removing the complaint; but the red bark soon cures it: the last paroxysm is generally followed by a scalding eruption on the lips. This symptom, as an index of returning health, is always hailed by the inhabitants, who, when they perceive it, congratulate the invalid upon the speedy prospect of his recovery. But as the poor, and even many of the rich, are unable to procure the bark, these fevers often generate dropsical habits, and become fatal. There is not a single apothecary in the Crimea. Medicine is therefore little known, excepting those remedies whereto the Tartars have recourse: these, with the exception of a few herbs, consist chiefly, as in all barbarous countries, in charms and superstitious practices.

as materials in building. If the Archipelago should fall under the dominion of Russia, the fine remains of Antient Greece will be no more; Athens will be rased, and not a stone be left to mark where the city stood. Turks are men of taste and science, in comparison with the Russians. Among other interesting antiquities, removed by the latter from the city of Chersonesus, was a beautiful bas-relief, of white marble, exhibiting sculpture equal in perfection to some of the most admired productions of antient artists. It had closed the entrance to the tomb of a philosopher named Theagenes. Any of the inhabitants of Aktiar might have purchased it, together with a ton weight besides of other stones, for a single rouble. To us the sale was prohibited, because we were strangers; and, worse than all, we were Englishmen. Commodore Billings particularly insisted, that the consequences would be serious if it were told the Emperor that Englishmen had been allowed to remove any thing of this description: so the Cippus of Theagenes was left to its fate. As a bas-relief, it represented the philosopher and his wife. The drapery of these figures manifested the degree of perfection attained by the art of sculpture in the Chersonesus, and thereby illustrated and confirmed the text of Pliny[2]. The philosopher held in his left hand a scroll, in form and size resembling the manuscripts found in Pompeii. His feet were bound in sandals. His wife, in a Grecian habit, wore a long robe, falling

Cippus of Theagenes.

(2) "*Præcipui nitoris,*" says the historian, speaking of Heraclea Chersonesus, which had formerly borne the name of Megarice, "*in toto eo tractu, custoditis Græciæ moribus.*" *Plin. Hist. Nat.* lib. iv.

CHAP. XX.

falling negligently in folds to the ground. They both appeared in the prime of life, and below them was the following inscription:

ΘΕΑΓΕΝΗΣΧΡΗΣΤΙΩΝΟΣ·ΚΑΙ
ΗΓΥΝΗΑΥΤΟΥ·ΟΥΛΠΙΑ·ΜΑ
ΚΑΡΙΑΕΤΩΝΖΕΚΝΒΧΑΙΡΕ

From the style of the inscription, the late Professor Porson believed the date of it to have been at least two hundred years prior to Christianity. I was afterwards conducted to the sepulchre from whose mouth they had removed this marble. It was a family vault, hewn in the rock on the outside of the walls of the antient city of Chersonesus[1]. Within were recesses for the bodies of the dead. When opened, the soldiers found the bones still in a state of preservation[2], and scattered them among the ruins. There were many other sepulchres of the same kind, on the side of the rock where this appeared, hewn in the same manner, and closed by a large stone. Thus, evidently, the custom of the Chersonesus was to bury, and not to burn, the dead. With the single exception of the vase found

(1) A line from the Hecuba of Euripides, *(Editio Porsoni,)* with the following Note of the Editor, is my authority for writing *Chersonesus* instead of *Cherronesus*, although in opposition to the received text of almost every Greek and Latin author.:

"Ὃς τὴν ἀρίστην Χερσονησίαν πλάκα. v. 8.

"Aldus et Codices Χερρόνησίαν, sed alteram formam præuntibus Beckio et Brunckio reposui. Iterùm, v. 33. Γῆ τῇδε Χερσονησίᾳ."

(2) This has been the case in some Grecian sepulchres, perhaps even of more antient date, that I have seen opened.

found at Yenikalé, we observed no where in the Crimea either ashes, urns, or other proof of bodies consumed by fire.

Antient Geography, and Antiquities, of the Minor Peninsula.

If the Reader would follow me in the tour of the Heracleotic Peninsula, it is necessary that he should have the maps, engraven for this Work, constantly in his hand. Leaving Aktiar, and following the coast westward, we passed the bay where the Russian artillery is stationed. Then, arriving upon the bay for quarantine, upon its western side there appeared the ruins and sepulchres of a town perfectly distinct from that of Chersonesus, answering the situation assigned by Strabo to *Eupatorium*, built by Diophantus. His observations state, that the promontory whereon the town stood, inclining towards the city, at the distance of fifteen stadia, formed a considerable bay; beyond this was the *Ctenus:* and he also adds, that the inhabitants built a mole across, uniting the two towns[3]. The remains of the mole are yet visible; and the distance, allowing for every stadium an English furlong[4], is precisely that described by him. A place for quarantine is now built upon this bay, and divides Eupatorium from Chersonesus; for immediately after passing the *Quarantine,* appears the promontory

Eupatorium.

Chersonesus.

(3) Strab. lib. vii. p. 450. ed. *Oxon.*

(4) As this rule is generally admitted, and will be adopted throughout this Work, it may be proper to insert the following passage, concerning the *Stadium,* from Casaubon's Commentary upon Strabo, as given in the Notes to the Oxford edition, p. 467. "*Stadium,* inquit Plinius, lib. ii. c. 23, *centum viginti quinque nostros efficit passus.* Quod si est, necesse est miliare unum stadia efficere octo. Plutarchus in Gracchis, p. 838. tom. I. edit. F. Furt. τὸ δὲ μίλιον ὀκτὼ σταδίων ὀλίγον ἀποδεῖ: atque hâc dimensione usi sunt Plinius, Livius, ut alibi docuimus, et Dionysius Halicarnassensis, atque alii. Polybius quoque, libro tertio, ταῦτα, inquit, βεβημάτισται καὶ σεσημείωται κατὰ σταδίους ὀκτὼ διὰ Ῥωμαίων ἐπιμελῶς."

CHAP. XX.

promontory where the city of Chersonesus was situated: it is now covered by its ruins[1]. Upon the eastern side, below the antient walls of the town, are the sepulchres of the Chersonesians, in great number, ranged in very regular order. The plain between Chersonesus and Eupatorium is also covered by ruined buildings; and to the south of the former city, at the distance of a verst behind the Promontory, upon an eminence, is a tumulus of a size so remarkable, that it cannot fail to attract notice. Immediately after passing the Promontory of Eupatorium, towards the east, begins the *Ctenus*, or Harbour of Inkerman: the entrance to this constitutes *The Roads of Aktiar*, exactly corresponding with the account given by Strabo. The old walls, both of the town of Chersonesus and of its buildings, are extremely thick, being, in fact, all double; that is to say, having a shell on each side constructed with immense masses of stone, and the interval between the two filled with cement containing fragments of pottery and other coarse materials. Earthenware seemed to have been in great abundance; not only as it was employed among the materials for building, but because the ground was covered with fragments of broken

(1) The following valuable document may account for the desolate appearance of the city, and direct future travellers to some of its remains, very differently situated. I shall recur, hereafter, to the fact alluded to, of the baptism of Vladimir. "*Metropolis vetusta Korssunii, quæ genti Ruthenorum princeps dedit baptisma et nomen Christianum, postea verò prædam gentibus nostris, excisa ab eis. Unde Kiovia nostra in templorum suorum lithostratis, asarotis, et incrustamentis retinet hucusque certa prædæ illius insignia, à quibus et* GNESNENSI *Basilicæ valvam largita est.*" Excerpta è Michalonis Lituani Fragmentis de Moribus Tartarorum.

broken vessels. Two strong towers, one being contiguous to the bay, were entire in 1794. Pallas had seen them[2]. Attached to one of these was a slab of white marble, with the following inscription: this I copied from the original, now in the possession of the Professor's friend, Hablitz.

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΚΕCΑΡΖΗΝΩΝΕΥCΕΒΗΣΝΙΚΗΤΙC
. . . ΟΠΕΟΥΚΟCΜΕΓΙCΤΟCΑΕΙCΕΒΑCΤΟC . . .
ΦΙΛΟΤΙΜΗCΑΜΕΝΗΗΑΥΤΩΝΕΥCΕΒΙΑΩCΕΙ
ΠΑCΑΙCΤΑΙCΠΟΛΕCΙΝΚΑΙΕΝΤΑΥΤΗΤΗΑΥΤΟΥ
ΠΟΛΙΕΔΩΡΗCΑΤΟΧΡΗΜΑΤΩΝΔΟCΙΝΤΑCΥΝΑ
ΓΟΜΕΝΑΕΚΤΟΥΠΡΑΚΤΙΟΥΦΗΜΙΤΟΥΕΝΤΑΥΘΑ
ΒΙΚΑΡΑΤΟΥΤΩΝΚΑΘΟCΙΩΜΕΝΩΝΒΑΛΛΙC
ΤΡΑΡΙΩΝΔΙΩΝΑΝΑΝΕΟΥΝΤΕΤΑΤΙΧΗΠΡΟC
ΣΩΤΗΡΙΑΝΤΗCΑΥΤΩΝΠΟΛΕΩCΚΑΙΕΥΧΑΡΙC
ΤΟΥΝΤΕCΑΝΕΘΗΚΑΜΕΝΤΟΔΕΤΟΤΙΤΛΟΝ
ΕΙCΜΝΗΜΟCΥΝΟΝΑΕΙΔΙΟΝΤΗCΑΥΤΩΝ
ΒΑCΙΛΙΑC
ΑΝΕΝΕΩΘΗΔΕΟΠΥΡΓΟCΟΥΤΟCΠΡΑ
ΤΤΟΝΤΟCΤΟΥΜΕΓΑΛΟΠΡCΚΟΜC
ΔΙΟΓΕΝΟΥ ΕΤΟΥC : ΦΙΒ : ΕΝΙΝΔCΙΔ

This inscription records a return of thanks for a gift of money, and repairs done to the walls for the safety of the city, during the reign of the Emperor Zeno, a name common to some of the Roman Emperors, at Constantinople, in the fifth and sixth centuries. In the latter part is mentioned the restoration of a tower, probably that whereon the inscription was found. The learned Reader will observe the difficulty caused

(2) Trav. vol. II. p. 74.

CHAP. XX.

caused by the abbreviations; and also notice the mode of writing H for I, and I for the diphthong EI, as well as E for AI. The date seems distinctly preserved, in the epocha of Chersonesus DXII. and the fourteenth year of the sixth Indiction; answering to our æra, A. D. 402.

In the year 1794 was also found, about three feet below the surface of the soil, a large slab of white marble, containing an inscription so imperfectly preserved, that it is not possible to offer any tolerable copy. It is in the Doric dialect, and seems to commemorate the gratitude of a people to a citizen or magistrate for the introduction of vineyards. The original stone is still in the possession of Admiral Wilson, at Aktiar.

From the little harbour lying between the cities of Chersonesus and Eupatorium, an artificial canal, winding round towards the walls of the former, and hewn in the rock, yet remains very entire. It was calculated to admit small vessels within the suburbs of the city. Towards the extremity it is now dry, although the fishing-boats of the inhabitants still enter its mouth. "In this city," says Strabo[1], "is the temple of a virgin, a *certain dæmon*, from whom also the Promontory is named, an hundred stadia farther on; and called *Parthenium;* having the fane of the dæmon, and her image. Between the city and the Promontory are three ports." Assuming therefore this clue, and following the coast, the three harbours mentioned by Strabo will be found to occur very regularly; but it is not so easy to determine

(1) Strab. Geogr. lib. vii. p. 446. ed. *Oxon.*

determine the particular promontory where the shrine and statue of the dæmon virgin was said to stand. As the coast inclines towards the south, a very remarkable black rock advances from the cliff into the sea, towards the west, perforated by a lofty natural arch: through this, boats may pass. The singular appearance of such a scene might furnish a basis for superstition; and above this rock were the remains of a building of an oblong form, constructed with considerable masses of stone, placed together without cement. Near the place were also other ruins. Farther on is a promontory yet more striking; to this Formaleoni[2] gives the name of *The Promontory of Parthenium:* it terminates by a perpendicular precipice of very great height. Then follows the bay where the Monastery of St. George is situated, in a picturesque and singular situation, so placed among sloping rocks as to seem inaccessible. The few Monks who reside there have formed their little gardens upon terraces one above another. If there be any thing to sustain Formaleoni's opinion, it is the circumstance of the foundation of a monastery and chapel so near the spot. The early Christians, in the destruction of Pagan edifices, almost always erected new buildings, sacred to their own religion, upon the spot, and often with the materials, of the old. The Monks of the monastery, in the ground behind their chapel, had recently found a small stone column, whose shaft was seven feet eight inches and a half in length, and thirteen inches in diameter.

Parthenium Formaleoni.

Monastery of St. George.

(2) Hist. Philos. et Polit. du Comm. &c. dans le Mer Noire. *Ven.* 8vo. 1789.

CHAP. XX.

diameter. This column, together with a few broken slabs of marble, and other antiquities discovered there, seem to prove, supposing Formaleoni's position of Parthenium to be correct, that in this situation stood the *old* Chersonesus, described by Strabo, after speaking of the *new*, as in ruins, and occurring after the Promontory[1]. That there is some reason, however, to dissent from the opinion maintained by Formaleoni, will appear in the sequel; as there is a promontory between the Monastery of St. George and the harbour of *Balaclava*; and this, independent of the tradition concerning it, is perhaps more suited to the account Strabo has given of the fane of the dæmon virgin, as well as to the terrible nature of her rites[2]. It will be noticed in a subsequent account of a journey we made, along this coast, with Professor Pallas, from Balaclava to the extreme south-western point of the Minor Peninsula of Chersonesus.

The

(1) Μεταξὺ δὲ τῆς πόλεως καὶ τῆς ἄκρας, λιμένες τρεῖς· εἶθ' ἡ παλαιὰ Χερρόνησος κατεσκαμμένη. *Strab. lib.* vii. *p.* 446. *ed. Oxon.*

(2) "On that inhospitable shore," says Gibbon, speaking of the *Taurica Chersonesus*, "Euripides, embellishing with exquisite art the tales of antiquity, has placed the scene of one of his affecting tragedies. (*Iphigen. in Taur.*) The bloody sacrifices of Diana, the arrival of Orestes and Pylades, and the triumph of virtue and religion over savage fierceness, serve to represent an historical truth, *that the Tauri, the original inhabitants of the Peninsula, were in some degree reclaimed from their brutal manners, by a gradual intercourse with the Grecian colonies, which settled along the maritime coast.*" This seems to concede more to allegory than is consistent with the antient history of the Greek Drama; in which so much attention was paid to the strict tenor either of record or tradition. It is uncertain to which of the heathen Goddesses the *dæmon virgin* of Strabo may be referred. The editor of the Oxford Strabo (*p.* 446. *in Not.*) suspects that she was of Scythian origin. Her image was believed to have fallen from heaven. Orestes carried it into Greece; but the base of the statue, according to Ovid, remained. In the language of the Tauri, her earliest votaries, she was called *Orsiloche*. Ovid calls her Orestea Dea: *Epist.* I. *ex Pont. lib.* i.

Remarkable Promontory, near the Monastery of St. George in the Heracleotic Cherronesus; by some supposed the Parthenium; and among these Formaleoni.

Published Nov.r 15th 1804, by T. Cadell & W. Davies, London.

The whole of this little peninsula is marked by vestiges of antient buildings. The remains of walls cross it in so many directions, that it is impossible to conceive the purposes for which they were erected. If we consider the curious reliques at Inkerman, the ruins of the cities of Eupatorium and Chersonesus, of the fortresses, and other buildings along the coast, at Balaclava, and other parts of this small district, we shall certainly not find in any other part of Europe so much to interest a literary traveller, in any equal extent of territory. From the Monastery of St. George we returned to Aktiar, having promised to spend the remainder of the day with Prince Viazemskoy. As there were no post-horses, he had kindly supplied us with his own; and his attentions, during the time we remained, demand our particular acknowledgment.

Balaclava.

Afterwards, we set out again, by the common road, to Balaclava, with a view to examine that place, and then to traverse the whole coast as far as *Alusta:* this journey not only comprehends the finest scenery of the Crimea, but also completes our survey of its southern shore. So much has been said by travellers of the famous Valley of Baidar, that the Vale of Balaclava, although hardly surpassed by any scene in the Crimea, has hitherto escaped notice. The wild gigantic landscape, towards its southern extremity surrounding the town; its mountains; ruins; and harbour; its houses covered by vines and flowers, or overshadowed by thick foliage of mulberry and walnut trees; make it altogether enchanting. The ruins at Balaclava are those of the ΠΑΛΑΚΙΟΝ of Strabo; whence some believe the town derived its present name. Others, perhaps with more reason, suppose the

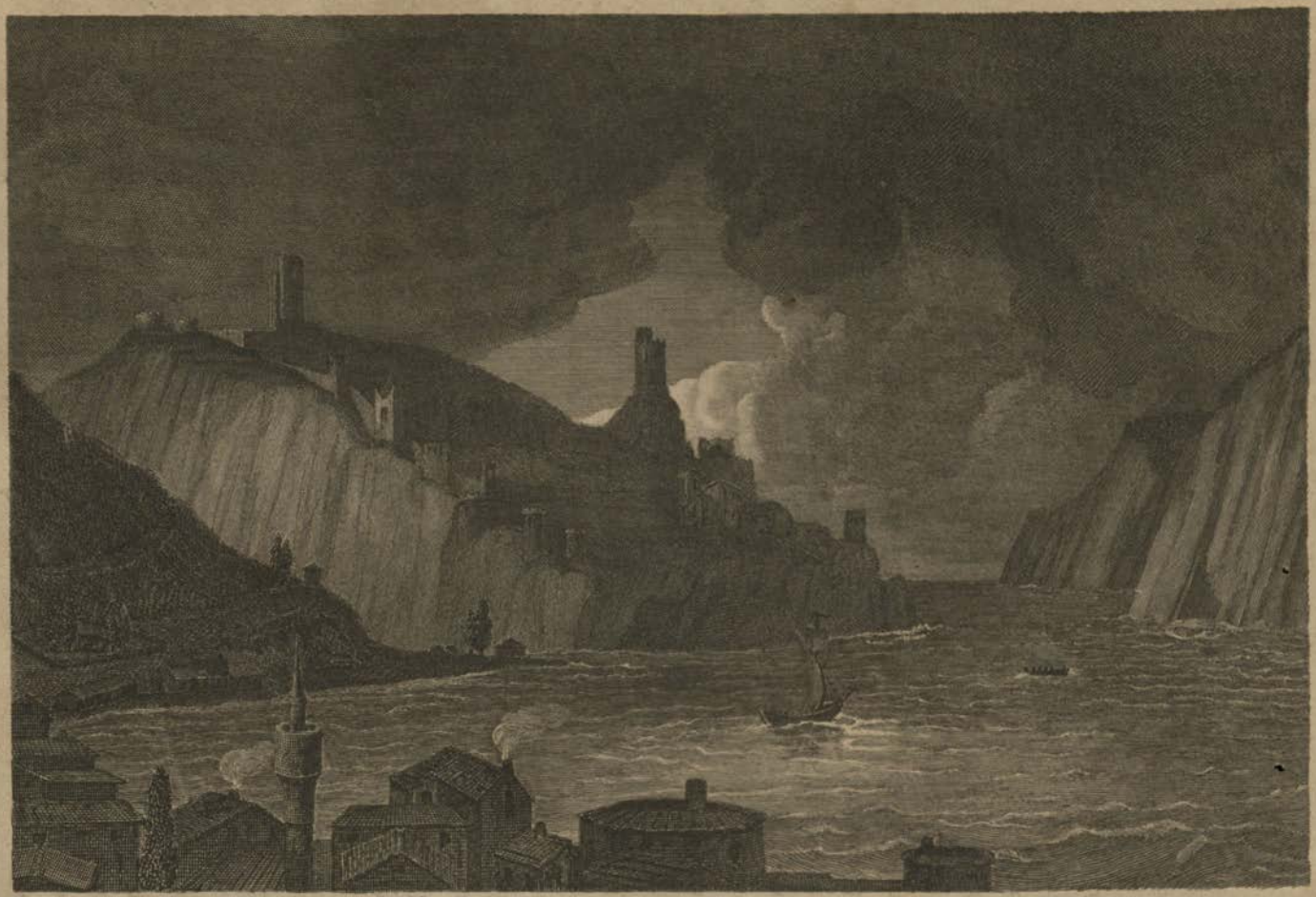
CHAP. XX.

the name to have had a Genoese origin; and derive it from *Bella Clava,* the Beautiful Port. Its harbour was the ΣΥΜΒΟΛΩΝ ΛΙΜΗΝ, *Portus Symbolorum;* whose entrance Strabo so characteristically describes [1]. Nothing can equal the fidelity whereby he has designated the coasts of the Crimea; a circumstance perhaps owing to the vicinity of his native country: the situation of Amasia enabled him to acquire familiar knowledge of the shores of the Euxine. In his account of the Archipelago and of the Mediterranean, although always an accurate writer, he does not evince an equal degree of precision. According to him, the port of Balaclava, together with the *Ctenus,* or harbour of Inkerman, constituted by their approach an isthmus of forty stadia, or five miles: this, with a wall, fenced-in the Minor Peninsula, having within it the city of Chersonesus [2]. The wall we afterwards found with Professor Pallas, and its extent corresponded with Strabo's account.

The port of Balaclava is certainly one of the most remarkable in the Crimea. From the town it appears like one of the smallest of our northern lakes, land-locked by high precipitous mountains. Although its entrance is so narrow, that ships can barely obtain a passage, yet it affords excellent anchorage, and security in all weather from the dreadful storms of the Black Sea. Ships of war find sufficient depth of water, and a safe asylum there. The heights around it are the first objects

(1) Καὶ μετ' αὐτὴν, λιμὴν στενόστομος. Et post hanc, portus angusto introitu. *Strab. lib.* vii. p. 446. ed. *Oxon.*

(2) Ibid.



View of the Harbour of Baiae, the Portus Symbolorum with remains of the fortress & part of the town.

From an original drawing by the Revd Reginald Baker M.A.

Published Nov.r 30th 1819 by T. Cadell & W. Davies, London.

objects descried by vessels sailing from Constantinople. But if any ill-fated mariner, driven by tempests, sought shelter in the port of Balaclava, during the reign of Paul, he was speedily repulsed, or sunk, by an enemy as inhospitable as the wind or the waves. The inhabitants had small pieces of artillery stationed upon the heights, with the most positive orders, from that infuriate tyrant, to fire at any vessel presuming to take refuge there. The town is colonized by Greeks from the Morea; a set of daring pirates, to whom the place was assigned by the late Empress, for services rendered to Russia in her last war with the Turks. We found the inhabitants of Misitra, of Corinth, of the isles Cephalonia, Zante, &c., living without any intermixture of Tartars or of Russians, according to the manners and the customs of their own country. We were treated by them, as I had reason to think we should be, with every degree of politeness and of hospitality. The evident symptoms of the fever caught in the bad air of Inkerman, perhaps increased by incessant fatigue of mind and body, might have induced many a worthy landlord to deny me admission to his house, through fear of communicating the plague to his family; but the brave Spartan, *Feodosia*[3], with whom we lodged at Balaclava, not only received me, but attended me with all the solicitude of a good Samaritan. We arrived by moonlight: his house was beautifully situated, upon a rock near the harbour. The variety of different nations found in the Crimea, each living as in

(3) A corrupt mode of pronouncing *Theodosia*; as *Theodore* is often pronounced *Feodore*; and *Theodoric, Feodoric*; *Federic*, and *Frederic*: thus we have the singular derivation of *Frederic* from *Theodore*.

CHAP. XX.

in its own country, practising peculiar customs, and preserving its religious rites, is one of the circumstances rendering the Peninsula interesting to a stranger. At Baktcheserai, Tartars and Turks; upon the rocks above them, a colony of Karaïte Jews; at Balaclava, a horde of Greeks; an army of Russians at Akmetchet; in other towns, Anatolians and Armenians; in the *steppes*, Nagays, Gipsies, and Calmucks; so that, in a small compass, as in a menagerie, contrasted specimens of living curiosities are singularly associated. Nor is it only with a view to its natural history that the traveller finds ample source of information; his attention is continually diverted from such considerations by the antiquities of the country. At Balaclava they offered for sale several Greek coins, of uncommon beauty and rarity: the most remarkable were of silver. Of these I shall only mention a few, not generally known[1].

Genoese Fortress.

Upon the heights above the mouth of the port[2], are the ruins

(1) They were as follow: A silver medal of *Heraclea*, PRÆCIPUI NITORIS, to use the express words of Pliny concerning the city whereto it belonged. Heraclea, according to that author, was the name of the Chersonesian city; and this medal exhibits upon one side a bearded head of Hercules, covered by the lion's skin; and upon the other, within an indented square, the word ΗΡΑΚΛΕΙΑ, with the letters ΑΑΜ. A second of PHOCIS, of similar size and workmanship, having on one side a bull's face; and for reverse, the head of Apollo,-with the letters ΦΟΚΙ. A third in silver, and of the same size, I believe of ELIS: it has on one side an eagle's head, and for reverse a thunderbolt. The fourth, of yet smaller size, and of the same metal, is to me unknown: it has upon one side a scorpion; and upon the other, within an indented square, a dolphin. The fifth, and last, was a bronze medal of *Rhœmetalces* king of Bosporus, having in front the regalia sent from Rome for his coronation, with the legend ΒΑΣΙΛΕΩΣ ΡΟΙΜΗΤΑΛΚΟΥ, and for reverse the letters ΜΗ in a wreath of laurel.

(2) See the annexed Engraving, from a beautiful and most accurate drawing done upon the spot by the Rev. Reginald Heber, whose Journal in the Notes has supplied so valuable an addition to this Volume.

ruins of a magnificent fortress, built by the Genoese when they possessed this harbour. The arms of Genoa are upon the walls. The mountain upon the north-east side is covered with its mouldering towers; and the rock itself has been so excavated, as to exhibit stately magazines and chambers, whose sides are lined with coloured stucco. It is surprising the inhabitants of Balaclava do not use these caves, for they are very habitable, and the stucco is still in the highest preservation. We entered one: this was a spacious oblong chamber, lined throughout with stucco, resembling that of the famous *Piscina mirabile*[3], near the supposed villa of Lucullus, at Baia in Italy. We could form no conjecture for what purpose this place was intended, except as a granary or store-room: it bore no marks of any aqueous deposit, therefore it could not have served as a reservoir for water. The mountains, surrounding the port, are of red and white marble, full of cracks and fissures; but calculated for ample quarries, if worked beyond the surface. The shore is in some parts covered by fine glittering sand, whose particles consist wholly of gold-coloured mica, in a state of extreme division, making the most beautiful writing-sand that can be used: as this may be obtained in any quantity, it would answer very well for an article of commerce. Nothing has been hitherto sold by stationers, for a similar purpose, to be compared with the sand of Balaclava.

Geology of the Crimea.

When

(3) A cement containing *puzzolana*, so indurated by age and the effect of water, that it is susceptible of a high polish. Specimens, bearing the name of "*polished mortar*," are sold as curiosities by the lapidaries of Naples.

CHAP. XX.

When scattered over fresh writing, it produces an effect as if the ink had been covered with minute scales of polished gold; and this it will retain for any number of years.

Extraordinary Geological Phænomena.

The appearance of so much mica might induce an opinion, that a foundation of rocks of a formation anterior to those surrounding the port, cannot be very remote; but there is no part of the world where geological phænomena are so extraordinary. Pallas often confessed, that in all his travels he had never met with similar appearances[1]. It is impossible to conjecture the depth where the primitive foundation of granite lies: there are no traces of any such substance, not even among the pebbles on the coast. The strata of the Crimea have been formed by a process so inexplicable, that no attention to their position will afford matter for any regular systematic

(1) The small treatise he extracted from the Journal of his Travels in the Crimea in 1794, and published at Petersburg in 1796, has been before noticed. It is so extremely rare, that the Reader may perhaps be gratified by the insertion of a short extract concerning the singular phænomena displayed in the geology of the Peninsula. " Dans un pays qui a des montagnes si élevées, que quelque part la neige et la glace s'y conservent pendant tout l'été, qui d'ailleurs est isolé par la mer, on devroit, selon les loix générales de la nature, s'attendre à trouver *les trois ordres* de montagnes: les *primitives* granitiques pour centre d'élévation; les schisteuses *secondaires*; et les *tertiaires* à couches horizontales, melées de petrifactions; ou bien, comme en Sicile, un noyau ou *centre volcanique* et les couches secondaires et tertiaires sur les contours. Mais en Tauride il n'existe ni l'un ni l'autre de ces arrangements observés dans tous les autres pays de montagne. L'on ne voit, dans l'escarpement maritime de toute la haute chaine des Alpes de la Tauride rien que des couches sécondaires du dernier ordre, inclinées sur l'horizon à un angle plus ou moins approchant celui de 45 dégrés et presque toutes plus où moins parallèles posées dans une direction qui varie entre le sud-ouest et le nord-ouest. Toutes ces couches sont donc coupée par la direction de la côte, et on le voit toutes à découvert sur l'escarpement maritime des montagnes, *comme les feuillets d'un livre ou les tomes d'une bibliothèque.*" *Tab. de la Taur. pp.* 3, 4, 5.

systematic arrangement. The traveller advancing from the Isthmus of Perecop, towards the chain of mountains extending along the southern coast, finds the great northern plain of the Peninsula consisting of a soft calcareous deposit, by an alternate series of depressed surfaces continually sinking towards the south. Almost all the principal elevations of the globe rise from the east, and fall towards the west. The declivities of the Crimea, and the precipitous sides of its mountains, are all opposed to the south. Perhaps more familiar exposition of these geological phænomena may be afforded, by saying, that the perceptible elevations of the Peninsula, visible even in its plains, resemble, by their alternate order, the teeth of a saw.

Towards the south, its highest mountains are all broken abruptly, as if by the sinking of the main bed in the depths of the Black Sea. Towards the north, a tertiary deposit of calcareous matter, filled with the remains of shells, extends beyond the Isthmus of Perecop, even to the Dnieper. Hence the exterior, or upper strata, of the Peninsula, is proved to consist of calcareous matter, of very recent formation, wherein there is nothing otherwise remarkable, than the evidence afforded, by the remains of marine bodies, of the draining of the waters from the great Plain of Tartary; a subject we shall not now further discuss. But the wonder is, that where mountains have attained an elevation of above twelve hundred feet, no trace, either of primitive granite, or, as a leader to it, of any regular schistose deposit, should appear. Beneath these enormous calcareous masses, pillars, if they may be so called, of marble, trap, clay, common lime-stone, and schistus, make

CHAP. XX.

make their appearance, in parallel and almost vertical veins, propping up the superincumbent strata. Pallas forcibly illustrates their position, by observing, that they stand like books upon the shelf of a library[1]. These veins alternate with each other; and although they are somewhat inclined, leaning from north-west towards the south-east, yet their position, in certain instances, is nearly vertical. These extraordinary phænomena may be discerned all along the south-western coast: and that the depth whereto they extend is very great, will be evident from the engraved representation of the marble mountains of Balaclava, whose precipitous elevation from the sea denotes a corresponding depth below the water[2]. When the veins of clay are washed away by the sea, either vast chasms are left, or the neighbouring veins fall in; as it happened upon the south coast at *Kûtchûckoy*, not long ago, where a whole village was buried. Sometimes veined slate appears within the clay, and often blocks of wood, so impregnated with bitumen, that it burns like coal. The coast of Balaclava consists entirely of marble: more towards the north-west, as at the monastery of St. George, it is formed of black slate; farther on, the other substances occur, according to the order and position already described. North of the coast these veins are covered by calcareous matter, full of the remains of organized bodies. The extraneous fossils of the Crimea are exceedingly curious; many of them relate to animals

(1) See the Note to p. 507.

(2) The Engraving made from Mr. Heber's very faithful drawing also shews the manner in which the veins of marble, trap, clay, &c. are inclined towards the horizon.

animals now unknown. Among these may be mentioned the *Lapis nummularius*, very common here, but elsewhere extremely rare. It is found at the base of the greater Pyramid in Egypt, and in some parts of France[3].

Form of an Antient Greek Town.

The streets of Balaclava are perhaps now very similar to the appearance they exhibited in antient times. They resemble what Pompeii would be, if it were again inhabited in its pristine form. The principal street of Balaclava, narrow as that now visible in Pompeii, is paved after the same manner; only the materials are variegated red and white marble, instead of lava. Their appearance proves that the marble of Balaclava is susceptible of a very high polish. The shops are also like those of Pompeii; and the inhabitants, as in that city, are all of them Greeks. Their uniform adherence to the antient costume of their country, although a little theatrical, authorizes the allusion. They wore helmets; but these being made of green and of red morocco, not a little greasy with use, they may be said to offer rather a caricature, than a portrait of their progenitors. The fruit-market here is a very good one, particularly

(3) Strabo noticed this fossil at the Pyramids of Egypt, and we afterwards found it there exactly as by him described. He supposed it to have been formed of the lentils petrified, which were given as food to the workmen employed in building the Pyramids. Pallas has attempted to account for its origin by an opinion entirely his own. "I cannot on this occasion omit to express my opinion respecting a fossil, the origin of which has not hitherto been explored. As its external shells have no orifice whatever, and may easily be separated from each other; while its internal cellular texture, consisting of annular divisions and thin lateral scales, has not the least resemblance to the abode of a testaceous animal, but rather to the inner structure of a cuttle-fish bone; I am induced to conjecture that the lenticular stones have originated in the shell or bone of a peculiar gregarious species of *Doris*, or *Sepia*, which formerly inhabited the deep, has in process of time been mixed with the calcareous mire deposited by the sea, and thus at length become completely extinct; so that we possess no account of its living state." *Travels, vol.* II. *p.* 21.

CHAP. XX.

particularly for melons. We entered one of their melon shops, containing about two thousand water-melons, heaped in a regular square mass: these were selling for ten copeeks the dozen; less than a half-penny each. The water-melon of the Crimea does not attain half the size it bears at Naples; but the flavour is nearly as fine. At Cherson, farther towards the north, it grows as large as in Italy. Vines cover the porticoes of all the doors in Balaclava: so rapid is the growth of that plant, that, within two years, if they told us the truth, a vine yielded two bushels of grapes. They have no foreign commerce. The rest of their shops were appropriated to the sale of the few necessaries required by the inhabitants; who seemed to lead an idle life, smoking, taking coffee, chewing tobacco or opium, lounging about the streets, or playing at chess or at draughts, in the coffee-houses, or before the doors of their dwellings. We observed a game here quite new to us: the Greeks call it *Mangala*. I have since observed it at Constantinople. It is played with a board having two rows of parallel partitions: into each of these was placed a certain number of small shells, such as the natives of Guinea use for money [1].

Manners of the People.

We found it necessary to leave our carriage at Balaclava, in order to visit the celebrated valley of Baidar. The passage is performed on horseback, over high mountains, covered with wood to their summits, and, on that account, having more of the Apennine than of the Alpine character. Those skirting the coast, hereafter described, can be compared to neither.

(1) The *Cypræa moneta* of Linnæus.

Vessels of Terra Cotta, preserving antique forms, in use among the Tartars.

CHAP. XXI.

FROM THE HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS, ALONG THE SOUTH COAST OF THE CRIMEA.

Valley of Baidar — Domestic Habits and Manners of the Tartars — Passage of the Merdveen *— Kútchúckoy — Plants and Minerals — Transitions —* Criû-metopon *— Aloupka — Other Villages on the Coast — Country between Kútchúckoy and Sudak — Tartar School — Vestiges of the Genoese Language — Ruins of a Greek Monastery —* Ai'vdagh *Promontory — Parthenit — Alusta — Tchetirdagh, or* Mons Trapezus *— Shuma — Position of the Crimean Mountains — Derykeiiy — Mahmoud*

—Mahmoud Sultan — Return to Akmetchet — Marriage Ceremony of the Greek Church—Jewish Wedding—Military Force of the Crimea— SUVOROF.

CHAP. XXI.

Valley of Baidar.

THERE is no part of the Crimea extolled by preceding travellers so highly as the Valley of Baidar. It has been described under the pompous titles of the *Tauric Arcadia,* and *Crimean Tempe*[1], with much warmth of fancy, and, as might be expected, with some fallacy of representation. If any attempt be now made to dispel the illusion thus excited, it is, that others coming after may not meet with disappointment. "Even the vales of Caucasus," says Pallas[2], "far surpass this celebrated spot." It will not admit of a comparison with many of the beautiful scenes in Switzerland, nor even with those in Norway and Sweden. A very extensive cultivated plain, surrounded by high mountains, may be considered as one of those pleasing prospects calling to mind the description given by Johnson of his Abyssinian Vale; but, destitute of water as an ornament, it is deficient in a principal object of picturesque scenery. The valley itself, abstracting all consideration of the mountains around, may be compared to many parts of Britain; particularly to the vales of Kent and of Surrey. It is rather more than ten miles in length, and six in breadth; beautifully cultivated, so that the eye roams over meadows, woods, and rich corn-fields, inclosed and intersected by green hedges and garden plantations[3]. The villages are neat,

(1) See the Travels of Lady Craven, Mrs. Maria Guthrie, &c.

(2) Travels in the South of Russia, vol. II. p. 135.

(3) "This famous valley belongs to Admiral Mordvinof; but his possession was contested when we were there, and the rents were paid to Government, in deposit. Many

neat, and the inhabitants healthy. Protected from violent winds, and irrigated by clear streams falling from the hills imperceptibly through the fields, it seemed a happy retreat; and our ride was very pleasing. The mode of inclosure, and the manner of cultivation, resembled those used in our own country. The mountains, and the plain, were thick set with oak, wild pear, crab, and carnelian cherry-trees, whose foliage shaded the road, and protected us from the scorching rays of the sun; otherwise darting with uncommon force into this valley. Our lodging at night, and our meals by day, were entirely among Tartars: this circumstance gave us an opportunity of seeing the domestic habits of that people. When a stranger arrives, they conduct him into an apartment destined solely for men, and present him with a bason, water, and a clean napkin, to wash his hands. Then they place before him whatsoever

Many of the Russian proprietors of the Crimea were in the same condition, owing to the following circumstances, as they were represented to me by a young man, named the Count De Rochfort, who was nephew to the Duke of Richelieu. Under the terrors of conquest, the Tartar proprietors made little opposition to the grants which were made of their lands; but now that they are again in some measure restored to their rights, such as did not come properly under the description of emigrants have commenced processes to obtain a reversion of their forfeitures, which was a very unexpected blow to their masters. The Russians, since the conquest, have established their abominable code of slavery; but not on so rigid a footing as in their own country. Two days a week, we understood from Pallas, is all the work a Tartar is obliged to do gratis for his lord; and the Russians complain heavily of their idleness. The mountaineers are almost all either entirely freeholders, or on the footing of peasants of the Crown. The number of Russian residents in the Crimea is reduced greatly. Some have taken alarm at the tenure of their lands; others have sustained great losses by their slaves running away, some of whom are received and concealed by the Kuban Cossacks; which however is now prevented by the Duke of Richelieu's government, which includes the whole country up to Caucasus and the Caspian." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XXI.

whatsoever their dwelling affords, of curd, cream, honey in the comb, poached eggs, roasted fowls, or fruit. After the meal is over, the bason and water are brought in, as before; because all Tartars, like Turks and other Oriental nations, eat with their fingers; not using forks. Then, if in the house of a rich Tartar, a long pipe is presented, having a tube of cherry-tree wood, tipped with amber or ivory. After this, carpets and cushions are laid for the guests, that they may repose. The houses of the Tartars, even the cottages of their poor, are extremely clean, being often white-washed. The floor generally consists of earth; but this is smooth, firm, dry, and covered with mats and carpets. The meanest Tartar possesses a double dwelling; one for himself and his guests, and another for his women. They do not allow their most intimate friends to enter the place allotted for the female part of the family. We were quite surprised to find, with so much cleanliness, the itch, as a prevalent disorder. It was also difficult to escape attacks from venomous insects and vermin. The tarantula, scorpion, cock-roach, different kinds of lice, bugs, fleas, flies, and ants, more or less incommoded us wheresoever we rested; and we found it necessary to reconcile ourselves, occasionally, to the appearance of a few large toads crawling near our beds. With all these inconveniences, we nevertheless deemed the change from a Russian palace to a Tartar cottage very desirable. In the houses of Russian grandees, of whatsoever rank or station, unwholesome filth is ill concealed by external splendor: but the floor and the walls of a Tartar's residence, be it but a cottage, are white and clean. Even the place wherein his fire burns is unsoiled by smoke; and if the

traveller

traveller be properly cautioned to avoid the contact of woollen clothes and carpets, he may consider himself secure.

Domestic Habits and Manners of the Tartars.

A favourite beverage of sour milk mixed with water, the *yowrt* of the Turks, is found in request with the Tartars as among the Laplanders. They all shave their heads, both young and old; and in their houses wear a sort of scull-cap; over this, in winter, is placed a larger and loftier helmet of wool; or, during summer, a turban. Their legs, in winter, are swathed in cloth bandages, like those worn throughout Russia, and their feet covered by the kind of sandal represented in the Vignette of the Tenth Chapter. In summer, both legs and feet are naked. Their shirts, like those in Turkey, are wide and loose at the sleeves, hanging down below the ends of their fingers. If they have occasion to use their hands, either to eat or to work, they cast back the sleeve of the shirt upon the shoulder; leaving the arm bare. The jacket or waistcoat is generally of silk and cotton: the trowsers, made very large, full, and loose, although bound tight below the knee, fall in thick folds upon the calf of the leg. A small pocket, in the waistcoat, below the breast, serves to keep the steel and flint for lighting pipes. Sometimes, in summer, they cover the feet with morocco slippers, but these are always taken off when they enter their apartments. Upon similar occasions we took off our boots; this was a troublesome ceremony; but they were evidently uneasy if we sat down without attending to this piece of etiquette. They have no chairs in their houses; a single stool, about three inches high, answers the purpose of a table, for supporting a tray during their meals. This stool is often ornamented, either with carved work, or inlaid mother-of-pearl.

CHAP. XXI.

of-pearl. The use of a carpet and matting for the floor is universal; sometimes, as a substitute, they employ thick cloths of their own manufacture from goats' hair: these are exported to Constantinople. Of whatsoever material the covering of the floor may be, they use great pains to keep it clean; notwithstanding this, it is apt to swarm with vermin. During summer months, the men make very little use of that part of the dwelling peculiarly set apart for them. Their chief delight is in the open air; sleeping at night beneath the portico before their door, or under the shade of fine spreading trees cultivated near their houses. In the principal chamber of a Tartar dwelling is a place bearing the name of *sopha:* this is a platform raised twelve inches from the floor, occupying one entire side of the apartment, not for the purpose of a seat, but as a receptacle for their household chests, for the *Dii domestici*, and for heaps of carpets, mats, cushions, and clothes. The same custom may be observed in the tents of the Calmucks. Although simplicity be a prevailing characteristic both in the manners and dress of the Tartars, yet some of their customs betray a taste for finery. Their pillows are covered with coloured linen; and the napkins for their frequent ablutions, pendent from their walls, are embroidered and fringed. If one of their guests fall asleep, although casually, and but for a few minutes, during the day, they bring him water to wash himself as soon as they perceive he is awake. In their diet they make great use of honey. Their mode of keeping and taking bees accords with the ordinary simplicity of their lives. From the trunks of young trees, about six inches in diameter, they form cylinders, scooping out almost all

all the wood, excepting the bark; then, closing the extremities of these cylinders with mortar or with mud, they place them horizontally, piled one upon another, in their gardens, for hives. They often opened such cylinders, to give us fresh honey: the bees were detached, merely by being held over a piece of burning paper, without any aid of sulphur. The honey of the Crimea is of a very superior quality; the bees, as in Greece, feeding upon blossoms of the wild thyme of the mountains, and the indigenous flowers of the country. Every Tartar cottage hath its garden: in the cultivation of this the owner finds his principal amusement. Vegetation is so rapid, that within two years, as already stated in the account of Balaclava, young vines not only form a shade before the doors, but are actually laden with fruit. They delight to have their houses buried, as it were, in foliage. They consist each only of one story, with a low flat roof, beneath trees spreading immense branches quite over the dwelling; so that a village, at a distance, is only known by the tufted grove wherein it lies concealed. When the traveller arrives, not a building is to be seen; it is only after passing among the trees, and beneath their branches, that he begins to perceive cottages, overshadowed by an exuberant vegetation, of the walnut, the mulberry, the vine, the fig, the olive, the pomegranate, the peach, the apricot, the plum, the cherry, and the tall black poplar tree: all of these, intermingling a clustering produce, form the most beautiful and fragrant canopies that can be imagined.

In every Tartar house they preserve one or more copies of the Korân: these are always in manuscript, and generally written

CHAP. XXI.

written in very beautiful characters. Their children are early taught, not only to read, but to copy them. The size of the cap, or bonnet, is all that distinguishes the priests of the different villages from the rest of the community; being made much larger for them, and rising to a greater height from the head. The horses of the country, although not equal to those of Circassia, are remarkable for their high breed, as well as for their beauty and swiftness: they are small and very sure-footed, but rather stouter than Circassian horses, considered the fleetest and most beautiful race of coursers in the world. If travellers be provided with an order from the Governor of the district, the Tartars are compelled to provide horses, lodging, and even provisions, *gratis*. We had this order; and hope it may ever be superfluous in Englishmen to add, that no advantage was taken of the privilege annexed to its possession; a mode of conduct perfectly consistent with the ordinary course of English customs and opinions, but diametrically opposite to those of Russia; where it is considered degrading to the understanding to bestow a thought upon making remuneration, unless it be a matter of compulsion.

To avoid intense heat in the middle of the day, we began our journey towards the coast on Tuesday the fifth of August, at five o'clock in the morning. Leaving the Valley of Baidar, we ascended the mountains inclosing it towards the south. By dint of actually climbing among rocks and trees, through a very Alpine pass, we at length attained the heights above the sea. Here the descent began towards the shore, and a prospect opened of vastness and of terror, possessing the boldest sources of the sublime. Naked rocks rose perpendicularly to such

such amazing elevation, that even the wide and misty sea, seeming in another world below, and dashing its waves against their bases, was unheard at the immense distance, and appeared insignificant, when compared with the immensity of the objects whereto it was opposed. Between their craggy summits, we were conducted to the *Merdveen*, a name signifying '*stairs*' in the Tartar language: the steps have been hewn in the natural rock from immemorial time: here alighting, and committing our horses to the chance of their own caution, we began a laborious and difficult descent. A passage of this nature, less precipitous, exists in the Island of Caprea, near Naples. It leads from the modern town of *Capri* to *Anacapri;* but horses are never seen there. The only beasts of burden are asses, and these are generally laden with faggots. There are similar scenes in the Alps, but not of greater boldness; neither have they the addition of the sea in the perspective. After we had completed the passage of the *Merdveen,* being still at a great elevation above the sea, we continued to skirt the bases of rocks towards the east, until we reached a village called *Kûtchûckoy,* hanging upon a lofty declivity below the great southern range of perpendicular precipices. The doubtful path to this village is so narrow and dangerous, that few would venture with any other than a Tartar horse; and, even so provided, it is often necessary to alight and walk.

Passage of the Merdveen.

Kûtchûckoy.

The plants and minerals of the south of the Crimea merit particular attention. A catalogue of all the vegetable productions collected by us, whether in this interesting tract, or in other parts of our journey within the Peninsula, will be

Plants and Minerals.

CHAP. XXI.

found in the Appendix, being much too numerous even for marginal annotation. Appropriated solely to the botanical history of the Crimea, it may there serve as a compendious *Flora Taurica*, for the use of other travellers; and will not interfere with the perusal persons not interested in such subjects may bestow upon the narrative of these Travels. At the same time, if opportunity offer to notice any plant not hitherto described, it may be mentioned in the text without superfluous intrusion. With a very slight knowledge of Botany, we possessed however the advantage, not only of guidance in our researches, but of every aid and contribution the labour and the liberality of our friend Pallas could possibly afford. The principal spontaneous vegetable production of the rocks and mountains upon the south coast, is the wild sage; this, as in the islands of the Archipelago, attains very considerable size; becoming, in certain instances, tall enough to rank as a shrub. Both the yellow and the red centaury were very common. The black date-tree, the pomegranate, the olive, and the fig-tree, flourished along the coast, as in the south of Italy. With regard to minerals it may be said, that the rocks and strata near the village of Kûtchûckoy are composed of trap and schistus, highly impregnated with iron. In proportion as this metal is combined with aluminous rocks, a tendency to decomposition, by the action of the atmosphere in the oxidation of the metal, may be more or less observed. Indeed, it may be considered matter of doubt, whether the prismatic configuration, and fracture of trap, basalt, and certain other homogeneous deposits, although evidently the result of a tendency

tendency towards crystallization[1], be not owing to the iron in their composition. Wheresoever the oxide of iron is found as a prominent feature in mineral strata, veins, fissures, and separations of the substance may also be noticed: and, *vice versâ*, if the external figure of the mass in aluminous rocks be evidently prismatic, there is reason to apprehend the presence of this metal, in more than usual proportion. These observations perhaps deserve the consideration of more scientific geologists. In addition to the facts necessary for their confirmation, it may be mentioned, that the phænomena of the Giant's Causeway, upon the north coast of Ireland; of the pillars of trap at Halleberg and Hunneberg in Sweden, as well as at the Lake Bolsenna in Italy, and many other places; are only regular in their prismatic forms where they have been long exposed to the action of the atmosphere. Whensoever a considerable part of the exterior surface has been thrown down, the interior of the mass exhibits only an incipient appearance of similar decomposition.

Transitions.

The supposed transitions, or *passages*, as they are termed by some French and many German mineralogists, from one mineral species to another, might meet with at least a semblance of reality upon this coast; so insensible is the apparent boundary between aluminous and siliceous bodies, in certain

(1) Of this a more convincing proof can hardly be offered, than that the Siberian emerald, whose colouring principle is iron, and whose matrix abounds in iron oxide, not only preserves the hexagonal form common to the pillars of the Giant's Causeway, but, when fresh dug, exhibits also the same remarkable alternate convex and concave horizontal fissures. See *Patrin. Hist. Nat. des Min. tom.* II. *p.* 28. *Par. An.* 9.

CHAP. XXI.

certain examples; such, for instance, as the transition from yellow indurated clay to jasper, and from trap to hornstone. In the Museum at Trönijem, in the north of Norway, the Danes exhibit what they call a *passage* from carbonated lime to silex; and in Copenhagen, entire collections have been formed of similar appearances. The Norwegian specimen is however nothing more than a flint, part whereof has undergone a very high degree of decomposition, similar to the substance found in the neighbourhood of Paris, called *Pierre légère*, and Quartz *nectique*. The French have exhibited such appearances in the same erroneous point of view. The Abbé Haüy[1], and the celebrated Chenevix, have both derided the vulgar notion of transitions in the mineral kingdom; involving the science in a labyrinth of "*passages, which lead to nothing.*"

Soon after the capture of the Crimea, precisely at the time of terrible earthquakes in Hungary and Transylvania, a large portion of the immense cliff above the village of Kûtchûckoy fell down, and buried it. The late Empress caused the place to be restored at her own expense, indemnifying the inhabitants at the same time for the losses they had sustained.

From this village to Aloupka, still proceeding by a narrow undulating and devious track among rocks, at a considerable elevation above the sea, we enjoyed a prospect of the boldest scenery in the Crimea. Immediately before us we beheld the

Criû-metopon.

stupendous CRIÛ-METOPON, mentioned by Strabo, and by other antient

(1) Traité de Minéralogie, tom. III. p. 242. *Par.* 1801.

antient geographers: this, projecting into the bosom of the deep, together with the opposite Promontory of Carambe, upon the coast of Paphlagonia, divides the Black Sea into two parts; so that mariners sailing between the two capes may descry land on either side. The antient anonymous geographer, whose writings were chiefly extracted from Arrian and from Scymnus Chius, relates that Iphigenia, carried from Aulis, came to this country[2]. Procopius[3], speaking of Taurica Chersonesus, also mentions the Temple of Diana, where Iphigenia, daughter of Agamemnon, was priestess: according to him, the Tauri were her votaries. It is worthy of note, as will hereafter appear, that a promontory and village bearing at this day the name of *Parthenit*, evidently corrupted from *Parthenium*, is found to the eastward of the Criû-metopon, in the vicinity of Aloupka. Thus, while Strabo and Ovid place the Promontory of Parthenium in the Heracleotic Chersonesus, other circumstances seem to fix its situation near the most southern point of the Crimea: and should this be admitted, it would only assign, as in the history of other popular superstitions, a difference of locality to the same rites. *Leucate*, in the Ionian Sea, is not the only promontory celebrated for the story of the *Lover's Leap*.

As we advanced, the wide prospect of the Black Sea extended below upon our right. Towards our left, towering to the clouds, and sometimes capped by them, appeared lofty naked precipices, now projecting in vast promontories, now receding,

(2) Geogr. Antiq. ed. Gronov. *L. Bat.* 1697. p. 144.

(3) Procop. de Bell. Goth. lib. iv. c. 5.

CHAP. XXI.

receding, and forming bays, surrounded by craggy rocks, whose sloping sides resemble those immense theatres of Antient Greece, prepared more by nature than by the art of man[1]. The upper strata of these mountains, notwithstanding their prodigious elevation, are all of lime-stone. Not a single fragment of granite is any where to be seen. Beneath the precipices, and extending to the water's edge, appears a bold and broken declivity, covered with villages, gardens, woods, and cultivated spots. Laurels flourished in several places: and these were formerly more abundant; but the Tartars, separated in this paradise from all communication with other inhabitants of the Crimea, believing that strangers came only to see those trees, and dreading a notoriety of their retreat, have endeavoured to destroy them.

Aloupka.

In the evening we arrived at Aloupka. The inhabitants flocked to visit us, and, as if determined to contradict the story of the laurels, overwhelmed us with hospitality. Each person entering our little chamber deposited his offering; either of fresh filberts, walnuts, mulberries, figs, pears, or other fruit. "Brandy," they said, "they could not offer us: abstaining from its use, they had it not." Less addicted to opium than the Turks, they are less slothful: yet they deem it their greatest happiness to sit still, to smoke, or to sleep; having nothing whereon to think, and as little as possible to do. They sow only as much corn as may be necessary for their

(1) The antient theatres of Greece sometimes consisted of an entire mountain, to whose natural form seats were adjusted. Of this description is the theatre at *Hieron*, in Epidauria; at Telmesssus, in the Gulph of Glaucus; and at Chæronea, in Bœotia.

their own consumption. Their pipes and their horses are, perhaps, objects of as great affection as their wives. We found them usually stretched upon the flat roofs of their cottages, lying upon thick mats, beneath the shade of their favourite trees, either asleep, or inhaling fumes of tobacco. The business of harvest had, however, roused some of them into a state of activity. As we continued our journey, we found them occupied in collecting it. They beat out their corn as soon as it is gathered. Their mode may rather be called trampling than thrashing. After selecting an even spot of ground, they fix a pole or stake into the earth, placing the corn in a circle around it, so as to form a circumference of about eight or nine yards in diameter: they then attach a horse by a long cord to the pole, and continue driving him round and round upon the corn, until the cord is wound upon the pole; after this, turning his head in an opposite direction, he is again set going, until the cord be untwisted. By this process they do not fail to obtain the whole of the corn clean from the sheaf; but the straw is destroyed. The chaff is afterwards collected, and carefully housed for fodder. They carry their corn upon horses; but their manner of reaping and mowing resembles our own: and their hedges and gates are made in the same way.

The approach to the village of Aloupka, beautifully situated near the shore, is entirely concealed from view, by groves of fruit-trees. The scenery, every-where along the coast, will admit of no comparison with any other. Such fertility and rural beauty are, I believe, no-where else situated equally near

ot

CHAP. XXI.

to the waters of any sea, nor so environed by objects of excessive grandeur. So steep and rapid is the descent towards the shore, that it seems as if the villages, with their groves and gardens, may be swept, by heavy rains, into the deep: at the same time, impending cliffs above them menace fearful ruin, by the fall of rocks which every now and then break loose: their enormous fragments have occasionally halted in situations where they appear every instant ready to rush forward. High above all are lofty and rugged summits of mountains, giving such decided character to the southern coast of the Crimea, that no geographer has neglected to notice them. Strabo forcibly describes their situation and their nature[1]: "But from this port of the Symboli," says he, "unto the city of Theodosia, extends the maritime Taurican district, about one thousand stadia in length, craggy and mountainous, and teeming with storms." If, by some tremendous earthquake, or effect of sudden thaw, a portion of these cliffs has been separated from its native bed, and, rushing into the Black Sea, formed a promontory, or towering bulwark in the midst of the waves, its summit was almost invariably covered by some antient fortress, the ruins whereof still remain, in places almost inaccessible. These works are principally attributed to the Genoese; although some of them are of Grecian origin. The hardihood and enterprise visible in their construction cannot fail to astonish the traveller, as there seems to be no eminence nor precipice too lofty

(1) Μετὰ δὲ τῶν Συμβόλων λιμένα τοῦτον μέχρι Θεοδοσίας πόλεως ἡ Ταυρικὴ παραλία, χιλίων που σταδίων τὸ μῆκος, τραχεῖα καὶ ὀρεινὴ, καὶ καταιγίζουσα τοῖς βορείοις ἴδρυται. *Strab. lib.* vii. *p.* 446. *ed. Oxon.*

lofty or too dangerous for the people by whom they were erected.

Other Villages on the Coast.

On Wednesday, August the sixth, we left Aloupka. After journeying in groves, where mulberry-trees, shading our road, presented the largest and most delicious fruit, we arrived at the village of *Musghor*. Here we found a few Greeks, established as part of a cordon guarding the southern part of the Peninsula: they were busied distilling brandy from mulberries, a weak but palatable spirit, clear as water. The scenery rather improved in beauty, and became yet bolder than before, as we drew near to a place called *Derykeûy*, inhabited by a small Greek colony, close to the shore. We found the people employed shipping timber of bad quality for *Sudak*, and for other ports lying eastward. Upon the beach were some hulks of Turkish vessels, quite rotten; yet in such barks do they venture across the Black Sea to Constantinople; although, as our interpreter observed, "it would be indiscreet to risk by their conveyance the safety even of a letter." Their wretched condition proved that the frequent shipwrecks in the Black Sea are owing in some measure to the state of their vessels.

Country between Kûtchûckoy and Sudak.

If there exist upon earth a spot as a terrestrial paradise, it is the district intervening between Kûtchûckoy and Sudak, along the south coast of the Crimea[2]. Protected by encircling Alps from

(2) "*Kutchuk-koï* is a village on the most southern point of the Crimea; and is so called to distinguish it from another *Koï*, *Deryk-koï*, which stands on the hill above *Hialta*. Near Deryk-koï is the fountain represented in my Drawing; it lies in the highway between Nikita Bûrûn and Dery-koï. Hialta, a miserable village of Greeks, with a small Greek church, lies to the left; and beyond Deryk-koï, in the way which branches off to Baktcheserai, is a village of Russians, belonging, I believe,

CHAP. XXI.

from every cold and blighting wind, and only open to those breezes wafted from the south, the inhabitants enjoy every advantage of climate and of situation. Continual streams of crystal water pour down from the mountains upon their gardens, wherein every species of fruit known in the rest of Europe, and many that are not, attain the highest perfection. Neither unwholesome exhalations, nor chilling winds, nor venomous insects, nor poisonous reptiles, nor hostile neighbours, infest their blissful territory. The life of its inhabitants resembles that of the Golden Age. The soil, like a hot-bed, rapidly puts forth such variety of spontaneous produce, that labour becomes merely amusing exercise. Peace and plenty crown their board; while the repose they so much admire is only interrupted by harmless thunder reverberating in rocks above them, or by murmuring waves upon the beach below.

Tartar School.

At Derykeüy, the Tartar children were assembled in the school of the village, learning to read. The eldest boy led the way, pronouncing the lesson distinctly in a loud tone, from a manuscript copy of the Korân. The rest, to the number of twenty, were squatted, according to the Tartar custom, upon little low benches, accompanying the leader with their voices, and keeping time by nodding their heads. It was amusing to observe the readiness of their little president

to Admiral Mordvinof.——Above Kutchuk-koï, the rocks become much more perpendicular and naked; and if this be the *Criû-metopon*, the name may have been derived from their high and bold forehead. It is evident from Strabo, that this famous promontory was eastward of the Συμβολων λιμην, which I suppose is Balaclava; and therefore we have only Kutchuk-koï and Ayoudagh to choose between." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

sident to detect any of them in error, in the midst of all the noise they made, although reading himself with the utmost effort of his lungs. In the south of the Crimea, the remains of the Genoese language are not quite extinct. Now and then an expression escapes even the lips of a Tartar, evidently derived from that people. During their long residence in the Crimea, the Genoese not only introduced many of their own terms to the native language of the Peninsula, but they also incorporated many Tartar and Greek expressions with the Italian; and these are still used by the inhabitants of Genoa. We collected several examples of this nature, and Professor Pallas added to the list. As he has already alluded to the subject in his late Work[1], it will be unnecessary to mention more than two or three instances. In the Tartar language, *kardasch* signifies a 'brother' or a 'dear friend;' and the word *cardascia* is now used with the same interpretation at Genoa; *macramé*, 'a towel,' in Tartar, is *macrami* in Genoese; *barba*, 'uncle,' in Tartar, is exactly so pronounced, and with the same signification, in Genoa. Again; *mangia*, 'to eat,' among the Genoese, is also *mangia* with the Tartars; *savun*, 'soap,' is *sabun* in the Crimea; *fortunna*, a 'sea-storm,' *fortunà;* with many others, examples wherein the affinity is less striking. The most remarkable instance is, that *bari*, signifying a 'cask,' or 'barrel,' in Genoa, is pronounced by the Tartars *baril;* bringing it very near to our English name for the same thing. The Tartars, moreover, call a barber, *berber;* and this they may have derived from the Genoese word *barbé*.

Vestiges of the Genoese Language.

The

(1) Travels, vol. II. p. 357.

CHAP. XXI.

The unusual swarm of locusts infesting the Crimea, of late years, has been already noticed. They have destroyed all the vineyards of the new settlers; but the Tartars cultivating the vine only for the pleasure of eating its fruit, disregard their coming, although it proves so mournful a scourge to the natives of other countries having establishments upon the coast. Soon after leaving Derykeûy, we arrived at the ruin of an old monastery, delightfully situated upon the side of mountains sloping towards the sea, with a rapid rivulet of purest crystal water flowing close to its walls. All that now remains of the original building is a small chapel, containing images of the Saints, in *al-fresco* paintings, upon stucco, although nearly effaced. Here my unfortunate friend and predecessor in this journey, the late Mr. Tweddell, of Trinity College, Cambridge, now buried in the Temple of Theseus at Athens, had left the tributary offering of his Athenian Muse to the Genius of the place, in some Greek verses written with a pencil, and the addition of his name, upon the wall. Mr. Reginald Heber, in a subsequent visit, struck by the grandeur of the situation, delineated the view whence the annexed engraving has been derived[1]. Imagination has only to picture the wide prospect of the Black Sea, lying at a considerable depth below, in the front of this fine picture, in order to supply all that is wanted to complete the representation. Among the trees, at the time we arrived, were the pomegranate in full bloom, the spreading mulberry, the wild vine, creeping over oaks, maples, and carnelian cherry-trees, and principally the tall black poplar, every-where towering among

Ruins of a Greek Monastery.

(1) See also the Note to p. 537.

Joseph Skelton sculp.t

Ruins of a Greek Chapel and Monastery upon the South Coast of the Crimea, near Derykëuy.

From an original drawing by the Rev.d Reginald Heber.

Published Nov.r 1.st 1814 by T. Cadell & W. Davies, London.

among rocks, above all the shrubs, adding considerably to the dignity and graceful elegance of the scene[2].

The tertian fever, caught among the caverns of Inkerman, had rendered me so weak after leaving this beautiful spot, that it was with the greatest difficulty I could sit upon my horse. One of its violent paroxysms coming on afterwards at *Yourzuf*, I remained for some time extended upon the bare earth, in the principal street of the village. Its peaceful and hospitable inhabitants regarded me as a victim of the plague, and, of course, were prevented from offering the succour they would otherwise gladly have bestowed. My companions were far advanced upon the journey; for I had fallen, insensibly, in the rear of our party, and they believed me employed collecting plants. When, towards evening, they returned in search of me, our interpreter persuaded an old woman to allow us a miserable hovel for the night's accommodation; and having also begged a small piece of opium in the village, I was soon rendered insensible of the misery and wretchedness of my situation. Yourzuf, called *Yourzova* by the Russians, is the *Gorzubitai* of Procopius. The fortress, built by Justinian, still remains, although in ruins, upon the high rocks above the beautiful little bay of the town.

Being

(2) "The forests in this tract are not of a very lofty growth: firs, however, and some oaks, are found, and magnificent walnut-trees. The Tartars in the spring, when the sap is rising, pierce the walnut-trees, and put in a spigot for some time. When this is withdrawn, a clear sweet liquor flows out, which, when congulated, they use as sugar. In different places we saw a few cypress-trees, growing in the burial-grounds: they were pointed out to us as rarities, and brought from Stamboul. On the plains above the sea-coast are some fine olive-trees Lombardy-poplars abound every-where, and are very beautiful." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XXI.

Being unable to continue my journey on horseback, I engaged with the master of a Turkish boat, laden with timber, and bound to Sudak[1], for a passage to Alusta. Mr. Cripps, with the rest of our party, continued the tour of the coast as before. As soon as our vessel had cleared the Bay of Yourzuf, I observed an immense promontory towards the east: this it was necessary for us to double; and, having so done, we discerned the whole coast eastward, as far as Sudak[2]: our mariners pointed to the place, as then within view, although barely visible. The lofty promontory we had passed is called by the Tartars, AI'VDAGH, or *Holy Mountain*[3]. Mr. Cripps's route on shore led directly over it: he observed upon the summit the remains of an antient monastery: this may have stood on the site of one of those temples dedicated to the Taurican Diana, as the village to which he descended immediately afterwards still retains, in the name *Partenak*, or *Parthenit*, evident etymology of PARTHENIUM. A few years since, four columns, two of green and two others of white marble, were found lying upon the site of the monastery, and among its ruins[4]. Prince Potemkin sent away two of them,

AI'VDAGH Promontory.

Parthenit.

(1) See the extract from Mr. Heber's MS. Journal, in p. 441 of this volume.

(2) The original name of this place seems preserved in the Periplus of Scylax Caryandensis, in the word KYΔAIA. Vid. p. 71. ed. *Gronov. L. Bat.* 1697. Vossius reads KYTAIA.

(3) Mr. Heber, in Note (5), affords a different interpretation to this name. The Author is induced to consider the epithet AI, AIA, or AION, as used to denote sanctity. Hence the appellation AI- or AGIA-BVRVN; as, among the modern Greeks, AΓION-OPOΣ is a name given to Mount Athos.

(4) The monastery was dedicated to St. Constantine and St. Helen. See *Pallas's Travels, vol.* II. *p.* 179.

them, to decorate a church then building in or near Cherson. When Mr. Cripps arrived, he found only one column remaining, of white marble, near twelve feet in length, and eighteen inches in diameter. Stretching out somewhat farther from the shore, we obtained a fine view, east and west, of the whole coast of the Crimea, from the Criû-metopon to Sudak. Mr. Cripps, being then upon the heights, enjoyed a prospect still more extensive, and saw our little bark, like a speck upon the waves. He halted during the heat of the day, according to the custom usually observed by Tartars in travelling, at a place called *Lambat*, the *Lampas*[5] of the Antients; and in the evening, a little before sun-set, arrived at Alusta, as our boat was coming to an anchor off the shore.

Tchetirdagh, or *Mons Trapezus.*

From this place we had a fine view of the mountain called *Tchetirdagh*, the TRAPEZUS of Strabo, whose lofty summit appeared above a range of clouds, veiling all the lower

(5) "Lambat is situated amidst some of the grandest scenery in the Crimea; having Chatyr Dag on the right, and in front a beautiful promontory called Ayoudagh, or *Bear Hill*: this is connected with the range of Chatyr Dag, by a rocky isthmus, covered with wood, and is itself peninsular; resembling, though on a grander scale, Orme's Head in Caernarvonshire. At the foot of the isthmus, in a beautiful wood of walnut-trees, stands Partenak, a village with a good harbour for small vessels, formed by a high rocky island. Here we found an old Tartar, who was in great practice as a boat-builder; and had, with his own hands, and the assistance of his two sons, just finished a beautiful schooner of thirty tons, for a merchant at Kaffa. The usual vessels of the country are like the Turkish, with lateen sails, and high prows and poops, very much curved. I was so much struck with Ayoudagh, that I could not help fancying that it was the *Criû-metopon* of Strabo. A steep and narrow path leads over the neck of the mountain from Partenak. From the summit we saw, as we fancied, and as the Tartars assured us, the whole way from Kutchuk-koï to the Bosphorus. The people of Lambat complained that they were not allowed to cut down nor sell their timber. I never could learn the reason of this restriction. In the neighbourhood of Aktiar not even a shrub had been left for miles." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XXI.

lower part. Its perpendicular height does not exceed thirteen hundred feet[1]; but it rises so rapidly from the coast about Alusta, that its seeming altitude is much greater. Almost the whole of the Crimea may be seen from its summit in clear weather. The Tartars affirm, that a greater extent of territory, reaching beyond the Isthmus of Perecop, may be discerned from this mountain. There is certainly nothing to interrupt the view, as far as human vision can possibly extend; being the whole district to the north as flat as the rest of the great oriental plain. The village of Alusta, once a place of considerable importance, still exhibits vestiges of its antient dignity. The ruins of the citadel, erected, according to Procopius, by Justinian, together with the fortress of Yourzuf, are still seen upon precipices contiguous to the sea[2]. Three of its towers remain, and a stone wall, twelve feet in height, and near seven feet in thickness. At present, the place consists only of a few Tartar huts: in one of these we passed the night; having observed nothing remarkable, excepting a very small breed of buffaloes, the females whereof were little larger than our market calves.

At Alusta we terminated our journey along the coast; and on Friday morning, August the eighth, set out, by a route across the Tchetirdagh, for Akmetchet. We rode for some time in the Dale of Alusta, a delightful valley, full of apple, pear, plum, and pomegranate trees, with vineyards and olive-grounds;

(1) Pallas states it as about 1200. See *Travels, vol.* II. *p.* 193.

(2) "Somewhere between Sudak and Lambat (*Lampas*) is a rock, believed, from its fancied resemblance to a ship, to have been a vessel which, with its crew, was turned into stone." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

grounds; and, beginning to ascend the mountain, arrived at the village of *Shuma*. Here the Tartars brought for our breakfast that enormous kind of cucumber before mentioned, the seed whereof, since brought to England, has not thrived in our country. The fruit is as white as snow, and, notwithstanding the prodigious size and length it attains, has all the crispness and fresh flavour peculiar to a young cucumber. It would become a valuable plant for the poor, if we could contrive to naturalize it. This, and other varieties of the same vegetable, together with many different kinds of melons, and the *Cucurbita pepo*, or pumpkin, cover the borders of a Tartar garden. The custom of boiling, for their meals, the tendrils and young fruit of the pumpkin, is common not only in the Crimea, but over all the Turkish empire. We were often treated with this vegetable, and found it very palatable.

The very weak state of my health would not allow me to ascend the summit of the Tchetirdagh; but Mr. Cripps left me at Shuma for that purpose. The road I followed conducted me along the western side of the mountain, and, after all, at no great distance from its top; as my companion, having gained the highest point, called to me, and was distinctly heard. He collected some rare plants[3], and confirmed, by his own observation, what has been before related concerning the mountains of the Crimea. They skirt only the southern coast of the Peninsula, beginning at Caffa, and extending as far as Balaclava. The town of Akmetchet appeared to him as

(3) See the Appendix.

CHAP. XXI.

as immediately beneath his view: towards the north, the whole territory exhibited an uninterrupted plain. On the west, the chain of mountains seemed to terminate at Baktcheserai; so that a geographical line may be traced for the map of the Crimea, from Caffa to Stara Crim; thence, south of Karasubazar, on to Akmetchet, and to Baktcheserai. To the north of this line, the whole territory, not only of the Crimea, but beyond the Isthmus, over all the Ukraine, is one vast campaign, consisting of a calcareous deposit, containing the remains of marine animals. All the higher parts of the Tchetirdagh exhibit a mass of lime-stone, very compact, and of a grey colour. Pallas says, that upon friction it is slightly fetid; a character I neglected to notice. The mountain probably received its antient name of *Trapezus* from the table-form of its summit. Its lower district is covered by groves impenetrable to the rays of the sun; where the only blossom seen decking the soil was the *Colchicum autumnale*, or *Common meadow-saffron*. Through these groves I continued to skirt the whole of its western side, until I came out upon a spacious table of naked lime-stone towards the north; immediately under a frightful precipice of the same nature, upon whose summit I could plainly discern my companion with his guides. From this spot I was sufficiently elevated to look down upon the summits of almost all the neighbouring mountains, appearing below me, covered with wood: in the fertile valleys between them were corn and pasture lands. So fertile are these valleys, that single ears of wild barley, and wild rye, are seen growing in many situations. About two hours of continual descent brought me from this spot to the village of Derykeûy: to this place Professor Pallas had sent his carriage, in order to conduct

conduct us once more to his comfortable and most hospitable mansion in Akmetchet.

Mahmoud Sultan.

About two miles from Derykeûy, a Turkish nobleman, at a village called, I believe on account of his residence, *Mahmoud Sultan,* sent to request that we would visit his house upon the banks of the *Salgir*. He came out to meet us, attended by his dragoman and other menials, as Turks always are, and invited us to return with him, and drink coffee. Every thing around his dwelling, placed in the midst of gardens, had an air of peace and repose. A marten had built its nest within his chamber, and he had made holes in the window for this bird to pass in search of food for its young. This practice is not uncommon in cottages of the Tartars, who consider the coming of the marten as a favourable omen. The same superstition may also be observed in different parts of Turkey; and it is needless to describe its prevalence among the lower order of people in England[1]. Upon the tombs both of Turks and Armenians are often seen two little cavities, scooped in the stone by the relations of the deceased, and, by them, continually supplied with water; considering it a good

(1) This cannot be more happily illustrated than with reference to notions derived by Shakspeare from our most antient Chronicles, and preserved in his Tragedy of Macbeth:

——— "This guest of summer,
The temple-haunting martlet, does approve,
By his lov'd mansionry, that the heaven's breath
Smells wooingly here: no jutty, frieze, buttress,
Nor coigne of vantage, but this bird hath made
His pendent bed, and procreant cradle. Where they
Most breed and haunt, I have observ'd, the air
Is delicate." *Macb. A. I. S. 6.*

CHAP. XXI.

good omen for departed friends, that birds should come and drink upon their graves. Such Armenian tomb-stones, beautifully wrought in white marble, and covered with inscriptions, may now be considered almost as antiquities of the Crimea. They bear very early dates; and, like others seen in Turkey, express, by certain symbols, the former occupation of those whose memorials they record. Thus, for a money-changer, they exhibit, in sculpture, the sort of shovel used by bankers; for a tailor, a pair of shears; or for a gardener, a spade.

Return to Akmetchet.

We arrived at Akmetchet as Professor Pallas was preparing to celebrate the marriage of his daughter, according to the rites of the Greek Church, with Baron Wimfeld, an Hungarian General in the Russian service. The wedding took place on the following day, Saturday, August the 9th, after a superb dinner. We accompanied the parties to church.

Marriage Ceremony of the Greek Church.

At the door they were met by the priest: the General was asked, whether he was already related to the lady by any tie of blood; upon his answering in the negative, the same question was put to the intended bride, and by her answered in the same way. They were then asked, whether the engagement they were about to form was voluntary on their part; and having replied in the affirmative, they were permitted to enter a few paces within the church. A Bible and crucifix were then placed before them, and large lighted wax-tapers, decorated with ribbons, in their hands. After certain prayers had been read, and the ring put upon the bride's finger, the floor was covered by a piece of scarlet satin, and a table was placed before them, with the communion vessels. The priest having tied their hands together with bands of the same coloured

coloured satin, and placed a chaplet of flowers upon their heads, administered the Sacrament: afterwards he led them, thus bound together, three times around the communion-table, followed by the bride's father and the bride-maid. During this ceremony the choristers chaunted a hymn. After it was concluded, the parties returned to the house of the bride's father: here tea and other refreshments were served, to all who came to congratulate the married couple.

We remained a month at Akmetchet before my health was again established. During this time I had an opportunity of seeing so remarkable a ceremony, at a Jew's wedding, that a short account of it will perhaps be thought not out of place at the conclusion of this Chapter.

Jewish Wedding.

For two or three days prior to the wedding, all the neighbours and friends of the betrothed couple assembled together, to testify their joy by the most tumultuous rioting, dancing, and feasting. On the day of marriage, the girl, accompanied by the priest and her relations, was led, blind-folded, to the river Salgir, flowing at the bottom of a small valley in front of Professor Pallas's house: here she was undressed by women who were stark-naked, and, destitute of any other covering than the handkerchief whereby her eyes were concealed, was plunged three times in the river. After this, being again dressed, she was led, blindfolded as before, to the house of her parents, accompanied by all her friends, who were singing, dancing, and performing music, before her. In the evening, her intended husband was brought to her; but, as long as the feast continued, she remained with her eyes bound.

The

CHAP. XXI.

The garrison of Akmetchet paraded every morning, from seven o'clock until ten; but troops in a worse state of discipline, or more unfit for service, were perhaps never seen.

Military Force of the Crimea.

The whole military force of the Crimea then amounted to fifteen thousand men: of this number, fifteen hundred were in garrison at Akmetchet. There were seven complete regiments in the Peninsula, besides two companies of invalids, and a Greek battalion at Balaclava. At Perecop there was a garrison of invalids; and garrisons were also established at Yenikalé, Kertchy, Caffa, Karasubazar, Akmetchet, Baktcheserai, Koslof, and Aktiar; where there were two regiments. Yet, notwithstanding the reputed rigour of the Emperor, his attention to the minutiæ of discipline, and his passion for military pursuits, a system of somnolency and stupidity existed in all public affairs, rendering the force of the Russian empire a mere puppet-show. Such was the disposition of the guard along the coast, and such the nature of the country, that an army might have been landed, and marched up to the sentinels at Akmetchet, before they were observed. Detested as the Russians are by every inhabitant of the Crimea, their expulsion from the Peninsula, if it had pleased Great Britain to restore it to the Turks, would have been a work of ease and amusement. The harbour of Nymphæum was entirely open, and unguarded, both by sea and land. To the west, at Sudak, Alusta, or Yourzuf, invaders would have found the Tartars greeting their arrival with tears of joy. A small band of Morean Greeks, upon the coast, would be ready to join the invaders, or to fly at their approach [1].

Arriving

(1) Though some years have elapsed since this Journal was written, the changes which

Arriving in the garrisoned towns, a few snoring soldiers, hardly out of drill, or a party of bloated officers, labouring under indigestion and ague, could not offer even the semblance of opposition. Any experienced General, from the armies of England, France, or Germany, might pledge his reputation for the capture of the Crimea with a thousand men[2]. Such an event, throughout the Peninsula, would be celebrated as signal delivery from the worst of tyrants; and every honest individual would participate the transports of an injured people thus honourably emancipated.

Suvorof.

This account may not seem to accord with the descriptions published concerning the conduct of the Russian troops in Italy, under Field-marshal Suvorof. But where will Russia find another Suvorof? He was created to be a Russian General; possessing all the qualifications, and the only qualifications entitling a Russian chief to the hope of victory. Among his troops, he was *generally* their commander; *individually*, their comrade and their friend. To the highest military rank in Russia, he joined the manners and the taste of a private soldier; one moment closeted with his Sovereign; the next, drinking *quass* with his troops, eating raw turnips, divesting himself of vermin, or sleeping upon straw. He partook every interest of the privates; entered into all their little histories; mediated in their disputes; shared in their amusements; was at once their counsellor and their example; the hero who taught,

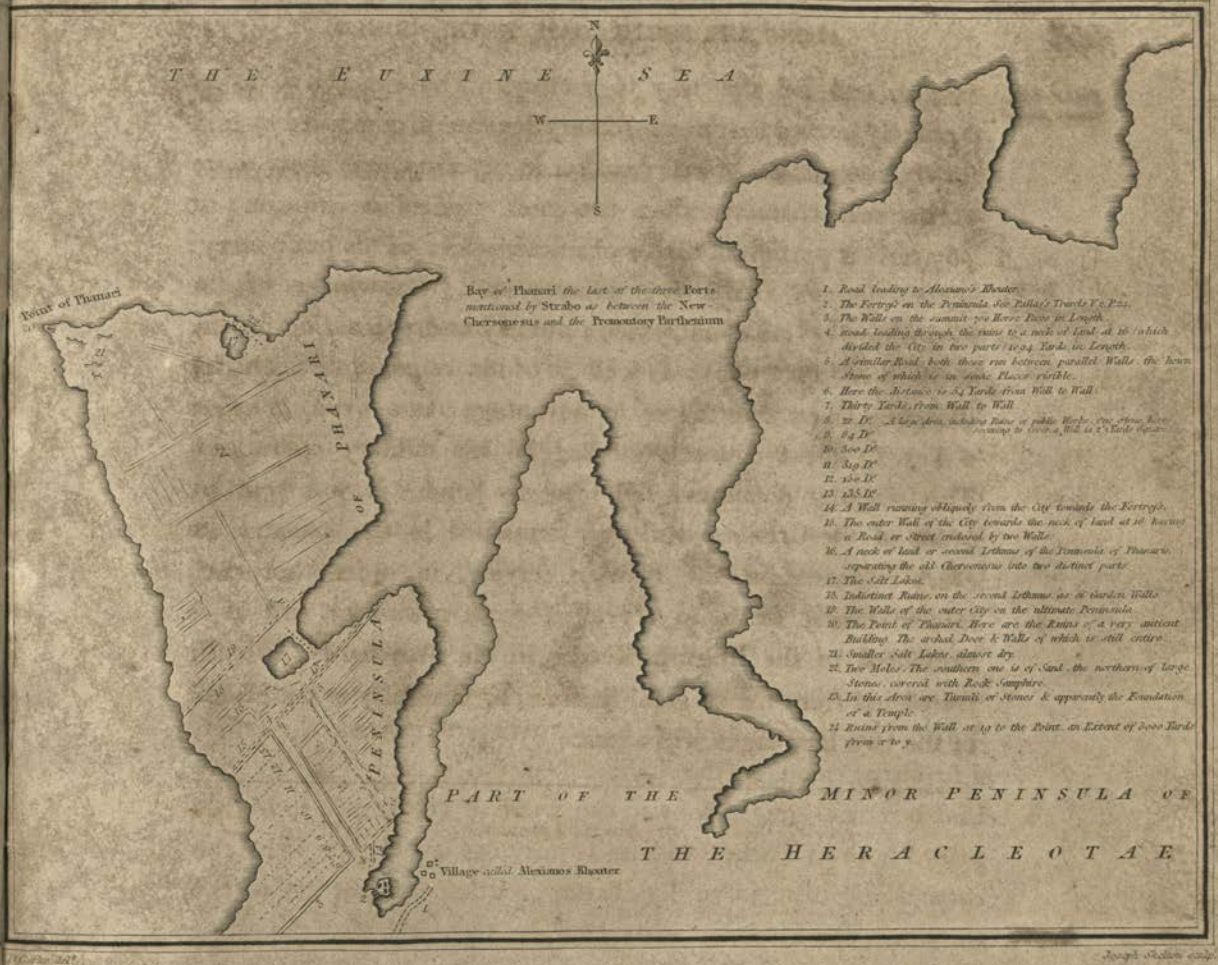
which have taken place in Russia rather tend to facilitate, than to obstruct, the capture of the Crimea.

(2). A Survey of the ports of Aktiar, with all the soundings, we had the satisfaction to bring to England: it is engraved for this Work.

CHAP. XXI.

taught, and led the way to victory. The *Catechism*, as he strangely termed that extraordinary document, composed by him for the instruction of every soldier in his army, will shew more of his real character than the most studied description: it possesses a portion of all his characteristics; of his buffoonery; inconsistency; barbarity; military skill; knowledge of the disposition of his countrymen; anxiety and precaution for the welfare of his troops; as well as of his remarkable talent for directing even their vices to advantage: in a word, it offers a key to those counsels guiding all his military operations. This singular document fell into my hands: it was sent by order of the Crown, while we remained in the country, to every regiment in the Russian service, in order that each soldier might learn to repeat it from memory; and it is presented to the English Reader in the Appendix[1], literally translated from the original Russian, as faithfully as the idioms of the two languages will admit.

(1) See the Appendix.


THE EUXINE SEA
N
W
E
S
Point of Phanari
Bay of Phanari the last of the three Ports mentioned by Strabo as between the New-Chersonesus and the Promontory Parthenium
PELTAST
PENINSULA
PART OF THE MINOR PENINSULA OF
THE HERACLEOTAE
Village called Alexianos Ekuster
1. Road leading to Alexiano's Ekuster.
2. The Fortress on the Peninsula See Pallas's Travels V. 2. p. 22.
3. The Walls on the summit are Horse Paces in Length.
4. Road leading through the ruins to a neck of Land at 16 which divided the City in two parts 1624 Yards in Length.
5. A smaller Road: both these run between parallel Walls the hewn Stones of which lie in some Places visible.
6. Here the Distance is 84 Yards from Wall to Wall.
7. Thirty Yards from Wall to Wall.
8. 22 Dr. A large Area, including Ruins of public Works, one stone Room remains to cover a Walk 12 Yards square.
9. 84 Dr.
10. 300 Dr.
11. 240 Dr.
12. 180 Dr.
13. 288 Dr.
14. A Wall running obliquely from the City towards the Fortress.
15. The outer Wall of the City towards the neck of Land at 16 having a Road or Street enclosed by two Walls.
16. A neck of Land or second Isthmus of the Peninsula of Phanari separating the old Chersonesus into two distinct parts.
17. The Salt Lakes.
18. Indistinct Ruins on the second Isthmus as if Garden Walls.
19. The Walls of the outer City on the ultimate Peninsula.
20. The Point of Phanari. Here are the Ruins of a very antient Building. The arched Door & Walls of which is still entire.
21. Smaller Salt Lakes almost dry.
22. Two Moles. The southern one is of Sand, the northern of large Stones, covered with Rock Samphire.
23. In this Area are Tumuli of Stones & apparently the Foundation of a Temple.
24. Ruins from the Wall at 19 to the Point an Extent of 3000 Yards from x to y.

J. Clarke del.

Joseph Skelton sculp.

CHAP. XXII.

SECOND EXCURSION TO THE MINOR PENINSULA OF THE HERACLEOTÆ.

Professor Pallas accompanies the Author — Mankoop — Ruins of the Fortress — Cape of the Winds — Shúlú — Fuller's-earth Pits — Manufacture of Keff-kil — Isthmian Wall — Aia Búrún — Coins of Vladimir — Alexiano's

—Alexiano's Chouter—Point and Bay of Phanari—Ruins of the old Chersonesus of Strabo—Valley of Tchorgona—Danger of the Climate—Tartar Nobles—Russian Recruit—Salvia Hablitziana—Return to Akmetchet.

CHAP. XXII. As we had not been able to ascertain the situation of the most antient of the two cities of the Chersonesians, described by Strabo as in ruins within the Heracleotic Peninsula, and as Professor Pallas maintained that it must have stood upon, or near, the point of land forming the most western territory of the Crimea, now called Point Phanari, we determined to make a second excursion, and to traverse the Minor Peninsula in every direction. The Professor himself resolved to accompany us: accordingly, we left Akmetchet[1], in a light, open carriage belonging to him, on Saturday, September the seventh. Passing through a deep ravine, we collected several specimens of the *Salvia Hablitziana*, and the *Centaurea myriocephala:* the latter, a favourite food of the Crimean sheep, is supposed to give that beautiful grey colour to the wool of the lambs, so highly prized both in Turkey and in Tartary, as an ornament of the *calpack*, or cap, worn by Tartar gentlemen, instead of the turban. The Professor instructed us to search for the rarest plants, in deep sands, salt marshes, and upon chalky hills. We purposely avoided entering again the town of Baktcheserai, in order to escape the interruption of ceremonial visits, passing

Professor Pallas accompanies the Author.

(1) "Akmetchet, or *White Mosque*, now *Simpheropol*, although the seat of Government, is a wretched and ruinous place, formerly extensive, as appears from its three mosques, which stand at a considerable distance from each other. There is here a good view of the mountain Chatyr Dag." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

passing by *Eski Yourst*, the antient mausoleum of the Khans, and changing horses at *Katcha*. Soon after leaving this last place, we turned towards the southern chain of mountains, and passed *Kara Ilaes*, the most pleasing village in the Crimea, beautifully situated in the entrance of a romantic defile, leading to Shûlû. Upon the right hand, soon after entering this defile, and upon the summits of the high mountains forming its southern side, are seen the remains of the antient fortress of *Tcherkesskerman*, once possessed by the Genoese, and in remoter periods by the *Tcherkess*, or, as we write, Circassians. When the former made themselves masters of the strong-holds in the Crimea, they erected fortresses upon the most precipitous and inaccessible places, in the wildest retreats of the Peninsula. Tcherkesskerman was one of the citadels thus constructed, and the scattered ruins of its battlements yet cover the heights here mentioned. Its remains are less remarkable than those of Mankoop, upon the other side of the defile; on this account we preferred making a visit to the latter: turning off, therefore, to a village upon the left hand, we were provided with beautiful Tartar horses and guides for the undertaking.

Mankoop.

The citadel of Mankoop is of very extraordinary magnitude; and may be literally described as in the clouds. It covers the summit of a semicircular insulated mountain: this, from its frightful aspect, its altitude, and craggy perpendicular sides, independent of every other consideration than as a surprising work of Nature, fills the mind with wonder, upon entering the defile. In that singular situation, where there were no visible means of ascent towards any of the heights, much less of conveying materials for the astonishing work they completed, did the

CHAP. XXII.

the Greeks construct a citadel, without a parallel in Europe, the result of their wealth, address, and enterprise. History does not mention for what especial purpose these works were carried on in the interior of the country, at such a distance from the coast; but it is natural to conjecture their use, in curbing the hostile spirit of the natives towards the maritime colonial possessions. The next possessors of Mankoop were Genoese: afterwards, it belonged to a colony of Jews. Ruined tombs of marble and stone were lying in the cemetery of the Jewish colony, beneath the trees we passed in our ascent. The whole of our passage up the mountain was steep and difficult; nor was it rendered more practicable by the amazing labours of its original possessors, whose dilapidated works rather served to impede, than to facilitate, our progress. The ascent had once been paved the whole way, and stairs formed, like those of the *Merdveen*, described in the last Chapter; these still remain entire in many places.

Ruins of the Fortress.

When we reached the summit, we found it entirely covered with ruins of the citadel. Caverns and gloomy passages, hewn in the solid rock, whose original uses are now unknown, presented on every side their dark mouths. On the most elevated part of this extraordinary eminence is a beautiful plain, covered with fine turf: among this we found the *Rosa Pygmæa.* of Pallas, blooming in great beauty. This plain, partly fenced by the mouldering wall of the fortress, but otherwise open to surrounding precipices, appeared to me to be as lofty as the cliffs along the Sussex coast, near Beachy Head. All the other mountains, valleys, hills, woods, and villages, may be discerned from this spot.

While

While with dismay and caution we crept upon our hands and knees to look over the brink of these fearful heights, a half-clad Tartar, wild as the winds of the north, mounted upon a colt equally unsubdued, without any saddle, or bridle, except the twisted stem of a wild vine, galloped to the very edge of the precipice, and there, as his horse stood prancing upon the borders of eternity, amused himself in pointing out to us the different places, in the vast district the eye commanded. We entered one of the excavated chambers; a small square apartment, leading to another upon our right hand. Upon our left, a narrow passage conducted us to an open balcony, formed in the rock, upon the very face of one of the principal precipices, whence the depth below might be contemplated with less danger. Vultures, beneath the view, were sailing over the valleys, not seeming larger than swallows. Below these, the tops of undulating hills, covered by tufted woods, with villages amidst rocks and defiles, appeared at a depth so intimidating, that the blood chilled in beholding them. We afterwards found the remains of churches, and other public buildings, among the ruins, and more perfectly preserved than might be expected in the Russian empire: but this is explained by the difficulty of their access. At length, being conducted to the north-eastern point of a crescent, being the natural form of the summit whereon the citadel of Mankoop was constructed, and descending a few stone steps neatly hewn in the rock, we entered, by a square door, into a cavern, called by the Tartars *The Cape of the Winds.* It has been chiselled, like the rest, out of the solid stone; but it is open on four sides. From the amazing prospect here

Cape of the Winds.

commanded

CHAP. XXII.

commanded of all the surrounding country, it probably served as a post of military observation. The apertures, or windows, are large arched chasms in the rock: through these, a most extensive range of scenery, over distant mountains and rolling clouds, forms a sublime spectacle. There is nothing, in any part of Europe, to surpass the tremendous grandeur of the place. Though accustomed to such sights, I could scarcely summon indifference enough to complete the imperfect design whence the annexed engraving has been made; and this is now introduced under a due sense of its incompetency to convey ideas adequate to the appearance of the objects it was intended to represent. Below the cavern is another chamber, leading to other cells on its several sides: these have all been hewn in one solid rock.

We pursued a different road in our descent from this place; passing beneath an old arched gateway of the citadel, once its principal entrance [1]. This road flanks the northern side of the mountain; and the fall into the valley is so bold and profound, that it seems as if a single false step would precipitate both horse and rider. By alighting, the danger is avoided; and the terror of the descent compensated, in the noblest scenery the eye ever beheld. It was dark before we reached the bottom. We had some difficulty to regain the principal road leading through the defile, owing principally to trees

(1) Future travellers, who may visit Mankoop, are advised to choose this road for their ascent; as it will afford them the sublimest scenery perhaps ever beheld. The Tartars, for what reason cannot be explained, call it *The Curriage-way*, although we were unable to sit even upon our horses, in going down.

Cape of the Winds from the excavated Chambers in the lofty fortreſs of Mankup in the Crimea.

trees projecting over all the lanes in the vicinity of Tartar villages, and so effectually obstructing the passage of persons on horseback, that we were in continual danger of being thrown. One of our party nearly lost an eye, by a blow he received from a bough stretching entirely over the path we pursued. The defile itself is not without danger, in certain seasons of the year. Immense masses of lime-stone detach themselves from the rocks above, carrying all before them in their passage: some, from the northern precipices, had crossed the river at the bottom, and, by the prodigious velocity acquired in their descent, rolled nearly half way up the opposite side. We passed some of these fragments in our way to Shûlû, where we passed the night. This village belongs to Professor Pallas, and consists of a forest of walnut-trees, beneath which every dwelling is conccaled. One of those trees yielded to him, as he informed us upon the spot, sixty thousand walnuts in a single season. The ordinary price of the fruit, throughout the Crimea, is from eighty to a hundred copeeks for a thousand. The Professor had built himself a very magnificent seat at Shûlû; but owing to disputes with the Tartars, concerning the extent of his territory, the completion of the work had been delayed when we arrived. The building is placed upon the northern side of the defile, commanding a fine prospect of the valley; but, from the chalky nature of the soil in the surrounding hills, every thing had a white glare, painful to the eye, and wholly destructive of picturesque appearance. Near this hill, upon one of the eminences opposite to the Professor's house, is a series of excavations, similar to those of Inkerman; exhibiting the

Shûlû.

CHAP. XXII.

the antient retreats of Christians in cells and grottoes. One of these cavernous chambers is not less than eighty paces in length, with a proportionate breadth, and its roof is supported by pillars hewn in the rock: the stone, from the softness of its nature, did not require the labour encountered in similar works seen in other parts of the Crimea.

Fuller's-earth Pits.

From Shûlû we proceeded once more to Balaclava. In our road, we passed several pits wherein the Tartars dig that kind of fuller's clay called *keff-kil*[1], or '*mineral froth;*' and, by the Germans, *meerschaum*. This substance, before the capture of the Crimea, was a considerable article of commerce with Constantinople, where it is used in public baths, to cleanse the hair of women. It is often sold to German merchants for the manufacture of those beautiful tobacco-pipes, bearing the name of *écume de mer* among the French, and selling at enormous prices, even in our own country, after they have been long used, and thereby stained by the oil of tobacco. The process necessary to the perfection of one of these pipes, with all its attendant circumstances, is really a curious subject. Since the interruption of commerce between the Crimea and Turkey, the clay requisite in their manufacture has been dug near the site of the antient *Iconium*, in Anatolia[2]. The first rude form is given to the pipes upon the spot where the mineral is

Manufacture of Keff-kil.

(1) Literally, *foam-earth;* but often erroneously supposed to derive its name from the town of Caffa, whence this mineral was exported to Turkey. *See the Observations in a former page of this Volume.*

(2) The sale of it supports a monastery of Dervishes. It consists of silex, water, magnesia, and carbonic acid

is found: here they are pressed within a mould, and laid in the sun to harden: afterwards, they are baked in an oven, boiled in milk, and rubbed with soft leather. In this state they go to Constantinople, where there is a peculiar bazar, or khan, for the sale of them: they are then bought up by merchants, and sent, by caravans, to Pest in Hungary. Still the form of the pipe is large and rude. At Pest, a manufacture begins to fit them for the German markets. They are there soaked for twenty-four hours in water, and then turned by a lathe. In this process, many of them, proving porous, are rejected. Sometimes, only two or three out of ten are deemed worthy of further labour. From Pest they are conveyed to Vienna, and frequently mounted in silver. After this, they are carried to the fairs of Leipsic, Francfort, Manheim, and other towns upon the Rhine; where the best sell from three to five, and even seven, pounds sterling each. When the oil of tobacco, after long smoking, has given them a fine porcelain yellow, or, which is more prized, a dark tortoise-shell hue, they have been known to sell for forty, or fifty, pounds of our money. Their manner of digging *keff-kil* in the Crimea, is merely by opening a shaft in the ground, and there working till the sides begin to fall in: this soon happens, from the nature of the soil, when they open a new pit. A stratum of marl generally covers the keff-kil: through this they have to dig, sometimes to the depth of from eight to twelve fathoms. The layer of keff-kil seldom exceeds twenty-eight inches in thickness, and beneath it the marl occurs as before. At present, the annual exportation of this mineral, from the whole Peninsula, does not

CHAP. XXII.

exceed two tons: the consumption of it in the Crimea is inconsiderable, although it is sold, in all the markets, at the low price of twenty copeeks the poud.

Isthmian Wall.

At the distance of about two miles from Balaclava, as we proceeded to that place, we discovered the traces of an antient wall, extending from the mountains eastward of the harbour towards the west, and thus closing the approach to Balaclava on the land side. As it offered a clue to the discovery of the other wall mentioned by Strabo, which extended across the Isthmus, from the *Ctenus* to the *Portus Symbolorum*, we determined to pursue it, and continued on horseback, guided by its remains; Professor Pallas choosing to follow more carefully on foot, with a mariner's compass in his hand. Presently we encountered the identical work we so much wished to find: it will serve to throw considerable light upon the topography of the Minor Peninsula. It meets the wall of the *Portus Symbolorum* at right angles, and thence extends towards Inkerman, where it joined the *Ctenus*. We traced it the whole way. The distance between the two ports is very erroneously stated, and exaggerated, in all our maps. It agrees precisely with Strabo's admeasurement of forty stadia, or five miles, from sea to sea. All that now remains of this wall, is a bank or mound: upon this the marks and vestiges of turrets are still visible. The stones whereof it consisted, have, for the most part, been removed by the inhabitants; either to form inclosures for shepherds, or to construct the Tartar houses. Those remaining are sufficient to prove the artificial nature of the work; as they are not natural to the soil, but foreign substances,

substances, evidently brought for the purpose of fortifying the rampart. Having determined the reality and the position of this wall, we resolved not to lose time in further examination of the territory here; but ascended the steep mountains upon the coast towards the west, to visit the stupendous cape, called by the Tartars AIA BVRVN, or the *Sacred Promontory*, lying between Balaclava and the Monastery of St. George. The PARTHENIUM of Strabo was within the Heracleotic Chersonesus, as the plain text of that author undoubtedly demonstrates: and, if there be a spot well calculated for the terrible rites said to have been celebrated in honour of the Taurican Diana, as well as for the consonance of its position with the distance Strabo has assigned it from the city of Chersonesus, it is the AIA BVRVN. In the difficulty of reconciling antient with modern geography, it were the height of presumption to assert positively any peculiar situation concerning which we have no positive evidence; yet something beyond mere conjecture is perhaps founded upon the coincidence of its present appellation with the antient history of the Parthenian Promontory; and Pallas seems willing to admit their identity[1]. The contemplation of objects described so many ages ago, in barbarous countries, where we are guided solely by the text of the Greek or the Roman historian, is always attended with uncertainty; but when barbarians themselves, unconscious of the tenor of their traditions, by their simple and uncouth narrative confirm the observations of the classic writer, and fix the wavering

Aia Bûrûn.

(1) Pallas's Travels, vol. II. p. 63.

CHAP. XXII.

wavering fact, there seems little reason for doubt. On this account, the AIA BVRVN has perhaps as good a title to be considered the *Parthenium* of Strabo[1], as the harbour of Balaclava his *Portus Symbolorum*. The same remarkable epithet occurs in the appellation AI'VDAGH, given to a promontory mentioned in the preceding Chapter, probably from circumstances connected with the antient worship whereto Strabo alludes, because the word *Parthenit* is still retained in the name of a contiguous village. The different promontories of the Tauride, antiently bearing the name of *Parthenium*, must necessarily perplex inquiry tending to ascertain the exact position of any one of these. In the language of the Tauri, who were the earliest votaries of the Diana of the country, this goddess was called *Orsiloche;* and perhaps in the Caucasian mountains, whence that nation was derived, the signification of such an appellation might be obtained. In the district of Caucasus, Pallas discovered the interpretation of the word *Ardauda;* in the dialect of the Tauri, a name of Theodosia, signifying *Seven-fold Divinity*, or ΕΠΤΑΘΕΟΣ, according to the author of the anonymous Periplus of the Euxine[2].

The

(1) The decision of this point will be left for future travellers, who may take the pains of measuring its exact distance from the ruins of the city of the Chersonesians. It has been here stated, merely from conjecture, to agree wit' Strabo's account, who makes it equal to an hundred stadia, or twelve miles and an half. If the distance to the AIA BVRVN should prove more than this, they will do well to direct their attention, in the next instance, to that part of the coast mentioned in p. 509, as having the natural arch.

(2) Νῦν δὲ λέγεται ἡ Θεουδοσία τῇ Ἀλανικῇ ἤτοι τῇ Ταυρικῇ διαλέκτῳ Ἀρδαύδα, τέτεστιν ΕΠΤΑΘΕΟΣ.

Anonymi Periplus. Ed. Gronov. *p.* 143. *Lug. Bat.* 1697.

The Aia Bvrvn has been by some authors erroneously denominated the *Criû-metopon*. It is a wild and fearful scene, such as Shakspeare has described in Lear; a perpendicular and tremendous precipice, one of the loftiest in the Crimea; consisting of a mountain of marble, terminating abruptly in the sea. Towards the west it borders on a valley, wherein the village of Karany is situated, now inhabited by Greeks. After we had passed it, and were within two versts of the Monastery of St. George, we fancied we had found the actual fane of the dæmon virgin, described by Strabo as situated upon the Parthenian Promontory. We came to the remains of an antient structure, bearing a decided character of remote antiquity; the stones, of most massive nature, being laid together without cement. Part of the pavement and walls were still visible. From this spot the annexed view of the Aia Bvrvn was taken; but the scale would not admit introduction of the ruin in the fore-ground. The elevation of the visible horizon towards the sea, having so singular an appearance in this Plate, is not exaggerated. I have frequently observed a similar effect from other heights; the cause I am not able to explain[3].

Soon

(3) Once descending from the vertex of the cone of Mount Vesuvius, where a similar extent of vision had been presented, as the atmosphere became more than usually clear, I was to the highest degree astonished, not being conscious of my own elevation, to behold the islands of Ventotiéna and Ponza actually appearing above the clouds, and, as it were, in the sky, far above what seemed the line of the visible horizon. Persons are now living who witnessed with me that remarkable spectacle. I have seen a similar effect since, both in the Hebrides and in the Archipelago; but if such an appearance were to be engraven, it might be deemed unfaithful representation by many who have not beheld the reality.

CHAP. XXII.

Soon afterwards, we arrived, for the second time, at the Monastery of St. George: of this place our friend Pallas afterwards published an engraving in the Second Volume of his Travels through the Southern Provinces of the Russian empire. The anniversary, mentioned by Broniovius, is still celebrated here[1]. Some peasants brought us a few copper coins of Vladimir the Great. These are very interesting, inasmuch as they evidently refer to the æra of his baptism; an event which took place near the spot. They have in front a Russian V, and for reverse a cross; symbolical of his conversion to the Christian religion. It has been already mentioned, that he was baptized in the Crimea; and the ceremony took place, according to Herberstein[2], at the city of Chersonesus, called *Cherson*, or *Corson*[3]; a name easily now confounded with Cherson on the Dnieper; an appellation bestowed by the Russians, with their usual ignorance of antient geography, upon a modern town, near the mouth of that river. About five versts from the monastery, following the coast, we came to some extensive ruins in a small wood, upon the right-hand side of our road. In their present state it is impossible even to trace a plan of them;

Coins of Vladimir.

(1) "Est in eo loco unde rivulus ille delabitur Pagus quidam non ignobilis, et non procul in ripâ maris, in monte saxoso, *Græcum monasterium, Sancti Georgii solemne;* anniversaria devotio Græcis Christianis, qui nunc in Taurica sunt reliqui, in magna frequentia ibi fieri solet." *Martini Broniovii Tartaria, Lug. Bat.* 1630.

(2) Apud Pagi, tom. IV. p. 56.

(3) See the additional Notes at the end of the Volume, for a very interesting document concerning this once magnificent city, by *Broniovius;* an account very little known, but preserving, perhaps, the only existing description of it. *Broniovius* states, that Vladimir was baptized by the Greek Patriarch, in the principal monastery of the city of Chersonesus.

The ALJABURUN *or* SACRED PROMONTORY, *probably the* PARTHENIUM *of* STRABO.

Taken from a ruined Edifice near the MONASTERY *of* St GEORGE *in the* HERACLEOTIC CHERSONESUS.

them; for the Tartar shepherds, moving the stones to carry off materials of inclosure for their flocks, have confused all that remains. Hence we continued our journey towards the extreme south-western point of the Crimea, and arrived at a place called *Alexiano's Chouter,* as it grew dark. The barking of dogs announced the comfortable assurance of human dwellings, and excited a hope of some asylum for the night, after severe fatigue. We found, however, that what we supposed to be a village, consisted of four or five wretched fishing-huts. A few Greeks quartered there offered to lodge us all within a hole recently dug in the earth, scarcely capable of containing three persons, the stench whereof was abominable; it was, moreover, filled with sheep-skins, swarming with vermin. Having procured a little oil in a tin pan, we made this serve for a lamp, and, searching about, at last found a small thatched hovel, with an earthen floor, and a place for lighting a fire. Here, notwithstanding extreme heat, we kindled some dried weeds, in order to counteract the effects of miasmata from the marshes and stagnant waters of the neighbourhood. By the light of our fire, a bed was prepared for Professor Pallas, upon a sort of shelf; this, as it supported only half his mattress, caused him to glide off as often as he fell asleep, and at last reconciled him to a quiet though more revolting couch upon the damp and dirty floor. For ourselves, having procured some long wooden benches about eight inches wide, we contrived to balance our bodies, in a horizontal posture, between sleeping and waking, until the morning. When day-light appeared, the Professor left us, to examine *the Point*

Alexiano's Chouter.

of

CHAP. XXII.

Point and Bay

of Phanari, or the *Light Tower;* and, returning before we were yet roused from our somnolency, assured us the whole of that neck of land was covered with antient ruins. We rose with great eagerness to follow him; and, as we approached the water's edge, were immediately struck by the appearance of a very small peninsula, advancing into the Bay of Phanari, entirely covered by the remains of an antient fortress. The plan of this is given by the Professor, in his own Work. It seemed to have been once an island, connected with the main land by an artificial mole now constituting a small isthmus. From this peninsula the shore rises, and all the land towards its western extremity is elevated. Ascending the sloping eminence thus presented, upon the summit occur the walls, streets, dilapidated buildings, and other ruins of the old Chersonesus[1]. The appearance of oblong pavements, mouldering walls, scattered fragments of *terra cotta,* broken amphoræ, tiles and bricks belonging to aqueducts, with other indications of an antient city, prevailed over the whole territory, quite to the sea. The Plan, although imperfect, given as a Vignette to this Chapter, may better convey a notion of the situation of those ruins than any written description. We laboured the whole day in its composition, exposed to the rays of a burning sun: the venerable Pallas, meanwhile, more active than either of us, toiled incessantly, pacing all the distances, and measuring, with his own hands, every wall and foundation that remained.

Ruins of the old Chersonesus of Strabo.

After

(1) Εἶθ' ἡ παλαιὰ Χερρόνησος κατεσκαμμένη. *Strab. lib.* vii. 446. *ed. Oxon.*

After tracing the extent of those ruins the whole way to the Point of Phanari, we discovered, upon the western side of the bay of that name, close to the water's edge, the remains of a building, perhaps formerly a *light-house*. It may have given the name of *Phanari* to the western point, as well as to the bay. An arched entrance, with two of the walls, and a square opening for a window, of very massive and solid construction, are yet visible.

Fatigued by a laborious investigation of ruins, without having discovered a single inscription, medal, or bas-relief, we hastened to enjoy the beauties of Nature in the delightful Valley of Tchorgona; whither the Professor conducted us, to pass the night in the mansion of his friend Hablitz, whose name he has commemorated by the *Salvia Hablitziana*, and whose good offices he so often and so pathetically mentions in his writings[2]. Perhaps there is not a spot in the Crimea so distinguished by its natural perfections. Although comprised within a smaller scale, it far surpasses the boasted Valley of Baidar. The seat of Mr. Hablitz was originally the residence of a Turkish Pacha[3], and preserves the irregular structure and strange magnificence of Turkish architecture. It is shaded by vines, tall fruit-trees, and poplars; standing among rocks and mountains

Valley of Tchorgona.

(2) See particularly "*Travels through the Southern Provinces*," &c. *vol.* II. *p.* 99.

(3) I shall here take occasion, once for all, to notice the mode of writing this word, which I adopted upon the authority of former travellers, particularly Drummond, (*Travels in Asia, Lond.* 1754,) who thus introduced it into our language. Sandys wrote it *Bassa*; other authors, *Bashaw, Pashaw,* and *Pasha*. It is well expressed by *Pacha,* if the *ch* be pronounced as in *Chaise, Chandelier,* and other words derived from the French. It means nothing more than *Vice Roy*: if therefore the latter word be expressed by *Shah*, the compound ought properly to be written *Pa-Shah*.

CHAP. XXII.

mountains covered with woods, and gardens, watered by numerous fountains. Near the house is a large antient tower, covered by a dome: this was a place of refuge for the inhabitants when the Black Sea swarmed with corsairs, who invaded the coast, and ransacked the peaceful valleys of the Crimea. We found in its upper chambers a few swivels and other small pieces of artillery; yet the building itself appeared to have been erected in an age anterior to the use of gunpowder in the Peninsula. The Tartars in the Valley of Tchorgona are reckoned among the richest of the country. From their vicinity to Aktiar they find a ready market for the produce of their lands; carrying thither, honey, wax, fruit, and corn. Their sequestered valley seemed the retreat of health and joy; not a Russian was to be seen; the pipe and tabor sounded merrily among the mountains; and these, thick set with groves, closed them in on every side. The morning after our arrival, we were roused by a wild concert from the hills, of such instruments as perhaps animated the dances of uncivilized nations in the earliest periods of society. The performers were a party of *Tzigankies*, or gipsies, who, as mendicant artificers, musicians, and astrologers, are very common over all the South of Russia. They had a wind-instrument, something like a hautboy, made of the wood of cherry-tree; and carried the large Tartar drum, noticed before as characteristic of the *Cimbri* in the time of Strabo[1].

Early

(1) See p. 449 of this Volume.

Early in the morning of this day, Professor Pallas rode with Mr. Galena, who came by appointment, to Inkerman[2]; to shew him some marine plants proper in the preparation of kelp. The bad air of that place, added to the fatigue he had encountered the preceding day, threw him into a violent fever: from this, however, we had the happiness to see him recover, before we left the Crimea. Fevers are so general, during summer, throughout the Peninsula, that it is hardly possible to avoid them. If you drink water after eating fruit, a fever follows; if you eat milk, eggs, or butter—a fever; if, during the scorching heat of the day, you indulge in the most trivial neglect of clothing—a fever; if you venture out to enjoy the delightful breezes of the evening—a fever; in short, such is the dangerous nature of the climate to strangers, that Russia must consider the country a cemetery for the troops sent to maintain its possession. This is not the case with regard to its native inhabitants, the Tartars: the precautions they use, added to long experience, ensure their safety. Upon the slightest change of weather, they are seen wrapped

Danger of the Climate.

(2) In the dearth of intelligence concerning Inkerman, the brief account preserved by *Broniovius* is interesting and valuable. As an author, he was not only cited, but transcribed, by *Thuanus*; otherwise, his writings appear to have escaped observation. "*Ingermenum milliaribus* XII *vel amplius à Coslovià distat. Arcem lapideam, templum, et specus sub arce, et ex adverso arcis miro opere ex petrâ excisos, habet; nam in monte maximo et altissimo sita est, ac inde à specubus à Turcis cognomen retinet. Oppidum quondam non ignobile, opibus refertum, celeberrimum, et natura loci maximè admirandum, copiosissimumque extitit. . . . . Ingermeni arcem satis et magnificam à Principibus Græcis extructam fuisse apparet: nam portæ et ædificia adhuc nonnulla integra Græcis characteribus exornata, et cum insignibus eorum insculpta conspiciuntur. Ac per universum illum isthmum quondam ibi usque ad urbis mœnia ædificia sumptuosa extitisse, puteos excavatos infinitos, qui adhuc fere plurimi sunt integri; ad extremum vero duas vias Regias grandes lapidibus stratas esse, certò apparet.*" Martini Broniovii Tartaria. *Lug. Bat.* 1630.

CHAP. XXII.

wrapped up in sheep-skins, and covered by thick felts, while their heads are swathed in numerous bandages of linen, or guarded by warm stuffed caps, fenced with wool.

Tartar Nobles.

The Tartar Nobles of the Crimea, or *Moorza* as they are called, by a name answering to the Persian word *Mirza*, so common in our Oriental tales, amount in number to about two hundred and fifty. Their dress is altogether Circassian, excepting that the cap is larger than the sort of covering worn on the head by the princes of Mount Caucasus. Their figure on horseback is in the highest degree stately. Among all the Crimean Tartars, of whatsoever rank, an elegance of manners may be remarked: this, although perhaps common to Oriental nations, affords a striking opposition to the boorish figure of a Russian. It is diverting to see them converse together: the Tartar has, in common with the Russian, an impetuosity and eagerness in uttering his expressions; but it is zeal very differently characterized. The Tartar may be said to exhibit the playful flexibility and varying posture of the leopard; while the Russian, rather resembling the bear, is making an aukward parade of his paws. The dress of a Tartar nobleman displays as much taste as can be shewn by a habit necessarily decorated with gold and silver lace: it is neither heavily laden with ornament, nor are the colours tawdry. They sometimes delight in strong contrast, by opposing silver lace to black velvet, for their caps; scarlet or rose-coloured silk to dark cloth, for their vest or pelisse; but, in general, the dress of a Tartar of distinction is remarkable for its simple elegance, as well as cleanliness. Their favourite colour in cloth is drab; and the grey or white wool, for their winter caps, is, of all other

other ornaments, most in esteem. The Russian peasant, being of a diminutive race, connected with the Laplander, as the next link in the chain between him and the pigmy, is naturally of a lively disposition, and never completely aukward, except when metamorphosed as a soldier. The moment he enters the ranks, all the brisk and cheerful expression of his countenance is gone; he then appears a chop-fallen, stupid, brow-beaten, sullen clown. Their commanders belong to the same description, with this difference, that they are more profligate. A Russian Prince and a Russian peasant exhibit the same striking example of national character[1].

Russian Recruit.

Upon the rocks behind the house of Mr. Hablitz, we found the identical plant Pallas distinguished by the name of his friend,

Salvia Hablitziana.

(1) Butler, with singular felicity of delineation, has afforded, in his Hudibras, so faithful a portrait of a Russian General, that no person acquainted with the country will read it, without acknowledging the representation to be as accurate as if Potemkin himself had sat for the picture:

"He was by birth, some authors write,
A Russian, some a Muscovite,
And 'mong the Cossacks had been bred,
Of whom we in diurnals read,
That serve to fill up pages here,
As *with their bodies ditches there.*[2]
Scrimansky was his cousin-german,
With whom he served, and fed on vermin:
And when these failed he'd suck his claws,
And quarter himself upon his paws.
And though his countrymen, the Huns,
Did stew their meat between their bums
And th' horses' backs, o'er which they straddle,
And every man eat up his saddle;
He was not half so nice as they,
But eat it raw when 't came in his way." *Hudib.* Part I. Cant. 2.

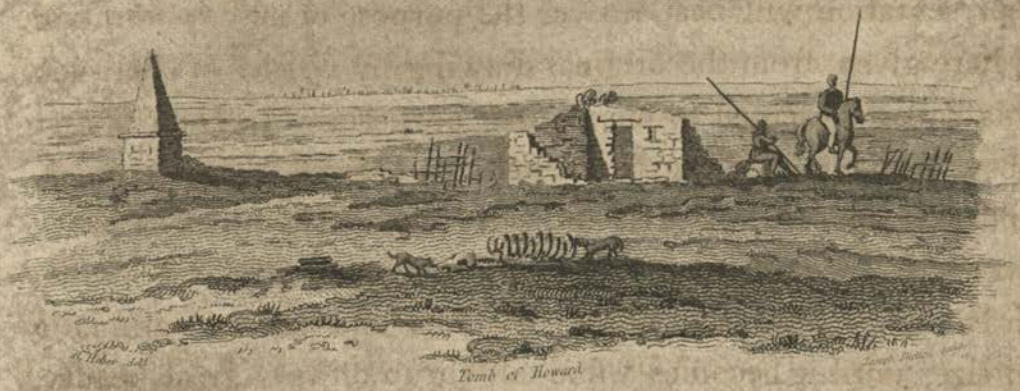
(2) Potemkin died in a ditch near Yassy.

CHAP. XXII.

friend, *Salvia Hablitziana,* growing in great abundance. Hitherto no account of it has been published; and as an engraved representation will best answer the purpose of description, one is here given, from the original drawing by Geisler of Leipsic: this Pallas presented to me for that purpose. Mr. Hablitz first observed it upon the spot whence we derived our specimens, and sent the seed to Pallas in Petersburg. The plant is however still uncommonly rare. As a perennial, it may be sown in common garden soil in the open air, and increases annually in size, until it becomes a fine tall shrub of very great beauty. We afterwards brought it to the Botanic Garden in Cambridge, where it also succeeded, although it has never reached the size it attains in Russia. In the Crimea the blossom is larger and in greater abundance than appears by the Engraving: this was taken from a Petersburg specimen.

From Tchorgona we returned again to Shûlû, and from thence to Kara Ilaes, where we passed the night in the palace of a Tartar Nobleman. Being couched upon the sort of sofa called *divân,* surrounding the principal apartment, we were covered by bugs and fleas of most enormous size; these came upon us like ants from an ant-hill. The next day we drove pleasantly to Akmetchet, and once more shared the comforts of the Professor's hospitable mansion; regretting only the fever wherewith he was afflicted in consequence of an excursion, otherwise considered by us the most agreeable journey we had ever made.

Return to Akmetchet.



Tomb of Howard.

CHAP. XXIII.

FROM THE CRIMEA, BY THE ISTHMUS OF PERECOP, TO NICHOLAEF.

Journey to Koslof—Result of the Expedition—Return to Akmetchet—Marshal Biberstein—Departure from Akmetchet—Perecop—Salt Harvest—Nagay Tartars—Rana variabilis—*General Survey of the Crimea—Country north of the Isthmus—Facility of Travelling in Russia—Banditti of the Ukraine—Anecdote of a desperate Robber—Intrepid Conduct of a Courier—Caravans—Biroslaf—Cherson—Burial of Potemkin—Recent Disposal of his Body—Particulars of the Death of Howard—Order of his Funeral—Tomb of Howard—Nicholaef.*

CHAP. XXIII.

Journey to Koslof.

We left Akmetchet for Koslof, on the twenty-eighth of September, in the hope of obtaining a passage to Constantinople, on board a Turkish brigantine, Captain Osman Rees.

CHAP. XXIII.

Rees. From whatsoever port of the Russian empire our escape might be effected, we knew it would be attended with considerable hazard. We had no passport from Government to that effect, and we had every reason to be convinced none would be granted. After waiting many months, in vain expectation of release from the oppressive tyranny then exercised over Englishmen by every Russian they encountered, female interest in Petersburg accomplished our delivery[1]. A forged order from the Sovereign was executed, and sent to us: by means of this, in spite of the vigilance of the police, we contrived to leave the country. It is necessary to state this circumstance, lest any of those, by whom we had been so hospitably entertained, should hereafter be considered accessary to our flight. Koslof was fixed upon, as the place least liable to those researches, from spies and custom-house officers, likely to impede our departure. Having crossed the *steppes*, leading to this place, we arrived there in the middle of the night. Such a tremendous storm of thunder, lightning, wind, hail, and rain, came on before we reached the town, that the horses refused to proceed, and we were compelled to halt, opposing our backs to its fury, until the violence of the tempest subsided[2].

As soon as morning dawned, we had our baggage sealed at

(1) Nothing but the dangerous consequences of more explicit acknowledgment prevents the Author from naming the Friend to whom he was thus indebted.

(2) Owing to sleeping in this situation, exposed to the miasmata of salt-marshes, causing a somnolency it is impossible to resist, the quartan fever I had so long combated was again renewed. Mr. Cripps was also attacked, but with different effect; a sore throat, attended by cutaneous eruption covering his whole body, from which he was soon relieved, was all the

at the custom-house, and agreed for our passage, at the enormous rate of two hundred and fifty roubles: this was deemed by us a moderate sum, as the original demand had been six hundred. The common rate of a passenger from Koslof to Constantinople is not more than ten; but it was evident the Turks, suspecting the nature of our situation, wished to make booty of us. When all was settled, the inspector of the customs, to our great dismay, accompanied by several officers, came to assure us, that the town would not be responsible for our safety, if we ventured to embark in the brigantine: this they described as so deeply laden, that she was already nine inches below her proper poise in the water. The Captain had, moreover, two shalloops of merchandize to take on board, and sixty-four passengers. Some Armenians had already removed their property from the vessel; and it was said she was so old and rotten, that her seams would open if exposed to any tempestuous weather. The Captain, a bearded Turk, like the mariners of his country, was a staunch predestinarian: this circumstance, added to his avarice, rendered him perfectly indifferent to the event. As commander of the only ship in the harbour bound for Constantinople, he had been induced to stow the cargoes of two ships within his single vessel. This often happens with Turkish merchantmen in the Black Sea, and it is one of the causes of the numerous disasters befalling them. To prove the

---

the consequence to him of the vapours to which he had been exposed. These observations cannot be reconciled to the account Pallas afterwards published of the exhalations from the stagnant lakes near Koslof. He says, (vol. II. p. 489.) they contribute greatly to the salubrity of the town, and that intermittent fevers are less frequent here than at other places.

CHAP. XXIII.

the extent of the risk they will adventure, we heard, upon our return to Akmetchet, that Captain Rees had filled the cabin we should have occupied with four hundred *cantars* of honey; and a friend of our's was offered a thousand roubles to obtain the Governor's acquiescence in an additional contraband cargo of two thousand bulls' hides; the exportation of these, at that time, being strictly prohibited.

Koslof[1] derives its name from a Tartar compound, *Güs l'ove.* The origin of this cannot be distinctly ascertained. *Güs* signifies 'an eye,' and *Ove* 'a hut.' The Russians, with their usual ignorance of antient geography, bestowed upon it the name of *Eupatorium.* It has been already shewn that Eupatorium stood in the Minor Peninsula of the Heracleotæ, near the city of Chersonesus. As to the present state of the place itself, it is one of those wretched remnants of the once flourishing commercial towns of the Crimea, exemplifying the effects of Russian dominion. Its trade is annihilated; its houses are in ruins; its streets desolate; the splendid mosques, wherewith it was adorned, unroofed; their minarets thrown down; its original inhabitants either banished or murdered; all that we found remaining,

(1) "At Koslof, or Eupatoria, I remember nothing interesting; but, in the desert near it, we saw some parties of the Nagay Tartars, and had an opportunity of examining their kibitkas, which are shaped something like a bee-hive, consisting of a frame of wood covered with felt, and placed upon wheels. They are smaller and more clumsy than the tents of the Kalmucks, and do not, like them, take to pieces. In the Crimea, they are more used for the occasional habitation of the shepherd, than for regular dwellings.' We saw a great many buffaloes and camels: several of the latter we met drawing in the two-wheeled carts described before, a service for which I should have thought them not so well adapted as for bearing burthens; and although '*a chariot of camels*' is mentioned by Isaiah, I do not remember having heard of such a practice elsewhere. The plain of Koslof is hardly elevated above the sea, and fresh water is very scarce and bad."

Heber's MS. Journal.

remaining, were a few sneaking officers of the police and customs, with here and there a solitary Turk or Tartar, smoking among the ruins, and sighing over the devastation he beheld. Its commerce was once of very considerable importance. Its port contained fifty vessels at the same time; a great number, considering that the other ports of the Crimea had each their portion. We found it reduced to one accidental rotten brigantine, the precarious speculation of a few poor Turkish mariners; who, although common sailors on board, shared equally with the Captain the profit of the voyage. In better times, Koslof, from her crowded shores, exported wool, butter, hides, fur, and corn. The corn has now risen to such a price, that it is no longer an article of exportation: the wool, fur, and hides, are prohibited. In short, as a commercial town, it no longer exists. The only ship, which had left the port previous to our arrival, sailed with a determination to return no more; not only on account of the length of time required in procuring a cargo, but from the bribery and corruption it was necessary to satisfy, in order to get away[2].

Return to Akmetchet.

In returning to Akmetchet, we halted to water our horses in the *steppes*, where the dwellings were entirely subterranean. Not a house was to be seen; but there were some holes, as entrances, in the ground: through one of these we descended to a cave, rendered almost suffocating by the heat of a stove for dressing the victuals of its poor owners. The walls, floor, and

(2) Pallas's account of Koslof is only applicable to its former state. "In the year 1793, for instance, one hundred and seventy-six vessels were freighted with corn, salt, and

CHAP. XXIII.

and roof, were all of the natural soil. If such retreats were the original abodes of mankind, the art of constructing habitations was borrowed from badgers, foxes, and rabbits. At present, such dwellings are principally, if not solely, tenanted by shepherds of the Crimea; who dig these places for their residence during winter.

Having failed in the object of our journey to Koslof, we prepared to leave the Peninsula by another route, and attempt a journey by land to Constantinople. For this purpose we despatched letters to our Ambassador at the Porte, requesting an escort of Janissaries to meet us at Yassy. The evening, before we took our final leave of Akmetchet, was enlivened by the company and conversation of Marshal Biberstein, a literary friend of the Professor's, who had been recently travelling along the Volga, the shores of the Caspian, and in Caucasus. He was two years an exile in the Isle of Taman, where he had amused himself with the study of Botany, and the antiquities of the country. He brought several new plants to the Professor, and confirmed the observations we had before made upon the Cimmerian Bosporus. I had moreover the satisfaction to find, that the map I had prepared to illustrate the antient geography of the Crimea agreed with his own observations upon that subject. In answer to our inquiries concerning the relative height of the Alps and the Caucasian

Marshal Biberstein.

and leather; and the short route by which goods are conveyed hither by the Nagays, and the Tartars inhabiting the banks of the Dnieper, affords the greatest facility to the corn trade." *Travels, vol.* II. *p.* 491. This town is thus mentioned by Broniovius: "*Coslovia oppidum ad dextram Perecopiæ ad mare situm milliaribus septem distat. Emporio non ignobili, præfectum arcis et oppidi Chanus proprium et perpetuum ibi habet.*" Descriptio Tartariæ, *p.* 256. *Lug. Bat.* 1630.

Caucasian chain of mountains, he said, that the Alps are no-where so elevated; and mentioned *Mount Chat*[1] as higher than *Mont Blanc*. Being questioned about the tribe of the *Turcomanni*, now called by the Tartars *Turkmen*, and *Truckmenzi*, he described them as a race of very rich nomades, still numerous in the *steppes* near Astrachan; remarkable for the beauty of their persons, as well as for their patient endurance of the unjust taxes and heavy exactions, whereby the neighbouring Governors oppress them.

Departure from Akmetchet.

The Equinox brought with it a series of tempestuous weather; and this continued until the tenth of October. On that day the violence of the wind abated; and a second summer ensuing, we took final leave of our friends, quitting, for ever, their hospitable society. Professor Pallas set out for his vineyards at Sudak[2], and we took our route across the *steppes*,

(1) Now called *Elborus* by the Circassians, according to its antient name. It has two points at its summit; and is visible from the fortress of Stavropole, on the Caucasian line, a distance of three hundred versts. Its base descends into a swampy impassable plain; and this plain equals in elevation the tops of the neighbouring mountains.

(2) Antiently Σιδάγιος, *Sogdaia, Sudagra,* and *Sugdaia.* This city rose to such celebrity by its commerce, that all the Greek possessions in the Crimea were called *Sugdania.* (*Storch. tom.* I. *p.* 172.) It had a triple fortress; and is noticed by Broniovius and Thuanus. *See the additional Notes at the end of the Volume.* A curious etymology of this word, as it is now pronounced (*Sudak*), occurs in *Gale's Court of the Gentiles, b.* ii. *c.* 7. *p.* 200. *Oxon.* 1669. It is founded upon an extract from *Eusebius Præpar. lib.* i. Ἐκ δὲ τοῦ Συδὺκ Διόσκουροι ἢ Καβειροὶ —'*From Sydyk sprang the Dioscuri or Cabiri.*' "We find the like," continues the learned Gale, "mentioned by Damascius in Photius: Σαδύκῳ γὰρ ἐγένοντο παῖδες, ὃς Διοσκούρους ἑρμενεύσι καὶ Καβείρους —'*Sadyk begat children, which they interpret Dioscuri and Cabiri.*'" First, Sydyk, or Sadyk, was a Phœnician God, answering to the Grecian Jupiter; and no other than a Satanic Ape, of the *sacred name* צדיק (*Saddik*), attributed to the true God of Israel, as Psalm 119, 137, and elsewhere. Thus, in two instances of Grecian cities in the Crimea, we have appellations derived from the most antient names of the Deity among Eastern nations: ARDAUDA, or

EIITA-

CHAP. XXIII.

steppes, towards Perecop. The late storms had destroyed even the small produce of the vines, upon the coast, which the locusts had spared. Some fruit-trees put forth a premature blossom; and we found the plains covered with the gaudy and beautiful flowers of the autumnal crocus. Their bulbs were very deep in the soil: this consists of a rich black vegetable earth. The Taurican chain of mountains, with the summit of Tchetirdagh towering above the rest, appeared very conspicuous towards the south. Towards the north, the whole country exhibited a boundless flat plain, whereon caravans were passing, laden with water-melons, cucumbers, cabbages, and other vegetables: these, with the exception of antient *tumuli*, were almost the only objects we observed. Some of the vehicles were drawn by camels, and were principally destined for Koslof. We travelled all night: in the morning, at sun-rise, we were roused by our interpreter, a Greek, who begged we would notice an animal, half flying and half running, among the herbs. It was a jerboa, the quadruped already noticed in a former chapter[1]. We caught it with some difficulty; and should not have succeeded, but for the cracking of a large whip; this terrified it so much, that it lost all recollection of its burrow. Its leaps were extraordinary for so small an animal; sometimes to the distance of six or eight yards, but in no determinate direction:

ΕΠΤΑΘΕΟΣ, a name of *Theodosia*; and SYDYK, or SADYK, preserved in the present appellation, SVDAK. Hence we may also explain the meaning of the Persian name SADIG, or ZADIG.

(1) See p. 470 of this Volume.

E. D. Clarke del.t Joseph Skelton sculp.t

Tchetirdagh, the Mons Trapezus of Strabo, with the first appearance of the southern ridge from the Steppes.

'deinde vastis attollitur jugis.'
Plin.

direction: it bounded backwards and forwards, without ever quitting the vicinity of the place where it was found. The most singular circumstance in its nature is the power it possesses of altering its course when in the air. It first leaps perpendicularly from the ground, to the height of four feet or more; and then, by a motion of its tail, with a clicking noise, strikes off in whatsoever direction it chooses. CHAP. XXIII.

From the appearance Perecop[2] makes in all the maps, it might Perecop.

(2) "At Perekop are only one or two houses, inhabited by the postmaster and custom-house officers; and a little barrack. The famous wall is of earth, very lofty, with an immense ditch. It stretches in a straight line from sea to sea, without any remains of bastions or flanking towers, that I could discover. The *Golden Gate* is narrow, and too low for an English waggon. *Golden*, among the Tartars, seems synonymous with *Royal*; and thus we hear of the *Golden* horde, the *Golden* tent, &c. Colonel Symes mentions the same manner of expression in Ava; so that I suppose it is common all over the East. There is only one well at Perekop, the water of which is brackish and muddy. A string of near two hundred kibitkas were passing, laden with salt, and drawn by oxen: they were driven by Malo-Russians, who had brought corn into the Crimea, and were returning with their present cargo. White or clarified salt is unknown in all the South of Russia; it appears, even on the best tables, with the greater part of its impurities adhering, and consequently quite brown. Kibitkas, laden with this commodity, form a kind of caravan. They seldom go out of their way for a town or village, but perform long journeys; the drivers only sheltered at night on the lee-side of their carriages, and stretched on the grass. During the independence of the Crimea, an old officer told me, these people were always armed, and travelled without fear of the Tartars, drawing up their waggons every night in a circle, and keeping regular sentries. We here, with great regret, quitted the Crimea and its pleasing inhabitants: it was really like being turned out of Paradise, when we abandoned those beautiful mountains, and again found ourselves in the vast green desert, which had before tired us so thoroughly, where we changed olives and cypresses, clear water and fresh milk, for reeds, long grass, and the drainings of marshes, only made not poisonous by being mixed with brandy; and when, instead of a clean carpet at night, and a supper of eggs, butter, honey, and sweetmeats, we returned to the seat of our carriage, and the remainder of our old cheese.

"Pallas has properly distinguished the two distinct races of Tartars, the Nogays and the mountaineers. These last, however, appeared to me to resemble in their persons the Turks and the Tartars of Kostroma and Yaroslaf. They are a fair and handsome people, like the Tartars in the north of Russia, given to agriculture and commerce, and here, as well

CHAP. XXIII.

might be expected that a tolerable fortress would be found there, to guard the passage of the Isthmus: yet nothing more wretched can be imagined than the hamlet supplying a few worn-out invalids with quarters. A very inconsiderable rampart extends from sea to sea; the distance across the Isthmus, in the narrowest part, scarcely exceeding five miles; the water being visible from the middle of the passage on either side. Upon the north side of this rampart is a fosse, twelve fathoms wide, and twenty-five feet deep; but this is dry, and destitute of any means whereby it may be inundated. The rest of the fortification, originally a Turkish work, is

well as there, decidedly different from the Nogays, or other Mongul tribes. The Nogays, however, in the Crimea, appear to have greatly improved their breed by intermarriages with the original inhabitants, being much handsomer and taller than those to the north of the Golden Gate. The mountaineers have large bushy beards when old; the Tartars of the Plain seldom possess more than a few thin hairs. The mountaineers are clumsy horsemen, in which they resemble the northern Tartars. Their neighbours ride very boldly, and well. I had an opportunity of seeing two Nogay shepherd-boys, who were galloping their horses near Koslof, and who shewed an agility and dexterity which were really surprising. While the horse was in full speed, they sprung from their seats, stood upright on the saddle, leapt on the ground, and again into the saddle; and threw their whips to some distance, and caught them up from the ground. What was more remarkable, we ascertained that they were merely shepherds, and that these accomplishments were not extraordinary. Both mountaineers and shepherds are amiable, gentle, and hospitable, *except where they have been soured by their Russian masters.* We never approached a village at night-fall, where we were not requested to lodge; or in the day-time, without being invited to eat and drink; and, while they were thus attentive, they uniformly seemed careless about payment, even for the horses they furnished; never counting the money, and often offering to go away without it. They are steady in refusing Russian money; and it is necessary to procure a sufficient stock of usluks, paras, and sequins. This is not their only way of shewing their dislike to their new masters: at one village we were surprised at our scanty fare, and the reluctance with which every thing was furnished, till we learnt *they had mistaken us for Russian officers.* On finding that we were foreigners, the eggs, melted butter, nardek, and bekmess, came in profusion. General Bardakof told us they were fond of talking politics: when we addressed them on this subject, they were reserved, and affected an ignorance greater than I thought likely or natural. Pallas complained

is in a state of neglect and ruin. The air of the place is very bad; consequently, the inhabitants of the neighbouring hamlets, who are chiefly disbanded soldiers, suffer materially from intermitting fevers[1]. Strabo, with that extraordinary accuracy characterizing every page of his writings relative to the Crimea, states the breadth of the Isthmus as equal to forty stadia[2]; and it has been described as rather more than five miles, which would exactly accord with his description. That the waters of the Black Sea and Sea of Azof do annually sustain certain diminution, may be proved by phænomena observable upon

---

complained of them as disaffected, and spoke much of their idleness. Yet their vineyards are very neatly kept, and carefully watered; and, what is hardly a sign of indolence, their houses, clothes, and persons, are uniformly clean. But his account seemed to me by no means sufficiently favourable. They are, I apprehend, a healthy race; but we met one instance where a slight wound had, by neglect, become very painful and dangerous. On asking what remedies they had for diseases, they returned a remarkable answer: '*We lay down the sick man on a bed; and, if it please God, he recovers. Allah Kerim!*' Their women are concealed, even more (the Duke of Richelieu said) than the wives of Turkish peasants; and are greatly agitated and distressed if seen, for a moment, without a veil. Like the men, they have very fair and clear complexions, with dark eyes and hair, and aquiline noses. Among the men were some figures, which might have served for models of a Hercules; and the mountaineers have a very strong and nimble step in walking. An Imaum, who wears a green turban, and who is also generally the schoolmaster, is in every village. Not many, however, of the peasants could read or write; and they seemed to pay but little attention to the regular hours of prayer." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(1) I confess myself quite at a loss to explain the remarks made by Pallas (vol. ii. p. 469.) concerning the air of this place, and of Koslof. He says, the saline effluvia from the *Sivash* correct the otherwise unwholesome nature of the atmosphere; yet the bad health of the inhabitants is directly in contradiction of that statement. And again, in p. 9 of the same volume, "During the prevalence of east winds, a disagreeable smell from the *Sivash*, or *Putrid Sea*, is strongly perceived at Perecop. It is nevertheless believed, that these vapours preserve the inhabitants from those intermittent fevers, formerly very frequent in the Crimea."

(2) Strab. Geogr. lib. vii. p. 445. ed. *Oxon.*

CHAP. XXIII.

upon all the north-western shores: it is therefore natural to conclude that the Isthmus has increased proportionally since the time when Strabo wrote. By reference to documents of yet higher antiquity, it might be made to appear that the Peninsula itself was once an island; and it is to such historical passages, in the writings of the Antients, that Pliny refers, in his account of the Chersonesus, by the following passage[1]: "*From Carcinites begins Taurica, once surrounded by the sea, which covered all the campaign part of it.*" The constant draining of the great Eastern flood at length left visible the vast calcareous deposit, accumulated during so many ages, and now constituting those extensive plains in the south of Russia, joined by the Isthmus of Perecop to the *steppes* of the Crimea. If we imagine the waters of the Black Sea restored only to the level of those strata of marine shells which may be traced all the way from the Mouths of the Dnieper to the Don, still retaining their perfect forms, although modified by a mineral process, the Crimea will appear again an island; visible only, amidst an expanse of ocean, by those loftier masses of calcareous rocks upon its southern coast.

Salt Harvest.

Throughout the summer, Perecop[2] is a scene of bustle and commerce.

---

(1) Plin. Hist. Nat. lib. iv. c. 12.

(2) "*Perecop* is a Russian word, signifying An Entrenchment of the Isthmus. The Tartar name of this place is *Or-Kapy*, denoting The Gate of the Fortification." *Pallas's Travels, vol.* II. *p.* 5. Upon this subject Broniovius is also very explicit. "*Nomen Prœcopenses à fossâ habent: nam* PREZECOP *ipsorum linguâ fossam significat.*" *Descript. Tartar. p.* 224. *ed. Lug. Bat.* 1630. See also his further observations in the additional Notes at the end of the Volume.

commerce. The shores, the Isthmus, and all the neighbouring *steppes*, are covered with caravans, coming for salt; consisting of waggons drawn sometimes by camels, but generally by white oxen, from two to six in each vehicle. Their freight is so easily obtained, that they have only to drive the waggons axle-deep into the shallow water on the eastern side of the Isthmus, and load as fast as they please; the salt lying like sand. The sight of so many hundred waggons, by fifties at a time in the water, is very striking; they appear like fleets of small boats floating upon the surface of the waves. The driver of each waggon pays a tax of ten roubles to the Crown. There are various reservoirs of salt in the Crimea; but those of Perecop, used from immemorial time, are the most abundant, and they are considered inexhaustible. Taurica Chersonesus was the emporium of this commodity in the earliest periods of history: it was then sent, as it is now, by the Black Sea, to Constantinople, and to the Archipelago; by land, to Poland, and over all Russia, to Moscow, to Petersburg, and even to Riga. The oxen, after their long journey, are occasionally sold with the cargoes they have brought, and sometimes they return again, the whole of that immense distance, with other merchandize. The caravans halt every evening at sun-set, when their drivers turn the oxen loose to graze, and lie down themselves, in the open air, to pass the night upon the *steppe*. We noticed one, among many groupes of this kind, remarkably interesting; because it possessed the novelty of a female[3], whose

(3) "*Tartari suas mulieres in aeditis semper tenent locis.*" Michal. Lituan. Fragment. de Morib. Tartarorum. *Lug. Bat.* 1630.

CHAP. XXIII.

whose features we were allowed to contemplate. She was preparing with her child to pass the night upon the grass of the *steppe*, preferring the canopy of heaven to that of the *madjar* [1]. Her companions were of a wild but equivocal race, wherein the Tartar features appeared to predominate, and were clothed in goat-skins. Nothing can be more striking than the spectacle afforded by those immense caravans, slowly advancing, each in one direct line, by hundreds at a time; presenting a picture of the internal commerce carried on by Russia throughout all parts of her vast empire.

Nagay Tartars.

Another singular appearance at Perecop is afforded by the concourse of Nagay Tartars frequenting the market for water-melons, a kind of fruit seen there of extraordinary size and perfection. They are a very different people from the Tartars of the Crimea, and may be instantly distinguished, by their diminutive form, and the dark copper colour of their complexion, sometimes almost black. They have a very remarkable resemblance to the Laplanders, although their dress and manner has a more savage character. It is probable the Nagay Tartar and the Laplander were originally of the same family, difficult as it now is to deduce the circumstances of their origin [2]. The Crimean Tartar is a person of much more stately

(1) The Tartar waggon, called *Madjar* or *Maggiar*, is always of the same form and materials; a long, narrow vehicle, supported by four wooden wheels, without any iron attire.

(2) The subject of their relationship might however have received considerable illustration, had the writings of the learned Porthan, Professor of History at the University of Åbo in Finland, found their way to the rest of Europe. Excluded by his situation from all intercourse with more enlightened seminaries, his labours and his name have hardly reached the ears of any literary society; yet, should his lucubrations survive the present desolating

E.D. Clarke. del.r

Joseph Skelton. sculp.r

A Madjar of the Tartars halting for the Night in the Steppes.

Published Nov.r 15th 1809 by T. Cadell & W. Davies, London.

stately demeanour, farther advanced in civilization, of a better figure, and often of very engaging manners. Many of them annually leave the Crimea, upon a pilgrimage to Mecca and Medina; so that continual intercourse with other nations has contributed to their superior station in the general scale of society. A Crimean Tartar must either make this journey himself, once in his life; or send a representative, and defray his expenses. Those pilgrims go first to Constantinople: here the main body divides; a part choosing the shortest route to Alexandria, where they join the Egyptian caravan, and the rest proceeding, by the way of Syria, to Damascus, &c. The first route is liable to the greater inconvenience, as they sometimes suffer two or three days upon their march from want of water: the Syrian route is therefore generally preferred. In their way, they visit Jerusalem, the river Jordan, the Dead Sea, and other parts of the Holy Land; the Mahometans entertaining great veneration for the memory of Christ, whom they regard as a Prophet, although not as the Son of God. Persons who have completed this pilgrimage, are dignified, after their return, with the title of *Hadji*.

Upon the Isthmus we again observed the revolting appearance of

Rana variabilis.

desolating scourge, whereby the Russians afflict those remote provinces of Sweden, a brighter light may irradiate the pages of History, and the annals of mankind derive additional lustre from a native of Finland, skilled in the language, the traditions, and the mythology of his countrymen. One very extraordinary fact has fallen within my own observation, tending to prove the original connection between the *Laplanders* and *Tartars*. It is now generally admitted that America was peopled by colonies from Asia, passing the Aleoutan Isles. When the Moravians made their settlement upon the coast of Labrador, they employed *a Greenland Interpreter*, in order to converse with the natives: these have the copper-coloured complexion and features of the *Nagay Tartars* and *Laplanders*.

CHAP. XXIII.

of the sort of toad, *Rana variabilis*, before noticed. This reptile swarms in all the territory bordering the *Sivash*, or *Putrid Sea*, to the east of the Peninsula. It crawls even to the tops of the hills, near the Straits of Taman, and may generally be considered an indication of unwholesome air; for, wheresoever the air is better than usual in the Crimea, this animal is proportionally rare. It buries in the earth, forming little holes, like the jerboa or the rabbit.

In the departure from Perecop, as well as in the approach to it, the sea is visible upon both sides of the Isthmus. A canal might easily be formed, so as to insulate the Crimea, and render it very difficult of approach upon the Russian side. We proceeded towards the Dnieper, and journeyed as before, over plains exhibiting no particular trace in the soil which might properly be called a road. Different excursions in Taurica had made the whole Peninsula familiar to our recollection; and we were amused by considering the probable surprise a traveller would experience, who, after reading the inflated descriptions published of its scenery, should pass the Isthmus of Perecop, and journey, during a day and a half, without seeing any other symptoms of habitable country, or any other object throughout a flat and boundless desert, than the miserable peasants stationed at the different relays to supply horses for the post. So narrow is the tract of cultivated land upon the southern coast, that it may be compared to an edging of lace upon the lower border of a large apron. Without the Isthmus the plains were covered by caravans of salt, and every route filled by them. For the rest, the appearance of the country was precisely the same as in the

General Survey of the Crimea.

CHAP. XXIII.

Country north of the Isthmus.

the north of the Crimea. Our journey resembled that of De Rubruquis, in the thirteenth century, and might be fully described in seven of his own words:—"NULLA EST SYLVA, NULLUS MONS, NULLUS LAPIS." The later flowers of autumn occasionally drew our attention from an endeavour to proceed as fast as possible, and we collected several[1]: among others, an *Arabis*, and an *Euphorbia*: the latter, Marshal Biberstein had exhibited at Akmetchet, from his own collection, as a new species, found by him in Caucasus, and in the neighbourhood of Sarepta. The roads were, as usual, excellent. Throughout all the south of Russia, excepting after heavy rain, the traveller may proceed with a degree of speed and facility unknown in any other country. A journey from Moscow to Zaritzin, Astrachan, and thence, along the whole Caucasian line, to the Straits of Taman, might be considered a mere summer excursion; for the most part, easier and pleasanter than an expedition through any part of Germany. The horses, of a superior quality, are always ready: the turf, over which the roads extend, quite without parallel. The still greater expedition that may be used in the same country, during winter, by travelling upon sledges, is already well known.

Facility of travelling in Russia.

Banditti of the Ukraine.

The roads leading from the Crimea towards the north of Russia are supposed to be infested with bands of desperate robbers, who inhabit the extensive deserts north of that Peninsula. Stories of this kind rarely amount to more than idle reports. If credit be given to all that is related concerning the

(1) *Achillea pubescens*, the Woolly Milfoil; *Campanula Sibirica*, Siberian Bell-flower; *Chrysocoma villosa*, Downy Goldilocks; *Euphrasia Odontites*, Red Eyebright, &c.

CHAP XXIII.

the danger of this route, it would be madness to risk the journey; but few instances have occurred, well attested, of any interruption or hazard whatsoever. Perhaps, before the Crimea became subject to Russia, there was more real foundation for alarm; because the country, where the banditti are said to dwell, then constituted the frontier of Little Tartary; and, in all parts of the globe, frontiers are most liable to evils of this description, from the facility of escape offered to the plunderer or to the assassin. From my own experience in almost every part of Europe, after all the tales I have heard of the danger of traversing this or that country, I know no place so full of peril as the environs of London; where many persons, who travel at all hours of the day and night with perfect indifference, would shrink from the thoughts of an expedition across the deserts of Nagay, or the territory of the Don Cossacks. The Nagay Tartars, from their nomade life, are a wilder and more savage looking people than those of the Crimea, being altogether as unsettled, and as barbarous, as the Calmucks: but their occupations are pastoral; and a pastoral condition of society is seldom characterized by cruelty, or by acts of open violence. Yet, while their whole attention seems given to the care of flocks and herds, it must be acknowledged some facts are related, respecting the road from Moscow to Perecop, too well authenticated to admit dispute. About four years before we visited the Crimea, the lady of Admiral Mordvinof, travelling that way, attended by an especial escort to secure her from danger, and a very numerous suite of servants, was stopped by a formidable party of banditti, who plundered her

her equipage of every thing they considered worth bearing away. General Michelson, Governor-general of the Crimea, shewed to me, at Akmetchet, a dreadful weapon, taken from the hands of a robber discovered lurking in that neighbourhood. It consisted of a cannon-ball, a two-pounder, slung at the extremity of a leathern thong, having a handle like that of a whip, whereby it might be hurled with prodigious force. But, after all, it may be proved, that none of these deeds are the work of Tartars. The particular district said to be most dangerous, in all the road from Moscow to Perecop, occurs between Kremenchûk and Ekaterinoslaf, upon the frontier of Poland. The robbers hitherto taken were invariably from that neighbourhood, and were inhabitants of the *Tcherno Laës*, or *Black Forest*, generally from the village of *Zimkoia:* they are the remnant of the *Zaporogztsi*[1], originally deserters and vagabonds from all nations; a tribe whence Potemkin selected those brave Cossacks, now known under the appellation of Tchernomorski, inhabiting Kuban Tartary. Many of them are Polish Jews; and among those, who were afterwards apprehended, of the party which had robbed Admiral Mordvinof's lady, were certain Jews of this description. The house of Admiral Mordvinof, situated among the mountains of the Crimea, near Sudak, was also attacked during the time we resided at Akmetchet; but, as the Admiral himself assured me, evidently with no other view than to carry off some of his poultry. The Admiral had been engaged in frequent litigations with the Tartars concerning the

CHAP. XXIII.

(1) See p. 346, of this Volume.

CHAP. XXIII.

the limits of his estate; and, as this conduct rendered him unpopular among them, it perhaps exposed him to depredations he would not otherwise have encountered. Having thus related a few facts which came to my knowledge, affecting the character of the Tartars, and the danger of their country, it may be amusing to add some examples of the stories current in the country: these, although perhaps less authentic, are implicitly believed by Russians, and by other strangers; and they constitute a favourite topic of conversation. The first was related to me by a General-officer in the Russian service; the second I heard upon the road.

Anecdote of a desperate Robber.

The Chief of a very desperate gang of banditti, who had amassed considerable wealth, was taken by a soldier, and conducted to the Governor of the province at Ekaterinoslaf. Great reward had been offered for the person of this man; and it was supposed he would, of course, be immediately *knouted*. To the astonishment of the soldier who had been the means of his apprehension, a few days only had elapsed, when he received a visit from the robber: he had been able to bribe the Governor sufficiently to procure his release, in consequence whereof he had been liberated from confinement. "You have caught me," said he, addressing the soldier, "this time; but before you set out upon another expedition in search of me, I will accommodate you with a pair of *red boots*[1] for the journey." With this terrible

(1) Boots made of red leather are commonly worn in the Ukraine: but to give a man a pair of *red boots*, according to the saying of the Tartars, is, to cut the skin round the

terrible threat, he made his escape; and no further inquiry was made after him, on the part of the police. The undaunted soldier, finding the little confidence that could be placed in his commander, determined to take the administration of justice into his own hands, and once more adventured in pursuit of the robber, whose flight had spread terror through the country. After an undertaking full of danger, he found him in one of the little subterranean huts in the midst of the *steppes:* entering this place, with pistols in his hand, "You promised me," said he, "a pair of *red boots;* I am come to be measured for them!" With these words he discharged one of his pistols, and, killing the robber on the spot, returned to his quarters. The picture this offers of the corruption prevailing among Governors, and officers of justice, in Russia, is correct. As for the story itself, it may also be true: it is given, as it was received, from those who considered its veracity indisputable.

Intrepid Conduct of the Courier.

The next anecdote relates to a circumstance which happened in the road between Kremenchûk and Ekaterinoslaf: it affords an instance of remarkable intrepidity in one of the *Feldlêgers,* or couriers of the Crown. A person of this description was journeying from Cherson to Kremenchûk, by a route much infested with banditti. He was cautioned against taking a particular road, on account of the numerous robberies and murders which had lately taken place;

the upper part of his legs, and then cause it to be torn off by the feet. This species of torture the banditti are said to practise, as an act of revenge: in the same manner, the Americans scalp the heads of their enemies.

CHAP. XXIII.

place; and the more so, in consequence of a report, that the robbers were actually there encamped, plundering all who attempted to pass. Orders had been given, that, wheresoever these banditti were found, they should be shot without trial. The courier, however, proceeded on his journey in a *pavosky*[1], and presently observed four men hastily entering a tent near the road. Almost at the same instant, the driver of the pavosky declared there was a fifth concealed in a ditch by which they passed; but, as it was dusky, and the object not clearly discerned, they both left the pavosky to examine it. To their surprise and horror, they found the body of a man, who had been murdered, still warm. A light appeared within the tent; and the courier, desiring the postillion to remain quiet with the vehicle, walked boldly towards it. As soon as he entered, he asked the men within if he might be allowed a glass of brandy. Being answered in the affirmative, he added, "Stay a little: I will just step to the pavosky, and bring something for us to eat: you shall find the drink." It was now quite dark; and the courier, who had well observed the number and disposition of the men within the tent, returned to the pavosky; when, having armed the postillion and himself, by means of a blunderbuss, two pistols, and a sabre, he took the bleeding carcase upon his shoulders, and advanced once more towards the tent. The unsuspecting robbers had seated themselves around the fire, with their pipes lighted, and their arms suspended above their

(1) A small four-wheeled waggon; used, during summer, as a substitute for the khabitka.

their heads. The courier, in the very instant that he entered, cast the dead body into the midst of them, exclaiming, "There's the sort of food for *your* palates!" and, before a moment was allowed them to recover from the surprise wherein this had thrown them, a discharge from the blunder-buss killed two of the four; a third received a pistol-shot, with a cut from the sabre, but survived his wounds, and was taken, bound, to Kremenchûk, where he suffered the *knout*. The fourth made his escape. Of such a nature are the tales a traveller, in this country, may expect to hear continually related by new settlers in the Crimea and the Ukraine. I cannot give much credit to any of them; and must confess I should not be surprised to hear the same stories repeated in other countries, as having happened where banditti are supposed to infest the public roads. CHAP. XXIII.

Being unacquainted with the topography of Biroslaf, and having no map wherein it is laid down, I find it impossible to give an accurate description of the different streams and lakes of water we passed, in order to reach that place. The inhabitants were even more ignorant than myself. Before we arrived, we traversed an extensive tract of sand, apparently insulated: this, we were told, was often inundated; and boats were then stationed to conduct travellers. Having crossed this sandy district, we passed the Dnieper by a ferry, and ascended its steep occidental banks to the town. The conveyance of caravans, upon the sands I have mentioned, was effected with great difficulty; each waggon requiring no less a number of oxen than eight or twelve, and even these seemed hardly adequate to the immense labour of the draft. Caravans.

CHAP. XXIII.

draft. All the way from Perecop to Biroslaf, the line of caravans continued almost without intermission. The immense concourse of waggons; the bellowing of the oxen; the bawling, and grotesque appearance, of the drivers; the crowd of persons in the habits of many different nations, waiting a passage across the water; offered one of those singular scenes, to which, in other countries, there is nothing similar; and convey, at the same time, notions of an internal commerce in Russia, scarcely to be credited.

Biroslaf.

Biroslaf, upon the western side of the Dnieper, is a miserable looking place, and owes its support entirely to the passage of salt caravans from the Crimea[1]. Its situation, upon so considerable a river, affording it an intercourse with Kiof and Cherson, might entitle it to higher consideration; but we could obtain no information touching the existence of any such commerce. We observed the Polish costume very prevalent here; the men, in every respect, resembling Cossacks of the Don. To describe the journey between Biroslaf

(1) "Berislav is a small town, founded, on a regular plan, by the Empress Catharine, on a fine sloping bank near the Dnieper, with a floating bridge, which is removed every winter. The river, like the Don, is navigated in double canoes (*See the Vignette to Chap.* XIII.) composed of two very narrow ones, often hollowed out of trees, and united by a stage. The town has wide streets, at right angles to each other; but the houses are mostly miserable wooden huts. The country around is all good land, but destitute of water: there are, however, many villages, and many acres of cultivated land along the banks of the river; and wherever there is a well, is generally a small cluster of houses, attracted by such a treasure. On this side of the Dnieper begins the regular series of Jews' houses, which are the only taverns or inns from hence all the way into Austria. Jews, in every part of Little and New Russia, abound. In Muscovy they are very uncommon." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

Biroslaf[2] and Cherson, would put the Reader's patience to very unnecessary trial, by repetition of observations already perhaps too often made; and would give to these pages the monotonous character of the *steppes*, whereon it was made. Before we reached the last post, we passed a considerable surface of stagnant water, whether derived from the Dnieper or not, we could not then learn; neither would any of our maps inform us. The very sight of such a pool was sufficient to convince us of the dangerous nature of the situation; and our servant was attacked by a violent fever, in consequence of the unwholesome air. We preserved ourselves by smoking: but even this practice will not always act as a preventative. CHAP. XXIII.

Cherson, founded in 1778, was formerly a town of much more importance than it is now[3]. Potemkin bestowed upon it Cherson.

(2) At Biroslaf we collected the following plants:—*Achillea nobilis*, or Common Camomile; *Artemisia pontica*, Hoary Wormwood; *Asperula longiflora*, Long-flowered Squinancy-wort (Waldstein); *Scabiosa leucantha*, White-flowered Scabious; *Scutellaria galericulata*, Scull-cap; *Sisymbrium Columnæ*, Italian Hedge-mustard; *Stipa capillata*, Hair-like Feather-grass; *Potentilla argentea*, Silvery Goose-grass; *Anchusa officinalis*, Common Bugloss; *Centaurea paniculata*, Branching Knapweed.

(3) "Cherson is gradually sinking into decay, from the unhealthiness of its situation, and still more from the preference given to Odessa. Yet timber, corn, hemp, and other articles of exportation, are so much cheaper and more plentiful here, that many foreign vessels still prefer this port, though they are obliged by Government first to perform quarantine, and unload their cargoes at Odessa. Corn is cheap and plentiful, but timber much dearer than in the north, as the cataracts of the Dnieper generally impede its being floated down. There is a noble forest which we saw in Podolia, not far from the Bog, a beautiful river, unincumbered by cataracts; but as some land-carriage would be necessary, it is as yet almost "*intacta securi.*" The Arsenal at Cherson is extensive and interesting: it contains a monument to Potemkin, its founder. Two frigates and a seventy-four were building: on account of the Bar, they are floated down to the Liman on *camels*, as at Petersburg. Nothing can be more dreary than the prospect of the river, which forms many.

CHAP. XXIII.

it many instances of patronage, and was partial to the place. Its fortress and arsenal were erected by him. We found its commerce so completely annihilated, that its merchants were either bankrupts, or were preparing to leave the town, and establish themselves elsewhere. They complained of being abandoned by the Emperor, who refused to grant them any support or privilege. Without the smallest inclination to write an apology for the Emperor Paul, I cannot possibly admit that Cherson, by any grant of the Crown, could become a great commercial establishment; and it is quite incomprehensible how such a notion was ever adopted[1]. The mouth of the Dnieper is extremely difficult to navigate: sometimes, north-east

---

many streams, flowing through marshy islands, where the masts of vessels are seen rising from amid brush-wood and tall reeds. In these islands are many wild-boars, which are often seen swimming from one to the other. No foreign merchants of any consequence remain here: those who transact business at this Court, do it by clerks and supercargoes. My information respecting Cherson was chiefly from a Scotchman named Geddes. The Tomb of Howard is in the desert, about a mile from the town: it was built by Admiral Mordwinof, and is a small brick pyramid, white-washed, but without any inscription. (*See the Vignette to this Chapter.*) He himself fixed on the spot of his interment. He had built a small hut on this part of the *steppe*, where he passed much of his time, as the most healthy spot in the neighbourhood. The English Burial-service was read over him by Admiral Priestman, from whom I had these particulars. Two small villas have been built at no great distance; I suppose also from the healthiness of the situation, as it had nothing else to recommend it. Howard was spoken of with exceeding respect and affection, by all who remembered or knew him; and they were many." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(1) Scherer's promising view of its importance might have led to other hopes; but that author's prognostication of the advantages Russia might derive from the possession of the Crimea, has proved equally fallible: speaking, however, of the commerce of Cherson in 1786, he says, "*Dans le cours de l'année* 1786, *sa navigation occupoit cent trente-un bâtimens; savoir, quatre-vingt-douze Ottomans, trente-deux Russes, et sept Autrichiens. L'importation consistoit en fruits, vins, cabéliau, meubles, &c. Et l'exportation, en froment, savon, chanvre, farine, fer, laines, lin, cordages, tabac, bois,*" &c. Histoire raisonnée du Comm. de la Russ. par Scherer. tom. II. p. 33. *Paris*, 1788.

north-east winds leave it full of shallows; and, where there happens at any time to be a channel for vessels, it has not a greater depth of water than five feet; the entrance being at the same time excessively narrow. The sands are continually shifting: this renders the place so dangerous, that ships are rarely seen in the harbour. But the last blow to the commerce of Cherson, was given by the war of Russia with France. Before that event, the exportation of corn, of hemp, and canvas, had placed the town upon a scale of some consideration. All the ports of Russia in the Black Sea were more or less affected by the same cause; and particularly Taganrog; this place received a very serious check in consequence of the state of affairs with France[2].

The architecture visible in the buildings of the fortress, exhibited a good taste: the stone used for their construction resembled that porous, though durable lime-stone, which the first Grecian colonies in Italy employed in erecting the temples of Pæstum: but the Russians had white-washed every thing, and by that means had given to their works the meanness of plaster. One of the first things we asked to see, was the tomb of Potemkin. All Europe has heard that he was buried in Cherson; and a magnificent sepulchre might

(2) Upon and near the banks of the Dnieper were the following plants: *Alyssum montanum*, Mountain Alysson; *Anchusa officinalis*, Common Bugloss; *Andropogon Ischæmum*, Beard-grass; *Antirrhinum Genistifolium*, Broom-leaved Snap-dragon; *Aster punctatus*, Dotted Star-wort (see Wildenow); *Cucubalus Catholicus*, Branching Campion; *Delphinium consolida*, Branching Larkspur; *Euphorbia segetalis*, Field Spurge; *Phyteuma canescens*, Hoary Rampion, with large purple flowers; it was growing among the rocks near the river (see Waldstein); *Polycnemum arvense*; *Silene baccifera*, Berry-bearing Catch-fly.

CHAP. XXIII.

might naturally be expected for a person so renowned. The Reader will imagine our surprise, when, in answer to our inquiries concerning his remains, we were told that no one knew what was become of them. Potemkin, the illustrious, the powerful, of all the princes that ever lived the most princely, of all Imperial favourites the most favoured, had not a spot which might be called his grave. He, who not only governed all Russia, but even made the haughty Catharine his suppliant, had not the distinction possessed by the humblest of the human race. The particulars respecting the ultimate disposal of his body, as they were communicated to me upon the spot on the most credible testimony, merit cursory detail.

Burial of Potemkin.

The corpse, soon after his death[1], was brought to Cherson, and placed beneath a dome of the small church belonging to the fortress, opposite to the altar. After the usual ceremony of interment, the vault was covered, merely by restoring to their former situation the planks of wood belonging to the floor of the building. Many inhabitants of Cherson, as well as English officers in the Russian service, who resided in the neighbourhood, had seen the coffin: this was extremely ordinary, but the practice of shewing it to strangers prevailed for some years after Potemkin's decease. The Empress Catharine either had, or pretended to have, an intention of erecting a superb monument to his memory: whether

(1) Potemkin died October 15, 1791, aged 52, during a journey from Yassy to Nicholaef, *and actually expired in a ditch,* near the former place, wherein the attendants placed him, that he might recline against its sloping side; being taken from the carriage for air.

whether at Cherson or elsewhere, is unknown. Her sudden death is believed to have prevented the completion of this design. The most extraordinary part of the story remains now to be related: the coffin itself has disappeared. Instead of any answer to the various inquiries we made concerning it, we were cautioned to be silent. "*No one,*" said a countryman of our's living in the place, "*dares to mention the name of Potemkin.*" At length we received intelligence that the Verger could satisfy our curiosity, if we would venture to ask him. We soon found the means of encouraging a little communication on his part; and were then told, that the body, by the Emperor Paul's command, had been taken up, and thrown into the ditch of the fortress. The orders received were, to take up the body of Potemkin, and to cast it into the first hole that might be found. These orders were implicitly obeyed. A hole was dug in the fosse, into which his remains were thrown, with as little ceremony as if they were those of a dead dog; but this procedure taking place during the night, very few were informed of the disposal of the body. An eye-witness of the fact assured me that the coffin no longer existed in the vault where it was originally placed; and the Verger was actually proceeding to point out the place where the body was abandoned, when the Bishop himself happening to arrive, took away my guide, and, with menaces but too likely to be fulfilled, prevented our being more fully informed concerning the obloquy at present involving the reliques of Potemkin.

Recent Disposal of his Body.

Let me now therefore direct the Reader's attention to a more interesting subject—to a narrative of the last days, the death,

and

CHAP. XXIII.

and burial, of the benevolent Howard; who, with a character forcibly opposed to that of Potemkin, also terminated a glorious career at Cherson. Mysterious Providence, by events always remote from human foresight, had wonderfully destined that these two men, celebrated in their lives by the most contrasted deeds, should be interred nearly upon the same spot. It is not within the reach of possibility to bring together, side by side, two individuals more remarkably characterized by every opposite qualification; as if the hand of Destiny had directed two persons, in whom were exemplified the extremes of Vice and Virtue, to one common spot, in order that the contrast might remain a lesson for mankind: Potemkin, bloated and pampered by every vice, after a path through life stained with blood and crimes, at last the victim of his own selfish excesses: Howard, a voluntary exile, enduring the severest privations for the benefit of his fellow-creatures, and labouring, even to his latest breath, in the exercise of every social virtue.

Particulars of the Death of Howard.

The particulars of Mr. Howard's death were communicated to me by his two friends, Admiral Mordvinof, then Chief-Admiral of the Black-Sea fleet, and Admiral Priestman, an English officer in the Russian service; both of whom had borne testimony to his last moments. He had been entreated to visit a lady about twenty-four miles from Cherson[1], who was dangerously ill. Mr. Howard objected, alleging that he acted only as physician to the poor; but, hearing of her imminent danger, he afterwards yielded to the persuasion of Admiral

(1) Thirty-five versts.

Admiral Mordvinof, and went to see her. After having prescribed for this lady, he returned; leaving directions with her family, to send for him again if she got better; but adding, that if, as he much feared, she should prove worse, it would be to no purpose. Some time after his return to Cherson, a letter arrived, stating that the lady was better, and begging that he would come without loss of time. When he examined the date, he perceived that the letter, by some unaccountable delay, had been eight days in getting to his hands. Upon this, he resolved to go with all possible expedition. The weather was extremely tempestuous, and very cold, it being late in the year, and the rain fell in torrents. In his impatience to set out, a conveyance not being immediately ready, he mounted an old dray-horse, used in Admiral Mordvinof's family to carry water, and thus proceeded to visit his patient. Upon his arrival, he found the lady dying: this, added to the fatigue of the journey, affected him so much, that it brought on a fever. His clothes, at the same time, had been wet through; but he attributed his fever entirely to another cause. Having administered something to his patient to excite perspiration; as soon as the symptoms of it appeared, he put his hand beneath the bed-clothes to feel her pulse, that she might not be chilled by removing them, and believed that her fever was thus communicated to him. After this painful journey, Mr. Howard returned to Cherson, and the lady died.

It had been almost his daily custom, at a certain hour, to visit Admiral Priestman; when, with his usual attention to regularity, he would place his watch on the table, and pass exactly an hour with him in conversation. The Admiral,

finding

CHAP. XXIII.

finding that he failed in his usual visits, went to see him, and found him weak and ill, sitting before a stove in his bed-room. Having inquired after his health, Mr. Howard replied, that his end was approaching very fast; that he had several things to say to his friend, and thanked him for having called. The Admiral, finding him in such a melancholy mood, endeavoured to turn the conversation, imagining the whole might be the result merely of low spirits; but Mr. Howard soon assured him it was otherwise; and added, "Priestman, you style this a very dull conversation, and endeavour to divert my mind from dwelling upon death; but I entertain very different sentiments. Death has no terrors for me: it is an event I always look to with cheerfulness, if not with pleasure; and be assured, the subject of it is to me more grateful than any other. I am well aware I have but a short time to live; my mode of life has rendered it impossible that I should get rid of this fever. If I had lived as you do, eating heartily of animal food, and drinking wine, I might, perhaps, by altering my diet, be able to subdue it. But how can such a man as I am lower his diet, who has been accustomed for years to exist upon vegetables and water, a little bread and a little tea? I have no method of lowering my nourishment, and therefore I must die. It is such jolly fellows as you, Priestman, who get over these fevers." Then, turning the subject, he spoke of his funeral; and cheerfully gave directions concerning the manner of his burial. "There is a spot," said he, "near the village of Dauphigny; this would suit me nicely: you know it well, for I have often said I should like to be buried there; and let me beg of you, as you value your old friend, not to suffer any

pomp

pomp to be used at my funeral; nor any monument, nor monumental inscription whatsoever, to mark where I am laid: but lay me quietly in the earth, place a sun-dial over my grave, and let me be forgotten." Having given these directions, he was very earnest in soliciting that Admiral Priestman would lose no time in securing the object of his wishes; but go immediately, and settle with the owner of the land for the place of his interment, and prepare every thing for his burial.

The Admiral left him upon his melancholy errand, fearing at the same time, as he himself informed me, that the people would believe him crazy, to solicit burying-ground for a man then living, and whom no person yet knew to be indisposed. However, he accomplished Mr. Howard's wishes, and returned to him with the intelligence: at this his countenance brightened, a gleam of evident satisfaction came over his face, and he prepared to go to bed. Soon after, he made his will; leaving as his executor a trusty follower, who had lived with him more in the capacity of a friend than of a servant, and whom he charged with the commission of bearing his will to England. It was not until after he had finished this will, that any symptoms of delirium appeared. Admiral Priestman, who had left him for a short time, returned and found him sitting up in his bed, adding what he believed to be a codicil to his will; but this consisted of several unconnected words, the chief part whereof were illegible, and all without meaning. This strange composition he desired Admiral Priestman to witness and sign; and, in order to please him, the Admiral consented; but wrote his name, as he bluntly said, in Russian characters, lest any of his friends in England, reading his signature

CHAP. XXIII.

signature to such a codicil, should think he was also delirious. After Mr. Howard had made what he conceived to be an addition to his will, he became more composed. A letter was brought to him from England, containing intelligence of the improved state of his son's health; stating the nature of his occupations in the country, and giving reason to hope that he would recover from the disorder whereby he was afflicted[1]. His servant read this letter aloud; and, when he had concluded, Mr. Howard turned his head towards him, saying, "Is not this comfort for a dying father?" He expressed great repugnance against being buried according to the rites of the Greek Church; and begging Admiral Priestman to prevent any interference on the part of the Russian Priests, made him also promise, that he would read the Service of the Church of England over his grave, and bury him in all respects according to the forms of his country. Soon after this last request, he ceased to speak. Admiral Mordvinof came in, and found him dying very fast. They had in vain besought him to allow a physician to be sent for; but Admiral Mordvinof renewing this solicitation with great earnestness, Mr. Howard assented, by nodding his head. The physician came, but was too late to be of any service. A rattling in the throat had commenced: the physician administered what is called the Musk draught, a medicine used only in Russia, in the last extremity. It was given to the patient by Admiral Mordvinof, who prevailed with him to swallow a little; but he endeavoured to avoid the rest

(1) Mr. Howard's son laboured under an attack of insanity.

rest, and gave evident signs of disapprobation. He was then entirely given over; and shortly after breathed his last. CHAP. XXIII.

Mr. Howard had always refused to allow any portrait of himself to be made; but after his death Admiral Mordvinof caused a plaster mould to be formed upon his face: this was sent to Mr. Wilberforce[2]. A cast from the same mould was in the Admiral's possession when we were in Cherson, presenting very striking resemblance of his features.

He was buried near the village of Dauphigny, about five versts from Cherson, by the road to Nicholaef, in the spot he had himself chosen; and his friend, Admiral Priestman, read the English Burial-service, according to his desire. The rest of his wishes were not exactly fulfilled: the concourse of spectators was immense, and the order of his funeral was more magnificent than would have met with his approbation. It was as follows:

Order of his Funeral.

1.

The Body,

on a Bier, drawn by Six Horses with trappings.

2.

The PRINCE of MOLDAVIA,
in a sumptuous Carriage, drawn by Six Horses, covered with scarlet cloth.

3.

Admirals MORDVINOF and PRIESTMAN, in a Carriage drawn by Six Horses.

4.

The GENERALS and STAFF-OFFICERS of the Garrison,
in their respective Carriages.

5.

The MAGISTRATES and MERCHANTS of Cherson, in their respective Carriages.

6.

A large Party of CAVALRY.

7.

Other Persons on Horseback.

8.

An immense Concourse of Spectators on Foot, amounting
to Two or Three Thousand.

(2) It was never received, as Mr. Wilberforce has since informed me.

CHAP. XXIII.

Tomb of Howard.

A monument was afterwards erected over him: this, instead of the sun-dial he had requested, consisted of a brick pyramid or obelisk, surrounded by stone posts with chains. The posts and chains began to disappear before our arrival; and when Mr. Heber made the sketch from which the Vignette to this Chapter was engraven, not a vestige of them was to be seen; the obelisk alone remained, in the midst of a bleak and desolate plain, where dogs were gnawing the bones of a dead horse, whose putrifying carcase added to the disgust and horror of the scene. A circumstance came to our knowledge before before we left Russia, concerning Howard's remains, which it is painful to relate; namely, that Count Vincent Potocki [1], a Polish nobleman of the highest taste and talents, whose magnificent library and museum would do honour to any country, through a mistaken design of testifying his respect for the memory of Howard, had signified his intention of taking up the body, that it might be conveyed to his country-seat, where a sumptuous monument has been prepared for its reception, upon a small island in the midst of a lake. His Countess, being a romantic lady, wishes to have an annual *fête*, consecrated to Benevolence; at this the nymphs of the country are to attend, and strew the place with flowers. The design is so contrary to the earnest request of Mr. Howard, and at the same time so derogatory to the dignity due to his remains, that every friend to his memory will join in wishing it may never be fulfilled. Count Potocki was absent during the time we remained in that part of the world, or we should have

(1) Pronounced *Potosky*.

have ventured to remonstrate: we could only therefore entrust our petitions to a third person, who promised to convey them to him after our departure.

The distance from Cherson to Nicholaef is only sixty-two versts, or rather more than forty-one miles. At the distance of five versts from the former place, the road passes close to the tomb of Howard. It may be supposed we did not halt with indifference to view the hallowed spot. "To abstract the mind from all local emotion, would be impossible if it were endeavoured, and it would be foolish if it were possible. Whatever withdraws us from the power of our senses; whatever makes the past, the distant, or the future, predominate over the present; advances us in the dignity of thinking beings. Far be from me, and from my friends, that frigid philosophy which might conduct us indifferent or unmoved over any ground that has been dignified by wisdom, bravery, or virtue." So spake the Sage, in words never to be forgotten: unenvied be the man who has not felt their force; lamented he who does not know their author!

Nicholaef.

The town of Nicholaef, covering a great extent of territory, with numerous buildings, intersected by wide streets, makes a splendid and very considerable appearance [2]. The

(2) "Nicolaeff, on the Bog, is a rising town, very advantageously situated: being without the Bar of the Dnieper, it is the station for vessels when built; and here they are laid up to be repaired. Nothing, I should think, but the expense of new dock-yards induces Government to persevere in their system of building vessels at Cherson, when this neighbouring town has so many superior advantages. It has a fine river, without either bar or cataract; deep, still water, and an healthy situation. Vessels, however, are said to decay sooner than at Sebastopole." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

CHAP. XXIII.

The whole of it is of recent date. The river Bog flows quite round the place, in a broad and ample channel. Ships of the line cannot come close to the buildings, on account of a sand-bank; but brigs and other small vessels are carried over by the floating machines called *camels*, in use at Petersburg and many other parts of Russia. The arsenals, store-houses, and other works, are so extensive, that it is evident great efforts have been made to render this place an emporium of high importance for the Russian navy. The Admiral-in-chief of the Black Sea, as well as the Vice-Admirals, reside here; and an office is established for regulating all marine affairs belonging to the three ports, Cherson, Odessa, and Nicholaef. The public buildings and palaces of the Admirals are very stately; and, considering the short time that has elapsed since Nicholaef was a miserable village, the progress made in the place is surprising. There is no town to compare with it in all the south of Russia, nor any in the empire, excepting Moscow and Petersburg. Its elevated situation; the magnificence of its river; the regularity that has been observed in laying out the streets, and their extraordinary breadth; the magnificence and number of the public works, with the flourishing state of its population; place it very high in the small catalogue of Russian towns. English officers, and English engineers, with other foreigners in the Russian service, residing here, have introduced habits of urbanity and cleanliness; and have served to correct, by the force of example, the barbarism of the native inhabitants.

OF THE BOMBAY BRANCH OF THE ROYAL ASIATIC

CHAP. XXIV.

FROM NICHOLAEF TO ODESSA.

Remains of Olbiopolis — Inscriptions — Medals — Admiral Priestman — Mineralized Shells — Observations upon the Odessa Lime-stone — Consequences which resulted from the Opening of the Thracian Bosporus — Conduct of the Emperor respecting Odessa — Number of discarded Officers — Usurious Practices of the Sovereign — Further Account of Odessa — Account of the Passage by Land to Constantinople — Preparation for sailing from Odessa.

SOME interesting antiquities have been found in the neighbourhood of Nicholaef. To the south of the town, near the fall of the Bog into the Dnieper, there stood, not long ago, a fortress, which the traditions of the country ascribed to Alexander the Great. The Emperor Paul gave orders for its destruction; and

CHAP. XXIV.

CHAP. XXIV.

and the joyful Russians, prompt in works of this kind, speedily removed every trace of its existence. Not far from the same place, exactly at the junction of the two rivers, about twelve miles from Nicholaef, are the remains of *Olbiopolis*, the only Greek city of European Sarmatia whereof there are antient medals extant[1]. The Russians have there discovered not only medals, but also bas-reliefs, inscriptions, amphoræ, tombs, and other indications of the site of that city. A view of those Ruins might have afforded us the highest gratification; but the circumstances of our situation would not admit the necessary delay; our liberty, if not our lives, depended upon making the best use of the time allowed for effecting our escape. We were well aware, that if intelligence of our intention should reach Petersburg, all hope of quitting Russia would be annihilated. In the church of Nicholaef, a stone is preserved, brought thence, with the following inscription[2]; recording the dedication of a golden image of Victory to Apollo, the protector, offered by the officers, whose names are specified, in behalf of the city and of their own safety[3]:

Remains of Olbiopolis.

ΑΓΑΘΗΙ

(1) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

(2) The length of the stone is two feet; its breadth at the top, where the inscription begins, nine inches, and twelve inches at the bottom.

(3) The meaning of the word προστάτης, and προστασία, in the following inscriptions will be obvious from these passages of Philo, *(De Prœm. et Pœn.)* Moses is called, Ὁ τοῦ ἔθνους ἐπιμελητὴς καὶ προστάτης. Of Joseph it is said, Τῆς Αἰγύπτου τὴν ἐπιμελείαν καὶ προστασίαν λαβών. *De Josepho.* The word is also applied to the Deity, as Ruler and Director of the Universe, in this passage: Σωτηρίως εὐθύνοντα τὸ οἰκεῖον ἔργον, ἐπιμέλειάν τε καὶ προστασίαν καὶ τῶν ἐν αὐτῷ μερῶν, ὅσαπερ θείας ἐπάξια φροντίδος ποιούμενον.

ΑΓΑΘΗΙΤΥΧΗΙ
ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙ
ΠΡΟΣΤΑΤΗΙΟΙ
ΠΕΡΙΠΑΠΙΑΝ
ΠΡΑΞΙΑΝΑΚΤΟΣ
ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΟΙΠΡΟ
ΞΕΝΟΣΣΩΜΑ
ΧΟΥΑΝΘΟΣΚΑΛ
ΛΙΣΘΕΝΟΥΣΑΒΡΑ
ΤΟΣΔΗΜΗΤΡΙΟΥ
ΕΥΠΛΟΥΣΣΩΜΑ
ΧΟΥΑΦΑΤΟΣΠΙΛΕΙ . .
ΑΝΕΘΗΚΑΝΝΕΙΚΗΝ
ΧΡΥΣΕΟΝΥΠΕΡΤΗΣΠΟΛΕ . .
ΩΣΚΑΙΤΗΣΕΑΥΤΩΝΥΓΕΙΑΣΕΠΙ
ΤΟΙΣΑΥΤΟΙΣΕΠΕ . . . . . .
. . . . . ΑΥΤΟΥΝΑΟΥ . . . . . .
. . . . . ΟΡΟΥ . . . . . .

Other inscriptions have been found at Olbiopolis: some of these remarkably correspond with the preceding. The kindness of a learned friend, who lately returned from his travels in Greece[4], has enabled me to make an interesting addition to those copied at Nicholaef. During his residence in Athens he obtained four Olbiopolitan inscriptions, preserved by M. Fauvel, a celebrated artist and antiquary: these he has liberally contributed, together with the illustration the Reader will here find accompanying them.

In

(4) The Rev. Robert Walpole, M.A. of Trinity College, Cambridge, editor of *Comicorum Græcorum Fragmenta*, and Author of the learned Essays bearing his name in the *Herculanensia*, published jointly with those of Sir W. Drummond. *London*, 4*to*. 1810.

CHAP. XXIV.

In the first, a similar dedication of a statue of Victory is recorded, with this difference, that the image was of silver.

ΑΓΑΘΗΙΤΥΧΗΙ
ΑΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΠΡΟΣ
ΤΑΤΗΙΟΙΠΕΡΙΔΗΜΗ
ΤΡΙΟΝΠΡΑΞΙΑΝΑΚΤΟΣ
ΣΤΡΑΤΗΓΟΙΑΛΟΥΘΑΤΟΣ
ΑΝΤΕΡΩΤΟΣΑΙΛΙΟΣ
ΝΑΥΤΕΙΛΛΟΥΑΡΙΣΤΟ
ΝΙΚΟΣΔΙΟΝΥΣΙΟΥ
ΚΑΙΒΑΣΙΛΕΥΣ.....
.....
.....ΑΝΕΘΗ
ΚΑΝΝΕΙΚΗΝΑΡΓΥΡΑΝ
ΥΠΕΡΤΗΣΠΟΛΕΩΣΚΑΙΤΗΣΕ
ΑΥΤΩΝΥΓΕΙΑΣ
ΛΟΥΚΙΟΣΛΟΥΚΙΟΥ

In the next, the image was of gold, as in the inscription found in the church of Nicholaef.

ΑΓΑΘΗΙΤΥΧΗΙ
ΛΠΟΛΛΩΝΙΠΡΟΣ
ΤΑΤΗΙΟΙΠΕΡΙ
ΠΡΑΞΙΑΝΑΚΤΟΣΣΤΡΑ
ΤΗΓΟΙΑΣΚΛΗΠΙΑΔΗΣ
ΠΟΣΙΔΗΟΥ
ΘΡΑΣΙΛΛΗΟΣΘΡΑ
ΣΙΒΟΥΛΟΥ.....
.....
.....
ΜΟΥΛΙΟΥΡΓΟΣ
ΠΟΣΙΔΗΟΥΑΝΕ

ΘΗΚΑΝΝΕΙΚΗΝΧΡΥ
ΣΕΟΝΣΥΝΒΑΣΙ....
.....
.....
.....ΥΠΕΡ
ΤΗΣΠΟΛΕΩΣΚΑΙ
ΤΗΣΕΑΥΤΩΝ
.....ΥΓΕΙΑΣ

The three foregoing inscriptions record the consecration of golden or silver images of Victory, in the Temple of Apollo, at Olbiopolis, dedicated to that God. A fourth, still more interesting[1], serves to render conspicuous the prodigious importance annexed to the commerce of the Euxine by the citizens of Byzantium; the senate, people, and magistrates decree, that a golden statue of Orontes, the son of Ababus, should be placed in the Curia, and that a copy of the decree should be sent by letter to the magistrates of Olbiopolis, to shew them in what estimation he is held by the Byzantines. He is also made a citizen of Byzantium; and this privilege is granted to his descendants. Orontes, as well as his father, who was Governor of some part of the coast of the Euxine, had received hospitably, and encouraged, and bestowed many benefits upon, the Byzantines, who frequented that sea for commercial purposes.

ΟΔΑΜΟΣ

(1) During the printing of these pages, I discovered that this inscription had been already published by Dr. Chandler, in the Appendix to his *Inscriptiones Antiquæ, p.* 9. But as the copy, afforded by the learned Editor, differs in some material points from that procured by Mr. Walpole, a republication has been deemed expedient, wherein the various readings are noticed.

CHAP. XXIV.

ΟΔΑΜΟΣΟΒΥΖΑΝΤΙΩΝ
ΕΔΟΞΕΤΑΒΟΥΛΑΚΑΙΤΩΔΑΜΩΤΟΙΣΤΡΑΤΑΓΟΙΕΙ
ΠΑΝΕΠΕΙΟΡΟΝΤΑΣΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΣΑΒΑΒΟΥ
ΥΙΟΣΑΝΔΡΟΣΟΥΜΟΝΟΝΤΑΣΠΑΤΡΙΔΟΣΑΛΛΑΚΑΙ
ΣΥΝΠΑΝΤΟΣΤΟΥΠΟΝΤΙΚΟΥΠΡΑΤΙΣΤΕΥΣΑΝΤΟΣ
ΕΘΝΕΟΣΚΑΙΜΕΧΡΙΤΑΣΤΩΝΣΕΒΑΣΤΩΝΓΝΩ
ΣΕΩΣΠΡΟ....ΑΝΤΟΣΠΟΛΛΑΔΕΚΑΙΒΥΖΑΝ
ΤΙΩΝΠΟΛΕΙΚΑΤΑΤΕΤΑΣΔΑΜΟΣΙΑΣΧΡΗΑΣΚΑΙ
ΤΩΝΕΙΣΤΟΕΝΠΟΡΙΟΝΠΛΕΟΝΤΩΝΠΡΟΣΤΑ
ΣΙΑΣΓΕΝΟΜΕΝΟΥΩΦΕΛΙΜΟΥΚΑΙΑΥΤΟΣΩΣ
ΠΕΡΤΑΛΟΙΠΑΤΟΥΠΑΤΡΟΣΑΥΤΟΥΤΑΝΠΟΤΙΤΟΝ
ΔΑΜΟΝΕΥΝΟΙΑΝΚΑΙΠΡΟΞΕΝΙΑΝΔΙΑΔΕΞΑ
ΜΕΝΟΣΥΠΟΠΑΝΤΩΝΜΕΝΜΑΡΤΥΡΕΙΤΑΙΤΩΝ

NOTES.

Line 2. Στρατηγοὶ signifies sometimes Archons; very often Prætors. *Spanheim de P. et Us. Num. Antiq.*

l. 9. Προστασία. In the Inscrip. Berenic.we have Εὔχρηστον προστασίαν ποιούμενος, *benevolam curam impendens.*——In Gruter, p. 406, Ἀγκύρας προστάτης is *Ancyræ præses.*

l. 10. In this line Dr. Chandler's Copy gives ΟΥΤΩΣ for ΑΥΤΟΣ.

l. 14. ΤΟΠΟΝ is inserted for ΠΟΤΝΟΝ in Chandler's Copy.

l. 15. Παραγενόμενος. The word occurs very frequently in inscriptions. In the Inscrip. Berenic. we read Παραγενηθεὶς εἰς τὴν ἐπαρχείαν, *provinciam ingressus.* In the Lacedæmonian decree concerning Timotheus, it is Παργίμενορ.

l. 24. Δεδόχθαι. The common formula; as Δεδόχθαι Σαυξίων τοῖς κόσμοις καὶ τᾷ πολεῖ ἐπαινέσαι τοὺς πρειγευτάς. Chishull. Ant. As. 116. The imperative is sometimes used when it begins a sentence; as in Lucian, *In Deorum Conc.* Δεδόχθω τῇ βουλῇ καὶ τῷ δημῷ: and in Demosthenes, *De Cor.* c. 27, when the infinitive is used, it depends on εἶπεν, as in this inscription.

l. 27. ΠΡΟΝΟΙΑ, in Chandler's Copy, for ΠΡΟΝΟΙΑΝ.

l. 29. ΠΟΤΙΓΡΑΦΗΝΑΙ, in Chandler, for ΠΟΤΙΓΡΑΦΗΜΕΝ.

l. 39. ΤΕΘΗΝΑΙ, in Chandler, for ΤΕΘΗΜΕΝ.

ΕΙΣΠΛΕΟΝΤΩΝΕΙΣΤΟΝΠΟΝΤΟΝΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝ
ΕΠΙΦΙΛΑΝΘΡΩΠΙΑΙΚΑΙΕΥΝΟΙΑΙΚΑΙΠΑΡΑ
ΓΕΝΟΜΕΝΟΣΔΕΕΙΣΤΑΝΠΟΛΙΝΣΕΜΝΩΣΜΕΝ
ΠΡΟΕΣΤΑΤΑΣΕΠΙΔΑΜΙΑΣΠΡΟΕΤΡΕΨΑΤΟ
ΔΕΕΙΣΠΛΗΟΝΑΣΕΛΠΙΔΑΣΤΟΝΤΕΔΑΜΟΝΚΑΙ
ΤΟΥΣΙΔΙΩΤΑΣΑΔΕΠΟΛΙΣΔΙΑΤΕΤΑΣΕΙΣΕΑΥ
ΤΑΝΕΥΕΡΓΕΣΙΑΣΚΑΙΔΙΑΤΟΤΟΥΑΝΔΡΟΣΚΑΙ
ΤΩΝΠΡΟΓΟΝΩΝΑΞΙΩΜΑΕΠΙΤΑΔΗΟΝΗΓΗΣΑ
ΤΟΜΗΑΣΑΜΗΩΤΟΝΑΥΤΟΥΤΑΝΠΑΡΟΥΣΙΑΝΑΦΕ
ΜΕΝΟΤΕΔΑΜΟΣΕΝΕΚΕΛΕΥΣΑΤΟΤΟΙΣΣΤΡΑ
ΤΑΓΟΙΣΤΕΙΜΑΣΑΙΤΟΝΑΝΔΡΑΔΙΑΔΗΔΕΔΟ
ΧΘΑΙΕΠΑΙΝΗΣΘΑΙΜΕΝΟΡΟΝΤΑΝΑΒΑΒΟΥ
ΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝΕΠΙΤΑΙΔΙΑΝΕΚΕΙΠΟΤΙΤΟΝ
ΔΑΜΟΝΚΑΙΔΙΑΠΡΟΓΟΝΩΝΠΡΟΝΟΙΑΝΕΙΜΕΝΔΕ
ΑΥΤΟΝΚΑΙΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝΚΑΙΤΟΥΣΕΚΓΟΝΟΥΣΑΥ
ΤΟΥΚΑΙΠΟΤΙΓΡΑΦΗΜΕΝΠΟΘΑΝΚΑΘΕΛΗΤΑΝ
ΕΚΑΤΟΣΤΥΩΝΤΕΘΗΜΕΝΔΕΑΥΤΟΥΚΑΙΕΙΚΟ
ΝΑΕΠΙΧΡΥΣΟΝΕΝΤΩΙΒΟΥΛΕΥΤΗΡΙΩΙΕΝ
ΤΟΠΩΙΩΙΜΗΑΛΛΟΣΕΧΕΙΚΑΙΕΠΙΓΡΑΦΑΝΕΠΙ
ΓΡΑΨΑΙΤΑΝΠΡΟΔΕΔΗΛΩΜΕΝΑΝΔΙΑΠΕΜΨΑΛ
ΣΘΑΙΔΕΚΑΙΤΟΨΑΦΙΣΜΑΤΟΥΤΟΔΙΕΠΙΣΤΟ
ΛΑΣΤΟΙΣΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΕΙΤΑΝΑΡΧΟΥΣΙΝΙΝΑΚΑΙΑ
ΠΑΤΡΙΣΑΥΤΟΥΤΑΣΒΥΖΑΝΤΙΩΝΕΥΝΟΙΑΣΠΡΟΣ
ΤΟΝΑΝΔΡΑΚΑΙΤΕΙΜΑΣΑΙΣΘΗΤΑΙ

A fifth inscription mentions the erection of a portico by Ababus at his own expense, and is of the time of Tiberius: the preceding one, therefore, may be of the same age.

ΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΙΚΑΙΣΑΡΙΘΕΩΙΘΕΟΥΥΙΩΙΣΕ
ΒΑΣΤΩΙΑΡΧΙΕΡΕΙΜΕΓΙΣΤΩΙΠΑΤΡΙΠΑΤΡΙΔΟΣ
ΚΑΙΑΥΤΟΚΡΑΤΟΡΙΣΕΒΑΣΤΩΙΘΕΟΥΥΙΩΙΤΙ
ΒΕΡΙΩΙΚΑΙΣΑΡΙΚΑΙΤΩΙΔΗΜΩΙΑΒΑΒΟΣ
ΚΑΛΛΙΣΘΕΝΟΥΣΕΚΤΩΝΙΔΙΩΝΑΝΕΘΗ
ΚΕΤΗΝΣΤΟΑΝ

The

CHAP. XXIV. The sixth, as well as the first, is still remaining in the church of Nicholaef, upon a bas-relief, believed to have been also found at Olbiopolis: the words of that inscription are of very little moment.

ΣΤΡΑΤΩΝΠΡΩΤΟΜΑΧΟΣ
ΧΡΗΣΤΕΧΑΙΡΕ

The bas-relief is divided into two separate parts, placed one over the other, each affording a different subject[1]. The lower division represents either the ceremony of a *Lectisternium*, or the family of some person confined to his couch by sickness. A female figure is sitting by him in a chair; and a child upon her left knee presents to him a small vessel, like a wine-glass. A similar vessel is represented upon a table by the couch: there are two other children, one on either side, in the fore-ground of the scene. In the upper division is a figure on horseback, holding an arrow, or lance, as if in the act of casting it; and before the horse is a boy with a dog, leaping at the horse: from all this it is probable that the upper part represents one of those stuffed equestrian figures, mentioned in p. 435, as found near the Borysthenes. Above the equestrian figure is the inscription already given.

Since the publication of the former edition of this volume, Mr. Kelsal, of Trinity College, Cambridge, has enriched the Collection of Olbiopolitan Inscriptions by the addition of three others, found in the ruins of the place, and by him brought from that country. The original marbles are now preserved in the Museum at Tulazyn: they have also been recorded by Count John Potocki.

(1) The stone is six feet nine inches in length; its breadth two feet six inches.

ΑΡΧΩΘΥΛΠΙΩΠΑΝΘ
ΟΚΛΕΙΤΩΚΑΙΜΑΣΤΟ
ΝΩΡΟΣΠΟΙΑΝΩΔΙ
ΟΣΣΩΣΙΡΙΩΟΚΑΙΔΙ
ΟΤΗΝΣΤΗΛΑΝΟΛΑΟΣ
ΤΗΣΕΝΜΝΗΜΗΝΚΑΙ

The above appears to refer to a ΣΤΗΛΗ raised by the inhabitants of Olbiopolis to Trajan, for having replenished their granaries.

ΑΙΤΙΟΣΠΟΛΛΟΙΣΚΑΙ . . .
ΑΥΘΑΙΡΕΤΟΣΠΟΛΛΑ . . . .
ΤΗΣΕΠΑΡΧΕΙΟΣΥΠΑ . . . .
ΣΑΡΜΑΤΙΑΣΒΑΣΙΛΕΙΣ . . . .
ΦΕΙΣΑΜΕΙΝΟΣΜΟΕΠ . . . .
ΔΥΝΑΤΑΙΤΗΕΠ . . . .
ΔΑΣΥΜΦΕΡΟ . . . .
ΘΕΙΗΒΥΛΕΝΣ . . . .
ΚΥΡΙΟΥΣ . . . .
ΤΟΥΑΝΑΒΑ . . . .
ΤΟΙΜΕ . . . .

This inscription probably records the gratitude of a malefactor, who had obtained remission of punishment.

ΑΧΙΛΛΕΙΠΟΝΤΑΡΧΗ
ΟΙΠΕΡΙΝΕΙΚΗΡΑΤΟΝ
ΝΕΙΚΗΡΑΤΟΥΝΕΩ
ΤΕΡΟΝΑΡΧΟΝΤΕΣ
ΣΩΚΡΑΤΗΣΑΝΤΙΦΩΝΤΟΣ
ΕΥΡΗΞΗΒΙΟΣΣΤΡΑΤΩΝΟΣ
ΠΕΛΔΙΟΣΥΠΑΝΕΟΣ
ΧΑΡΙΣΤΗΡΙΟΝ
ΙΕΡΑΤΕΥΟΝΤΟΣ
ΜΟΥΚΟΥΝΑΚΥΡΟΥΤΟΔ

The

CHAP. XXIV.

The rest of this valuable inscription is not legible. It records the dedication, probably, of a statue to Achilles, whose name appears with a new epithet. It tends to confirm what antient authors have asserted of the importance attached to the worship of that hero by various tribes on the borders of the Euxine. From the foregoing inscriptions, we may form some idea of the peculiarities of the Scythian dialect, proving what Dio has said relative to the ignorance of the Sarmatian Greeks. May we not infer, that these games in honour of Achilles were celebrated on the ΑΧΙΛΛΕΩΣ ΔΡΟΜΟΣ, a tongue of land not very far from Olbia?

Medals.

The different medals of *Olbiopolis*, representing the head of Ceres; that of a bull; an eagle standing on a dolphin; a bow and quiver; or an ear of corn; have for their legend the word ΟΛΒΙΟΠΟΛΙΤΕΩΝ. They are always exceedingly rare. I obtained one of bronze, in high preservation, at Nicholaef, differing from any I have yet seen described [1]. In front it has a bearded head of Pan, with horns; and for reverse, a bow and quiver, with an axe, the letters ΟΛΒΙΟ, and the monogram ΗΓ. Eckhel describes a medal of the same city as characterized by the *virile barbatum;* this may perhaps have been a similar representation of Pan, in an inferior state of preservation, the horns of the figure being unnoticed; but the same legend is not found in Eckhel's valuable Work [2]. Scymnus Chius ascertains with great precision the situation of the city [3]. "At the confluence," says he, "of the two rivers, Hypanis and Borysthenes, is

(1) See the Vignette to this Chapter.

(2) Doctrina Num. Vet. Par. I. vol. II. *Vindob.* 1794.

(3) Scymnus Chius, vol. II. p. 46. *Oxon.* 1703.

is a city, formerly called Olbia, and since Borysthenes, by the Greeks. The Milesians built it, during the empire of the Medes." Strabo mentions it under the same name; and describes it as a great emporium, founded by the Milesians[4]. Pliny says that it had formerly borne the name of *Miletopolis*, as well as Olbiopolis[5]. Casaubon derives the former appellation from the circumstance of its origin[6]: the latter is however the name extant upon medals of the city. According to Pliny's account, it stood at the distance of fifteen miles from the sea[7]; but Casaubon, suggesting a different reading, as reconcileable to Strabo, and confirmed by the authority of Dio Chrysostom, makes the distance equal to twenty-five miles, which is nearer to truth[8]. Some have supposed the site of it to have been that of Oczakof; but the appearance of its ruins proves the contrary. As for Oczakof, lately so well known, not a stone now tells where it stood. Without a guide, it would be impossible to ascertain its former position; every trace of it having disappeared.

Admiral Vondazen invited us to dinner: hearing of our intention to undertake a journey by land to Constantinople, he offered us permission to sail in a packet belonging to the Crown, from Odessa. This we readily accepted; but the plan did not suit the views of the Vice-Admiral, Count Voinovic, a Sclavonian, who had other intentions with regard to that vessel, and by whose subsequent intrigues we were prevented from

(4) Strab. lib. vii. p. 442. ed. *Oxon.*

(5) Plin. lib. iv. c. 12.

(6) Comment. in Strab. Geog. ed. *Oxon.* p. 442.

(7) Plin. Vid. supra.

(8) Casaubon. Comment. in Strab. Geog. ed. *Oxon.* p. 442.

CHAP. XXIV.

Admiral Priestman.

from using it. Admiral Priestman, who was then at Nicholaef, acted towards us with unbounded hospitality and friendship. It was that officer, principally, who communicated to me the particulars of Mr. Howard's death, already related. In the short acquaintance we formed with him, the blunt sincerity of his character, his openness and benevolence of heart, so greatly endeared him to us, that we deeply lamented the loss of his society. That so distinguished a naval officer should be in the service of our enemies, merely from want of employment at home, cannot be too much regretted. Great Britain has not, perhaps, a better or a braver seaman. When we left Nicholaef, he conveyed us over the Bog, in his barge with twelve oars: this river is here nearly three miles wide. We were also accompanied by Mr. Young, an engineer, another Englishman of talent in the service of Russia, from whom we also experienced all possible attention and civility. The Baron de Bar, and Count Heiden, administered to us every kindness it was in their power to bestow; and we quitted Nicholaef full of gratitude for acts of benignity, to which, if we except the hospitality of Professor Pallas, we had long been strangers.

Our journey from Nicholaef to Odessa will be best seen by reference to any good map of the South of Russia; as there is not a single object the whole way which the Reader will not find therein laid down. The whole is a flat *steppe*, intersected by streams and inlets of water[1], where we were conveyed, sometimes in boats, and sometimes, over shallows, sitting

(1) See the interesting communication upon the subject of this watery district in No. VIII. of the Appendix.

sitting in the carriage[2]. We noticed several remarkable salt lakes, and, by the last post-house before arriving at Odessa, an aggregation of mineralized sea-shells, used for a material in building the cottages, of such extraordinary beauty and perfection, as to merit more particular description. I have since annually exhibited a specimen of this singular deposit, in the Mineralogical Lectures given to the University of Cambridge; and, since it seems to offer some evidence of the change animal matter undergoes by decomposition, as well as striking proof of the draining of the Great Oriental Plain by means of the Canal of Constantinople, I shall here beg leave to state certain of my own observations upon the subject.

Mineralized Shells.

It is an opinion of the celebrated Bournon, that, whenever the abode of a testaceous animal ceases to conduce to purposes of life, and is abandoned by its inhabitant, it becomes properly a mineral[3]; that, for example, as a specimen of carbonated lime, it possesses, in an eminent degree, the characters and fracture of that substance, when indurated or crystallized. In proof of this, he once exhibited to me, in the

Observations upon the Odessa Limestone.

(2) It was in this *steppe* that I discovered a new species of *Anchusa*, which has been named *Anchusa exasperata*, The Rough, Bristly Bugloss. I received from my friend, Mr. Aylmer Bourke Lambert, the following description of it: "*Anchusa exasperata, caule ramosissimo, hispido; foliis linearibus integerrimis, veruccoso-setigeris; racemis terminalibus, calycibus ciliatis, pedicellis brevissimis.*" Some other plants were also added to our collection from these plains; viz. *Berberis Sibirica*, Siberian Barberry; this also grows near Cherson; *Chelidonium corniculatum*, Horned Poppy; *Dracocephalum Moldavicum*, Moldavian Balm; *Eryngium maritimum*, Sea Holly; *Plantago psyllium*, Flea-wort, or Clammy Plantain; and *Poa Eragrostis*, Prostrate Meadow-grass. The *Leontice Odessena* is common to the neighbourhood of Odessa.

(3) Traité complet de la Chaux carbonatée, &c. par Bournon, pp. 310, 314.

CHAP. XXIV.

the fracture of a common oyster-shell, the obtuse angle of the Iceland spar, accurately corresponding with the geometrical law of the mineral, as it has been ascertained by the goniometer. If Saussure had not discovered lime-stone lying beneath rocks of the most antient formation, the French would long ago have established a theory, that all the strata of carbonated lime upon the surface of the globe, result from the decomposition of animal matter, deposited during a series of ages. Whosoever has attended to the appearances left by testaceous animals, particularly in the cavities of the *Cornu Ammonis*, must have been struck with the remarkable circumstance, that where an escape of the fleshy part of the animal has been precluded by the surrounding shell, pure and perfect crystals of carbonated lime are exhibited; and must also frequently have remarked, that shells alone, independent of the admission of any extraneous substance, have, by their deposit, constituted immense strata of lime-stone. For the truth of this, it is unnecessary to adduce a more striking example than the instance afforded of the lime-stone in the neighbourhood of Odessa. It is in a semi-indurated state; but, like the Ketton-stone[2], and almost every other variety used for architectural purposes, hardens by exposure to the atmosphere. On this account, and also from its remarkable lightness, it is a favourite material for building.

(2) So called from Ketton, in Rutlandshire. This stone, by a very recent analysis of the Rev. J. Holme, of St. Peter's College, Cambridge, is found to be one of the purest combinations of lime and carbonic acid.

building. When examined closely, it displays, throughout the entire mass, no other appearance than an aggregate of small cockle-shells, all exactly of the same size, perfect in their forms, but crumbling in the hand, and coloured by the yellow or the red oxide of iron. The chemical analysis of this mineral is nearly that of the Ketton-stone; yielding no other ingredients than lime and carbonic acid, except a very small proportion of the oxide of iron. The stratum whence it is dug is of considerable thickness, and lies several yards above the present level of the Black Sea. It may be noticed all along the coast, and especially within the port of Odessa. Similar appearances may be traced the whole way from the Black Sea, towards the north, as far as the forty-eighth line of latitude, and perhaps over all Asiatic Tartary: whence it follows, that the level of the waters appearing at intervals between the parallels of French longitude 40 and 80, was not always what it is now: and, that the period of its incipient fall may be traced to an æra subsequent to that of the Scriptural Deluge, seems evident, not only from history, but also by reference to existing natural phænomena. At the bursting of the Thracian Bosporus, whether in consequence of a volcano, whose vestiges are yet visible, or of immense pressure caused by an accumulated ocean against the mound there presented, the whole of Greece experienced an inundation: the memory of this was preserved by the inhabitants of Samothrace, so late as the time of Diodorus Siculus[1]; and its effects are still discernible

Consequences which resulted from the Opening of the Thracian Bosporus.

(1) Diodor. Sic. lib. 5. Biblioth. Hist.

CHAP. XXIV.

discernible in the form of all the islands in the south of the Archipelago, sloping towards the north, and precipitous upon their southern shores[1]. Not therefore to rely on those equivocal legends of antient days, telling how Orpheus with the Argonauts passed into the Baltic over the vast expanse of water whereby it was then united to the Euxine, we may reasonably conclude, with Tournefort, Pallas, and other celebrated men, that the Aral, the Caspian, and the Black Sea, were once combined; and that the whole of the Great Eastern Plain of Tartary was one prodigious bed of water. The draining, perpetually taking place, by the two channels of Taman and Constantinople, is by some deemed greater than the produce of all the rivers flowing into the Sea of Azof and the Black Sea. The former has become so shallow, that during certain winds, as before related, a passage may be effected by land from Taganrog to Azof, through the bed of the sea. Ships, formerly sailing to Taganrog and the Mouths of the Don, are now unable to approach either to the one or to the other: from all this, it may not be unreasonable to conclude, that both the Black Sea and the Sea of Azof, by the diminution their waters hourly sustain, will at some future period become a series of marsh lands, intersected only by the course and junction of the rivers flowing into them. An opposite opinion was however maintained by the learned Tournefort, who believed that less water is discharged by the Canal of Constantinople than by any one of the great rivers flowing into those

(1) See Sonnini's Travels.

those seas[2]. The same author, surprised therefore that the Black Sea does not increase, observes, that it receives more rivers than the Mediterranean; as if unmindful that the Mediterranean contains the sum of all the rivers that flow into the Mæotis and the Black Sea, superadded to those properly belonging unto itself. Other writers also, believing that more water flows into, than out of, the Black Sea, endeavour to account for its present altitude, either by imagining a subterraneous channel[3], or explain the cause from the effect of evaporation[4]. The Russians entertain notions of a subterraneous channel, in order to account for the loss of water in the Caspian; one of whose rivers is full as considerable as any falling into the Black Sea. The truth perhaps is, that the rivers falling into the Black Sea and the Sea of Azof do not communicate more water than escapes by the Canal of Constantinople; and therefore, admitting the effect of evaporation, the level of the Black Sea insensibly falls. The Don, the Kuban, the Phase, the Dnieper, the Dniester, the Danube, and many other rivers making a great figure in geography, have a less important appearance when surveyed at their embouchures. The greatest of them all, the Danube, is very shallow at the mouth; and its waters, extended over an immense surface, lie stagnating in shallow marshes, among an infinity of reeds and other aquatic plants, subject to very considerable evaporation, besides the loss sustained during its passage to the sea.

The

(2) Tournefort, Voy. du Levant, tom. II. Lett. XV. p. 404. *Lyon*, 1717.

(3) Voyage d'Anacharse, tom. I. c. 1.

(4) Ibid.

CHAP. XXIV.

Conduct of the Emperor respecting Odessa.

The building of the present town of Odessa, and the construction of the pier for its port, were works carried on entirely under the direction of Admiral Ribas, who captured the place from the Turks. The late Empress entrusted every thing concerning it into his hands, as a mark of her approbation of his conduct: the Emperor Paul, by way of thwarting his mother's benevolent design, dismissed the Admiral altogether; leaving him, with a large family, destitute of any support. This was exactly the sort of system pursued by that monarch, when we were in Russia, towards every veteran in his service. Never was the remark of Frederick of Prussia more completely verified, "*Officers are as lemons: we squeeze out the juice, and cast away the rind!*" I had an opportunity to examine a catalogue of officers who had resigned, or had been dismissed the service, since Paul's accession. Including the civil list, the persons excluded amounted to the astonishing number of thirty thousand; eighteen thousand dismissed by order; and twelve thousand who had voluntarily resigned. In the list of these, appeared the names of some individuals who had only been in office three days; others a week: thus the whole body of officers in the Emperor's service had been changed with such surprising rapidity, that there was hardly a family in all Russia unaffected by his caprice. The bad policy of this was even then so evident, that every one knew the number of disaffected persons by far exceeded the list of those whom fear or mercenary consideration kept in subordination; and it was apprehended that the whole empire, in consequence of the slightest

Number of discarded Officers.

emotion,

emotion, would be thrown into disorder. The first consequence of any such disturbance would have been the massacre of all the nobles: a regard for their own safety was the only bond, on the part of the nobility, which kept them from betraying their disaffection. Still it was evident that the life of the Sovereign would soon atone for his disgraceful tyranny; and the result has proved that his death was even nearer than we then apprehended.

During the time that Admiral Ribas held the direction of affairs at Odessa, a plan was projected for the construction of a pier, calculated to render the port alike an object of utility and of grandeur. This project was submitted to the Emperor's consideration, who ordered it to be put in execution. It was therefore naturally expected, that the Sovereign, who was to reap every advantage from the proposed undertaking, would so far patronize it, as to advance the money for its completion. Paul however hesitated, and the work ceased. In the mean time the commerce of Odessa languished; the rising prosperity of the town was checked; the buildings were not carried on; the merchants began to leave the place; and the necessity of the undertaking became daily more and more alarmingly visible. At last, petition after petition having been offered in vain, the matter came to a singular issue. The Emperor resolved to turn usurer. He proposed to lend them a sum of money, with enormous interest, and upon the strongest security; yet left the inhabitants no option, but compelled them to accept the loan upon his own terms, and ordered the work to be carried on. The inhabitants, finding they could offer no

Usurious Practices of the Sovereign.

security

CHAP. XXIV.

security equal to the whole charge, estimated at five hundred thousand roubles, began to bargain with their Sovereign as with a Jew; begging his permission to borrow of him only half the sum proposed, to construct a pier upon a smaller scale. To this Paul consented; and the work, so planned, was nearly finished when we arrived; but, to those who have seen the original design, the meanness and insufficiency of the undertaking is lamentably conspicuous.

Further Account of Odessa.

The town of Odessa is situated close to the coast; this is here very lofty, and much exposed to winds[1]. The air is reckoned pure, and remarkably wholesome. Corn is the principal article of exportation. The imports are, dried and conserved fruits from Constantinople, Greek wines, tobacco, and other Turkish merchandize. The villages in the neighbourhood produce butter and cheese; these are rarities at table in the South of Russia. Potatoes, seldom seen in other towns, are sold in the market, and they are even carried

(1) "Odessa is a very interesting place; and being the seat of government, and the only quarantine allowed, except Caffa and Taganrog, is, though of very late erection, already wealthy and flourishing. Too much praise cannot be given to the Duke of Richelieu, to whose administration, not to any natural advantages, this town owes its prosperity." The Bay is good and secure, but all round is desert; and it labours under the want of a navigable river, and a great scarcity of fresh water. There are two wells in the town, both brackish; and a third, a very fine one, on the opposite side of the bay: a fourth had been just discovered when I was there, in the garden of an Italian merchant, and was talked of like a silver mine. All commodities are either brought in barks from Cherson, or drawn over the *steppe* by oxen, who were seen lying in the streets and on the new quay, greatly exhausted with thirst, and almost furious in their struggles to get at the water, when it was poured into the troughs. The situation of the town, however, is healthy and pleasant in other respects. The quarantine is large and well constructed.

"As far as I could learn, (and I made many inquiries,) it was very bad policy to fix their quarantine at Odessa, instead of Otchakof, where was a city and fortress ready

carried as presents to Constantinople. The melons of the neighbourhood are remarkably fine. They have received from Turkey one species superior in flavour to any perhaps known in the world. The inside of this melon is of a green colour; and the seed, after it is opened, is found in a cavity in the center, quite detached from the sides of the fruit, in a dry mealy case, or bag, in shape resembling the head of Indian corn. This remarkable character will serve to distinguish it at any time. The inhabitants, to preserve the seed, pierce those bags with skewers, and hang them up in their houses[2]. The water-melons of Odessa are sometimes superior to the finest sold in the markets of Naples, and are nearly equal to those found upon the coast of Syria. The whole country is destitute of wood: for fuel they burn weeds gathered in the *steppes*, as well as bundles of reeds and cow-dung: this last they collect, and stick upon the sides of their houses; a custom practised in the Isle of Portland, and throughout the county of Cornwall.

Odessa is remarkable for the superior flavour of its mutton:

ready built, in a situation perfectly secure from the Turks, and which, lying at the junctions of the Bog and Dnieper, is the natural emporium of these seas. The harbour, I understand, is perfectly secure; and, even if the Liman were unsafe, the Bog affords a constant shelter. The observation generally made was, the necessity of a secure quarantine; to which it was answered, that the Point of Kinburn afforded a situation even more secure than Odessa. If these facts are true, a wise Government would probably, without discouraging Odessa, restore the quarantine to Otchakof, and allow them both to take their chance in a fair competition. This however seems little understood in Russia: Potemkin had no idea of encouraging Cherson, but by ruining Taganrog: and at present Cherson is to be sacrificed to the new favourite, Odessa." *Heber's MS. Journal.*

(2) We brought some seeds to England; but no plants were produced from them.

CHAP. XXIV.

mutton: this, however, does not equal that of the Crimea. Their sheep are slaughtered at a very early age, and brought to table the day they are killed: the mutton cannot therefore be eaten, unless it be boiled until it falls to pieces. The same custom prevails with regard to poultry; the fowls are neither killed nor picked until the water for cooking boils. Of all the dishes known in Russia, there is nothing in such general esteem, from the prince to the peasant, as a kind of *pâtés*, called *Piroghi*. In the streets of Moscow and Petersburg, these are sold upon stalls. They are well-tasted; but extremely greasy, and often full of oil; consisting of minced meat, or brains, rolled up in pancakes, which are afterwards fried in butter or in oil, and served hot. The rolls described by Bruce, with which women in a certain part of Æthiopia feed their husbands, are nearly similar; only the meat is raw, and the roll is of dough; yet the mouth of a Russian prince might perhaps water at the sight of the Æthiopian *piroghi*[1]. Pigeons are rarely seen at the tables of the Russians: they entertain a superstitious veneration for them, because the Holy Ghost assumed the form of a dove. These birds are kept more for amusement than for food, and are often maintained, with great care, at an enormous expense. The rich employ servants to look after them, and to teach them a number of tricks[2].

Account of the Passage by Land to Constantinople.

It has been already stated, that we left the Crimea with an intention to undertake a journey by land to Constantinople. The route is usually practicable from Odessa, by the way of *Dubosar*,

(1) See Butler's description of a Muscovite, in Note to p. 573.

(2) See p. 108, of this Volume.

Dubosar, upon the frontier, to *Yassy*, Silistria, and Adrianople. On account of the rumoured dangers that might be apprehended from the rebel adherents of Pasvan d'Oglou, we had solicited, from our ambassador at the Porte, an escort of Janissaries to meet us at Yassy. The road is calculated for the conveyance of any kind of wheeled vehicle. Prince Nassau, during his legation to the Porte, had been accompanied by nearly an hundred carriages; and the Turkish guard, stationed at short intervals the whole way, renders the journey secure. This route is also interesting, on account of the mountainous district through which it leads, in parts whereof the snow is said to remain during the year; and also from the circumstance of crossing the Danube so near its embouchure. Almost immediately after leaving Silistria, that ridge of mountains intervenes, antiently called HÆMUS; hence the descent is seldom interrupted the whole way to Adrianople: from this place there is an excellent road to Constantinople. A shorter route, but less frequented, and less convenient, conducts the traveller, along the coast of the Black Sea, to the Thracian Bosporus. These considerations strongly instigated us to pursue our intended expedition by land. Circumstances however occurred to induce a different determination; and, although we narrowly escaped the passage of the Black Sea with our lives, we had ultimately reason to rejoice; for we were afterwards informed, that an order from the Russian Government was actually expedited to Dubosar, with instructions for our apprehension, and a more particular examination of our papers and baggage than the nature of their contents would have rendered

CHAP. XXIV.

Preparation for sailing from Odessa.

rendered desirable[1]. By one of those fortunate accidents which sometimes befall adventurers in a boisterous world, we found in the port of Odessa a Venetian brigantine, laden with corn, bound for the Adriatic; whose master, *Il Capitano Francesco Bergamini,* not only eagerly embraced the opportunity of conveying us to Constantinople, but promised also to assist us in facilitating our escape, by enforcing the validity of the passport we had brought with us. He waited only the arrival of his own order for sailing, from the office at Nicholaef: in the mean time we made every thing ready for our embarkation.

(1) Among these were the surveys of the Russian Ports and Arsenals, now safely deposited in the Admiralty.

CHAP. XXV.

VOYAGE FROM ODESSA, TO THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN TURKEY.

Contrast between a Russian and a Greek—Tournefort's erroneous Account of the Black Sea—Extraordinary Temperature of the Climate—Foreign Commerce in the Black Sea—Fortress of Odessa—Departure from Turkey—Island of LEUCE*—Accounts of it by Antient Writers—Mouths of the Danube—White Dolphins—Observations on board the Moderato—Dreadful Tempest—Harbour of Ineada—Plants—Appearance of the Turks—Mountaineers—Basaltic Pillars—Theory of their Origin.*

CHAP. XXV.

Contrast between a Russian and a Greek.

THE contrast between a Russian and a Cossack, or between a Russian and a Tartar, has perhaps already been sufficiently delineated; but there is a third point of opposition, wherein a Russian

CHAP. XXV.

a Russian may be viewed, more amusing than either of these; namely, when contrasted with a Greek. The situation of Odessa is not very remote from the spot, where, eighteen centuries ago, similar comparisons served to amuse Ovid, during his melancholy exile. He found upon either side the Danube a different race of men. Towards the south were the Getæ, whose origin was the same as that of the Greeks, and whose mode of speech he describes as still retaining corrupted traces of the Greek language. Upon the north were the Sarmatians, the progenitors of the Russians. According to his account, however, both to the Getæ and Sarmatæ belonged the same

"Vox fera, trux vultus, verissima Martis imago:
Non coma, non ullâ barba resecta manu."[1]

Perhaps we are not authorized in considering the *modern* Greeks as legitimate descendants of the Getæ. Be that as it may, the former are found at this day, negotiating with as ferocious a people upon the Euxine coast as Ovid himself selected for the originals of his picture of the Barbarians upon the Ister; and the two people are instantly distinguished from each other by their striking peculiarity of feature. In order to render the contrast as forcible as possible, let us select a Greek from any of the islands or shores of the Archipelago, and place him by the side of a Russian. The latter, particularly if he be in uniform, and of a rank above the peasant,

(1) Ovid. Trist. lib. v. Eleg. VII.

peasant, resembles one of those figures children cut out in wood; requiring considerable address in poising, to be sustained upon its legs. The Greek, on the other hand, active and lithy as a serpent, twists himself into every variety of posture, and stands in almost every attitude. Firm upon his feet, and generally exhibiting a graceful waving line of figure, he seems as if, like a cat, he would fall upon his legs, although tossed in any direction. The features of the Greek may be said to combine those of the Portuguese and the French; having the dark hair and eyes of the former, with the fixed grimace of the latter. Generally speaking, the men among the Greeks are not handsome; their stature is small, although well proportioned. The Russian too has a diminutive person; but his face is in every thing the reverse of that of the Greek; offering, in profile, a very remarkable concavity. This concavity is increased in the line of a peasant's countenance, by the projection of the beard from the chin, and a quantity of bushy hair upon the forehead—"*Oraque sunt longis horrida tecta comis.*" A line traced to express the profile of a Greek, is, on the contrary, convex[2]. A remarkable distance may be observed from the nose to the mouth; this is never a pleasing character in physiognomy, as it gives to the countenance a knavish hypocritical expression. The Russian has not this distance upon his upper lip. The Greek has, moreover, frequently a wide mouth, thick lips, and very large teeth. His forehead is low, and his

(2) See the Vignette to this Chapter, wherein an humble endeavour has been made to exhibit the profiles of a Russian and a Greek.

CHAP. XXV. his chin small. His nose partakes of the convexity of his face, more than of that partial aquiline, considered as a characteristic of the Roman countenance; and, when this prevails to excess, the features resemble those of Fawns and Satyrs, seen in antient sculpture. Of course, a description of this kind, calculated merely for amusement, cannot be without many remarkable exceptions. The inhabitants of Greece often differ from each other: those of Lacedæmon, and of all the western coast of the Morea, together with the natives of Zante and Cephalonia, are a much finer race of men, with nobler features and more athletic figures than any of the inhabitants of the Archipelago.

Our anxiety for the return of Captain Bergamini's messenger from Nicholaef may easily be imagined. We had nearly ended our intercourse with Russia; yet prisoners, under confinement in a dungeon, never prayed more earnestly for a jail delivery, than we did to escape from the country. So surrounded with danger was every Englishman at that time, from the Baltic to the Black Sea, and so little certain of being able to put any plan in execution, that we considered it more than an even chance in favour of our being again detained, and perhaps sent back the whole way to Petersburg. During this interval of suspense and apprehension, a number of little Turkish boats were daily sailing in or out of the port of Odessa. Although they were so small that few would venture in such craft, even upon the Thames, in rough weather, we sometimes fancied they might facilitate our escape, if our scheme of sailing in the Venetian vessel should fail of success. They were laden with

with merchandize to the water's edge, and carried such enormous sails, that they seemed likely to upset in every gust of wind; yet we were told, their owners ventured in these vessels, not only to Constantinople, but almost to every port of the Black Sea. It must be confessed, we did not anticipate with much pleasure the necessity of a voyage in one of those bean-cods; for, although Tournefort was induced to publish a description, in refutation of all history and tradition, concerning the nature of the Black Sea, nothing can be more erroneous than his representation[1]. The darkness often obscuring it, particularly during winter, from thick fogs and falling snow, is so great, that mariners are unable to discern objects a cable's length from their vessels. The entrance to the Canal of Constantinople, always difficult, becomes in such cases impracticable. There is, in fact, no part of the globe where navigation is more dangerous[2].

Tournefort's erroneous Account of the Black Sea.

Shallows,

(1) The account is so characteristic of a Frenchman sailing on a fine day from the Canal of Constantinople, that I cannot forbear its insertion. "*Quoiqu'en aient dit les Anciens,* LA MER NOIRE N'A RIEN DE NOIR, *pour ainsi dire, que le nom; les vents n'y soufflent pas avec plus de furie, et les orages n'y sont guères plus fréquens que sur les autres mers. Il faut pardonner ces exagérations aux Poëtes anciens, et surtout au chagrin d'Ovide; en effet le sable de la Mer Noire est de même couleur que celui de la Mer Blanche, et ses eaux en sont aussi claires; en un mot, si les côtes de cette mer, qui passent pour si dangéreuses, paroissent sombres de loin, ce sont les bois qui les couvrent, ou le grand éloignement qui les font paroître comme noirâtres. Le ciel y fut si beau, et si serein pendant tout nôtre voyage, que nous ne pûmes nous empêcher de donner une espèce de démenti a Valerius Flaccus fameux poëte Latin, qui a décrit la route des Argonautes, lesquels passoient pour les plus célébres voyageurs de l'antiquité, mais qui ne sont cependant* QUE DE FORT PETITS GARÇONS *en comparaison des Vincent le Blanc, Tavernier, &c. Ce Poëte assure que le ciel de la Mer Noire est toujours embroüillé.*" Voyage du Levant, Lett. XVI. tom. III. p. 1. ed. *Lyon*, 1717.

(2) This truth, founded on the experience of ages, and admitted by the ablest writers of antiquity, might seem sufficiently well established to be considered undeniable. But

CHAP. XXV. Shallows, hitherto unnoticed in any chart, occur frequently when vessels are out of sight of land; dreadful storms take place so suddenly, and with such fury, that every mast is carried overboard almost as soon as the first symptom of a change of weather is noticed. Perhaps more skilful sailors might guard against danger from the winds: it has more than once happened, when the Russian fleet put to sea, that the ships commanded by Admirals Priestman and Wilson were the only vessels that escaped being dismasted: yet even those experienced officers described the Black Sea as exhibiting tempests more fearful than any thing they had encountered in the Ocean. Many vessels were lost during the year we visited Odessa, by the storms preceding and following the Equinox. The hulk of a vessel driven on shore at Varna was all the intelligence received of the fate of a merchant ship that sailed out of port when we were there: not a soul on board escaped. Another was wrecked attempting to enter the Canal of Constantinople: eight sailors, with two officers, were drowned; the rest of the crew were saved by remaining

---

But modern authors, instigated by the example of Tournefort, are determined to set aside testimony so respectable. That a very considerable part of the danger encountered in navigating the Black Sea is owing to the want of proper charts and able mariners, cannot be disputed; yet, from its very nature, and the heights around, it is necessarily liable to dark fogs and violent squalls; consequently, the proximity of a lee shore and shallows cannot be destitute of peril. Yet we are told, "It is a notion received from the Turks, that the Black Sea is dangerous. To them, indeed, it is truly black; and it would even be so to British sailors, in such vessels as the Turks use, and which are peculiar to that sea: they cannot lie to, and are consequently obliged to run before the wind, and, if they miss a port, go on shore. It is not more stormy than other seas." *Survey of the Turkish Empire, Fourth edit. Introd. chap. Lond.* 1809.

remaining a whole day upon the ship's yards, until the storm abated, when they swam to shore. These storms were so great, that an alarm prevailed on shore for the safety of the houses: during one day and night, the stoutest stone walls seemed unequal to resist the violence of the gale. The vineyards at Sudak, as Professor Pallas by letter informed us, and along the south coast of the Crimea, were destroyed; houses were unroofed; and all those with casements had their windows forced in by tempest.

Odessa will ever be a port of great importance to Russia, while she is prevented from laying her hands upon the Turkish empire; because, from its proximity to the *Porte*, a constant eye is kept upon the operations of the Turks. It has also the advantage of being so rarely obstructed by ice, that a vessel may generally escape; whereas, in other ports of the Black Sea, an enemy upon the ice may attack the ships as well as the works; this happened when the Russians took Oczakof. The extraordinary degrees of temperature, in these latitudes, are altogether unaccountable. Captain Bergamini informed us, that his ship was once detained five months in the mouth of the Danube, by the freezing of the sea. Ovid, during his residence near the same place, had witnessed a similar event[1]. Upon the subject

Extraordinary Temperature of the Climate.

(1) The description possesses admirable force and beauty:

"Vidimus ingentem glacie consistere pontum,
Lubricaque immotas testa premebat aquas.
Nec vidisse sat est. Durum calcavimus æquor;
Undaque non udo sub pede summa fuit." *Ovid. lib.* iii. *Trist. Eleg.* X.

Those

CHAP. XXV.

English Commerce in the Black Sea.

subject of English commerce and navigation in the Black Sea, I avoid going into much detail, from the consciousness that my personal observations were of limited extent, and because the theme is amply discussed in some interesting remarks addressed to a respectable periodical Work[1]: these remarks, notwithstanding their unassuming form, bear such internal evidence of authenticity, that I shall adopt them as authority, without hesitation, in my Appendix. In fact, the official documents therein comprised I know to be derived from records kept in the Chancery Office of the British Legation at Constantinople; whereto the writer, as a member of the Levant Company, could of course command access. I can venture indeed to pledge myself for the authenticity of the papers in question; and am glad to be instrumental in bringing under the public eye such valuable materials for history, in a way more calculated to perpetuate the recollection of them, than the fugitive manner in which they were originally published[2].

Fortress of Odessa.

The fortress of Odessa is small, but kept in good order: it has, like that of Cherson, a double fosse. We paid one visit to the Commandant, a genuine Russian, living in a little hole, among bundles of official writings, surrounded by an atmosphere powerfully affecting our olfactory nerves. In answer to

---

Those who have experienced a Russian winter will also know how to estimate the truth and elegance of the following lines:

"Sæpe sonant moti glaciē pendente capilli,
Et nitet inducto candida barba gelu." *Ibid.*

(1) Naval Chronicle, vol. XXI. p. 216.

(2) See the Appendix to this Volume, No. III.

to very rude interrogation concerning our business, we said, with palpitating hearts, that we begged to have our passports signed. After keeping us in a state of most painful suspense for about half-an-hour, the expected rouble being paid, and the *hums* and *haws*, and difficulties of office, thereby done away, we heard the cheerful word "*Carashol*," which never sounded so agreeably in our ears. With the important paper close folded and concealed, we cautiously withdrew from the inquisitive observation of several spies of the police, who, with out-stretched necks and eager eyes, seemed aware that it contained wherewithal to gratify their curiosity.

On the morning of the last day of October, at day-break, Captain Bergamini, of the *Moderato*, came with the joyful intelligence that all was ready for his departure; and desired us to hasten on board, as the wind was favourable, and he wished to get under weigh with all possible expedition. The delays of the custom-house kept the vessel in port until ten o'clock. We embarked a little before nine. At ten precisely, we began to heave the anchor; but from the foulness of the harbour it was with difficulty raised. The crew of the custom-house boat, who had left us, returned for another dram of brandy, offering at the same time their assistance. At half-after-ten the vessel was in motion; but we lay-to for the Captain's nephew, who commanded another merchant-ship, called *Il Piccolo Aronetto*, which had not yet cleared. Soon after eleven she came along-side; and with hearts elate, although still beating with anxiety, through dread of being again detained, we bade a last adieu to Russia; steering along the coast towards Akerman, in the mouth of the

Departure for Turkey.

CHAP. XXV.

the Dniester[1]: this we passed in the evening. For the rest of our voyage, the extracts from my own Journal will be accompanied by a literal translation, in the Appendix[2], of the log-book of the *Moderato*; in order to afford as faithful an account as possible of our navigation in the Black Sea.

At four o'clock in the morning of the next day, we were called upon deck by the Captain, to see the Isle of Serpents, anciently LEUCE, lying off the mouths of the Danube, celebrated in history for the tomb and temple of Achilles. It is so small, that, as we passed, we could view its whole extent: this

Island of Leuce.

(1) Akerman and Kilia, in Lower Moldavia, or Bessarabia, were two celebrated towns. The first is the Ὀξία of Herodotus, called by the Romans *Julia Alba*, and by the Moldavians of the present day, *Czetate Alba*, or the *White City*. Kilia, in the mouths of the Danube, was perhaps the antient Αυκόστομον. In the *Histoire de la Moldavie et Valachie*, printed at Neuchatel in 1781, whence this Note is derived, circumstances are mentioned concerning the celebrity of Akerman, as the place of Ovid's exile, which have all the air of a fable. It is impossible to examine Ovid's writings without being convinced, from his own language, that the place of his residence was *Tomis*, which was much nearer the situation of Kilia; yet, says the author of the Work to which I have alluded, speaking of Akerman, "it is famous in having been the exile of Ovid. There is now a lake called by the peasants *Lacul Ovidului*, Ovid's Lake. Ovid left *Czetate Alba*, and retired to a village three leagues distant, of which the ruins are still visible. Near the cottage in which he lived is a small spring which bears his name, as well as the lake on the banks of which he used to walk. The peasants pretend that he composed poems in the Moldavian language; but none have ever been found. They have still various traditions concerning him." Similar absurdities exist about his tomb, which they pretend to shew to travellers somewhere near Odessa. It seems, those who would thus move him from the marshes of the Ister to the Tyras, or Dniester, have never read these lines of the poet:

"Quam legis, ex illâ tibi venit epistola terrâ,
Latus ubi æquoreis additur Ister aquis." *Lib.* v. *Trist. Eleg.* VII.

Nor can they surely have considered the force of these words:

——"Medio defendimur Istro." *Lib.* iii. *Eleg.* X.

(2) See Appendix, No. IV.

this continued in sight until nine. Judging by the eye, it appeared to be near a mile in length, and less than half-a-mile in breadth. It is quite bare, being covered only with a little grass, and very low herbage. When carefully examined with a telescope, there did not seem to be the smallest remains of antiquity. I made a sketch of it from the south-east. On the south side appeared cliffs about fifty feet high. Many absurd stories of Turkish and Russian mariners are founded upon a notion that the island is itself covered with serpents. An opportunity rarely occurs wherein ships can lie-to in order to visit it; and, if this were to happen, not a man of any of their crews would venture on shore; although there are twenty fathoms of water within a cable's length of the island, and any vessel may sail close to it. The Russians relate, that four persons belonging to the crew of a ship wrecked there, no sooner landed than they encountered a worse enemy than the sea, and were all devoured by serpents. Ammianus Marcellinus [3] records a similar superstition as prevailing in his time, concerning the dangers of the place. After a description so remarkable and so recent as that of Arrian, who wrote about the second century, there is great reason to believe some interesting remains of antiquity might be here discovered. This secluded spot escaped the ravages whereto almost every other portion of classical territory has been exposed; neither is it known that any traveller ever ventured to the island. Antiently it had various appellations; among these, the most received was that of *Leuce,*

Accounts of it by Antient Writers.

(3) Ammian. Marcell. lib. xxii. c. 8.—"*Aiunt enim non sine discrimine vitæ illic quenquam pernoctare.*"

CHAP. XXV.

Leuce, or '*The White Island.*' It was so called in consequence of the white appearance caused by the swarm of sea-fowl, covering it in certain seasons of the year, and thereby rendering it more visible. I have witnessed similar sights among the Hebrides; where the number of Solan geese, and of other birds, cause the rocks and islands to appear as if capped with snow. All the superstitions respecting *Leuce* seem to have had their origin in its importance as a land-mark; the coast near the mouths of the Danube being so low, that mariners are unable to discern it, even when close in with the shore; and the island itself, obscured by the hazy atmosphere of the Black Sea, renders navigation dangerous, except when conspicuous by its white birds. On this account Pindar[1] called it Νῆσον Φαέννην, '*The Conspicuous Island:*' his commentators add, that it was "called *The White Shore* in the Euxine; where many white birds appearing, shew the island to those who sail that way." And again, "It is called *Leuce* on account of the number of *white birds*[2] which make their nests there." Euripides[3] describes it as the White Shore of Achilles, and calls it ΠΟΛΥΟΡΝΙΘΟΝ, from the number of its birds. Scymnus Chius[4] also affirms that it was sacred to Achilles, and remarkable for its white birds. Arrian[5] says it had the name of *Leuce*, or '*The White Island.*' The part of its history considered by Scymnus Chius as most marvellous, was, that the main

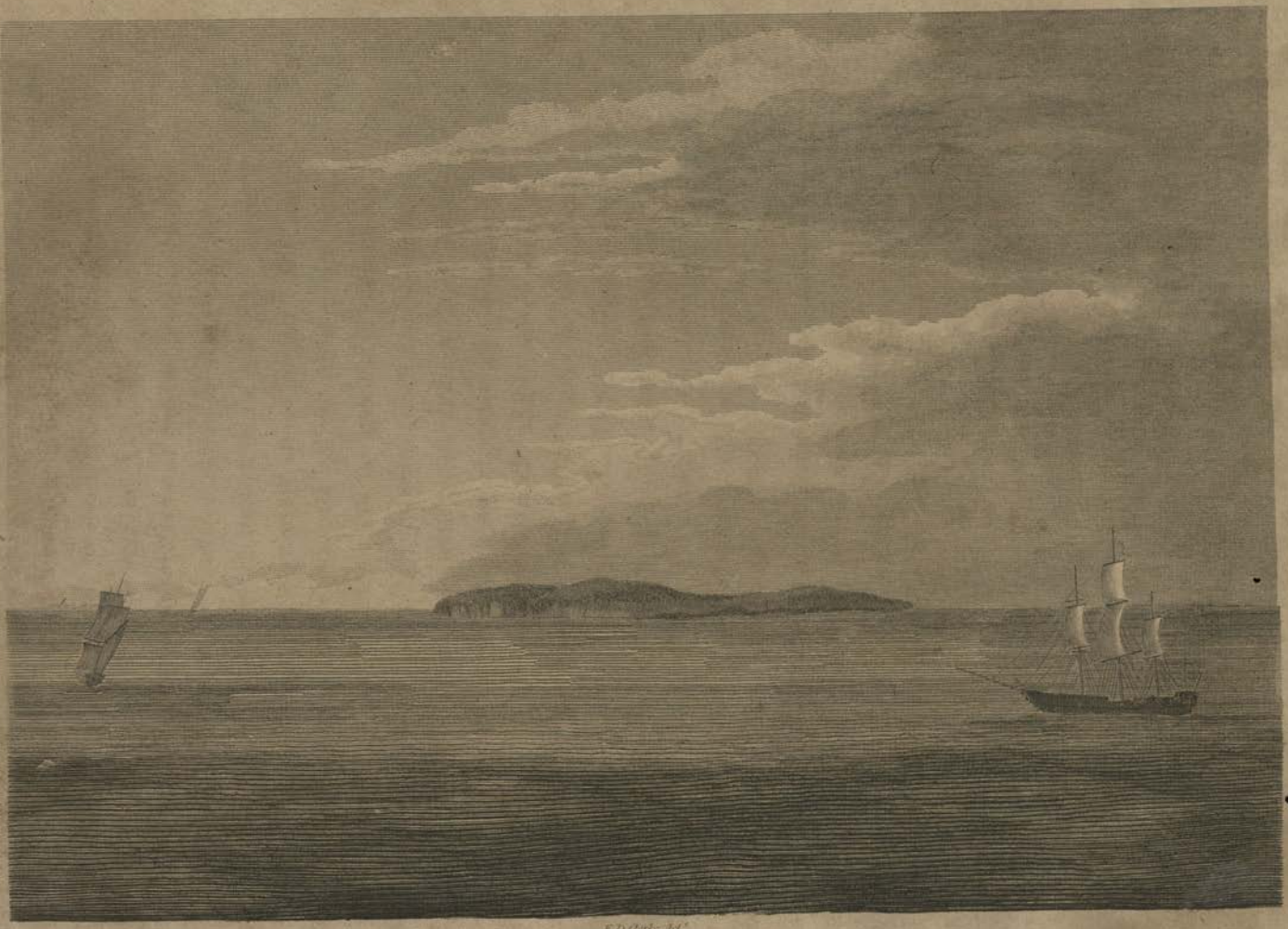
(1) Pindar, Nem. Δ.

(2) Ἐρωδιοὶ, *Pelicans.*

(3) Iphigen. in Taur.

(4) Scymnus Chius. Frag. l. 45.

(5) Arrian. Peripl. Pont. Eux. p. 21. Ed. Huds. *Ox.* 1698.



E.D. Clarke Ad.t

View of the Isle of Serpents in the Black Sea, antiently called Leuce or the White Island celebrated for the Tomb and Temple of Achilles: taken at two leagues distance, the Island bearing North and by East.

Published Nov.r 15. 1800, by T. Cadell & W. Davies, Strand.

main land could not thence be discerned, although distant only forty stadia, or five miles. This is literally true; the land is invisible to a person much nearer the coast, as will appear by my own subsequent description, made from notes written while we were lying off the mouth of the Danube. Arrian thus introduces his very interesting description: "Sailing out of that mouth of the Ister which is called ΨΙΛΟΝ, with the wind ΑΠΑΡΚΤΙΑΣ[6], the Island of Achilles appears; by some called The Course of Achilles, and by others, from its colour, The White Island. It is related, Thetis gave this isle to Achilles, and that he still inhabits it: his temple and statue, both of very antient workmanship, are there seen. No human being dwells there; only a few goats, which mariners convey as votive offerings. Other offerings, or sacred gifts, are suspended in honour of Achilles; such as vases, rings, and costly stones. Inscriptions are also read there, in the Greek and Latin language, in different metres, in honour of Achilles and Patroclus; for Patroclus is there worshipped as well as Achilles. A number also of aquatic birds are seen; such as the *larus*, the diver, and the sea-quail. These birds alone have the care of the temple. Every morning they repair to the sea, wet their wings, and sprinkle the temple; afterwards sweeping with their plumage its sacred pavement." A further account of the superstitions respecting

(6) *Aparctias* was a name given by the Greeks to the North Wind, as appears by this passage from Pliny: "From the North blows the wind SEPTENTRIO; and between that, and the rising of the solstitial sun, AQUILO: these are respectively named (*by the Greeks*) *Aparctias* and *Boreas*." *Plin. Hist. Nat. lib.* ii.

CHAP. XXV.

respecting the island is then added by the author, who relates, that Achilles and Patroclus appear in dreams to those who approach it, and tell them where to land; "all of which," says Arrian, "appears to me very worthy of credit." Many other authors, although of less note, contribute by their descriptions to the celebrity of this remarkable island. Philostratus[1] affords its dimensions, stating that it is thirty stadia, or three miles and three quarters, in length; and four stadia, or half a mile, wide: this account corresponds with its appearance, from the distance at which it was visible to us. It is further mentioned by Pausanias[2], and by Ammianus Marcellinus[3]. According to antient Poets, the souls of departed Heroes enjoyed there perpetual repose and felicity[4]. Festus Avienus[5], although erroneous in his account of its situation, alludes to this part of its history in the following lines:

"Ora Borysthenii quà flumínis in mare vergunt,
E regione procul spectabit culmina Leuces;
Leuce cana jugum, Leuce sedes animarum."

In the number of antient writers by whom this island is mentioned, several, as might be expected, had confused and even false notions of its position in the Euxine. Some of them describe it as opposite either the mouth of the Borysthenes, or the Tyras; others, as lying between those rivers. A few have confounded it with the neck of land lying between

(1) Philostratus in Heroïcis.

(2) Pausan. in Laconicis.

(3) Ammian. Marcell. lib. xxii. c. 8.

(4) The Turks also believe the souls of men, after death, reside in the bodies of birds.

(5) Festus Avienus, in Orbis Descriptione.

between the mouth of the Borysthenes and the *Sinus Carcinites*, formerly called the *Dromus Achillis*, and now *Kilburnu*. Arrian is the only author whose text may be reconciled with the true situation of the island: and next to his description, in point of accuracy, is that given by his predecessor, Strabo[6]. Its modern names are, *Ilan Adase*, and *Phidonisi*[7]. It is placed wrong in all the charts; in some it is altogether omitted; indeed its existence has been doubted by modern geographers. The best, and almost the only charts of the Black Sea, are those printed in Paris: yet even in these the Isle of Serpents lies 15 minutes, or geographical miles, too far towards the north. A greater error prevails respecting the port of Odessa, calculated to lead ships into danger: this is placed at least 27′ out of its position towards the north. The great obscurity often prevailing over the Black Sea in winter, renders it a fortunate event to make the Isle of Serpents; not only, as was said before, from the impossibility of descrying the coast near the Danube, but because ships are liable to run upon it during the night.

The

(6) Strab. lib. vii.

(7) It is laid down in the manuscript chart of Freducius of Ancona, preserved in the Library of Wolfenbutel, near Vienna, under the name of *Fidonixi*, and delineated as having a port. That chart bears date A.D. 1497. Count John Potocki, in its illustration, states that *Fido-Nixi* signifies *Isle de la Foy*. The Count sailed from the Dnieper for Constantinople in 1784, and gives this account of the island, which he passed during the voyage: "*J'ai fait moi-méme ce trajet en l'année* 1784, *et n'ai pas manqué de demander s'il ne se trouvoit pas dans l'isle des restes de temple ou de quelque autre édifice. L'on me répondoit alors, qu'il étoit difficile d'y aborder; tant parceque la côte étoit dangéreuse que parceque la terre y étoit couverte de serpents vénimeux.*" Mémoire sur un Nouveau Peryple du Pont Euxin, par le Comte Jean Potocki, Vien. 1796.

CHAP. XXV.

The principal cause of danger, however, must be attributed to the ignorance of pilots, and a deficiency of proper charts. We had on board two excellent sextants, and observations were daily made at noon: by these we found our latitude 44° 44′, the ship lying at the time five leagues and a half to the south of the island. A third sextant on board the vessel commanded by the Captain's nephew, was also employed by him; this enabled us, by comparison, to detect with greater certainty the errors in the French charts.

Having passed the Isle of Serpents, we fell in with the current from the Danube. So great is the extent over which its waters diffuse themselves, from the shallowness of the sea, that, although the discharge is scarcely adequate to our notions of so considerable a river, the effect is visible for several leagues, by the white colour communicated. Dipping buckets in the waves, we observed that the water was almost sweet, at the distance of three leagues from the mouth of the river, and, within one league, it was perfectly fit for use on board. The shore is very flat all the way from Odessa to the Danube, and so low near the river's mouth, that no other object appears to those who approach the shore, than tall reeds rising out of the water, or the masts of vessels lying in the river. A very singular appearance takes place in the mouths of the Danube, which I am unable to explain. The dolphins[1], everywhere

Mouths of the Danube.

(1) Dolphin is the name given to this fish in these seas, and it is the *Delphinus* of Pliny; perhaps nothing more than our Porpoise. They are seen sporting in great abundance, and generally in pairs, in the Straits of Taman and Constantinople.

CHAP. XXV.

White Dolphins.

where else exhibiting a dark colour, are there perfectly white. This may wear so much the air of a fable, that, in proof of the fact, I shall only state a practice among Greek mariners, during mists and dark weather, of ascertaining their position by such phænomena. As soon as they descry the white dolphins, they become assured that they are in the current of the Danube, although in thirty fathoms water, and many leagues distant from its mouth. It has been already stated that the water is of a white colour, and probably from this circumstance arises the supposed colour of the dolphin[2].

Observations on board the Moderato.

After passing the mouths of the Danube, but still carried by its current, we observed four mountains, with such regular conical forms, and so insular as to their situation in an horizon otherwise perfectly flat, that we at first supposed them to be immense *tumuli*. The Captain however assured us, that they were at least twenty-three leagues distant, in Wallachia, our situation being then about three leagues from the shore. Soon after, another mountain appeared in view; making the whole group to consist of five. Other elevations of less magnitude were afterwards visible; but speaking generally of the coast, it is low and flat.

November 2d. Our observation by sextant this day, proved our latitude to be 44° 25′; the ship's distance from the mouths of the Danube being, at the time of observation, five

(2) The notion of *white dolphins* in this part of the Black Sea, seems connected with opinions entertained by the Antients concerning the *whiteness* of the Island of Achilles, and the colour of the birds seen there.

CHAP. XXV.

five leagues and a half. The water even here tasted very little brackish. Sounded, and found a depth of one hundred and fifty English feet. We had calm weather during this and the preceding day.

November 3d. The atmosphere somewhat overcast. We discovered the coast indistinctly from the mast-head, in thirty fathoms water. Our latitude at noon was 43° 30′.

November 4th. Atmosphere this day turbid. We had but little wind from the east, but a great sea rose. From mid-day until five o'clock, P.M. our course was s.s.w.; at that hour we descried Cape Kelegry, somewhat less than seven leagues distant. Unable to make any observation of the ship's latitude. Cloudy weather, and a heavy sea.

November 5th. The weather still hazy; a light wind from the east, and a turbulent sea. The crew observed during the day that our vessel leaked, and made about an inch of water in four hours, owing to the heavy sea. At six in the evening there fell a calm, when we discovered the coast; and at day-break the next morning (November 6th) observed distinctly the land at the mouth of the Canal of Constantinople, distant about six leagues and a half. All this morning we were animated by the Captain with such hopes of entering the Canal, that we expected to breakfast in Constantinople. During our short voyage from Odessa, the Captain, by lying-to continually for his nephew's ship, which proved but an indifferent sailor, had regularly lost one league in three; and it happened most unfortunately that we had to lie-to again, at the very mouth of the Canal:

Canal: by this delay we not only lost the opportunity of getting in at that time, but nearly sacrificed the crews and cargoes of both ships. The copy from our log-book, given in the Appendix, will best tell what our situation was in the dreadful storm that succeeded. Landsmen are apt to magnify the danger they encounter by sea; but it will appear that in this instance little room was offered for amplification. At mid-day we stood opposite to the Light-house of the Canal; this bore only ten miles distant to the west: a calm, accompanied by a heavy sea, prevented our approach. During the evening the crew were employed working the pumps.

Dreadful Tempest.

November 7. At sun-rise, the wind had gained considerable force, and the sails were reefed. We still discerned the mouth of the Canal, and even the light-house on the Asiatic side. About ten, we took in all the reefs in the main-topsail, and at noon, the wind still increasing, struck the topsail yards. A tremendous sea rolled over the deck from one side to the other, and, the water in the hold increasing fast, all hands were called to the pumps, which were kept working continually. At four in the afternoon we had our last view of the Canal, distant about eight leagues. Within half an hour afterwards the Black Sea afforded a spectacle which can never be forgotten by those who saw it. We were steering with a hard gale and heavy sea from s.s.w. when there appeared, in the opposite horizon, clouds in the form of pillars, dark and terrible; these were whirled upon their bases, and advanced with astonishing rapidity along the horizon, on either side,

against

CHAP. XXV. against the wind. Our Captain, who had retired for a short repose, being called by the boatswain to notice this appearance, instantly ordered all the yards to be struck, and we remained under bare poles, while a general silence prevailed on board. The suspense was not of long duration. Suddenly such a hurricane came upon the vessel from the north-west, that we thought she would have foundered, in the mere attempt to take it, as their mode of expression is, *in poop*[1]. During one entire hour the ship was suffered to drive before the storm, encountering all the fury of the wind and sea, without being able to bear away from the land. At every plunge our vessel made, her bowsprit and forecastle were carried under water: a few sailors in the helm were lashed to the steerage, but almost every thing upon the deck was washed away. If the tempest had continued half an hour longer, no one of the crew would have survived, to tell the story. About five o'clock it somewhat abated, and the Captain laid the vessel, as he termed it, *a la capa*[2], hoisting the jib, and a portion of the mainsail, to get clear of the shore. Still the vehement agitation of the waves continued, the deck being continually under water. At six o'clock it came on to blow again, from the s.w., so that, with the swell from two opposite points of the compass at the same time, a sea was raised which none of our

(1) Taking a gale *in pûpa*, is done by opposing the ship's stern to the wind, and letting her drive before it, under bare poles.

(2) *A la capa* is placing the ship in a diagonal position, with her rudder to leeward, so that her head is kept to the sea, but the vessel lies stationary upon the water.

our crew had ever beheld before. All this time the leak was gaining fast upon us, and we passed a night that cannot be described. Two Turkish vessels towards sunset were seen under the lee of the *Aronetto;* both of which foundered before morning, and every soul on board perished. To increase the horror of our situation, scarcely any of the crew could be kept to their station; but slunk away, and crept to their hammocks, leaving the ship at the mercy of the sea.

The next day, Saturday, November 8th, at noon, we made the high land to the south of the Canal; bearing s.w., and distant about ten leagues. The tempest continued as before, during the whole day and following night; but we were able to keep the pumps going, and gained considerably upon the leak. Three hours after midnight, on the morning of November 9th, we made the coast of Anatolia, near the mouth of the Canal. At noon on this day, a calm succeeded: this was, if possible, more terrible than the hurricane; the ship continuing to labour incessantly, with her deck continually under water, the sails and rigging flying to pieces, and all things at the mercy of the waves. The whole of Sunday, November 9th, was passed in the same manner, until about six o'clock P.M., when a light wind springing up from the south enabled us to put the ship's prow to the westward; and about eight on the following morning, November 10th, we again made the land at the mouth of the Canal. The whole of this day we continued steering, with a heavy sea, towards the s.s.w.; but from midnight until seven A.M. November 11th, a stormy

CHAP. XXV.

wind prevailing from the s.w., we kept the ship's head w. and by N., when we discovered the coast on the European side, and a mountain which the sailors called *Gabbiam*, to the N.W. of the harbour of *Ineada* in Turkey. Towards noon, the weather, fortunately for us, became more calm; for we discovered that the ship's cargo, which was of corn, had shifted, the pumps becoming choked with her lading, and the vessel at the same time preponderating towards her starboard side. We therefore opened all her larboard port-holes, and moved as much of her cargo as possible; but finding it impossible to right her, and being to windward of the harbour of Ineada, we put the ship's head to the west, and, to our great joy, at four o'clock P.M. came to an anchor within the port, in six fathoms water.

Harbour of Ineada.

The harbour of Ineada lies in 41° 52′ of north latitude[1]. A few scattered houses upon its shore carry on a small trade, in the occasional supply of coffee, tobacco, dried beef, cheese, curd, fruit, and fresh water, to Turkish mariners, and other navigators of the Black Sea. Charcoal is also there made for exportation: several fabrics, busy in its preparation, were seen smoking near the beach, and upon the hills above, when we arrived. The chief part of it is sent to Constantinople, where it is almost the only article of fuel. Turkish boats were continually lading with it, while we remained. There is no village, nor inhabited spot, within three hours' distance of this port[2]. The interior of

(1) See the Vignette to next Chapter.

(2) Distances in Turkey, and almost all over the East, are measured by time; that is to say, by the number of hours usually employed by a caravan upon its march; and these are

of the country was described as in a very dangerous state, especially the road to Adrianople; owing not so much to the adherents of the rebel Chief, Pasvan Oglou, as to the number of Turkish troops passing under various pretences, and to the banditti which more or less always infest that part of the country. Vessels frequenting this harbour, generally prefer its north side, where they find good anchorage, among gravel mixed with black sand[3]. It is only exposed to winds from the east, and south-east; and is sufficiently spacious to contain a fleet. Like the port of Odessa, however, it rather merits the appellation of a road for shipping, than a harbour; as a heavy sea enters when those winds blow to which it lies open. At the time of our arrival, there was hardly a single boat in the port; but, before we left it, we noticed five large merchant ships, besides upwards of thirty Turkish *Checktirmeh,* all riding at anchor. The latter were stationed close to the shore on the north side: here there were two coffee-houses: these, in a Turkish harbour, correspond with the brandy-shops, or ale-houses, frequented by English sailors; coffee being the substitute for spirits or beer. In those coffee-houses may be seen groupes of Turkish mariners, each party squatted in a circle round a pan of lighted charcoal, smoking, sipping coffee, chewing opium, or eating a sort of sweetmeat, in shape like a sausage, made of walnuts or almonds, strung upon a piece of

---

are estimated according to the pace of a camel, which generally proceeds at the rate of three miles an hour.

(3) See the Vignette to the next Chapter.

CHAP. XXV.

of twine, and dipped in the concocted syrup of new wine, boiled until it has acquired the consistence of a stiff jelly, and bends in the hand like a piece of Indian-rubber. The coffee-houses have grated windows, like those of a common jail, without any glass casement; and, as they use no other stove to heat the room than the little brasiers I have mentioned, the climate cannot be very rigorous.

Plants

When we landed, we found the earth still covered with flowers at this advanced season of the year: many of these were unknown to us. We collected five new species among the shrubs upon the northern side of the harbour, towards the point of the promontory; a new species of *Senecio*, of *Figwort*, of *Convolvulus*, of *Ruscus*, and of *Rubus*. The description of them is given in a Note; together with the list of others, whether common or rare, that were here added to our herbary[1].

It

(1) I. A fine species of *Senecio*, hitherto undescribed, with the general habit of an Aster, excepting the foliage; the flowers solitary, about an inch broad, in long scaly peduncles; the leaves unequally pinnatified, with the terminal lobe lanceolate. We have called it SENECIO FLEXUOSA. *Senecio corollæ radiis plurimis, patentibus, majusculis; squamis calycinis adpressis; foliis lyrato-pinnatifidis laciniis integerrimis glabriusculis, planis; caulibus striatis pilosis; pedunculis elongatis, multibracteatis, flexuosis, unifloris.*

II. A new species of *Figwort*, having much of the general habit of *Scrophularia appendiculata*; but differing, by the exhibition of leaves sharply toothed at the base, finely ciliated, and perforated with innumerable transparent spots; being also without appendages; the peduncles and bracts, viscous and downy; and the flowers also shorter and broader than in the species mentioned. We have called it SCROPHULARIA GLANDULIFERA. *Scrophularia racemo terminali composito; foliis subcordato-ovatis, lato-dentatis, minutè punctatis, basi inæqualibus; petiolis pilis glanduliferis pubescentibus.*

III. A new shrubby species of *Convolvulus*, about two feet in height; the branches hairy and spreading, and, for the greater part of their length, without leaves; the leaves about an inch long; the calyx hairy, about a third part the length of the corolla. This

species

It is interesting to notice circumstances of locality, even with reference to the most vulgar plants. As it will be necessary to add names to the new-discovered species, I shall, in a single instance, deviate from the method usually adopted in my travels, of affixing characteristic appellations, and here endeavour to commemorate the botanical researches of my friend and companion, by denominating the last-mentioned of the five, RVBVS CRIPPSII. When the former edition of this Volume was prepared for the press, a principal part of our collection from Ineada had been mislaid, and the nature of the new-discovered species had not been accurately ascertained. If we had visited this part of Turkey in an earlier season, it is probable other non-descript species would have been observed. Wild figs appeared among the rocks. We collected the seeds of several other plants. The

---

species most resembles the *Convolvulus suffruticosus* of Professor Desfontaines, but differs in having the flowers not placed upon long peduncles with linear opposite bracts, but at the ends of the branches, and the corolla hairy. We have called it CONVOLVULUS PATENS. *Convolvulus erectus, suffruticosus; foliis inferioribus, subspatulatis, superioribus lanceolatis, utrinque hirsutis, elongatis, inermibus, unifloris; corollâ extus hirsutâ.*

IV. An elegant new species of *Ruscus*, about a foot in height, the branches densely crowded into a little oval bush; the leaves, including the thorn at their point, from about half an inch to three quarters in length; each having from eleven to thirteen strong nerves on both sides, giving them a singular ribbed appearance. We have called it RUSCUS DUMOSUS. *Ruscus pumilus, ramis confertis, foliis ovatis, mucronato-pungentibus, utrinque validè nervosis, supra floriferis nudis.*

V. The *Rubus Crippsii* mentioned in the Text. This curious plant has leaves ternate, inversely ovate, and almost circular. Their superior surface is hairy and of a dark green colour, but their inferior white and cottony. The flowers appear in very large bunches upon cottony foot-stalks, and the upper part of the stem is also a little cottony. *Rubus fruticosus, foliis crassis, ternatis, lato-obovatis acutis, duplicato dentatis; supra hirsutis; subtus albido-tomentosis; aculeis recurvis; paniculis terminalibus, patulis.*

The

CHAP. XXV.

The trees had not yet cast their leaves; and we were surprised to find the heat of the sun, towards the middle of November, too great to render walking a pleasing exercise. We landed on the evening of our arrival: and, as first impressions are usually the most vivid in visiting new scenes, it may be well to note even the trivial events that took place upon this occasion.

Appearance of the Turks.

It was nearly night. A number of Turkish sailors, black and fearful, were employed lading a boat with charcoal; singing during their labour. Their necks, arms, and legs, were naked. They had large whiskers, and wore turbans; the rest of their clothes consisted of a short jacket with a pair of drawers. As we proceeded from the shore,

---

The other plants collected by us in this very interesting botanical harbour, were as follow:

Scarlet Oak	*Quercus coccifera. Linn.*
Showy Autumn Crocus	*Crocus speciosus Biberstein*.*
Common Fluellin	*Antirrhinum Elatine. Linn.*
Humble Vervain	*Verbena nudiflora. Linn.*
Common Pimpernel	*Anagallis arvensis. Linn.*
Wooly spiked Beard-grass	*Andropogon Ischæmum. Linn.*
Upright Cynanchum	*Cynanchum erectum. Linn.*
Locust-grass	*Andropogon Gryllus. Linn.*
*Common Spleenwort	*Asplenium Ceterach. Linn.*
Aleppo Corn	*Holcus Halepensis. Linn.*
Common Nightshade	*Solanum nigrum. Linn.*
Wild Sage	*Salvia Sylvestris. Linn.*
Dyers' Camomile	*Anthemis tinctoria. Linn.*
Solid rooted Fumitory	*Fumaria solida. Smith.*
Thorny Catch-Fly	*Silene spinescens. Sibthorp.*
Calamint Thyme	*Thymus Calamintha. Smith.*
Transylvanian Scabious	*Scabiosa Transylvanica. Linn.*

* This species is very distinct from the *nudiflorus* of Dr. Smith.

RUBUS CRIPPSII.

shore, a party of better-dressed natives approached; every one of whom was differently habited. One wore a long pelisse, with a high Tartar cap; another, a large green turban; a third, who was a Greek slave, at every one's call, had upon his head a small scull-cap of red cloth. The heavy-looking Turks, rolling their yellow sleepy eyes, and exhaling volumes of smoke from their lips, spoke to no one; seeming to think it labour to utter a syllable, or even to put one foot before the other. Some few murmured out the word *Salaam:* upon this our Captain congratulated us; adding, "The *welcome* of a Turk, and the *farewell* of a Russian, are pleasing sounds." Encouraged by this favourable character of the people, we applied to one of them for a little brandy, which our crew wanted; but were instantly checked by the Captain, who asked, how we could think of requiring brandy from a Turk; and directed us to make our wishes known to the Greek slave, in a whisper, who would find means to procure it from them without offending their prejudices. None, however, could be obtained; tobacco, wood, charcoal, and coffee, were all they had at that time to sell: so, after taking a little of the latter, we returned on board.

During the night and the following day, Turkish boats continued to sail into the harbour; the atmosphere being cloudy and very dark, with a strong wind from the south, and a very threatening aspect in the sky. Their pilots said they came "*to see what the moon would do,*" it being within three days of the change. The next day we visited the north-west side of the port, near the coffee-houses. Close to the shore

appeared

CHAP. XXV.

appeared the ruin of an antient mole[1], part whereof is under water; and upon its western side, as we passed in the boat, might be discerned the shafts of antient columns[2], lying at the bottom of the sea. Having landed, we found the Turkish sailors, with all the passengers who had arrived in their vessels, seated, as before described, round pans of charcoal, smoking. The master of the principal coffee-house brought us coffee in little cups, without milk or sugar, as thick as we drink chocolate; at least one half of each cup being filled with sediment. This, our interpreter told us, the Turks consider a great proof of perfection in coffee prepared for use, not liking it when presented only as a clear infusion. The Reader perhaps will not feel himself much concerned to be further informed respecting such particulars. So fickle a thing is taste, that Englishmen resident in Turkey soon learn to prefer coffee made after the Turkish manner; and Turks, after living in England, drink their coffee clear.

The following day brought with it a greater number of vessels into the harbour; and many of the natives flocked to the coast, to sell flesh and fruit, or to gratify their curiosity in viewing the numerous fleet assembled. By much the greater part of them were inhabitants of the mountains that separate Adrianople from the coast of the Black Sea. These mountains, although not Alpine, seem to possess great elevation, and have many profound valleys covered

(1) See the Vignette to the next Chapter.

(2) Ibid.

covered with forests. Oaks, and other trees, flourish close to the sea-shore. The cattle consist of sheep, cows, and buffaloes. The mountaineers, who came to Ineada, appeared as wild and savage a race as the natives of Caucasus: they were in stature stout and short: all of them carried arms, both as weapons of defence, and badges of distinction. Their girdles were so laden with carabines, pistols, knives and poignards, that, besides their cumbrous size, the mere weight must prove a serious burden. The handles of their pistols and poignards were made as tawdry as possible; being richly mounted in silver, studded with ivory, mother-of-pearl, and precious stones. Upon their heads they wore caps of black wool; and over these, coarse turbans, bound about the forehead and temples. Upon their shoulders they carried the same kind of short cloak made of felt, or fleece, worn by the Circassian mountaineers; and from these they only differ in being more heavily armed, and in wearing the turban.

Mountaineers.

As their numbers increased, our visits to the shore became less frequent; not so much from the immediate danger to which our lives were exposed, as from the insults likely to be offered by a lawless tribe of men, not very amicably disposed towards each other, and under no controul of government. The noise of their disputes reached even to our vessel, as she lay at anchor. The Turkish sailors belonging to the little fleet of boats behaved better; and from these we often purchased tobacco, bread, brandy, honey, and other necessaries.

On the north side of the port is a series of basaltic columns, forming

Basaltic Pillars.

CHAP. XXV. forming part of the cliff towards the sea: they are distinguished by circumstances of mineral association, which merit particular notice. Upon the same side of the coast, to the westward of the basaltic range, the strata consist of a secondary deposit, inclining to the horizon at an angle of about thirty-five degrees. Then occur the pillars in prismatic forms, preserving, by the line of their bases, exactly the same dipping inclination towards the level of the sea, and continuing the whole way to the extreme point of the promontory, upon the northern side of the port of Ineada. There is not a single appearance any-where, in or near the harbour, to indicate the agency of subterranean fire. The strata are of *lumachella*, of ochreous indurated clay, of common limestone, or of grit: these are all terminated by the range of prismatic rocks, ending abruptly at the point of the promontory; their further extension being lost in the sea. Therefore, as this series of basaltic rocks has the same dipping inclination possessed by all the other strata, it seems manifest, upon the most superficial examination, that they were deposited at the same time, and after the same manner; and, by attending to their internal structure and composition, this truth appears further established. Their form is generally hexagonal; but rarely determined with precision. The substance whereof they consist is a decomposed and crumbling porphyry, so imperfectly adhering, that upon the slightest shock it falls to pieces. Climbing the sides of the cliff, we found it dangerous even to place our feet upon those pillars, as whole masses gave way with a touch, and, falling down, were instantly reduced to the state of gravel. Nuclei of an aluminous substance

substance might be discerned in the very centre of their shafts; and white veins, of an exceedingly soft crumbling semi-transparent matter, not half an inch thick, traversed the whole range, in a direction parallel to the base of the columns. At the same time, the vertical fissures between all the pillars were filled by a white kind of marble, forming a line of separation between them, which prevented their lateral planes from touching[1]. The vertical veins, thus coating the sides of the columns, were in some instances three inches in thickness. From all these facts, it seems evident that the basaltic pillars of Ineada were the result of aqueous deposition; and that their prismatic configuration, like that of starch, or the natural columns of trap, seen at Halleberg and Hunneberg in Sweden, and many other parts of Europe, is entirely owing to a process of CRYSTALLIZATION, equally displayed in the minutest and most majestic forms; prescribing the shape of an emerald, or planing the surface of a mountain[2]; tending always to a peculiarity of structure, more or less regular, in proportion as the laws of cohesion have been modified or interrupted by disturbing causes[3].

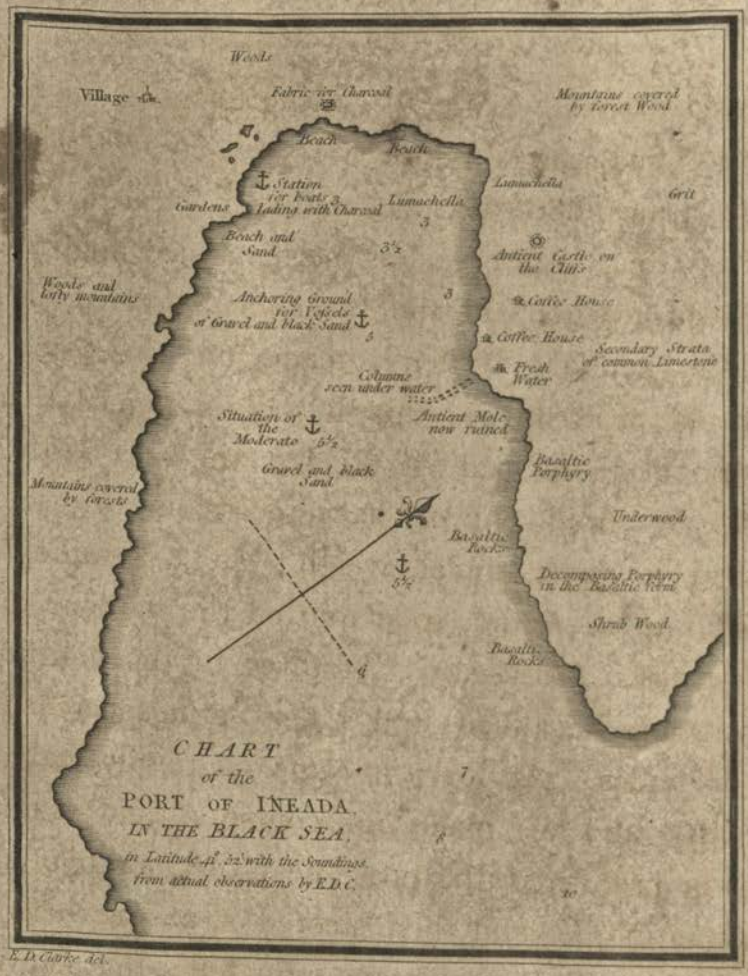
Theory of their Origin.

CHAP.

(1) A similar incrustation of sparry carbonate of lime may be observed upon the lateral planes of the pillars at Staffa, and upon the north coast of Ireland; also in pit-coal, when it exhibits a near approach towards crystallization.

(2) Witness the remarkable result of crystallization exhibited by "*the Polished Mountain*," near St. Bernard in the Alps, described by Saussure. The Author visited this mountain in 1794, and observed, upon its polished surface, the striated appearance visible upon the planes of any crystal when examined with a lens.

(3) The most eminent mineralogist of the present age considers the prismatic configuration of basaltes owing to *a retreat*. With all deference to his great authority, it may be urged, that all crystallization is the result of a retreating fluid; whether of the fluid matter of heat, or any other wherein solution has been effected.



CHAP. XXVI.

FROM THE HARBOUR OF INEADA IN THE BLACK SEA, TO CONSTANTINOPLE.

Voyage to Constantinople — Entrance of the Canal — Return to the Cyanean Isles — Geological Phænomena — Votive Altar — Singular Breccia — Origin of the Thracian Bosporus — Antiquities — Of the Temple of Jupiter Urius, and the Place called Hieron *— Probable Situation of Darius when he surveyed the Euxine — Approach to Constantinople — Disgusting Appearance of the Streets — Arrival at Galata — Pera — State of Turkish Commerce.*

CHAP. XXVI.

On Friday, November the twenty-first, at ten o'clock in the evening, a bustle in the little fleet of Turkish boats announced

announced that they were all getting to sea as fast as possible. The wind had veered, after a foggy day, to the w. s. w.; and the atmosphere became perfectly clear. Our Captain, following their example, as perhaps deeming them more experienced mariners of the Black Sea, ordered his crew to weigh the anchor. When it came on board, we found it had lost one of its flukes: this the sailors deemed a bad omen; and some of them said, if we left the port with such an anchor, we should never have occasion to use another. We were however under weigh; and, spreading all the great sails to the wind, soon quitted the harbour of Ineada, steering to the south-east. At three in the morning of the 22d, we were becalmed, and a hazy atmosphere surrounded us on all sides. At four, it came on to blow a gale from the north; and we made our course E. and S. until eight, when we discovered the coast near the mouth of the Canal of Constantinople, and then steered S. E. Scarcely had we made the land, when a heavy rain fell: this continued till mid-day; and we were involved in such darkness, that those in the poop could hardly see the forecastle. About noon, the wind having abated, and a prodigious sea rolling, the weather again cleared: we then discovered the light-tower on the European side of the Canal, at no great distance. The boatswain first gave us the agreeable intelligence of its appearance from the mast-head: soon after, we all saw it from the deck, stationed at the base of an immense range of mountains. At the same time, the whole coast, both upon the European and the Asiatic side, opened with a degree of grandeur not to be described, appearing like a stupendous wall

opposed

CHAP. XXVI. opposed to the great bed of waters, wherein the mouth of the Canal could only be compared to a small crack, or fissure, caused by an earthquake. Soon afterwards, a fog covered us again, and we once more lost sight of land. We were then enveloped in such thick darkness, that we began to despair, and to dread another scene of trial in that terrible sea, so properly termed by the Antients, ΑΞΕΝΟΣ, *inhospitable*[1]. The superstition of the crew served however to amuse us, even in this state of suspense. Our old pilot, a Greek, hobbled about the ship, collecting small pieces of money from the crew: these he tied up in a rag, and bound upon the pole of the rudder: it was "to buy oil," he said, "for the lamp burning before an image at the light-house;" a curious vestige of more antient superstition, when mariners, entering the Bosporus from the Euxine, paid their *vows* upon the precise spot where the *Phanâri*, or light-tower, now stands[2]. About half after one P. M. our hopes revived: a general cry on board announced that we were close in with the land. Two little Turkish boats, like *nautili*, had been flying before us the whole day, serving as pilots, to encourage our perseverance in the course we held. Without these, the Captain said he could not have ventured to carry such a press of sail upon a lee-shore, covered as it was by darkness. The rapidity with which they sailed was amazing. Nothing could persuade the Captain but that they were "*due*

(1) "Frigida me cohibent *Euxini* littora Ponti;
Dictus ab antiquis Axenus ille fuit." *Ovid. lib.* iv. *Trist. Eleg.* IV.

(2) Xenophon. Hist. Græc. lib. vii. pp. 380. 412.

"*due angeli;*" and, in proof, he asserted that they vanished as soon as they entered the Straits. We now clearly discerned the mouth of the Canal, with the land both on the European and the Asiatic side; the houses upon the shore facing the Black Sea; and an enlivening prospect of groves and gardens. Every preparation was made for terminating our perilous voyage; the hold being opened to let out the anchor cables, and the crew expressing their transports by mirth and congratulations.

Entrance of the Canal.

As we entered the Straits, a miserable lantern, placed upon a tower on either side, presented to us all that was intended to serve as guidance for seamen during the night. Never were light-houses of more importance, or to which less attention has been paid. An officer of the customs put off from the shore in his boat; but contented himself with merely asking the name of the Captain, and did not come on board. After passing the light-houses, there appeared fortresses, the works of French engineers; and their situation, on rugged rocks, had a striking effect[3]. Presently, such a succession of splendid objects was displayed, that, in all the remembrance of my former travels, I can recall nothing to which it may be compared. A rapid current, flowing at the rate of a league an hour, conveyed us from the Black Sea. Then, as we were musing upon the sudden discharge of such accumulated waters by so narrow an aqueduct, and meditating the causes which first produced the wonderful channel whereby they

(3) That on the European side was the work of Baron de Tott.

CHAP. XXVI.

they are conveyed, we found ourselves transported, as it were, instantly to a new world. Scarcely had we time to admire the extraordinary beauty of the villages scattered up and down at the mouth of this Canal, when the palaces and gardens of European and Asiatic Turks, the villas of foreign ambassadors, mosques, minarets, mouldering towers, and ivy-mantled walls of antient edifices, made their appearance. Among these we beheld an endless variety of objects, seeming to realize tales of enchantment: fountains, cemeteries, hills, mountains, terraces, groves, quays, painted gondolas, and harbours, presented themselves to the eye in such rapid succession, that, as one picture disappeared, it was succeeded by a second, more splendid than the first. To the pleasure thus afforded, was added the joy of having escaped the dangers of an inhospitable sea; and it may be readily conceived, that a combination of circumstances more calculated to affect the heart could seldom occur. All our apprehensions and prejudices respecting the pestilence, barbarism, vices, and numberless perils of Turkey, vanished, as ideal phantoms. Unmindful of the inward deformities of the country, we considered only the splendid exterior, which, as a vesture, she puts on; eagerly waiting an opportunity of mingling with the splendid and lively scene before our eyes. Suddenly, our vessel, instead of advancing, although every sail was distended by the wind, remained immoveable in the midst of the Canal. An extraordinary and contrary current held us stationary. The waters of the Black Sea, flowing, for ages, towards the Sea of Marmora, had now taken an opposite course, and were returning to their native bed.

bed. At a loss to account for this new phænomenon, the Captain ordered his men to let go the smaller anchor; and a number of Turks, in gondolas, crowding around the *Moderato*, informed us of the cause. A south-west wind had blown during many days, and, by its violence, diverted the ordinary course of the current. It was necessary, therefore, to wait until a change took place; and an occasion was thereby presented, not only to examine more attentively the scenery around us, but also to inquire into the history of a country, as remarkable for the natural wonders it exhibits, as for the interest afforded by its antient annals.

We had passed the town of *Bûyûckdery*, a sort of watering-place, where foreign ministers at the Porte retire during the summer months: this place is filled with villas and palaces belonging to the inhabitants of Pera. Our vessel was anchored opposite to *Yenikeuy*, a similar retreat of less celebrity. Here the Canal is so narrow, that we found we could without difficulty converse with persons upon either side, in Europe or Asia. The late hurricane had unroofed, and otherwise damaged, several houses in both these towns. During the night after our arrival, a storm raged with such fury from the north, that the *Moderato* and the *Aronetto*, although held by stout cables fastened round the trees upon the shore, as well as by their anchors, drove from their station during the violence of the gale. Soon after midnight we were called by the watch to notice a dreadful conflagration in Constantinople: this seemed to fill the horizon with fire, and exhibited a fearful spectacle from our cabin windows. The sight is however so common, that we were told we

CHAP. XXVI.

should find no notice taken of the accident when we reached the city; and this proved to be the case. The burning of fifty or an hundred houses is considered of no moment by persons who are not immediately sufferers; their place is soon supplied by others, built precisely after the plan and model of those which have been destroyed.

On the following morning, a contrary wind and current still prevailing, notwithstanding the gale which had blown from the north during the night, we despatched our interpreter to Constantinople, to inform the British Ambassador of our safe arrival, to provide lodgings; and also to bring our letters. In the mean time, having procured a large boat with a set of stout gondoliers, we were determined to adventure an excursion as far as the islands antiently called *Cyaneæ*, or *Symplegades*, lying off the mouth of the Canal. The accurate Busbequius[1] confessed, that, in the few hours he spent upon the Black Sea, he could discern no traces of their existence: we had, however, in the preceding evening, seen enough of them to entertain great curiosity concerning their nature and situation, even in the transitory view afforded by means of our telescopes. Strabo correctly describes their number and situation. "The Cyaneæ," says he, "in the mouth of Pontus, are two little isles, one upon the European, and the other upon the Asiatic side of the Strait; separated from each other by twenty stadia[2]." The more antient accounts, representing them as sometimes separated, and at other times joined together, were

Return to the Cyanean Isles.

(1) Busbequius's Travels in Turkey, Epist. I.

(2) Strab. Geogr. lib. vii. p. 463. ed. *Oxon.*

were satisfactorily explained by Tournefort[3]; who observed, that each of them consists of one craggy island; but that, when the sea is disturbed, the water covers the lower parts, so as to make the different points of either resemble insular rocks. They are, in fact, each joined to the main land by a kind of isthmus, and appear as islands when this is inundated; which always happens in stormy weather. But it is not clear that the isthmus, connecting either of them with the continent, was formerly visible. The disclosure has been probably owing to that gradual sinking of the level of the Black Sea, before noticed. The same cause continuing to operate, may hereafter lead posterity to marvel what is become of the Cyaneæ; and this may also account for their multiplied appearance in ages anterior to the time of Strabo. The main object of our visit was not, however, the illustration of any antient author, in this particular part of their history; but to ascertain, if possible, by the geological phænomena of the coast, the nature of a revolution, which opened the remarkable channel, at whose mouth those islands are situated.

Geological Phænomena.

For some time before we reached the entrance to the Canal, steering close along its European side, we observed in the cliffs and hills, even to their summits, a remarkable aggregate of heterogeneous stony substances, rounded by attrition in water, imbedded in a hard natural cement, yet differing from the usual appearance of breccia rocks; for, upon nearer examination, the whole mass appears to have undergone, first, a violent action of fire, and, secondly, that degree of friction, by long contact in water,

(3) Voy. du Lev. Lett. XV.

CHAP. XXVI.

water, whence their form has been derived. Breccia rocks do not commonly consist of substances so modified. The stratum formed by this singular aggregate, and the parts composing it, exhibited, by the circumstances of their position, striking proof of the power of an inundation; having dragged along with it all the component parts of the mixture, over all the heights above the present level of the Black Sea, and deposited them in such a manner as to leave no doubt but that a torrent had there passed towards the Sea of Marmora. All the strata of the mountains, and each individual mass composing them, lean from the north towards the south. At the point of the European light-house, we found the sea, still tempestuous, beating against immense rocks of hard and compact lava: these had separated prismatically, and exhibited surfaces tinged by the oxide of iron.

Votive Altar.

From this point we passed to the Cyanean Isle, upon the European side of the Strait; and there landed. It is remarkable for an altar of white marble, long known under the name of Pompey's Pillar. Whence it received this appellation, it is perhaps impossible to ascertain. If the representation given in Sandys' Travels be correct[1], there once stood a column upon this altar. He describes it as "a piller of white marble, called vulgarly, The Piller of Pompey: the basis whereof did beare these now worne-out characters[2]:

DIVO · CAESARI · AVGVSTO
L · CLANNIDIVS
L · F · CLA · PONTO

(1) Sandys' Travels, p. 40. ed. 3. *Lond.* 1632.

(2) Wheler gives a different reading of this inscription; and has endeavoured to reconcile the *legend* with names recorded by Grüter. See *Wheler's Journey, &c. Lond.* 1682. *p.* 207.

If by the basis be meant the altar, the characters are no longer visible; at least they escaped our observation. Sandys was too accurate a writer to insert such an inscription without authority. Tournefort[3] confirms what he has said, by giving a description of the pillar, although the sea would not permit him to examine it closely; and he adds, that the basis and shaft were not made for each other. According to him, it was a Corinthian pillar, about twelve feet high, placed, perhaps, as a guide to vessels. The history of the altar is preserved by Dionysius of Byzantium[4], who relates, that an altar to Apollo was placed upon this rock; whereof, says Tournefort, the base of this pillar may be a remnant; for the festoons are of laurel-leaves, which were from a tree sacred to that God. The altar remains entire: the loss of the column has only restored it to its original state. The festoons are supported by rams' heads, a mode of decoration common to many of the altars of Antient Greece[5]. The shores of this extremity of the Thracian Bosporus were once covered by every description of votive offering; by tablets, altars, shrines, and temples; monuments

(3) Voyage du Lev. Lett. XV.

(4) Dionysius Byzantius, apud Gyllium, de Bosph. Thrac. lib. iii. c. 5.

(5) During a subsequent visit which we made to this isle, with the Commander of an American frigate, one of his boat's crew attempted to break off a part of the sculpture with a large sledge-hammer; instigated by an inferior officer, who wished to carry home a piece of the marble. We were fortunate in preventing a second blow; although some injury was done by the first. The loss the Fine Arts have sustained, in this way, by our own countrymen, in Greece and Egypt, cannot be too much regretted. A better taste seems, however, about to prevail. The example of Sir J. Stuart, who prevented the destruction of the granite Sarcophagus in the great Pyramid of Djiza, by his positive orders to those of our troops in Egypt who were under his command, deserves the commendation of all Europe.

CHAP. XXVI.

monuments of the fears or the gratitude of mariners, who were about to brave, or who had escaped, the dangers of the Euxine: upon this account, from their peculiar sanctity, the different places in the mouth of the Strait were antiently dignified by the appellation of ΙΕΡΑ. The remains of those antiquities were so numerous, even in the time of Tournefort, that he describes the coasts "*as covered by their ruins;*" and almost every thing interesting or important in antient history, concerning them, has been concentrated, with equal brevity and learning, in his description of the Canal of the Black Sea [1].

Singular Breccia.

To return, therefore, to the immediate purport of our visit upon this occasion. The structure of the rock, whereof the island consists, corresponds with the nature of the strata already described; but the substances composing it were perhaps never before associated in any mineral aggregate. They all appear to have been more or less modified by fire, and to have been cemented during the boiling of a volcano. In the same mass may be observed fragments of various-coloured lava, trap, basalt, and marble. In the fissures are found agate, chalcedony, and quartz, but in friable and thin veins, not half an inch in thickness, and apparently deposited posterior to the settling of the stratum. The agate appeared in a vein of considerable extent, occupying a deep fissure not more than an inch wide, and coated by a green substance, resembling some of the lavas of Ætna, which have been decomposed by acidiferous vapours. Near the same vein we found a substance resembling native mercury, but in such exceedingly minute particles,

(1) See Voyage du Lev. Lett. XV. addressed to the French Secretary of State.

particles, in a crumbling matrix, that it was impossible to preserve a specimen. The summit of this insular rock is the most favourable situation for surveying the mouth of the Canal: thus viewed, it has the appearance of a crater, whose broken sides were opened towards the Black Sea, and, by a smaller aperture, towards the Bosporus. The Asiatic side of the Strait is distinguished by appearances similar to those already described; with this difference, that, opposite to the island, a little to the east of the Anatolian light-house, a range of basaltic pillars may be discerned, standing upon a base inclined towards the sea; and, when examined with a telescope, exhibiting very regular prismatic forms. From the consideration of all the preceding observations, and comparing events recorded in history with the phænomena of Nature, it is perhaps more than a conjectural position, that the bursting of the Thracian Bosporus, the deluge mentioned by Diodorus Siculus, and the draining of the waters once uniting the Black Sea to the Caspian, were all the consequence of earthquakes caused by subterranean fires, described as still burning at the time of the passage of the Argonauts, and whose effects are visible even at this hour[2].

Origin of the Thracian Bosporus.

The antiquities of the Thracian Bosporus have been noticed in a cursory manner by many travellers. The Abbé Barthelemy,

Antiquities.

(2) Plato, in the third book of the Laws, mentions three floods as having happened in Greece. These appear to be, 1. That of Lycaon, recorded by the Arundel Marbles, less than a century prior to the Trojan War. 2. That of Deucalion, who lived about three centuries and a half before this war, according to the Arundel Marbles. 3. That of Ogyges: this, according to Julius Solinus and others, happened 600 years before that of Deucalion, and consequently about 1000 before the War of Troy.—See *Formaleoni.*

CHAP. XXVI.

Barthelemy, in his Travels of Anacharsis, has, upon this subject, been particularly deficient, considering the extent of his resources, and the importance of the discussion to the work he had undertaken [1]. By ascertaining the nature of the worship, and the antiquity of the temples, founded by the earliest inhabitants of the Bosporus upon its shores, some notion might be formed of the æra when the channel itself was first laid open. Formaleoni, whose writings have before been cited, has entered somewhat diffusely into the inquiry; and a reference to his Work [2] may be found highly gratifying to those who seek for information in this respect. Tournefort has assigned the situation of the castles upon the European and Asiatic sides of the Strait, as the places where stood, in antient times, the fanes of Jupiter Serapis and of Jupiter Urius, called by Strabo, respectively, the temples of the Byzantines, and of the Chalcedonians [3]. The latter seems to have been the sanctuary held in supreme veneration: the district wherein it stood was called, by way of eminence, TO 'IEPON. This appellation is noticed by Herodotus, Demosthenes, Polybius, Arrian, Procopius, Marcianus, and Dionysius of Byzantium; some of whom expressly declare that it was used to signify the temple of Jupiter Urius [4]: on which account writers maintain that

Of the Temple of Jupiter Urius, and the Place called Hieron.

(1) Voyage d'Anacharse, tom. I.

(2) Hist. Philos. et Polit. du Comm. &c. dans la Mer Noire.

(3) Strabon. Geogr. lib. vii. p. 463. ed. *Oxon.*

(4) I have endeavoured to collect and compare the references; but the Reader may find yet other authorities. *Herodot. Melpom.* 85; *Demosth. in Orat. adv. Polyclem, et in al. loc.* (*Vid. Taylor in Præfat. Comment. ad L. Decemv. p.* 7, &c.); *Arrian. Peripl. Pont. Eux. ad finem; Procop. de Ædif. Justinian. lib.* ix.; *Marcian. Heracleot. edit. Oxon.; Geogr. Vet. Script. Minor. p.* 69; *Polyb. Hist. lib.* iv.; *Dionys. Byzant. apud Gyll. lib.* iii. *c.* 5. Of this number *Arrian* and *Marcianus* state, that the *Hieron* was so called from the temple

CHAP. XXVI.

Probable Situation of Darius when he surveyed the Euxine.

that it was from this temple Darius surveyed the Euxine, as mentioned by Herodotus; but Herodotus does not specify the name of the fane, whence the prospect was afforded. The fact is, that the *Hieron* was not a single temple, but a town and a port, containing a fane of great sanctity within its district, and situated upon the Asiatic side of the Bosporus[4]. "The Thracian Bosporus," observes Polybius[5], "is ended at a place called *Hieron;* in which Jason, at his return from Colchis, is said first to have offered sacrifice to the twelve Gods. This place, although it be situated in Asia, is not far removed from Europe; being distant about twelve stadia only from the temple of Serapis, which stands opposite to it, upon the coast of Thrace." Marcianus also calls *Hieron* a country or district[6]. A due attention to the features of the country may now perhaps ascertain the position of the Eastern monarch. If he was then placed near any temple, or upon any point of land, called *Hieron,* low down towards the shore of the Strait, he could not have been gratified with the prospect he sought to obtain: nor does the text of Herodotus unequivocally warrant such an interpretation[7]. In our return from the

temple of Jupiter Urius. *Dionysius of Byzantium* says, it was a fane built by Phryxus, in his voyage to Colchis. It is not easy to reconcile the account given by *Herodotus* with the ordinary notions of the situation of the temple, or with the position of the modern town of *Joro,* or *Joron,* at the mouth of the Strait; since, according to Herodotus, the *Hieron,* at which Darius sat, might have been one of the Cyanean Isles.

(4) Its name is still preserved in the appellation of a modern town, *Joro,* or *Joron.*

(5) Polybius, lib. iv. c. 5. The passage is given from Hampton.

(6) Marciani Heracleotæ Peripl. p. 69. ed. *Oxon.* 1698.

(7) Ἐξόμενος δὲ ἐπὶ ΤΩΙ ΙΕΡΩΙ ἐθηεῖτο τὸν Πόντον ἐόντα ἀξιοθέητον· "*And sitting at the Hieron, he beheld the admirable Pontus.*" Herodot. Melpom. 85.

CHAP. XXVI. the Cyanean Isles, we landed opposite Bûyûckdery, upon the Argyronian Cape[1], in order to examine the particular eminence still bearing the name, mentioned by Dionysius Byzantius[2], of the "*Bed of the Giant*," or "*Bed of Hercules.*" We there found the capital of a very antient column, of the Ionic order, not less than two feet and an half in diameter. It had been hollowed; and now serves as a bason, near the residence of the Dervish, who relates the idle superstitions of the country, concerning the mountain, and the giant supposed to be there buried[3]. It is therefore evident, that a temple of considerable magnitude once stood in this situation; as a slight knowledge of the country suffices for believing that the inhabitants would never have been at the pains to carry this piece of antiquity there[4], whatever remains they may have removed by rolling them down the mountain. From this spot I made a drawing

(1) "See *Banduri Imperium Orientale; Anaplus Bosp. Thrac. ex indag. P. Gyll. &c.*

(2) "Herculis ΚΛΙΝΗ, hoc est, *Lectus.*" *Dionys. Byzant. apud Gyllium*, lib. iii. c. 6.

(3) The fables which have been related of the Giant and his sepulchre, had their origin in the annals of more remote history. They refer to the story of Amycus, king of Bithynia, (called, by Valerius Flaccus, *Argonaut. liv.* iv. *v.* 200. 'the *Giant*,') who was killed by Pollux, the son of Jupiter. His tomb is mentioned by antient authors; and if tradition has preserved the memory of the place where it was situated, the origin of the temple will be thereby illustrated.

(4) During a subsequent visit to the same place, I was accompanied by an artist in the service of our late Minister at the Porte, Mr. Spencer Smith; and caused a drawing to be made of this Ionic capital: this is now in Mr. Smith's possession. Although the discovery of such a relique, so situated, may serve to prove the former existence of a temple there, it by no means follows that it was the temple of Jupiter Urius: the temples of Jupiter were generally, if not universally, constructed of the Doric order. At the same time, the text of Marcianus decidedly shows that *Hieron* was a name given to a whole district on the Asiatic side of the Bosporus, and not merely to a single temple. The temple of Jupiter Urius stood in the country called *Hieron*; as appears by the following passage of that author. Κεῖται χωρίον Ἱερὸν καλούμενον, ἐν ᾧ νεώς ἐστι Διὸς Οὐρίου προσαγορούμενος. *Marc. Herac.* p. 69.

a drawing of the opening to the Black Sea; shewing the European light-house upon the point of the Lycians, at the extremity of the Canal; the ruins of an antient castle on the Asiatic side, the ARX MUNITA, mentioned by Dionysius Byzantius, as situated above the temple built by *Phryxus;* and a small port in front, below the castle, perhaps antiently that of *Hieron,* mentioned by the same author, as the common haunt of all persons navigating the Bosporus[4]. If the annexed engraving does not therefore picture the appearance of the Euxine, and of the mouth of the Bosporus, from the precise spot whence they were viewed by Darius, it is certain the prospect he surveyed could be attended with little variety. The temples, indeed, belonging to the *Hiera*[5] have disappeared, but the features of Nature continue the same; the awful chasm, which in remoter periods conducted the waters of an immense ocean to overwhelm the territories of Antient Greece, now affords a passage to the fleets of the world, bearing the tributary wealth of nations; while its aspect, then so fearful, presents every assemblage that can captivate the eye. The Bosporus of Thrace, in whatsoever point of view it is considered, is unequalled in the interest it excites; whether with reference to the surprising nature of its origin; the number of local circumstances attached to its antient history; the matchless beauty

(5) "Post Chelas esse nuncupatum *Hieron,* hoc est *Fanum* à Phryxo Nephelæ et Athamantis filio ædificatum, cum navigaret ad Colchos, à Byzantiis quidem possessum sed *commune receptaculum omnium navigantium.* Supra templum est murus in orbem procedens. In hoc est *Arx munita,* quam Galatæ populati sunt, ut alia pleraque Asiæ." *Dionysius Byzantius, ap. Gyll. lib.* iii. *c.* 5.

(6) The European and Asiatic sides of the Bosporus, towards this mouth of the Strait, were antiently called *Hiera,* with a plural termination; as generally referring to the number of consecrated places upon the shore, on either side.

CHAP. XXVI.

beauty of its scenery; its extraordinary animal productions; the number of rare plants blooming amidst its towering precipices; its fleets and gondolas, towns, villages, groves and gardens; the cemeteries of the dead, and the busy walks of the living; its painted villas, virandas, flowery terraces, domes, towers, quays, and mouldering edifices: all these, in their turn, excite and gratify curiosity; while the dress and manners of the inhabitants, contrasting the splendid costume and indolence of the East with the plainer garb and activity of the West, offer to the stranger an endless source of reflection and amusement.

Approach to Constantinople.

It was near midnight when we returned from this excursion. On the following morning we determined to leave the *Moderato*, and proceed to Constantinople, in one of the gondolas that ply in the Canal for hire. These are more beautiful than the gondolas of Venice, and are often richly ornamented, although destitute of any covering. They are swifter than any of our boats upon the Thames; and this fact, I am told, has been ascertained by an actual contest, between a party of Turkish gondoliers in their own boat, and a set of Thames watermen in one of their wherries. We passed the gorge of the Canal, remarkable as the site of the bridge constructed by Darius for the passage of his numerous army; the grandeur of the scenery increasing as we approached the capital. The sides of the Canal appeared covered with magnificent pavilions, whose porticoes, reaching to the water's edge, were supported by pillars of marble; when, all at once, the prospect of Constantinople, with the towns of Scutary and Pera, opened upon us, and filled our minds with such astonishment and admiration,

E.D. Clarke del.

Joseph Skelton sculp.

View of the opening to the Black Sea from the north eastern extremity of the Thracian Bosporus, with the site of the Temple of Jupiter Urius

the European Light House &c.

ration, that the impression can never be effaced. As nothing in the whole world can equal such a scene, it is impossible, by any comparison, to convey an idea of what we saw. Le Bruyn, one of the oldest European travellers, before the close of the seventeenth century, apologized for introducing a description of this astonishing sight, after the number of relations other authors had afforded. What must then be the nature of an apology used by an Author, who, at the beginning of the nineteenth, presumes to add one to the number; especially when it is urged, that more has been written upon the subject since the days of Le Bruyn, than in all the ages preceding him, from the earliest establishment of the Byzantine colonies to the time in which he lived. In the long catalogue thus afforded, no one has been more happy, in his description of Constantinople, than an author who had himself no ocular demonstration of the veracity of his remarks [1]. The Turkish squadron, returned from a summer cruise, were, when we arrived, at anchor off the point of the seraglio. One of the ships, a three-decker, constructed by a French engineer of the name of Le Brun, surprised us by its extraordinary beauty and the splendor of its appearance. Its guns were all of polished brass; and its immense ensign, reaching to the surface of the water, was entirely of silk.

Disgusting Appearance of the Streets.

After what has been said of the external magnificence of this wonderful city, the Reader is perhaps ill prepared for

(1) Hist. of the Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire, c. XVII.

CHAP. XXVI.

for a view of the interior; the horror, the wretchedness, and filth whereof are not to be conceived. Its streets are narrow, dark, ill paved, and at the same time full of holes and ordure. In the most abominable alleys of London, or Paris, there is nothing so disgusting. They more resemble the interior of common sewers than public streets. The putrefying carcases of dead dogs, with immense heaps of dung and mud, obstruct a passage through them. From the inequalities and holes in the narrow causeway, it is almost impossible to proceed without danger of putting an ancle out of joint. We landed at Galata, in the midst of dunghills, where a number of large, lean, mangy dogs, some with whelps, wallowing in mire, and all covered with filth and slime, were sprawling or feeding. The appearance of a *Frank*[1] instantly raises an alarm among these animals, who never bark at the Turks; and, as they were roused by our coming on shore, the noise became so great that we could not hear each other speak. To this clamour were added the bawlings of a dozen porters, vociferously proffering their services, and beginning to squabble with each other as fast as any of them obtained a burden. At length we were able to move on; but in such confined, stinking, and yet crowded lanes, that we almost despaired of being able to proceed. The swarm of dogs, howling and barking, continually accompanied us, and some of the largest attempted to bite. When we reached the little inn of Pera, where a few

Arrival at Galata.

Pera.

(1) The name applied to every Christian in the Levant, of whatsoever nation.

a few small rooms, like the divisions in a rabbit-hutch, had been prepared for our reception, we saw at least fifty of these mongrels collected round the door in the yard, like wolves disappointed of their prey. The late storms had unroofed several of the houses in Pera: that wherein we lodged was among the number: one corner of it had been carried off by the wind, so that, without climbing to the top for a view of the city, we commanded a fine prospect of the *Golden Horn*, and part of Constantinople, through the walls of our bed-rooms. Pera had recently suffered, in consequence of a conflagration which had nearly consumed every house in the place. There was reason to believe some improvement would take place during its restoration; but we found it rising from its ashes like a new phœnix, without the slightest deviation from the form and appearance of its parent. The exception only of one or two houses, formerly of wood, and rebuilt with stone, might be noticed; but all the rest were as ugly, inconvenient, and liable to danger, as before: and were it not for a few workmen employed in fronting the houses of the merchants, no stranger could discover that any accident had taken place.

State of Turkish Commerce.

Considering the surprising extent of the city and suburbs of Constantinople, the notions entertained of its commerce, and the figure it has long made in history, all the conveniences, if not the luxuries, of life might be there expected. Previous to an arrival, if inquiry be made of merchants, and other persons who have visited the place, as to the commodities of its markets, the answer is almost always characterized by exaggeration. They will affirm, that every thing

a stranger

CHAP. XXVI.

a stranger can require may be purchased in Constantinople, as in London, Paris, or Vienna: whereas, if truth be told, hardly any one article, good in its kind, can be procured. Let a foreigner visit the bazars[1], properly so called; he will see nothing but slippers, clumsy boots of bad leather, coarse muslins, pipes, tobacco, coffee, cooks' shops, drugs, flower-roots, second-hand pistols, poignards, and the worst manufactured wares in the world. In Pera, Greeks and Italians are supposed to supply all the necessities of the Franks: here a few pitiful stalls are seen, but every thing is dear and bad. Suppose a stranger to arrive from a long journey, in want of clothes for his body, furniture for his lodgings, books or maps for his instruction and amusement; paper, pens, ink, cutlery, shoes, hats; in short, those articles found in almost every city of the world: he will find few or none of them in Constantinople, except of a quality so inferior as to render them incapable of answering the purposes of their formation. The few commodities exposed for sale, are either exports from England, unfit for any other market, or, which is worse, German and Dutch imitations of English manufacture. The woollen cloths are hardly suited to cover the floor of their own compting-houses; every article of cutlery and hard-ware is detestable; the leather used for shoes and boots so bad, that it can scarcely be wrought; hats, hosiery, linen, buttons, buckles, are all of the same character; of the worst quality, and yet of the highest price.

But

(1) *Bazar* is the Turkish word for *market*.

But there are other articles of merchandize, to which we have been accustomed to annex the very name of Turkey, as if they were the peculiar produce of that country; and these, at least, a foreigner expects to find; but not one of them can be had. Ask for a Turkish carpet, you are told you must send for it to Smyrna; for Greek wines, to the Archipelago; for a Turkish sabre, to Damascus; for the sort of stone expressly denominated *turquoise*, they know not what you mean; for red leather, they import it themselves from Russia or from Africa: still you are said to be in the centre of the commerce of the globe: and this may be true with reference to the freight of vessels passing the Straits, which is never landed. View the exterior of Constantinople, and it seems the most opulent and flourishing city in Europe: examine its interior, and its miseries and deficiencies are so striking, that it must be considered the meanest and poorest metropolis of the world. The ships crowding its ports have no connection with its welfare: they are, for the most part, French, Venetian, Ragusan, Sclavonian, and Grecian vessels, to or from the Mediterranean, exchanging the produce of their own countries for the rich harvests of Poland; the salt, honey, and butter of the Ukraine; the hides, tallow, hemp, furs, and metals of Russia and Siberia: the whole of this exchange is transacted in other ports, without any interference on the part of Turkey. Never was there a people in possession of such advantages, who either knew or cared so little for their enjoyment. Under a wise government, the inhabitants of Constantinople might obtain the riches of

CHAP. XXVI.

all the empires of the earth. Situated as they are, it cannot be long before other nations, depriving them of such important sources of wealth, will convert to better purposes the advantages they have so long neglected.

END OF PART THE FIRST.

ADDITIONAL NOTES.

PAGE 8, line 18. "*A most interesting and remarkable phænomenon.*"] — The same appearance has been since observed near Cambridge, as numerous witnesses can testify, and precisely under similar meteorological circumstances. The stars were, if possible, even more perfect in their forms than at Petersburg. This happened Jan. 16, at half-past ten A. M., during the year of the publication of this Volume. An account of it appeared in the Cambridge Chronicle.

P. 19. l. 18, 19. "*Brought with them the pictures of the Saints.*"]—Broniovius, in his account of the city of Chersonesus, has afforded historical evidence of the fact. "*Ex illo monasterio duas portas æris Corinthii, ... et Imagines insigniores . . . . Kioviam deportavisse.*" *Martini Broniovii Tartaria. L. Bat.* 1630. The words *Imagines insigniores* can only apply to pictures: the Greek Church admitted idols of no other form.

P. 116. Note (1.) "*It was founded, according to Augustine, in* 1653, *during the reign of Alexis.*"] — The discordant accounts which have been published of the age of this bell, are owing to a circumstance I neglected to notice: it has been more than once founded. The first cast was made in the reign of Boris Gudenof, and injured by a fire. The Empress Anne, in 1737, caused it to be re-founded, with considerable augmentation of metal, when it was again damaged by fire. This explains the cause of the different statements made, concerning its weight and age, by different authors; and accounts for the figure of the Empress Anne Ivanovna upon its exterior surface.

P. 154. l. 6. "*A distinction of dialect.*"] — According to the classification of the Sclaves by *Schlœzer*, preserved in the Notes to *Storch's Tableau de la Russie, tom.* I. *p.* 15, "that people admit of a seven-fold division; they were either Russians, Poles, Bohemians, Vendians, Illyrians, Hungarians, or Turks. Perhaps I may some day be permitted to discuss the interesting subject of the origin of these and other nations, where its introduction will be less extraneous. The three great progenitors, the Tartar, the Arab, and the Goth[1], have transmitted to their progeny the clearest and most decisive marks of the

(1) By Goths, I would not be understood to mean the Barbarians who invaded the Roman Empire from the East; but the more antient descendants of the Getæ, who, crossing the Dardanelles, peopled Thrace, and were the origin, not only of the Teutonic tribes, but of the Greeks:

"In paucis remanent *Graiæ* vestigia *linguæ*:
Hæc quoque jam Getico barbara facta sono." *Ovid. Trist. lib.* v. *Eleg.* VII.

the sources whence they were derived. It is singular, that, from their opposite and devious track, the descendants of those families have all found their way to Europe. The Getæ, established by right of long possession, were found concentered as a nucleus, when the Sclavi and the Moors, by the most remote and unconnected operations, possessed themselves of the borders.

P. 258. l. 25. "*It bore then, as it does now, the name of Danaetz.*"]—Observations of a similar nature may have been suggested to the compilers of the account of Muscovy, published in Holland, at the Elzevir Press, in 1630; as appears by the following passage: "*Est et alter* Tanaïs Minor, *qui in Siberiensi Ducatu oriens* (*unde* Dunecz Severski *vocatur*) *supra Azoph in* Tanaïm Magnum *descendit.*" Descript. Muscoviæ, p. 8. *L. Bat.* ex Off. Elzev. 1630.

P. 265. l. 18. "*The name Åxay is a Tartar word.*"] — The initial of this word is properly a diphthong, common in Sweden, consisting of A, with O placed above it. Mr. Heber therefore writes it with the A simply. (See *Note* to p. 262.) Its etymology may be found in the *Exopolis*, or *Axopolis*, of Ptolemy.

P. 294. Note (2.) "*At the time of making this extract,*" &c.] — In the Morning Post of the 6th of March 1810, the following extract was given of a private letter from Åbo, the capital of Finland, respecting the atrocities committed there by the Russians; bearing date Feb. 6th, of the same year.

Extract of a Private Letter from Åbo, the Capital of Finland, 6th ultimo.

"It is with the deepest regret that I communicate to you an account of the perpetration of atrocities, scarcely exceeded by the memorable massacre on St. Bartholomew's day at Paris, by the Russian troops, on the inhabitants of this ill-fated country. In violation of an express stipulation in the treaty for the transfer of Finland to Russia, a certain proportion of the inhabitants were ordered to be drafted, or rather impressed, into the Emperor's service. The despotic mandate was in general obeyed; and considerable levies were procured, before their destination was known to be the shores of the Euxine, to fight against the Turks. In the province of Savolax the alarm became general; and the people, conceiving that they were exempt from service for a limited time, ventured to remonstrate against what they considered as an infraction of the treaty. Count Tolesky, the Governor of Finland, to whom the appeal was made in the most respectful and submissive terms, invited the inhabitants, by Proclamation, to repair on Sunday last to their respective churches, in order to obtain a redress of grievances. This artifice had the desired effect. The inhabitants, who are widely scattered, and difficult to be got at in detail, were collected in a focus; and while in anxious expectation for the proffered act of grace, and unconscious of the impending danger, they were suddenly surrounded by bands of soldiers, who, regardless of the sanctity of the place, and deaf to the voice of humanity, dragged the flower of the young men from the altars of their God, from the bosoms of their parents, and the enjoyment of all that was most dear to them in life; and moreover butchered, without

without any distinction of age, sex, or condition, those that attempted by intercession or force to soften the hearts or avert the deadly weapons of their remorseless assassins. In the parishes where those atrocities were perpetrated, no less than 700 unoffending and defenceless individuals have fallen victims to the relentless fury of monsters in a human form."

P. 350. l. 19. "*We came to the river* AR, *called* YEA *by the Turks, and* IEIA *by the Germans.*"]—This river is the *Rhombites Major* of Strabo. The trade of salting fish is carried on along the coasts of the Sea of Azof, as in the most antient times.

P. 402. "*Astera.*"]—"And to Astarte the Phenician God, alludes *Aestar*, or *Easter*, that Saxon Goddess to whom they sacrificed in the moneth of April; which Bede, in his book *De Temporibus*, stiles Easter moneth." *Bochart Can.* l. i. c. 42. fol. 751. See *Gale's Court of the Gentiles*, p. 124.

P. 556. l. 2. "*History does not mention*," &c.] — Some curious memorials of this remarkable citadel (Mankoop) are found in Broniovius, who describes it as, "*Arx et civitas quondam antiquissima.*" He also says, "Mancopia civitas ad montes et sylvas magis porrecta, et mari non jam propinqua est; arces duas in altissimo saxo et peramplo conditas, templa Græca sumptuosa et ædes, &c., habuit. . . . . Ac in eo monte saxoso, in quo sita est, in saxo miro admodum opere domus excisas habet, quæ etsi ille locus nunc sylvosus est, integræ tamen plurimæ reperiuntur. Phanum marmoreis et serpentinis columnis ornatum humi jam prostratum et corruptum, insignem et clarum quondam eum locum extitisse testatur." *Descrip. Tartar.* pp. 262. 264.

P. 566. Note (3.) "*See the additional Notes*," &c.]—"Chersonesum seu Cherronesum, Corsunum, vel Chersonam, Sari Germenum, quasi flavam arcem, Turcæ urbem eam vocarunt: nam solum quasi flavum ille tractus habet. Quæ quod superba, dives, delicata et clara quondam Græcæ gentis colonia fuerit, universæque peninsulæ urbs antiquissima, frequens, magnifica, portuque nobilissima extiterit, admirandæ ruinæ illius manifeste testantur. In extremitate isthmi illius, quem parvam Cherronesum Strabo vocat, et in ostio ipso portus oris angusti, aç per universum isthmum sicut latitudo ripæ utriusque maris est, urbs murum altissimum et magnum turresque plurimas et maximas ex secto et grandi lapide erectas nunc etiam habet, ac tota mari exposita existit. Aquarum ductus, qui milliaribus quatuor cuniculis ex petris excisis in urbe ducebantur, in quibus nunc etiam aqua purissima est, ad urbis ipsius mœnia conspiciuntur. Est in eo loco unde rivulus ille delabitur pagus quidam non ignobilis, et non procul in ripa maris, in monte saxoso, Græcum monasterium, Sancti Georgii solemne; anniversaria devotio Græcis Christianis qui nunc in Taurica sunt reliqui, in magna frequentia ibi fieri solet. Urbs illa à multis non solum annis, verum sæculis, et hominibus et habitatoribus prorsus vacua, funditus diruta ac in vastitatem redacta est. Muri et turres integræ adhuc et miro opere sumptuose factæ conspiciuntur. Principum Regia vel domus in ea isthmi parte, et urbis mœnibus, turribus, et portis magnificis existit. Verum à Turcis insignes columnæ marmoreæ et serpentinæ, quarum intus

adhuc

adhuc loca apparent, et grandiores lapides, spoliatæ et per mare ad sedes eorum in ædificia publica et privata deportatæ sunt. Idcirco ad majorem ruinam ea urbs pervenit: non ædium et templorum ne vestigia quidem in ea visuntur. Urbis ædificia humi prostrata et solo æquata sunt. Monasterium Græcum maximumque in urbe est reliquum; parietes templi apparent quidem, sed testitudinem non habent, et ornamenta ædificii ejus, quæ ibi erant insignia, diruta et spoliata sunt. Ex illo monasterio duas portas æris Corinthii, quas Græcorum presbyteri Regias portas vocant, et imagines insigniores, Græcos aliquos ad Volodimirum magnum Russorum seu Kioviensium Principem ea tempestate prædæ loco Kioviam deportavisse, postmodum vero à Boleslao secundo rege Poloniæ Kiovia Gnesnam prædæ itidem loco, quæ in templi maximi po a nunc etiam ibi visuntur, delatas esse, Russorum et Polonorum annales memoriæ prodidere; Volodimirum Principem Ioanni Zemiscæ Constantinopolitano Imperatori eam urbem quondam eripuisse; verum Basilii et Constantini Imperatorum Anna sorore in matrimonio ducta, et sacro fonte ritus Græci in eodem monasterio à Patriarcha quodam initiato, restituisse. Quod et in hodiernum usque diem in locis iisdem à Christianis Græcis, quorum obscuræ et parvæ admodum reliquiæ supersunt, prædicatur. Ante urbem promontorium existere, et Parthenium, id est, virgineum appellatum esse, Deæque illius ædem ac statuam habere. Ac eam urbem liberam fuisse, propriisque legibus vixisse; verum à Barbaris direptam, eoque necessitatis deductam esse, Eupatore Mithridate præsule sibi delecto adversus Barbaros bellum gessisse, et tanta spe erectum exercitum in Chersonesum misisse, ut et Scythis pariter Strabone teste intulerit, et Sciluri liberos quinquaginta (ut Possidonus scribit) captivos habuerit, et à Perisade præfecto loci ditione accepta Bospho potitus sit: Ac inde ex eo tempore in hunc usque diem Chersonesitarum civitatem Bosporanis Regulis subjectam fuisse olim idem Strabo asserit." *Descrip. Tartar.* pp. 258—261.

P. 581. Note (2.) "*See the additional Notes,*" &c.] — "Sidagios à Græcis, à Genuensibus vero Sudacum, arx et civitas illa dicta fuit. Tartaris prorsus incognita est. In monte altissimo, saxoso et peramplo, ad mare sito, in summitate montis, arcem superiorem, alteram mediam, tertiam vero inferiorem arcem, muro et turribus cinctas et munitas Græci seu Genuenses Itali condidêre. Templa Græca ex grandioribus saxis infinita esse, et quasi sacella pauca admodum, nonnulla integra visuntur, plurima vero in ruinam versa et humi jam prostrata jacent. Superbi, discordes et desides Græci à Genuensibus Italis fracti et debilitati civitatem eam amiserant. Non contemnenda Genuensium vestigia Græcis multo clariora ibi conspiciuntur. At insignem locumque quondam, ut ex ruinis videre licet, extitisse, à Christianis Græcis, quorumque parvæ admodum reliquiæ ibi sunt, memoratur: Græcorum gentem eo discordiarum et inimicitiarum devenisse, quod familiæ, quæ dissidiis laborabant, ne devotionem quidem publicam fieri eique interesse volebant. Propterea templa illa infinita quam plurimi ædificavêre, quæ aliquot centena ibi extitisse Christiani perhibent. Templa tria maxima Catholica, domus, muri, portæ, ac turres insignes, cum textilibus et insigniis Genuensium in arce inferiori visuntur. A Metropolita quodam viro Græco et honesto, qui ex insulis Græcis ad visitandos presbyteros illos tum eò advenerat, et

hospitio

hospitio me exceperat, accepi, quod cum immanissima gens Turcarum eam civitatem ingenti maritimo exercitu oppugnasset, à Genuensibus fortiter et animose illa defenderetur. Verum cum obsidionem diuturnam ac famem Genuenses diutius ferre, nec impetum tam numerosi exercitus Turcarum sustinere amplius possent, in maximum templum illud, quod adhuc ibi integrum est, centeni aliquot, vel, ut ille asserebat, mille fere viri egregii sese receperant, per dies aliquot in arce inferiori, in quam Turcæ irruperant, fortiter et animose sese defendentes, insigni et memorabili Turcarum strage edita. Tandem in templo illo universi concidêre. Templi illius portæ et fenestræ à Turcis muro impletæ. Cæsorum cadavera in eum usque diem insepulta jacent. In id templum ne accederem, à Caphensi Seniaco quondam Turca, quem in ea arce perpetuum ille habet, ego prohibitus sum. Portorium non ignobile civitatis ejus fuit. Vineæ et pomaria, quæ ad duo et amplius milliaria extenduntur, fertilissima à Caphensibus, Turcis, Judæis, et Christianis nunc etiam ibi coluntur. Nam universæ Tauricæ vinum optimum ibi nascitur. Rivis amœnissimis, qui ex altissimis et mediis montibus et sylvis, quæ admodum frequentes ibi sunt, decurrunt, universus ille tractus abundat." *Ibid.* pp. 269—271.

P. 586. Note (2.) "*See the additional Notes,*" &c.]—"Putant autem aliqui fossam hanc in Tauricæ isthmo factam, eo nimirum perfosso, ut insulam eam faceret. Sed quum nemo sit, qui id pro certo doceat, non possum et ego dicere, quæ aut qualis ea fossa fuerit, à qua nomen hoc desumpserint, an nimirum ad fortificationem aut munitionem, an vero ad irrigandum solum ducta sit: neque quisquam mihi hactenus (quamvis diligenter inquirenti) occurrit, qui certi quid hac de re attulerit. Neque ego etiam adduci possum ut credam eam hanc esse fossam, cujus Herodotus libro quarto meminit: quod nimirum Scythis à longa et diuturna illa Asiæ et Mediæ expeditione redeuntibus, ac uxoribus tantæ absentiæ tædio servis sibi conjugio junctis, ex quibus numerosam juventutem susceperant, inventis, bello eam adorti sint, in quo hæc ad sui defensionem à Tauricis montibus usque ad paludem Mæotidem latam fossam duxerit: Nam si nomen ipsis hinc dandum, necesse erit ut ipsorum ea Tartarorum opus fuerit; alias enim nescio quomodo ab eo antiquo opere cognominari ita possint. Verum si sit qui me informet, nullam aliam in ea provincia esse fossam notabilem, quam hanc à Scytharum nothis ductam, assentirer forte. In medio autem relinquo, hoc saltem addens, quod fossa hæc à servorum (qui cœci plerique erant) filiis ac Scythanim nothis ducta, Oriza nominata fuerit, fortassis à fine: Ideo enim à montibus Tauricis qui in Scythia erant (è qua illi egressi sunt qui Chersoneso de qua nunc agimus, nomen dederunt) usque ad paludem Mæotidem eam deduxerunt, ut ea regione, quæ Chersonesus non erat, domum redeuntes dominos excluderent." *Descrip. Tartar.* pp. 224, 225.

APPENDIX.

No. I.

THE following document is inserted to prove the remarkable fact, that during a period when England was not at war with Russia, two English Gentlemen, accredited by their Government, and bearing with them recommendatory letters from the English Secretary of State, were detained prisoners in that country, contrary to the laws observed between civilized nations.

It is an answer, from the Governor of Moscow, to their petition for a passport to return to England; after every application to the Emperor, by means of their Minister at Petersburg, had failed of effect; given verbally and literally.

"Le Comte Soltijcof est mortifié qu'il ne peut pas contenter Messieurs Cripps et Clarke, en leurs procurant la permission de sortir hors des frontiéres, par la raison que çà ne dépend que de SA MAJESTE L'EMPEREUR même. Ce qui concerne l'envoi de la lettre au Ministre d'Angleterre à Petersbourg, ces Messieurs la peuvent faire remettre par la poste, et elle sera rendue en toute sureté."

TRANSLATION.

"Count Soltijcof is concerned that he cannot gratify Messrs. Cripps and Clarke in obtaining permission for them to pass the frontiers, since that depends solely on his Majesty the Emperor. As to the conveyance of the letter addressed to the English Minister at Petersburg, those Gentlemen may send it by the post, and it will be delivered in perfect safety."

As a comment upon this curious communication, it may be necessary to add, concerning the pretended security of letters entrusted to the post in Russia, that few of them ever reached their destination: they were all opened and read by the police; and often destroyed, or sent back to their authors. We had, at that time, no other means of intercourse with our Minister, than by sending a messenger the whole way from Moscow to Petersburg; a distance nearly equal to five hundred miles; and it was in this manner we obtained his instructions for attempting an escape by the southern frontier.

No. II.

FIELD-MARSHAL COUNT ALEXANDER VASSILIAVITCH SUVOROF's[1]

"*Discourse under the Trigger*

(MOST LITERALLY TRANSLATED FROM THE ORIGINAL RUSSIAN.)

BEING

A Series of INSTRUCTIONS drawn up by himself, for the Use of the Army under his Command, after the Turkish War; and since transmitted, by order of the Russian Government, to every Regiment in the Service.—It is commonly called SUVOROF'S CATECHISM.

"DISCOURSE UNDER THE TRIGGER."

[*The General is supposed to be inspecting the Line, and addressing the Troops.*]

HEELS close—Knees strait!—A soldier must stand like a dart!—I see the fourth—the fifth I don't see!

A soldier's step is an *archine*[2]—in wheeling, an *archine* and a half. Keep your distances well!

Soldiers, join elbows in front! First rank three steps from the second—in marching, two!

Give the drum room!

Keep

(1) This is the proper method of writing his name. The Russians frequently pronounce the O as an A; hence the cause of Suvorof's name being often written *Suvarof* in English. Some, more erroneously, write it *Suwarrow.*

(2) A *Discourse under the Trigger,* is the harangue made by a General to his troops, when the line is drawn out, and the soldiers rest on their pieces.

(3) The Russian *archine* is twenty-eight inches.

Keep your ball three days:—it may happen for a whole campaign, when lead[1] cannot be had!

Fire seldom—but fire sure!

Push hard with the bayonet! The *ball* will lose its way—the *bayonet* never! The *ball* is a fool—the *bayonet* a hero!

Stab once! and off with the Turk from the bayonet! Even when he's dead, you may get a scratch from his sabre.

If the sabre is near your neck, dodge back one step, and push on again.

Stab the second!—stab the third! A hero will stab half-a-dozen.

Be sure your ball's in your gun!

If three attack you, stab the first, fire on the second, and bayonet the third!—This seldom happens.

In the attack there's no time to load again.

When you fire, take aim at their guts; and fire about twenty balls.—Buy lead from your *economy*[2]—it costs little!

We fire sure—we lose not one ball in thirty. In the Light Artillery and Heavy Artillery, not one in ten.

If you see the match upon a gun, run up to it instantly—the ball will fly over your head—The guns are your's—the people are your's! Down with 'em, upon the spot! pursue 'em! stab 'em!—To the remainder give quarter—it's a sin to kill without reason; they are men like you.

Die for the honour of the Virgin Mary—for your *Mother*[3]—for all the Royal Family! The Church prays for those that die; and those who survive have honour and reward.

Offend not the peaceable inhabitant! he gives us meat and drink—the soldier is not a robber.—Booty is a holy thing! If you take a camp, it

(1) The Russian soldiers buy their own lead.

(2) The treasury of the Mess.

(3) The name given by the Russians to the Empress.

it is all your's! if you take a fortress, it is all your's! At *Ismael,* besides other things, the soldiers shared gold and silver by handfuls; and so in other places; but, without order, never go to booty!

A battle in the field has three modes of attack:

1. *On the Wing,*

which is weakest. If a wing be covered by wood, it is nothing; a soldier will get through.—Through a morass, it is more difficult.—Through a river you cannot run. All kind of intrenchment you may jump over.

2. *The Attack in the Centre*

is not profitable—except for Cavalry, to cut them in pieces—or else they 'll crush you.

3. *The Attack behind*

is very good. Only for a small corps to get round. Heavy battle in the field, against regular troops. In squares, against Turks, and not in columns. It may happen, against Turks, that a square of 500 men will be compelled to force its way through a troop of 6 or 7,000, with the help of small squares on the flank. In such a case, it will extend in a column. But till now we had no need of it. There are the *God-forgetting, windy, light-headed Frenchmen*—if it should ever happen to us to march against them, we must beat them in columns.

The Battle, upon Intrenchments, in the Field.

The ditch is not deep—the rampart is not high—Down in the ditch! Jump over the wall! Work with your bayonet! Stab! Drive! Take them prisoners! Be sure to cut off the Cavalry, if any are at hand!—At Prague, the Infantry cut off the Cavalry: and there were three-fold, and more, intrenchments, and a whole fortress; therefore we attacked in columns.

The

The Storm[1].

Break down the fence! Throw wattles over the holes! Run as fast as you can! Jump over the palisades! Cast your faggots! (into the ditch.) Leap into the ditch! Lay on your ladders! Scour the columns! Fire at their heads! Fly over the walls! Stab them on the ramparts! Draw out your line! Put a guard to the powder-cellars! Open one of the gates! the Cavalry will enter on the enemy! Turn his guns against him! Fire down the streets! Fire briskly! There 's no time to run after them! When the order is given, enter the town! Kill every enemy in the streets! Let the Cavalry hack them! Enter no houses! Storm them in the open places, where they are gathering. Take possession of the open places! Put a capital guard! Instantly put piquets to the gates, to the powder-cellars, and to the magazines! When the enemy has surrendered, give him quarter! When the inner wall is occupied, go to plunder!

There are three military talents:

1. *The Coup d'œil.*

How to place a camp.—How to march.—Where to attack—to chase—and to beat the enemy.

2. *Swiftness.*

The Field Artillery must march half or a whole verst in front, on the rising ground, that it may not impede the march of the columns. When the column arrives, it will find its place again. Down hill, and on even ground, let it go in a trot. Soldiers march in files, or four abreast, on account of narrow roads, streets, narrow bridges, and narrow passes through marshy and swampy places; and only when ready for

(1) It is impossible in this translation, consistently with fidelity, to preserve the brevity and energy of the *original Russian.*

for attack draw up in platoons, to shorten the rear. When you march four abreast, leave a space between the companies. Never slacken your pace! Walk on! Play! Sing your songs! Beat the drum! When you have *broken off*[2] ten versts, the first company cast off their load, and lie down. After them, the second company; and so forth, one after the other. But the first never wait for the rest! A line in columns will on the march always *draw out*. At four abreast it will draw out one and a half more than its length. At two abreast it will draw out double. A line *one* verst in length will draw out *two*—*Two* versts will draw out *four*; so the first companies would have to wait for the others half-an-hour, to no purpose. After the first ten versts, an hour's rest. The first division that arrived (upon the coming of the second) takes up its baggage, and moves forward ten or fifteen paces; and if it passes through defiles, on the march, fifteen or twenty paces. And in this manner, division after division, that the hindmost may get rest. The second ten versts, another hour's rest, or more. If the third distance is less than ten versts, halve it, and rest three-quarters, half, or a quarter of an hour; that the *children*[3] may soon get to their kettles. So much for Infantry.

The Cavalry marches before. They alight from their horses and rest a short time, and march more than ten versts in one stage, that the horses may rest in the camp. The kettle-waggons and the tent-waggons go on before. When the *brothers*[3] arrive, the kettle is ready. The master of the mess instantly serves out the kettle. For breakfast, four hours rest—and six or eight hours at night, according as the road proves. When you draw near the enemy, the kettle-waggons remain with the tent-waggons, and wood must be prepared before-hand.

By

(2) This is a Russian mode of expression. To proceed ten versts, they say, To *break off* ten.

(3) *Children* and *Brothers*.—Appellations given by Suvorof to his troops.

By this manner of marching, soldiers suffer no fatigue. The enemy does not expect us.—He reckons us at least a hundred versts distant; and when we come from far, two hundred, or three hundred, or more. We fall all at once upon him, *like snow on the head.* His head turns. Attack instantly, *with whatever arrives*[1]; with what God sends. The Cavalry instantly fall to work—*hack and slash! stab and drive!* Cut them off! Don't give them a moment's rest!

3. *Energy.*

One leg strengthens the other! One hand fortifies the other! By firing, many men are killed! The enemy has also hands; but he knows not the *Russian bayonet!* (alluding to the Turks.) Draw out the line immediately; and instantly attack with *cold arms!* (the bayonet.) If there be not time to draw out the line, attack, from the defile, the Infantry, with the bayonet; and the Cavalry will be at hand.—If there be a defile for a verst, and cartridges over your head, the guns will be your's! Commonly, the Cavalry make the first attack, and the Infantry follow. In general, Cavalry must attack like Infantry, except in swampy ground; and there they must lead their horses by the bridle. Cossacks will go through any thing. When the battle is gained, the Cavalry pursue and hack the enemy, and the Infantry are not to remain behind. In two files there is strength—in three files, *strength and a half*[2].—The first tears—the second throws down—and the third perfects the work.

Rules

---

(1) *Whatever arrives.*—Suvorof began the attack as soon as the Colours arrived, even if he had but half a regiment advanced.

(2) *Strength and a half.*—A common mode of expression in Russia. Suvorof aimed at the style and language of the common soldiers; this renders his composition often obscure.

Rules for Diet.

Have a dread of the hospital! German physic stinks from afar, is good for nothing, and rather hurtful. A Russian soldier is not used to it. Messmates know where to find roots, herbs, and pismires. A soldier is inestimable. Take care of your health! Scour the stomach when it is foul! Hunger is the best medicine! He who neglects his men—if an officer, *arrest*—if a sub-officer, *lashes*[3]—and to the private, *lashes*, if he neglects himself. If loose bowels want food, at sun-set a little gruel and bread. For costive bowels, some purging plant in warm water, or the liquorice-root. Remember, Gentlemen, *the field-physic of Doctor Bellypotsky*[4]!—In hot fevers eat nothing, even for twelve days[5]—and drink your soldiers' *quass*[6]—that's a soldier's physic. In intermittent fevers, neither eat nor drink. It's only a punishment for neglect, if health ensues. In hospitals, the first day the bed seems soft—the second, comes French soup—and the third, the brother is laid in his coffin, and they draw him away! One dies, and ten companions round him inhale his expiring breath. In camp, the sick and feeble are kept in huts, and not in villages; there the air is purer. Even without an hospital, you must not stint your money for medicine, if it can be bought; nor even for other necessaries. But all this is frivolous—we know how to preserve ourselves! Where one dies in an hundred with others, we lose not one in five hundred, in the course of a month. For the healthy, *drink*, *air*, and *food*—for the sick, *air*, *drink*, and *food*. Brothers, the enemy trembles for you! But there is another enemy, greater than the hospital—the d-mn'd "*I dont know!*"

(3) *Lashes.*—The literal translation of the original is *Sticks.*

(4) Professor Pallas supposed this to have been a *manual of medicine*, published for the use of the army.

(5) Here he endeavours to counteract a Russian prejudice, favourable to immoderate eating during fevers.

(6) A sour beverage, made of fermented flour and water.

know[1]!" From the half-confessing, the guessing, lying, deceitful, the palavering equivocation[2], squeamishness, and nonsense of "*don't know*," many disasters originate. Stammering, hackering[2]—and so forth; it's shameful to relate! A soldier should be sound, brave, firm, decisive, true, honourable!—Pray to God! from him comes victory and miracles! God conducts us! God is our General!—For the "*I don't know*," an officer is put in the Guard—A staff-officer is served with an *arrest* at home. Instruction is *light!* Not instruction is *darkness! The work fears its master!*[3]—If a peasant knows not how to plough, the corn will not grow! One wise man is worth three fools! and even three are little, give six! and even six are little[4], give ten! One clever fellow will beat them all—overthrow them—and take them prisoners!

In the last campaign the enemy lost 75,000 *well-counted* men—perhaps not much less than 100,000. He fought desperately and artfully, and we lost not a full thousand[5]. There, brethren, you behold the effect of military instruction! Gentlemen officers, what a triumph!

N.B. *This Translation has been rendered* perfectly literal; *so that effect is often sacrificed to a strict attention to the real signification of the words, instead of introducing parallel phrases.*

(1) Suvorof had so great an aversion to any person's saying *I don't know,* in answer to his questions, that he became almost mad with passion. His officers and soldiers were so well aware of this singularity, that they would hazard any answer instantly, accurate or not, rather than venture to incur his displeasure by professing ignorance.

(2) The words here are, some of them, not to be translated, and seem to be the coinage of his own fancy. The Russians themselves cannot affix an explication to them.

(3) A Russian proverb.

(4) Here Suvorof is a little in his favourite character of the buffoon. He generally closed his harangues by endeavouring to excite laughter among his troops; and this mode of forming a climax is a peculiar characteristic of the conversation of the Russian Boors. In this manner; "*And not only of the Boors, but the Gentry!—and not only of the Gentry, but the Nobles!—and not only of the Nobles, but the Emperor!*"

(5) A slight exaggeration of Suvorof's.

No. III.

STATE *of* ENGLISH COMMERCE *in the* BLACK SEA,

BY A MEMBER OF THE LEVANT COMPANY:

TO WHICH ARE ANNEXED,

Certain Official Documents extracted from the "Registrary of the British Chancery Office at Constantinople."

"At length an end has been put to the reluctant hostilities, produced partly by hostile influence, and partly by mismanagement, between England and Turkey. Having now to begin over again in that Empire, after the interruption of an amicable intercourse of two centuries, it is to be hoped we shall retrieve past errors. Political misfortune is but another name for misconduct. With the terms of the Treaty of Peace, concluded on the 5th of January 1809, we are not likely to be made acquainted, until after the ratification. But there is one point, which, we may take for granted, cannot have been neglected, in framing the instructions for the negotiation; and to this the attention of our merchants, ship-owners, and mariners, cannot be too early directed; namely, the freedom of the Black Sea, as established in favour of this country in 1799. Those waters have been strangely overlooked by statesmen in our days, as a sort of blank

blank upon the map. In fact, the Genoese and the Venetian republics seem to have been the only powers of modern Europe thoroughly aware of the importance of access to the very heart of the Continent, afforded by that inlet; although the policy of the Romans, on that head, is discoverable, in the war against Mithradates. The principle treaty extant between the Crown of England and the Ottoman Sultans, does indeed shew some vestiges of our having had footing there in the days of Queen Elizabeth, or James I.; but when we ceased to frequent the Black Sea, is not ascertained. All the information upon record seems to be made use of in the first of the three documents annexed; which is the memorial whereby Mr. Smith, his Majesty's minister-plenipotentiary at the Porte, solicited a fresh recognition, tantamount to a new creation, of the right of access, in favour of the British flag, already alluded to. This was speedily obtained, as appears by the second document, which declares the assent of the late Sultan Selim thereto. By one of those eccentric movements which characterize English diplomacy, that minister was superseded, a few weeks afterwards, by the Earl of Elgin, who was invested with the rank of Ambassador Extraordinary. But it was not until after the noble Earl had been replaced by Mr. Stratton, in the character of *Chargé d'affaires*, that the third and last document of the series was published in the London Gazette of the 14th of September, 1802.

"To what extent the enjoyment of our privilege, thus renovated, was carried during the subsequent embassy of Mr. Drummond, is not precisely known: at last, however, a total

a total interruption of this beneficial pursuit, in its still infant state, was one of the lamentable consequences, amongst others, of Mr. Arbuthnot's unaccountable *Hegira* from Constantinople in 1807, (on board the Endymion frigate).

" Although it is not a part of the present subject to trace political effects to their causes, yet this slight retrospect has already introduced such a catalogue of names, as it is impossible to take leave of without a word of regret that the pernicious influence of what is, by common consent, called *interest* (although a more appropriate epithet might be employed), should be found to extend its discouraging effects to the filling important foreign missions with novices; while ministers, regularly brought up in the diplomatic school, are laid upon the shelf, like yellow admirals. With the two exceptions of the Gentlemen first named, Mr. Smith, and Mr. Stratton, both of whom completed their servitude in the subaltern ranks of the foreign line, (the former as secretary under Mr. Liston, when ambassador at Constantinople in 1793, and the latter under Sir R. M. Keith, at Vienna, in 1788,) the other representatives of His Majesty at the Porte, during the interval under review, cannot be considered as qualified, either by professional education, by official experience, or by local residence, to manage our concerns in the Levant. Even down to the very last appointment, to a special mission thither, destined to treat with a country convulsed by internal commotions, can it be said that personal knowledge of the Orientals was in the slightest degree attended to? It is not the aim of this discussion to detract from the possible merit of any candidate, nor to withhold

withhold approbation from the useful employment of abilities: although something might be said upon the palpable combination of the Turkish negotiation with the change of system, in one, at least, of the Imperial Courts: otherwise the preservation of amity, with a power so critically situated, in its interior, as well as in its exterior relations, as the Ottoman Porte, would be precarious indeed. But the general respectability of the choice, any more than the success attending the experiment, cannot militate against the fact, that, with the Third Report of the Finance Committee lying on the table of the House of Commons, in the Appendix to which (No. 63, dated 15th March 1808) are registered the names of five ex-diplomatists who had served in that quarter, and are pensioned off to the amount of £.8,950 annually. With the contingent Pension List thus charged, Mr. Adair was sent to set foot in Turkey, for the first time in his life.

"To conclude. After re-organising our old establishments on this side of the Bosphorus, we shall, in all probability, have to form new ones in the Euxine regions. We have the successful example of our natural rivals before our eyes, as to the advantages derivable from preliminary information, whether statistical, geographical, or hydrographical, in the intercourse with foreign countries. Every intelligent traveller knows how indefatigable the French are in the acquisition, and how methodical in the application, of all those branches of local knowledge, to the purposes of war or peace. This department of study is too much left to chance amongst us. In proportion to our population, we possess a greater number of well-informed individuals than any other country, perhaps,

expect

except parts of Germany. But our progressive knowledge of the globe is not digested into convenient and authentic form. Our marine charts, some local surveys attached to expensive publications excepted, are in general so defective, as to disgrace a naval nation. One map-maker copies the antiquated blunders of another: and thus is error perpetuated by each succeeding publication; in which the map-seller is more attentive to the workman-like appearance of the article, than to the scientific merit of the performance. The revival of Levantine navigation offers a desirable opportunity for rectifying the hydrography of the Black Sea."

Memorial presented to the Sublime Ottoman Porte, by His Majesty's Minister Plenipotentiary, Mr. I. S. Smith.

"HIS Britannic Majesty's minister plenipotentiary has already taken occasion to apprize the Sublime Ottoman Porte of a petition having been presented to His Majesty's Government, on the part of an antient corporation (not unknown to the illustrious Ottoman Ministry) entituled, by Royal charter, 'The Company of Merchants of England trading into the Levant Seas.' The prayer of which petition is, to obtain from the Sublime Porte the same advantages as are enjoyed within the Ottoman Empire by other more favoured nations; meaning thereby, in express terms, the privilege successively recognised in favour of the Russians and Germans, relative to the navigation of the Black Sea. In addition to the earliest communication of the fact, the English minister thought it expedient to avail himself of the friendly intercourse arising out of the mutual duties of alliance, in order to prepare the Ottoman ministers of State for the more formal agitation of the question, by previous confidential explanation of the opinion entertained by his superiors upon its merits. He is glad of this public opportunity to acknowledge the favourable reception of those preliminary overtures, which it is now become his duty to authenticate, as well as to substantiate his verbal arguments by the present detailed exposition.

"Prior to the treaty of defensive alliance concluded on the 5th of January 1799, the political relations of the two Empires rested on the basis of 'THE SACRED CAPITULATIONS AND ARTICLES OF THE PEACE,' as they have been digested in the times of several ambassadors:

ambassadors[1]: and as they have been revised and amplified in 1661-2 by the Earl of Winchelsea[2], ambassador extraordinary from King Charles II. And also as they have been since augmented and renewed at Adrianople in 1086, A.H. (1675, A.D.) by Sir John Finch, Knt. ambassador in ordinary from His said Majesty to the Emperor Sultan Mahommed Khaan.

"This treaty contains several Articles which apply with peculiar force to the present case, viz. 1. 4. 7. 18. 22. 27. 36. and 38.[3] to which the undersigned begs leave respectfully to refer.

"The text of Articles 1. 4. and 7. sets forth in general, but in most comprehensive terms, that 'the' English subjects and dependants may, with their merchandise and faculties, freely pass and repass into *all parts* of the Ottoman dominions; and that their *ships* may come and harbour in *any* of the ports or scales[4] of the same.' Article 22. recapitulating the preceding permission to '*navigate* and abide, buy and sell all legal merchandise,' enumerates prohibited commodities. Article 18. sufficiently secures to the English '*all privileges granted to other nations*:' but to make the point more clear, it is corroborated by the prospective language of Article 27. which declares that the 'privileges granted by divers Imperial decrees, whether before or after the date of these capitulations, shall always be understood and interpreted in favour of the English nation.' Article 36. distinctly defines the general permission of ingress and egress, to enable 'the English merchants, and *all under their banner*, to go by the way of the *Tanaïs*[5] into *Moscovia*; and also to and from Persia; and to traffic, by land or *by sea*, through all those confines.' Finally, as if it were decreed that not a shadow of doubt should remain respecting the extent of our navigation, Article 38. contains the following remarkable maritime provision; viz. 'If English ships, *bound to Constantinople*, shall be forced by stress of weather into *Coffa*[6], or to such like port, they are not to be compelled to break bulk arbitrarily,' &c. &c. The local description given by this and the preceding Article can need no comment.

"This is our case, as far as it rests on historical testimony; which incontrovertibly proves that, in point of fact, the English have once enjoyed a right, recognised by an authentic instrument, afterwards reduced by the vicissitudes of human affairs to a dormant state; but never extinguished: mere disuse, occasioned by the varying circumstances of succeeding times, is surely very different from renunciation or forfeiture.

"But

(1) Amongst whom are named Sir Thomas Roe, Knt.; Sir Sackvill Crow, Bart.; and Sir Thomas Bendish.

(2) Styled in the text, Sir Heneage Finch, Knt. Earl of Winchelsea, Viscount Maidston, Baron Fitzherbert of Eastwell, Lord of the Royal Manor of Wye, Lieutenant of the county of Kent and city of Canterbury.

(3) See Appendix.

(4) *Scale.*—Term employed in the Levant factories, from *Scala* in the *Lingua-Franca* dialect, or from the Turkish word *Iskeli*, signifying literally a Ladder or Stairs, and figuratively a Commercial Quay.

(5) *Tanaïs* or *Don*, a river of Russia falling into the Sea of Azof or *Palus Mœotis*; accessible only from the Black Sea by the Strait of *Taman* or *Yeni-Kaleh*, formerly the Cimmerian Bosphorus.

(6) *Coffa*, *Kaffa*, *Keffeh*, alias Theodosia, a port in the Black Sea, on the S.E. coast of the Krimea, formerly the Taurica Chersonesus.

"But supposing that the implied right to equality of favour was not so explicitly admitted as it is by Article 18; supposing further, that the fact of the waters of the Krimea had not been so specifically established as it is by Article 38; nay, that England could produce no title at all in support of this claim; there are other arguments to influence the decision of the question in our favour, derived from the liberal system of the Sublime Porte itself in its foreign relations, from the fitness of things, and connected with the interests of this Empire.

"In the daily transactions between the Chancery of State and the different European legations, how often do pretensions come under discussion which are unsupported by conventions *ad hoc*. The invariable practice is, to refer all such doubtful cases to the test of antient usage, which is almost always considered as equivalent; and lapse of time so far rendering precedent obsolete, generally stamps it with additional value in the eyes of the Porte. In proof of which may be cited the conduct of the *Reis Effendi* towards the English embassy in 1795, when certain reforms were projected in the custom-house *tariff*; by which the duties on foreign merchandise were collected *ad valorem*, in order to bring the chargeable valuation nearer to the current prices of the day. The two Imperial Courts not acceding to the proposed change, on the ground of their commercial *tariffs* forming an integral part of the text of their respective treaties of peace, the Sublime Porte desisted from the measure with respect to them: and, although we could not make the same plea (inasmuch as our *tariff* stood upon the ground of a simple contract between the customer of Constantinople and the English factory, with the exception of very few articles enumerated in the capitulations), yet, for the sole reason above mentioned, Rashid Effendi, then in office, voluntarily and formally exempted Mr. Liston from any farther discussion of the subject: a memorable instance of that exemplary good faith manifested by the Ottoman Government in the observance of treaties, and particularly shewing its equitable construction of their meaning relative to the English.

"Since the time when the Black Sea formed, as it were, a lake encircled by the Turkish territory, circumstances, unnecessary to trace here, have transferred a part of the Euxine coasts to Russia: and collateral causes have rendered the house of Austria a participator in the same privilege of access to the Black Sea, although not possessing, like the former power, any territorial property in its shores. However natural it might be for any power, which was sole possessor of the key of those inland waters, to conceive its duty, as guardian of the commerce and navigation of its subjects, best fulfilled by a rigid exclusion of strangers; yet, the ice once broken, by the admission of a single foreign flag, the arguments for the original system of monopoly not only cease to be tenable, but actually change their bearing in favour of another order of things, whereby the excessive benefit of the first grantee shall be shared and subdivided with one or more competitors, leaving the particular shades of their rivality out of the question. So far from the Turkish coasting trade being interfered with by the direct voyages of foreign vessels, it is rather to be expected that the seamanship of the Ottoman mariners would be improved by the example of a naval nation like the English, and the ship-builders be advanced in their art by the inspection of more perfect models. The Government can always keep the concourse of foreign shipping within due bounds, by navigation laws; while the treasury cannot but

feel the beneficial effects of the transit by Constantinople. The commodities furnished by the trade with England are of admitted utility to all classes of this nation, and of prime necessity to some. By enabling the English navigator to penetrate the deep gulphs of the Black Sea, and thus rendering the remotest districts accessible to the English merchant, instead of the present languid routine of a single factory, superintending two or three annual cargoes, assorted according to the limited consumption of the metropolis, with the refuse of which the provincial traders are scantily furnished at second and third hand, we shall see whole fleets laden with the richest productions of the Old and New world. British capital and credit would attract flourishing establishments in the solitary harbours of Anatolia; from whence the adjacent cities would receive less indirect supplies; and where the land-owners would find a more ready exchange for their produce. Sinope and Trebizond would again emulate the prosperity and population of Aleppo and Smyrna. The *Abazes, Lazes,* and other turbulent hordes who inhabit the mountainous fastnesses, by mixing more frequently with their fellow-subjects at those marts, could not fail to learn their real interest to be inseparable from the performance of their duty.

" After this solution of the problem, in one sense, there are still some other substantial reasons to expect the Ottoman ministry will consent to an arrangement, tending to consolidate, more and more, the connection it has pleased the Supreme Providence to ordain between the two Empires: but the most elevated ground of hope is found in the magnanimous sentiments of his Imperial Majesty. That monarch will surely not suffer the antient and unalterable friend, the zealous and devoted ally of his Empire, to sustain a disadvantageous comparison with any other power, in point of the enjoyment of immunities within his dominions: on the contrary, the English minister indulges himself in the flattering persuasion, that even were this question one of an entirely new concession in favour of his countrymen, provided their desires were not unreasonable in themselves, nor incompatible with the essential interests of the Ottoman Empire, it would encounter no difficulty on the part of the Emperor; whereas, what is solicited, is the revival of the dead letter of a venerable compact; the favourable interpretation of an antient grant, become equivocal by change of circumstances; the restoration of a privilege, become questionable, solely for want of exercise. It is suggested, to seize the present auspicious moment for assimilating that banner, which is the victorious antagonist of the enemies of the Ottoman name, the violators of its territory, to the flags of its neighbours and friends, not less the friends of England. Can Russia, for instance, take umbrage at any arrangement that would open its southern ports to those who are the harbingers of abundance and wealth, to the northern provinces of that Empire?

" Nor are certain moral effects, inseparable from such a cause as the arrangement in question, to be overlooked by Governments, in the cultivation of political relations; for, although diplomatic contracts may organize the body, yet national feeling must animate the soul of alliance. It is impossible, but that such an unequivocal proof of the interest taken by the Emperor in the welfare of the King's subjects, must make the most lively and lasting impression on His Majesty's mind; and must augment, if possible, the just confidence he already entertains in the person and government of his august ally. The people of England, distinguished as they are by active industry and speculative habits, will fully

fully appretiate a concession at once so valuable and so seasonable. Public opinion will derive therefrom that additional intensity and permanent direction, in favour of the connection between the two countries, no less desirable to ensure its durability, than requisite mutually to realize all its immediate benefits. To appropriate the enterprising energies of a warlike people, is no unfair equivalent for mercantile encouragement: the cordial voice of an independent nation is no unworthy return for an act of grace. British gratitude will pay this tribute to Sultan Selim.

"Here closes the case which the English Minister, in obedience to his instructions, has the honour to submit to the consideration of the Illustrious Ministry. In the first place, he has endeavoured to bring the existence of the privilege within the scope of historical evidence, as a claim of unextinguished right. Secondly, he has discussed the question upon the ground of political expediency. And lastly, solicits the Imperial assent as a national boon. The reliance that he places in the justice and wisdom of the Sublime Porte, and, above all, in the generosity of the Emperor, hardly permits him to harbour a doubt adverse to the issue of a negotiation, which, if committed to feeble hands, is founded on such a solid basis.

"It now becomes the duty of the undersigned to state, in the name of his Court, the distinct object of this memorial: namely, the promulgation of an Imperial *Fermaan* (edict), enacting the re-establishment of the English navigation in the Black Sea, on the footing it appears, by the sacred capitulations, to have been in the reign of Sultan Mohammed Khaan, the most puissant Emperor of the Ottomans, and of Queen Elizabeth of glorious memory, or of her immediate royal successors. It is more particularly wished to move the Sublime Porte to decree the same, according to the tenor of its treaty with Russia, dated at Constantinople, 10th of June, 1783, of the Christian æra; confirmed by the treaty of peace concluded at Yassy [1] on the 9th of January, 1792, from Article 17, to Article 35, inclusive; subject, nevertheless, to such provisions as existing circumstances may render expedient. To which end, the proper officers on both sides shall be instructed to take arrangements in concert, consulting the regulations for the passage of the Sound into the Baltic Sea, or such other acts *de transitû* as obtain authority in the public or maritime law of Europe.

"Individually, there remains one other duty for the undersigned to fulfil; and that is, to offer his most respectful thanks to the illustrious Ottoman ministry, for the courteous attention always paid to his representations, in transacting the business of the station he has the honour to hold, and especially on the present affair; as well as for the ready access allowed him on all occasions. Also to renew the assurances of that conscientious discharge of duty towards the Court where he is sent to reside, of which he trusts the labours of his ministry, in critical times, have furnished too frequent and ample testimony for those assurances not to be accepted as sincere by the Sublime Porte.

(Signed) I. S. SMITH."

"*Beligrad, near Constantinople,*
1st September, 1799."

(1) Yassy, or Jassi, the capital of Moldavia, a frontier province of Turkey, the governor or *Vaivoda* of which is always selected from the Greek nobility.

APPENDIX TO MEMORIAL.

Extract from the Treaty, entitled the Capitulations or Articles of the Peace.

ARTICLE 1.

"First, that the said nation and the *English* merchants, and any other nation or merchants which are or shall come under the *English* banner and protection, with their ships, small and great, merchandise, faculties, and all other their goods, may always pass safe in our seas, and freely and in all security may come and go into any part of the Imperial limits of our dominions, in such sort, that neither any of the nation, their goods and faculties, shall receive any hindrance or molestation from any person whatsoever.

ARTICLE 4.

"All *English* ships or vessels, small or great, shall and may at any time safely and securely come and harbour in any of the scales and ports of our dominions, and likewise may from thence depart at their pleasure, without detention or hindrance of any man.

ARTICLE 7.

"The *English* merchants, interpreters, brokers, and all other subjects of that nation, whether by sea or land, may freely and safely come and go in all the ports of our dominions; or, returning into their own country, all our beglerbegs, ministers, governors, and other officers, captains by sea of ships, and others whomsoever our slaves and subjects, we command that none of them do or shall lay hands upon their persons or faculties, or upon any pretence shall do them any hindrance or injury.

ARTICLE 18.

"All those particular privileges and capitulations, which in former times have been granted to the *French, Venetians,* or any other Christian nation, whose king is in peace and friendship with the Porte, in like manner the same were granted and given to the said *English* nation; to the end that, in time to come, the tenor of this our Imperial capitulation may be always observed by all men; and that none may, in any manner, upon any pretence, presume to contradict or violate it.

ARTICLE 22.

"The *English* nation, and all those that come under their banner, their vessels, small or great, shall and may navigate, traffic, buy, sell, and abide in all parts of our dominions, and, excepting arms, gunpowder, and other such prohibited commodities, they may load, and carry away in their ships, whatsoever of our merchandise, at their own pleasure, without the impeachment or trouble of any man; and their ships and vessels may come safely

safely and securely to anchor at all times, and traffic at all times, in any part of our dominions, and with their money buy victuals, and all other things, without any contradiction or hindrance of any man.

ARTICLE 27.

"All these privileges, and other liberties granted to the *English* nation, and those who come under their protection, by divers Imperial commands, whether before or after the date of these Imperial capitulations, shall be always obeyed and observed, and shall always be understood and interpreted in favour of the *English* nation, according to the tenor and true contents thereof.

ARTICLE 36.

"The *English* merchants, and all under their banner, shall and may safely, throughout our dominion, trade, buy, sell, (except only commodities prohibited) all sorts of merchandise; likewise, either by land or sea, they may go and traffic, or by the way of the river *Tanaïs*, in *Moscovia*, or by *Russia*, and from thence may bring their merchandise into our empire; also to and from *Persia* they may go and trade, and through all that part newly by us conquered, and through those confines, without the impediment or molestation of any of our ministers: and they shall pay the custom or other duties of that country, and nothing more.

ARTICLE 38.

"The *English* ships which shall come to this our city of *Constantinople*, if by fortune of seas, or ill weather, they shall be forced to *Coffa*, or to such like port, as long as the *English* will not unlade or sell their own merchandise and goods, no man shall enforce nor give them any trouble or annoyance: but in all places of danger, the *Caddees*, or other of our ministers, shall always protect and defend the said English ships, men, and goods; that no damage may come unto them: and with their money may buy victuals and other necessaries: and desiring also with their money to hire carts or vessels, which before were not hired by any other, to transport their goods from place to place, no man shall do them any hindrance or trouble whatsoever."

TRANSLATION

Of the original Grant of the Freedom of the Black Sea, as delivered to I. S. SMITH, *Esq. and recorded in the Public Register of the Chancery of the British Factory at Constantinople.*

"The friendship and good intelligence which subsist, since the most remote times, between the Sublime Porte, of solid glory, and the Court of England, being now crowned by an alliance founded on principles of the most inviolable sincerity and cordiality; and these new bands thus strengthened between the two Courts having hitherto produced a series of reciprocal advantages; it is not presumptuous to suppose, that their salutary fruits will

will be reaped still more abundantly in time to come. Now, after mature reflection, on the representations that the English minister plenipotentiary residing at the Sublime Porte, our very esteemed friend, has made relative to the privilege of navigation in the Black Sea, for the merchant vessels of his nation; representations that he has reiterated, both in writing and verbally, in conformity to his instructions, and with a just confidence in the lively attachment of the Porte towards his Court: therefore, to give a new proof of these sentiments, as well as of the hopes entertained by the Sublime Porte, of seeing henceforward a multiplicity of new fruits spring from the connection that has been renewed between the two Courts, the assent granted to the before-named minister's solicitations is hereby sanctioned, as a sovereign concession and gratuitous act on the part of his Imperial Majesty; and to take full and entire effect as soon as farther amicable conferences shall have taken place with the minister our friend, for the purpose of determining the burthen of the English vessels, the mode of transit by the Canal of Constantinople, and such other regulations and conventions as appertain to the object; and which shall be as exactly maintained and observed with regard to the English navigation, as towards any other the most favoured nation. And in order that the minister, our friend, do inform his Court of this valuable grant, the present rescript has been drawn up, and is delivered to him.

"*Constantinople*, 1 *Jemazi-ul-Evvel, A. H.* 1214.
30 *October, A. D.* 1799."

TRANSLATION.

Official Note delivered by the REIS EFFENDI *to* ALEXANDER STRATTON, Esq. *at a Conference in his Excellency's House on the Canal, the* 29*th of July,* 1802.

"It behoves the character of true friendship and sincere regard, to promote with cheerfulness, all such affairs and objects as may be reciprocally useful, and may have a rank among the salutary fruits of those steady bonds of alliance and perfect good harmony, which happily subsists between the Sublime Porte and the Court of Great Britain; and as permission has heretofore been granted for the English merchant-ships to navigate in the Black Sea, for the purposes of trade, the same having been a voluntary trait of his Imperial Majesty's own gracious heart, as more amply appears by an official note presented to our friend, the English minister residing at the Sublime Porte, dated 1 *Jemazi-ul-Akhir*, 1214,[1] this present *Takrir*[2] is issued; the Imperial Court hereby engaging, that the same treatment shall be observed towards the English merchant-ships coming to that sea, as is offered to ships of Powers most favoured by the Sublime Porte, on the score of that navigation.

"23 *Rebi-ul-Evvel*, 1217.
23 *July*, 1802."

---

(1) 30th October, 1799. (2) Official Note.

No. IV.

EXTRACT *from the* LOG-BOOK *of the* MODERATO,

A VENETIAN BRIGANTINE,

Commanded by IL CAPITANO SIGNOR BERGAMINI;

Literally translated from the original Italian;

Giving an Account of her Voyage in the Black Sea, from the time she quitted the Port of Odessa, until she arrived in the Canal of Constantinople.

N.B. *The Days, in this Journal, after the Observation of Latitude, begin at Mid-day. Before the said Observation, they are dated at Sun-set the preceding Evening, and the same while in Port at Anchor.*

Friday, OCTOBER 31, 1800.

CLEAR day—wind N.N.W.—During the night, it had blown from the North.—At day-break, the Captain went on shore, to give notice to the custom-house officer to come on board, and make the usual visit, previous to the ship's departure.—Wind fresh from the North—sky clear. At eight o'clock, the said officer came on board. After his search was ended, heaved anchor, and put to sea, accompanied by the Picolo Aronetto, Captain G. Bergamini, the Captain's nephew.—Kept along the coast.—At ten o'clock A.M. passed the Cape of Odessa.

Continued steering S.S.W. along the coast, till two o'clock P.M., in nine fathoms water. At that hour, found ten fathoms water. Continued S.S.W. till five o'clock P.M. Made the Point of Akerman, which bore N. W. of us, at the distance of ten minutes, or geographical miles.

Continued

Continued the same course, in ten, twelve, and fifteen fathoms water, with a gravel bottom.

Saturday, Nov. 1.

Little wind, from sun-set till six A.M.—Steering S.S.W.; at which hour laid off the Isle of Serpents[1]. Then steered S. W. and by S. with wind N.N.W. At eight o'clock, the said isle bore N. and by E., distant about six minutes, or geographical miles. From that time, till mid-day, steered S. and by W., and made 14′ course.

Latitude observed at mid-day, 44° 44′.

Sunday, Nov. 2.

Clear weather.—Little wind from mid-day till six o'clock P.M., steering N. N. W. Afterwards a calm. Remainder of the night, partly calm, and partly light variable breezes. Our course W. S.W. and S. W. At sun-rise discovered the coast of St. George, and land beyond. Till mid-day, chiefly calm. The current bore the vessel towards the South. In the whole of this day, made about 23′ course westward, and 19′ towards the East. Calm wind and sea.

Latitude observed, 44° 25′.

Monday, Nov. 3.

Wind and sea calm. Clear weather. Steered the whole day with little wind from the East, and little sea; the atmosphere sometimes overcast. At mid-day calculated the course made, and found it 9′ W. and 53′ S.

Latitude observed, 43° 30′.

Discovered the coast from the mast-head indistinctly, in thirty fathoms water; gravel bottom, with broken shells.

Tuesday,

(1) Isle of Serpents—called *Fidonisi*, by the modern Greeks. We discovered it at three o'clock in the morning. An account of its antiquities may be found in the writings of antient authors alluded to in the Work. It appeared a bleak mound, rising out of the sea, covered only with low grass. Perhaps a nearer inspection might have discovered ruins. It is a remarkable fact, that the dolphins round this isle, and near the mouths of the Danube, are white.

Tuesday, Nov. 4.

Atmosphere turbid—little wind, and a great sea. From mid-day, till five o'clock P. M., steered s.s.w. with an East wind. At that hour made Cape Kelegry, bearing s. w. and by w. about 20′ distant. From this time and place, till mid-day, we made about 50′ course, with an East wind, a heavy sea, and cloudy weather.

Wednesday, Nov. 5.

Atmosphere turbid—light wind, and a heavy sea. Discovered that the ship made a little water—about an inch every four hours; owing to the heavy sea. From mid-day, till eleven o'clock P. M., steered with little wind from the East. Afterwards a calm, till two o'clock A. M. when there sprung up a wind from the N. W. Continued our course to the South till six A. M. At six, a calm.—Discovered the coast—and at day-break observed the land off the mouth of the Canal of Constantinople, distant 20′.—Till mid-day, calm, with a heavy sea from the East, which worked the ship very much. From sun-set, of the preceding evening, till noon this day, had made 42′ south. At mid-day, stood opposite the light-house of the Canal, which bore only ten miles distant to the West of us.—Calm, with a heavy sea.

Thursday, Nov. 6.

Hazy weather. The wind calm, and a heavy sea from the East. Continued to work the pumps, the ship making an inch of water every four hours. From mid-day, till five o'clock, light variable breezes. Keeping the prow to the sea, viz. to the South, at that hour the wind veered from the South to the s. s. E., which caused us to keep the prow to the East; little wind. Continued thus till six o'clock A. M., when the wind veered to the s. s. w., and we turned the prow to the West. At sun-rise the wind strengthened very much. Reefed the sails—the sea having calmed from the East, and swelled from the s. w. At this hour discovered the mouth of the Canal of Constantinople, as well as the light-tower on the Asiatic side. At ten o'clock, the wind still increasing,

and a heavy sea, we were forced to take in all the reefs in the main topsail. At twelve mid-day, the wind and sea rose to such a pitch, that we were forced to let down the topsail, remaining only with the fore-sail, the mainsail, the main stay-sail, and jib. The sea rolled over the ship from one side of the deck to the other; and we perceived, at the same time, that the water in the hold had risen even to the *sentina*. Immediately we pumped the ship. At mid-day, made the mouth of the Canal, bearing s. and by w. distant about 20′. Heavy sea, and tempestuous wind.

Friday, Nov. 7.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid. Wind tempestuous, and heavy sea. Obliged to work the pumps every hour; the ship making two inches of water. From mid-day, to four o'clock P. M., steering with a tempestuous wind from the s. s. w. At that hour, the mouth of the Canal bore s. s. w., distant about 25′. On a sudden, experienced a stroke of wind from the N. w. so unexpected and tremendous, that we had scarcely time to lower the sails, and were compelled to take it in 'poop'[1]; encountering for an hour a hurricane of wind and sea from the N. w. which at the same time met the heavy sea from the s. w. in such a manner, that at every pitch the ship made, her bowsprit was carried under water; our vessel at the same time labouring so much, that the sea washed entirely over her, and we were obliged to nail up all the port-holes and other apertures. At five o'clock P. M. the great fury of the hurricane abated. Put the ship *a la capa*[2], with the prow to the s. w.

carrying

(1) The common and only resource of Turkish vessels in a storm; but never used by European ships, unless in cases of imminent and absolute danger. Had the storm continued another half hour, with the same violence, we must have been inevitably lost, even supposing her to sustain the violence of the sea, as we had a lee-shore under the ship's prow.

(2) '*A la capa*' is placing the ship diagonally, or cross-ways, with the rudder to leeward; in such a manner, that her head be kept to the sea, but the ship is stationary in the water.

carrying only the jib and mainsail, with three reefs, with a view to get clear of the land; at the same time, the wind and sea still continued with such fury, that the sea rolled over the deck from one side to the other. At six P. M. the wind veered to the S. W. again[3]; so that, what with the sea from the N. W. and from the S. W. the ship laboured beyond all measure, and we were compelled to keep the pumps going every hour. At eight P. M. hauled in the jib, with the view, if possible, to keep the prow more to the sea; the great fury of the wind and sea continuing without abatement, and the sea continually passing over us from one side to the other, so that the deck was continually full of water. Matters continued in this manner till mid-day, when the fury of the wind somewhat abated. Unreefed, and let go the mainsail; the same tremendous sea still continuing, and the deck being always full of water. From four o'clock till mid-day, we had made about 20′ course towards the East, deducting the vessel's swerving. At mid-day made land to the South of the mouth of the Canal, bearing to the S. W. and distant about 30′. The last land visible on the coast of Anatolia, bearing E. by S.

Saturday, Nov. 8.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid. Wind tempestuous, and a very heavy sea. Kept the pumps working, the ship still making two inches of water every hour. From mid-day, till three o'clock after mid-night, continued steering with the prow to the North, and our course corrected N. E. by E. having continually a stormy wind from the W. N. W. and a prodigious heavy sea. At the said hour the wind veered to the North. Turned the ship's side, keeping the prow to the West. Continued thus till ten o'clock A. M. when we discovered the coast of Anatolia, near the mouth

(3) Perhaps a greater commotion cannot be raised in the sea than what was here witnessed. The wind having raged with violence for a length of time from the S.W. had raised a prodigious sea. It was met by a hurricane from an opposite quarter, the two seas encountering each other; and in the course of two hours it veered to the same point again, when the sea became horrible beyond description.

mouth of the Canal. Then steered to the w. s. w. towards the said land; having at that time taken up all the reefs, and let go all the greater sails. Continued thus till mid-day, when there fell a calm; a prodigious heavy sea remaining from the N. W., which made the ship labour in such a manner, that the deck was continually covered with water; causing also great damage to the works and sails. Lowered and furled all the sails, leaving every thing to the mercy of the sea.

Sunday, Nov. 9.

Atmosphere turbid—wind calm, and a heavy sea. Kept the pumps continually going. From mid-day, to six o'clock P. M., remained becalmed, with a most prodigious heavy sea from the N. W., which caused the ship to labour exceedingly, and did great damage to the works and rigging: the deck being at the same time always full of water, which, with the ship's rolling, washed from one side to the other. At this hour sprung up a light wind from the South. Put the prow to the s. s. w. with all the greater sails to the wind; and the ship, in consequence, laboured less than before. At ten o'clock, P. M. the wind veered to the s. s. w., which obliged us to put the prow to the West, having at the same time much calmed the sea. At eight o'clock A. M. the mouth of the Canal bore to the s. s. w. of us, distant about 30′. From the time of this observation, till mid-day, made 12′ course to the w. N. w., the wind s. w. by s. The sea calmed from the N. w. and somewhat swelled from s. w.

Monday, Nov. 10.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid. Light wind, and a heavy sea from the s. w. Continued to work the pumps as before. From mid-day to mid-night continued to steer with a stormy wind from the s. s. w. Course corrected, w. and by N. 36′. From mid-night to seven o'clock A. M. with wind from s. w. Course corrected, w. and by N. 28′. At that hour discovered the coast on the European side; viz. the land towards Ineada, and the coast to the N. w. Also the mountain Gabbiam, bearing to the N. w. of Ineada. Towards mid-day, steered with little wind from

from s. w. Course, E. to N. w. by w. 10′. The sea much becalmed. Discovered that the ship preponderated on her starboard side. Opened the port-holes, and '*rhombagi*' on the larboard side, and moved part of her cargo; endeavouring, as much as possible, to set her right; but she still preponderated somewhat towards her starboard side.

Tuesday, Nov. 11.

Atmosphere somewhat overcast. Light wind, and little sea. Continued to pump as before. From mid-day to nine o'clock P. M. steered with the prow to the N. w. with wind from w. s. w. The wind afterwards veering to the w. by N. and turned her side with the prow to the s. s. w. Light favourable wind. Continued steering thus till ten o'clock A. M. when the wind veered to the s. s. w.; and being to the windward of the port of Ineada, turned the ship's bow with the prow to the West, towards the said port; being determined to anchor there, and endeavour to set the ship right on her keel. At four o' clock, cast anchor in the middle of the port of Ineada, in six fathoms water, with a small gravelly bottom, mixed with black sand. The same wind continued till towards sun-set, when there came a calm.

Wednesday, Nov. 12.

Atmosphere somewhat overcast, and a calm wind. Continued to pump as before. Laid at anchor. Light breezes of wind. In this day, opened the '*rhombagi*' and port-holes, to right the ship as much as possible—moved part of her cargo—repaired and altered part of the rigging, and sent the crew ashore for water.

Thursday, Nov. 13.

Atmosphere somewhat overcast, and calm wind. Continued to pump as before. Laid at anchor. The whole night passed with light breezes of wind, and calms; also all the rest of the day, till sun-set. This day employed in repairing various damages sustained in the rigging, &c.

Friday,

Friday, Nov. 14.

Atmosphere overcast. Calm wind. Continued to pump as before. Laid at anchor. From sun-set to mid-night, calm wind, and atmosphere somewhat overcast. Afterwards it became cloudy on all sides, and there sprung up a slight wind from the West, which continued till ten o'clock A. M. when the wind veered to the East, and the atmosphere became very turbid on all sides, especially from the North to the East; at the same time a heavy sea rolling into the port from the East. A slight wind continued till sun-set, a turbid sky, and a heavy sea. About twenty Turkish boats entered the port this day from various places, bound for Constantinople, and waiting for favourable weather.

Saturday, Nov. 15.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid. Little wind, and a heavy sea. Remained at anchor—continued to work the pumps, although the water diminished, and we only pumped two inches in twenty-four hours. From sun-set till eight A. M. a slight wind from the East. At that time the wind veered to the s. w., having swelled the sea, which, entering the port from the East, made the ship labour very much; so that we were obliged to anchor the poop, with a small cable to keep the ship with the prow to the sea, which eased her very much. All the rest of the night, and the following day till sun-set, the same wind continued, with an atmosphere exceedingly turbid on all sides.

Sunday, Nov. 16.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid — moderate wind, and a heavy sea. Remained at anchor; continued to pump as before. The whole day a s. w. wind. Atmosphere exceedingly turbid, and the wind sometimes stormy; all which continued so till sun-set.

After mid-day, Captain Morini, from Odessa, arrived in the port, bound to Constantinople—having had six days' passage. Also two Turkish boats from the same place.

Monday,

Monday, Nov. 17.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid—stormy wind, and a heavy sea. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor the whole night and day. Till sun-set, a stormy wind from the s. w. and a cloudy atmosphere; — every-where exceedingly overcast. At sun-set the wind somewhat calmer. During the night, arrived in the port Captain Bilaffer, from Odessa, laden with corn, bound to Constantinople; having had six days' voyage.

Tuesday, Nov. 18.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid. Little wind, and a heavy sea from the East. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor in the port.

All night and day, till sun-set, passed with a slight wind from the E. S. E. and E., and a light sea from the East. Atmosphere continued turbid. This day, raised the small anchor.

Wednesday, Nov. 19.

Atmosphere turbid—light wind, and a little sea from the East. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor. The whole night, light breezes of wind from the East, and a dark fog. The remainder of the day with light breezes of wind, scattered and cloudy, with rain, which continued till sun-set.

Thursday, Nov. 20.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid — wind calm — with rain, and a little sea from the East. Continued to pump as before. Remained at anchor. The whole night, till day-break, with a wind from S. S. E. with the said rain; and the whole day, till sun-set, with unsettled variable winds from all points, and heavy rain, with intervals of calm wind and rain.

Friday, Nov. 21.

Atmosphere exceedingly turbid, calm wind, and little sea from the S. E. Continued to work the pumps. Remained at anchor.

From

From sun-set, till six o'clock, the wind calm. At that hour there sprung up a light breeze from the South, and the atmosphere cleared—only remaining thick towards the East, which was covered with a dark fog. Continued thus till ten P. M., when the wind veered to the W. S. W. and the atmosphere became quite clear. Immediately raised anchor, the same wind continuing. Set sail, spreading all the great sails to the wind. When the anchor came on board, found it had lost one of its flukes. All the vessels and boats in the port also set sail—steering to the S. E. with the said wind. Continued thus until three o'clock after mid-night, at which hour we had made 20′ course to the S. E. Then succeeded a calm, and this continued until half-after-three, when the atmosphere became turbid on all sides. At four o'clock a stormy wind rose from the North, accompanied with rain. Made our course to the E. by S. till eight o'clock, when we discovered the coast near the mouth of the Canal, and steered to the S. E. At that time, there came on heavy rain, which continued till mid-day, with thick fog; and it was very dark, insomuch that we could no longer see land. At noon, the rain being somewhat diminished, but the stormy wind and a prodigious sea continuing, we discovered the light-tower off the mouth of the Canal, on the European side, at no great distance. Immediately let go all the flying sails; steering to the South, directly towards the mouth of the Canal, the wind having somewhat calmed; although the rain fell in torrents, and such darkness prevailed, that we could with difficulty discern the land.

At three o'clock P. M. arrived, opposite to *Bûyûkdery*, in the Canal; and at five o'clock P. M. cast anchor at *Jenikeuy*, letting go the great anchor with the new cable, there not being time to lash the middle cable above the small anchor, the middle cable having broken in the harbour of Ineada. Fastened also two cables to land; our anchorage being very near the shore, in six fathoms water.

No. V.

A

LIST OF THE PLANTS

COLLECTED BY THE AUTHOR

DURING HIS DIFFERENT JOURNEYS IN THE CRIMEA,

PRINCIPALLY IN COMPANY WITH HIS FRIEND

PROFESSOR PALLAS.

ALPHABETICALLY ARRANGED.

ACHILLEA tomentosa . .	Cottony Milfoil.	
Aegilops squarrosa.		
Agrimonia Eupatoria . . .	Common Agrimony.	
Ajuga alpina	Mountain Bugle.	
Alcea ficifolia	Fig-leaved Marshmallow.	
Allium descendens	Deep-rooted Garlick.	
Allium subhirsutum . . .	Dwarf Garlick.	
Alyssum incanum	Hoary Alysson.	
Amaryllis belladonna . . .	Belladonna Lily	From Gardens.
Anabasis aphylla.		
Anagallis arvensis (flore Phœnicio)	Purple-flowered Pimpernel . .	In the groves of the Sinabda Mountains South of the Crimea.
Anchusa angustifolia . . .	Narrow-leaved Bugloss.	
Anchusa tinctoria	Dyers' Bugloss.	
Andropogon ischæmum . . .	Beard-grass.	
Androsace septentrionalis.		
Antirrhinum linaria	Yellow Toad-flax.	
Apium graveolens	Wild Celery.	
Apocynum venetum	Venetian Dog-bane.	
Arabis alpina	Alpine Rock-cress.	
Arabis glandiflora	Great-flowered Rock-cr	

Arenaria marina	Sea Sandwort.	
Aristolochia clematitis	Climbing Birthwort.	
Artemisia campestris	Field Wormwood	Large downy excrescences grow upon this plant from the perforations of insects, which are made use of by the Tartars to light their pipes.
Asclepias vincetoxicum	Common Swallow-wort.	
Asphodelus luteus	Yellow Asphodel.	
Asphodelus Taurieus.[1]		
Aster amellus	Italian Starwort[2].	
Aster Tripolium	Sea Starwort.	
Astragalus Austriacus	Austrian Milk-vetch.	
Astragalus dealbatus[3]	Whitish Milk-vetch.	
Astragalus hypoglottis	Purple Mountain Milk-vetch.	
Astragalus onobrychioides[4]	Sainfoin-like Milk-vetch	
Astragalus pilosus	Hairy Milk-vetch.	
Astragalus utriger.[5]		
Astragalus virgatus	Twiggy Milk-vetch.	
Borago Orientalis	Oriental Borage.	
Bromus squarrosus	Corn Brome-grass	In the South of the Crimea.
Bupleurum tenuissimum	Slender Hare's-ear.	
Butomus umbellatus	Flowering-rush.	
Campanula hybrida	Mule Bell-flower.	
Campanula lilifolia	Lily-leaved Bell-flower.	
Campanula stricta	Erect Bell-flower.	
Carduus pulcher[6] (nova species)	Fair Thistle.	
Carpinus Orientalis[7]	Oriental Hornbeam.	
Carthamus lanatus.		
Centaurea buxbaumiana.[8]		
Centaurea frigida	Northern Knapweed	Steppes.
Centaurea lineata	Streaked Knapweed.	
Centaurea radiata	Rayed Knapweed	On the Steppes near Koslof. Called by the Tartars, *Kurai.* The sheep feed on it in winter, and it is supposed to give them that grey wool so much valued by the Tartars.
Centaurea Romana	Roman Knapweed	Sea coast on the mountains in the South.
Centaurea Sibirica	Siberian Knapweed.	
Centaurea solstitialis	Saint Barnaby's Thistle.	
Centaurea Tartarica	Tartarian Knapweed.	
Cerastium alpinum.	Mountain Mouse-ear.	

(1) Pallas. (2) See Virgil's Georgics, IV. 271—276. (3) Pallas. (4) Biberstein.
(5) Ibid. (6) Pallas. (7) Willdenow. (8) Pallas.

Cerastium tomentosum	Wooly Mouse-ear.	
Ceratocarpus arenarius	Sand Hornwort	Perecop.
Cerinthe minor	Small Honeywort.	
Cheiranthus odoratissimus	Taurian Gilly-flower.	
Chrysocoma graminifolia	Grass-leaved Goldylocks.	
Chrysocoma villosa	Downy Goldylocks.	
Cichorium intybus	Wild Endive, or Succory.	
Cistus fumana	Prostrate Rock-rose.	
Cistus helianthemum	Dwarf Cistus.	
Cistus angustifolius	Narrow-leaved Rock-Rose.	
Clematis vitalba	Travellers'-joy.	
Clinopodium vulgare	Wild Basil.	
Colchicum vernum[1]	Spring Meadow-saffron.	
Convolvulus arvensis	Common Bindweed.	
Convolvulus Cantabrica	Silky Bindweed.	
Convolvulus Cneorum	Silvery Bindweed.	
Convolvulus lineatus	Streaked Bindweed.	
Convolvulus terrestris	Creeping Bindweed.	
Corispermum squarrosum[2]	Scaly Tick-seed.	
Cornus mascula	Male Cornel-cherry.	
Coronilla coronata.		
Crocus sativus	Autumnal Meadow-saffron	Steppes, near Achmetchet. Oct. 10, 1800.
Cynoglossum officinale	Common Hound's-tongue.	
Cyperus Pannonicus.		
Daucus carota	Wild Carrot.	
Delphinium Ajacis	Rocket	On this flower appear the letters AIAIA.[3]
Delphinium consolida	Branching Rocket.	
Dianthus arenarius[4]	Oriental Pink.	
(D. Orientalis. Curtis's Botanical Magazine.)		
Dianthus plumarius	Feathered Pink.	
Dianthus salinus.[5]		
Dianthus saxatilis.[6]		
Dorycnium herbaceum[7]		On the mountain Tchetirdagh.
Dorycnium monspeliense.		
Dracocephalum altaicum	Altai Dragon's-head.	
Dracocephalum grandiflorum	Great Flowered Dragon's-head.	
Dracocephalum Tauricum[8]		
Echinops ritro	Small Globe-Thistle.	
Echium Orientale	Oriental Viper's-Bugloss.	
Echium rubrum	Red-flowered Viper's-Bugloss	Gum is made from the roots.

(1) Pallas. (2) Ibid. (3) Die, quibus in terris inscripti nomine Regum Nascantur flores; et Philida solus habeto. VIRGIL.

(4) Pallas. (5) Ibid. (6) Pallas.

(7) Willdenow. (8) Pallas.

Epilobium hirsutum	Hairy Willow-herb.	
Epilobium roseum	Smooth Willow-herb.	
Erigeron villarsii.[1]		
Erysimum barbarea	Bitter Winter-cress.	
Euonymus verrucosus	Warty Spindle-Tree.	
Euonymus latifolius	Broad-leaved Spindle-Tree.	
Euphorbia lyberna	Winter Spurge.	
Euphrasia lutea	Yellow Eye-Bright.	
Euphrasia odontites	Red Eye-Bright.	
Frankenia hirsuta	Hairy Sea-Heath.	
Fucus asplenoides	Turner's Fuci, Table 62.	Found at the Point of Phanari, in the Heracleotic Peninsula, near the ruins of the Old Chersonesus of Strabo. Only found before at Prince William's Sound, in Captain Vancouver's voyage, and on the shores of Kamtschatka.
Galanthus nivalis	Snow-Drop.	
Galega officinalis	Goat's-Rue.	
Galium glaucum[2]	Sea-green Ladies' Bed-Straw.	
Galium rubioides	Madder-like Ladies' Bed-Straw.	
Galium sylvaticum	Wood Ladies' Bed-Straw	Near Perecop.
Gentiana septemfida	Sevencleft Gentian.	
Geranium rotundifolium	Round-leaved Crane's-Bill.	
Geranium sanguineum	Bloody Crane's-Bill.	
Geranium sylvaticum	Wood Crane's-Bill	Steppes.
Glechoma hederacea	Ground Ivy.	
Glycyrrhiza glabra	Common Liquorice.	
Gypsophila glomerata.[3]		
Hedysarum argenteum.[4]		
Hedysarum cretaceum.[5]		
Hedysarum Tauricum.[6]		
Helianthus tuberosus	Jerusalem Artichoke	Fields at Akmetchet.
Heliotropium Europæum	Turnsole.	
Herniaria hirsuta	Hairy Rupture-wort.	
Herniaria lævis	Smooth Rupture-wort.	
Hesperis Tartarica[7]	Tartarian Night-Violet.	
Hordeum murinum	Wall Barley.	
Hyacinthus botryoides	Grape Hyacinth.	
Hyacinthus comosus	Purple Grape Hyacinth.	
Hyacinthus fuliginosus[8]	Sooty Hyacinth.	
Illecebrum capitatum	Downy Knot-Grass.	
Illecebrum paronychia	Shining Knot Grass.	
Impatiens noli-tangere	Touch-me-not, Yellow Balsam.	
Inula dysenterica		

(1) Willdenow. (2) Pallas. (3) Ibid. (4) Ibid.
(5) Pallas. (6) Ibid. (7) Ibid. (8) Ibid.

Inula ensifolia.		
Iris ochroleuca	Pale Sword-Lily.	
Iris tenuifolia	Fine-leaved Sword-Lily.	
Juncus acutus	Sharp Rush.	
Lamium amplexicaule	Henbit.	
Linum flavum	Yellow-flowered Flax.	
Linum hirsutum	Hairy-Flax.	
Linum Narbonense	Narbonne Flax.	
Lithospermum dispermum	Two-seeded Gromwell.	
Lonicera cærulea	Blue-berried Honeysuckle.	
Lonicera xylosteum	Fly-Honeysuckle.	
Lotus corniculatus	Bird's-foot Trefoil.	
Lycopsis pulla	Dark-flowering Wild-Bugloss.	
Lycopsis vesicaria	Inflated Wild-Bugloss.	
Lysimachia vulgaris	Yellow Loose-Strife.	
Lythrum virgatum	Twiggy Willow-Herb.	
Marrubium peregrinum	Rambling Horehound.	
Medicago lupulina	Black Medick. Nonesuch.	
Melica tanata	Wooly Melic-Grass.	
Mentha sylvestris	Wood Mint.	
Molucella tuberosa.		
Myosotis lappula	Prickly-seeded Scorpion-Grass.	
Nepeta nuda	Smooth Calamint.	
Nigella damascena	Common Fennel-Flower.	
Ocymum basilicum	Sweet Basil	Gardens.
Olea Europæa	Common Olive.	
Ononis hircina	Smooth Rest-Harrow.	
Onosma echioides		The Tartars use the root to paint a rouge.
Onosma simplicissima.		
Onosma Taurica.[1]		
Origanum Heracleoticum	Winter Marjoram.	
Ornithogalum circinatum[2] (O. reticulatum)	Netted Star of Bethlehem.	
Ornithogalum proliferum[3]	Proliferous Star of Bethlehem.	
Ornithogalum uniflorum	One-flowered Star of Bethlehem.	
Orobanche cernua[4]	Nodding Broom-Rape.	
Pæonia triternata[5]	Davurian Pæony.	
Panicum dactylon	Fingered Panic-Grass.	
Panicum viride	Green-flowered Panic-Grass.	
Pedicularis tuberosa	Tuberous Lousewort.	
Peganum harmala		At Kaffa.—The Tartars send the seeds to Turkey, as a cure for worms.
Phleum arenarium	Sand Cat's-tail Grass.	

(1) Pallas. (2) Ibid. (3) Ibid. (4) Ibid. (5) Ibid.

Phleum schænoides	Rush-like Cat's-tail Grass.	
Phlomis herba-venti		
Physalis alkekengi	Winter Cherry.	
Phyteuma canescens[1]	Hoary Rampion.	
Picris hieracioides	Hawkweed-like Ox-tongue.	
Pimpinella dioica	Dwarf Burnet-Saxifrage.	
Poa cristata	Crested Meadow-Grass.	
Polycnemum arvense.		
Polycnemum volvox[2]		
Polygala major	Greater Milk-wort.	
Polygonum maritimum	Sea Bistort	Near Perecop.
Potentilla argentea	Silvery Goose-Grass.	
Potentilla recta	Upright Cinquefoil.	
Prenanthes viminea.		
Psoralea bituminosa.		
Punica granatum	Pomegranate.	
Ranunculus auricomus	Goldy-locks. Wood Crowfoot.	
Ranunculus pedatus[3]	Small Crowfoot.	
Reseda lutea	Base Rocket.	
Rhododendron dauricum	Daurian Rosebay.	
Rhus coriaria	Elm-leaved Sumach.	
Rhus cotinus	Venice Sumach	The Tartars give the yellow colour to their Morocco with this.
Ribes nigrum	Black Currant.—Circâssia.	
Rosa pygmæa	Dwarf Rose.	On the lofty precipices of Mankoop.
Rumex crispus	Curled Dock.	
Rumex dentatus	Toothed Dock.	
Salicornia herbacea	Glasswort.	
Salsola brachiata[4]	Armed Saltwort.	
Salsola kali	Prickly Saltwort	Perecop.
Salsola soda	Saltwort	Ruins of the Old Chersonese, on the little fortress near Alexiano's Khouter.
Salvia Æthiopis	Wooly Sage.	
Salvia glutinosa	Clammy Sage.	
Salvia Habiltziana[5]	Scabious-leaved Sage.	
Salvia Horminum	Red-topped Sage.	
Salvia nemorosa	Wood Sage.	
Salvia officinalis	Common Sage.	
Salvia pratensis	Meadow Clary.	
Salvia verbenaca	Vervain.	
Saponaria officinalis	Common Soapwort.	
Scabiosa argentea	Silvery Scabious.	
Scabiosa leucantha	White-flowered Scabious.	

(1) Waldstein. (2) Pallas. (3) Waldstein. (4) Pallas. (5) Ibid.

Scabiosa maritima	Sea-side Scabious.	
Scabiosa stellata	Starry Scabious.	
Scabiosa Ukranica	Ukraine Scabious.	
Schœnus aculeatus	Prickly Rush.	
Scilla autumnalis	Autumnal Squill.	
Scrophularia chrysanthemifolia[1]	Ox-eye Daisy-leaved Figwort.	
Scutellaria Orientalis	Oriental Scull-cap.	
Sedum acre	Stone-Crop.	
Sedum album	White Stone-Crop.	
Sedum saxatile	Rock Stone-Crop.	
Sedum sexangulare	Insipid Stone-Crop.	
Senecio crucifolius	Hedge Ragwort.	
Seseli dichotomum.[2]		
Seseli gummiferum.[3]		
Sideritis montana	Mountain Ironwort.	
Sideritis Syriaca	Syrian Ironwort.	
Silene bella[4] (nova species).		
Silene quadrifida	Tower-cleft Catch-fly	Steppes near Perecop.
Sinapis erucoides	Ragged-leaved Wild Mustard.	
Sisymbrium Loeselii	Loesel's Hedge-Mustard	Steppes near Perecop.
Sisymbrium Pannonicum	Pannonian Hedge-Mustard.	
Sisymbrium Pyrenaicum	Pyrenian Rocket.	
Sium falcaria	Sickle-leaved Water-Parsnip.	
Solanum dulcamara	Woody Nightshade.	
Sorbus domestica	Service.	
Spiræa filipendula	Dropwort.	
Statice ferulacea	Fennel-like Sea-Pink.	
Statice trigona	Three-sided Sea-Lavender	In the Steppes very frequent.
Stipa capillata	Hair-like Feather-Grass.	
Symphytum Orientale	Oriental Comfrey.	
Tamarix Gallica	French Tamarisk.	
Tanacetum vulgare	Common Tansy.	
Teucrium capitatum	Headed Germander.	
Teucrium chamæpitys	Ground Pine	Perecop.
Teucrium montanum	Mountain Germander.	
Teucrium polium	Poly, or Sweet Germander.	
Thesium linophyllum.		
Thymus Marschallianus[5] / *Thymus Zygis*[6]	Taurian Thyme.	
Thymus Pativinus	Patavian Thyme.	
Tiliæ Europæa	Common Lime-Tree.	
Tragopogon Orientalis	Oriental Goats-beard.	

(1) Biberstein. (2) Pallas. (3) Ibid.

(4) *Silene* caule decumbente ramoso, ramis glabriusculis, foliis lanceolatis glabris trinerviis; floribus fasciculatis terminalibus, calycibus striatis, pilosiusculis longissimis, petalis integris. ♃.

(5) Willdenow. (6) Pallas.

Tribulus terrestris.		
Trifolium melilotus-officinalis	Melilot.	
Trifolium subterraneum	Subterranean Trefoil.	
Trigonella Ruthenica	Russian Fenugreek.	
Triticum prostratum	Prostrate Wheat-Grass.	
Ulmus pumila	Dwarf Elm.	
Verbascum Phœniceum	Purple Mullein.	
Verbena officinalis	Vervain.	
Veronica alpina.		
Veronica incana	Hoary Speedwell.	
Veronica longifolia	Long-leaved Germander.	
Veronica multifida	Manycleft Germander.	
Veronica procumbens (nova species)	Procumbent Germander.	
Veronica verna	Spring Germander.	
Vicia Pannonica	Pannonian Vetch	Steppes.
Vitex Agnus-Castus	Chaste-Tree.	
Xeranthemum annuum	Annual Cudweed.	
Zygophyllum fabago	Bean Caper.	

No. VI.

TEMPERATURE OF THE ATMOSPHERE,

ACCORDING TO

DIURNAL OBSERVATION MADE DURING THE AUTHOR'S TRAVELS;

WITH

A CORRESPONDING STATEMENT OF TEMPERATURE IN ENGLAND

DURING THE SAME PERIOD,

As extracted from the Register kept in the Apartments of the ROYAL SOCIETY of LONDON, by Order of the President and Council.

N.B. *The Observations during the Journey were always made at Noon; those of the Royal Society at Two* P.M.; *and both on the Scale of Fahrenheit.*

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
32° { Freezing Point }	Petersburg,	April 3, 1800.	49°
34	Novogorod,	April 4.	54
37	Yaschelbizy,	April 5.	56
35	Vysneulilykoy,	April 6.	59
40	Gorodna,	April 7.	62
47	Tchernaia,	April 8.	56
49	Moscow,	April 9.	56
42	Moscow,	April 10.	57
47	Moscow,	April 11.	56
51	Moscow,	April 12.	60
25	Moscow,	April 13.	53
31	Moscow,	April 14.	57
36	Moscow,	April 15.	60

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
44°	Moscow,	April 16, 1800.	55°
46	Moscow,	April 17.	55
50	Moscow,	April 18.	61
50	Moscow,	April 19.	60
50	Moseow,	April 20.	58
53	Moscow,	April 21.	56
57	Moscow,	April 22.	57
65	Moscow,	April 23.	50
69	Moscow,	April 24.	52
73	Moscow,	April 25.	49
70	Moscow,	April 26.	59
66	Moscow,	April 27.	50
50	Moscow,	April 28.	61
51	Moscow,	April 29.	58
58	Moscow,	April 30.	59
31	Moscow,	May 1.	60
37	Moscow,	May 2.	67
44	Moscow,	May 3.	68
50	Moscow,	May 4.	74
66	Moscow,	May 5.	74
66	Moscow,	May 6.	72
70	Moscow,	May 7.	74
53	Moscow,	May 8.	72
37	Moscow,	May 9.	73
34	Moscow,	May 10.	54
31	Moscow,	May 11.	57
48	Moscow,	May 12.	57
53	Moscow,	May 13.	59
50	Moscow,	May 14.	57
64	Moscow,	May 15.	59
61	Moscow,	May 16.	56
52	Moscow,	May 17.	56
51	Moscow,	May 18.	60
55	Moscow,	May 19.	64
68	Moscow,	May 20.	61

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same day.
64°	Moscow,	May 21, 1800.	62°
77	Moscow,	May 22.	62
77	Moscow,	May 23.	62
80	Moscow,	May 24.	64
78	Moscow,	May 25.	61
46	Moscow,	May 26.	67
54	Moscow,	May 27.	67
48	Moscow,	May 28.	69
57	Moscow,	May 29.	66
68	Moscow,	May 30.	64
63	Moscow,	May 31.	60
79	Grischinka,	June 1.	58
75	Celo Volotia,	June 2.	51
69	Tula,	June 3.	63
75	Tula,	June 4.	60
72	Bolshoy Platy,	June 5.	65
74	Eletz,	June 6.	55
75	Woronetz,	June 7.	62
83	Woronetz,	June 8.	64
84	Woronetz,	June 9.	63
75	Woronetz,	June 10.	58
84	Woronetz,	June 11.	60
86	Woronetz,	June 12.	59
82	Steppe between Ekortzy and Iestakovo,	June 13.	64
74	Paulovskoy,	June 14.	57
90	Kasankaia,	June 15.	61
94	Kasankaia,	June 16.	61
89	Lazovai,	June 17.	66
88	Kamenskaia,	June 18.	70
75	In the Steppes,	June 19.	74
86	Åxay,	June 20.	72
76	Tcherchaskoy,	June 21.	66
76	Tcherchaskoy,	June 22.	64
80	Tcherchaskoy,	June 23.	68

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same day.
80°	Åxay,	June 24, 1800.	72°
87	Åxay,	June 25.	73
82	River Don near Rastof,	June 26.	68
75	River Don near Rastof,	June 27.	72
73	Taganrog,	June 28.	69
71	Taganrog,	June 29.	69
85	Taganrog,	June 30.	72
84	Taganrog,	July 1.	67
86	Taganrog,	July 2.	75
85	Taganrog,	July 3.	71
79	Sea of Azof,	July 4.	71
82	Steppe near Aeskoy,	July 5.	69
89	Steppe near Protchalnoy,	July 6.	75
80	Steppe near Penovra,	July 7.	76
81	Ekaterinedara,	July 8.	77
81	Ekaterinedara,	July 9.	77
86	Steppe near Kara Kuban,	July 10.	71
82	Temrook,	July 11.	74
79	Sea of Azof near Taman,	July 12.	76
79	Sea of Azof near Yenikalé,	July 13.	68
80	Yenikalé,	July 14.	66
79	Yenikalé,	July 15.	71
77	Yenikalé,	July 16.	79
78	Yenikalé,	July 17.	79
73	Yenikalé,	July 18.	77
77	Kertchy,	July 19.	74
72	Sultanovka,	July 20.	73
77	Aegibin,	July 21.	74
78	Caffa,	July 22.	73
82	Karasubazar,	July 23.	79
82	Akmetchet,	July 24.	79
79	Akmetchet,	July 25.	75
82	Akmetchet,	July 26.	72
77	Akmetchet,	July 27.	69
77	Akmetchet,	July 28.	71

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
72°	Akmetchet,	July 29, 1800.	70°
74	Akmetchet,	July 30,	78
77	Akmetchet,	July 31.	81
82	Baktcheserai,	Aug. 1.	85
85	Aktiar,	Aug. 2.	88
82	Aktiar,	Aug. 3.	84
87	Balaclava,	Aug. 4.	75
81	Savtaxy,	Aug. 5.	68
82	Aloupka,	Aug. 6.	76
86	Ai'udagh,	Aug. 7.	72
81	Alusta,	Aug. 8.	74
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 9.	78
81	Akmetchet,	Aug. 10.	78
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 11.	85
75	Akmetchet,	Aug. 12.	83
73	Akmetchet,	Aug. 13.	77
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 14.	77
70	Akmetchet,	Aug. 15.	83
73	Akmetchet,	Aug. 16.	78
80	Akmetchet,	Aug. 17.	82
73	Akmetchet,	Aug. 18.	82
81	Akmetchet,	Aug. 19.	79
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 20.	80
85	Akmetchet,	Aug. 21.	68
89	Akmetchet,	Aug. 22.	55
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 23.	55
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 24.	58
89	Akmetchet,	Aug. 25.	65
90	Akmetchet,	Aug. 26.	64
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 27.	62
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 28.	65
83	Akmetchet,	Aug. 29.	69
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 30.	70
88	Akmetchet,	Aug. 31.	70
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 1.	67

Observation on the ale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
70°	Akmetchet,	Sept. 2, 1800.	68°
75	Akmetchet,	Sept. 3.	69
65	Akmetchet,	Sept. 4.	72
65	Akmetchet,	Sept. 5.	59
79	Near Akmetchet,	Sept. 6.	65
79	Mountain above Balaclava,	Sept. 7.	60
81	Ruins near Balaclava,	Sept. 8.	69
81	Shûlû,	Sept. 9.	69
83	Akmetchet,	Sept. 10.	67
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 11.	67
65	Akmetchet,	Sept. 12.	69
63	Akmetchet,	Sept. 13.	64
57	Akmetchet,	Sept. 14.	69
63	Akmetchet,	Sept. 15.	72
75	Akmetchet,	Sept. 16.	75
68	Akmetchet,	Sept. 17.	71
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 18.	71
72	Akmetchet,	Sept. 19.	66
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 20.	66
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 21.	65
68	Akmetchet,	Sept. 22.	65
78	Akmetchet,	Sept. 23.	62
75	Akmetchet,	Sept. 24.	62
70	Akmetchet,	Sept. 25.	56
72	Akmetchet,	Sept. 26.	60
77	Akmetchet,	Sept. 27.	62
68	Akmetchet,	Sept. 28.	59
57	Koslof,	Sept. 29.	61
53	Akmetchet,	Sept. 30.	58
53	Akmetchet,	Oct. 1.	57
59	Akmetchet,	Oct. 2.	65
57	Akmetchet,	Oct. 3.	61
59	Akmetchet,	Oct. 4.	56
53	Akmetchet,	Oct. 5.	58

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
54°	Akmetchet,	Oct. 6, 1800.	53°
56	Akmetchet,	Oct. 7.	60
68	Akmetchet,	Oct. 8.	62
73	Akmetchet,	Oct. 9.	59
75	Steppes near Akmetchet,	Oct. 10.	54
75	Chaplinky,	Oct. 11.	56
73	Chahinka,	Oct. 12.	51
59	Cherson,	Oct. 13.	56
59	Kopenskai,	Oct. 14.	55
59	Nicholaef,	Oct. 15.	56
59	Banks of the Bog,	Oct. 16.	53
55	Angelica,	Oct. 17.	54
53	Odessa,	Oct. 18.	56
55	Odessa,	Oct. 19.	54
53	Odessa,	Oct. 20.	56
59	Odessa,	Oct. 21.	54
64	Odessa,	Oct. 22.	45
62	Odessa,	Oct. 23.	50
57	Odessa,	Oct. 24.	53
50	Odessa,	Oct. 25.	52
52	Odessa,	Oct. 26.	55
50	Odessa,	Oct. 27.	49
44	Odessa,	Oct. 28.	52
46	Odessa,	Oct. 29.	51
57	Odessa,	Oct. 30.	54
48	Black Sea near Odessa,	Oct. 31.	52
50	Black Sea, Lat. 44°. 44′.	Nov. 1.	52
56	Black Sea, Lat. 44°. 23′.	Nov. 2.	52
53	Black Sea, Lat. unknown,	Nov. 3.	47
51	Black Sea, Lat. unknown,	Nov. 4.	47
53	Black Sea, Lat. unknown,	Nov. 5.	48
65	Black Sea, 4 Leagues from Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 6.	49
59	Black Sea, 4 Leagues from Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 7.	52

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
53°	Black Sea, 8 Leagues from Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 8. 1800.	53°
56	Black Sea, off Cape Noir, Lat. 41°. 30′.	Nov. 9.	47
60	Ibid. Lat. 42°. 0′	Nov. 10.	51
53	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 11.	59
60	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 12.	46
67	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 13.	45
55	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 14.	55
53	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 15.	52
54	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 16.	50
54	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 17.	47
64	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 18.	46
63	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 19.	44
61	Harbour of Ineada,	Nov. 20.	44
50	Off the Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 21.	42
47	Canal of Constantinople,	Nov. 22.	44
47	Constantinople,	Nov. 23.	50
47	Constantinople,	Nov. 24.	48
49	Constantinople,	Nov. 25.	42
51	Constantinople,	Nov. 26.	39
53	Constantinople,	Nov. 27.	37
51	Constantinople,	Nov. 28.	38
57	Constantinople,	Nov. 29.	42
60	Constantinople,	Nov. 30.	46
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 1.	48
54	Constantinople,	Dec. 2.	43
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 3.	40
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 4.	38
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 5.	37
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 6.	39
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 7.	37
59	Constantinople,	Dec. 8.	39

Observation on the Scale of Fahrenheit.	Where made.	When made.	Observation in London on the same Day.
58°	Constantinople,	Dec. 9, 1800.	38°
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 10.	34
57	Constantinople,	Dec. 11.	43
52	Constantinople,	Dec. 12.	46
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 13.	46
52	Constantinople,	Dec. 14.	49
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 15.	45
48	Constantinople,	Dec. 16.	44
43	Constantinople,	Dec. 17.	38
38	Constantinople,	Dec. 18.	37
35	Constantinople,	Dec. 19.	39
33	Constantinople,	Dec. 20.	50
42	Constantinople,	Dec. 21.	51
35	Constantinople,	Dec. 22.	49
36	Constantinople,	Dec. 23.	48
41	Constantinople,	Dec. 24.	49
47	Constantinople,	Dec. 25	44
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 26.	39
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 27.	40
53	Constantinople,	Dec. 28.	39
50	Constantinople,	Dec. 29.	42
49	Constantinople,	Dec. 30.	31
51	Constantinople,	Dec. 31.	34

No. VII.

NAMES OF PLACES

VISITED IN THE AUTHOR'S ROUTE,

WITH

THEIR DISTANCES FROM EACH OTHER,

IN

RUSSIAN VERSTS AND ENGLISH MILES.

From Petersburg to	*Russ. Versts.*	Eng. Miles.
Novogorod	180	120
Tver	388	258⅔
Moscow	162	108
Molodtzy	27	18
Celo Molody	25	16⅔
Grischinka	21	14
Serpuchof	24	16
Celo Zavody	34	22⅔
Vaszany	21	14
Celo Volotia	22	14⅔
Tula	13	8⅔
Dedilof	33	22
Boghoroditz	25	16⅔
Celo Nikitzkoy	25	16⅔
Bolshoy Platy	27	18
Effremof	18	12
Nikolaijevka	22	14⅔
Celo Petrovskia Palnia	19	12⅔
Eletz	29	19⅓
Carried forward	1115	743⅓

	Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.
Brought forward	1115	743⅓
Ezvoly	22	14⅔
Zadonetz	18	12
Celo Chlebnoy	30	20
Beztuzevka	17	11⅓
Celo Staroy Ivotinskoy	18	12
Woronetz	25	16⅔
Celo Usmany	15	10
Podulok Moscovskoy	25	16⅔
Mojocks	12	8
Ekortzy	25	16⅔
Iestakovo	35	23⅓
Locova Sloboda	15	10
Paulovskoy	22	14⅔
Kazinskoy Chutor	21	14
Nizney Momon	22	14⅔
Dobrinka	30	20
Metscha	16	17½
* Lapok	15	10
Carried forward	1508	1005½

* Not in the regular route.

	Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.
Brought forward . .	1508 —	1005⅓
Kasankaia Stanitza . . .	15 —	10
Tichaia	30 —	20
Verchnia *(upper)* Lazovaia	22 —	14⅔
Niznia *(lower)* Lazovaia .	28 —	18⅔
Acenovskaia	25 —	16⅔
Suchovskaia	21 —	14
Rossochinskaia	25 —	16⅔
Pichovskaia	25 —	16⅔
Kamenskaia	26 —	17⅓
Dubovskaia	25 —	16⅔
Grivenskaia	26 —	17⅓
Tchestibaloshnia	26 —	17⅓
Tuslovskaia	27 —	18
Åxay	27 —	18
Tcherchaskoy, by water . .	15 —	10
Åxay, by ditto	15 —	10
Azof, by ditto	45 —	30
Taganrog, by ditto . . .	100 —	66⅔
Chumburskaia	45 —	30
Margaritovskaia	3 —	2
Ae'skoy	37 —	24⅔
Cherubinovskoy	7 —	4⅔
Aesinkoy	25 —	16⅔
Albaskoy	35 —	23⅓
Chalbaskoy	30 —	20
Protchalnoy	30 —	20
Beyseaukoy	25 —	16⅔
Sirpiltzy	35 —	23⅓
Kirperenska	7 —	4⅔
Katachibba	18 —	12
Ponoura	17 —	11⅓
Ekaterinedara	25 —	16⅔
Vydnia	25 —	16⅔
Mechastovskoy	20 —	13⅓
Kara Kuban	25 —	16⅔
Kopil	25 —	16⅔
Kalaus	25 —	16⅔
Kourky	35 —	23⅓
Carried forward . .	2525 —	1683⅓

	Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.
Brought forward . .	2525 —	1683⅓
Temrook	35 —	23⅓
Sienna	35 —	23⅓
Taman	25 —	16⅔
Voyage on the Sea of Azof and return	26 —	17⅓
Passage to Yenikalé . .	18 —	12
Kertchy	10 —	6⅔
Sultanovska	28 —	18⅔
Arghuine	22 —	14⅔
Parporzy	28 —	18⅔
Caffa	22 —	14⅔
Kiernitchy	24 —	16
Bournûdûk	23 —	15⅓
Karasubazar	22 —	14⅔
Uia	21 —	14
Akmetchet	21 —	14
Baktcheserai	30 —	20
Aktiar	32 —	21⅓
Monastery of St. George and return . . .	24 —	16
Balaclava	12 —	8
Kûtchûck Moscomia . . .	7 —	4⅔
Savtick	7 —	4⅔
Kûtchûckoy	15 —	10
Aloupka	15 —	10
Yourzova	15 —	10
Kour Koulet	7 —	4⅔
Alusta	25 —	16⅔
Yenikeûy	15 —	10
Akmetchet	15 —	10
Katcha	34 —	22⅔
Shûlû	20 —	13⅓
Alexiano's Chouter . . .	36 —	24
Tchorgona	28 —	18⅔
Shûlû	8 —	5⅓
Kodja Sala	5 —	3⅓
Mankoop	4 —	2⅔
Kara Ilaes	8 —	5⅓
Carried forward . .	3247 —	2164⅔

	Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.
Brought forward	3247 —	2164⅔
Katcha	10 —	6⅔
Akmetchet	34 —	22⅔
Koslof	64 —	42⅔
Akmetchet	64 —	42⅔
Meranchük	26 —	17⅓
Ablania	16 —	10⅔
Ibaira	22 —	14⅔
Burmen	24 —	16
Ishuns	19 —	12⅔
Perecop	26 —	17⅓
Chaplinky	25 —	16⅔
Techordonalin	25 —	16⅔
Kouka	30 —	20
Biroslaf	10 —	6⅔
Chahinka	28 —	18⅔
Ingoulitz	19 —	12⅔
Cherson	18 —	12
Kopenskai	32 —	21⅓
	3739 —	2492⅔

	Russ. Versts.	Eng. Miles.
Brought forward	3739 —	2492⅔
Nicholaef	30 —	20
River Bog	4 —	2⅔
Ferry over ditto	4 —	2⅔
Authecrá	25 —	16⅔
Sasiska	21 —	14
Kalegulska	28 —	18⅔
Angelica	21 —	14
Odessa	18 —	12
	3890 =	2593⅓

Voyage across the Black Sea to Constantinople, in a direct line from Odessa, does not exceed 300 Leagues; but from our deviations, return from the Canal to Ineada, &c. it equalled

Leagues.	Miles.
500 =	1500

Total of Distance in the Author's Route from Petersburg to Constantinople . . . . . 4093⅓ Miles.

No. VIII.

TRANSLATION

OF THE

REPORT *made by a* BOARD *of* RUSSIAN ENGINEERS,

ON THE STATE OF THE

INTERNAL NAVIGATION OF RUSSIA.

The Canals of *Vyshney Voloshok.*

THE present water communication between the *Volga* and the *Baltic*, having the Canals of *Vyshney Voloshok* for its point of separation and reservoir, dates its origin from the year 1711. One part of the reservoirs, sluices, &c. at this place, serves to improve the navigation of the *Tveret;* and the other, to render the passage of the craft, over the *Borovitsky* Falls (in the *Msta*), less dangerous. This part of Inland Navigation is brought to all the state of perfection it is capable of; except finishing the Cut from *Vilievsky*, for an extraordinary supply of water, in time of drought, out of the Lake *Velia*. This Canal was begun in 1779, but soon abandoned. In 1797, the work was again resumed. In 1798, an extraordinary drought prevailed, and exhausted the reservoirs of *Vyshney Voloshok* to that degree, that the vessels bound to *St. Petersburg* were in danger of being totally stopped [1]; which circumstance was a convincing proof of the absolute necessity to complete this Cut from the Lake *Velia* [2]. But, as the sole object of this undertaking was the mere supply of water to *Vyshney Voloshok*, after leaving

Vilievsky Canal.

of

(1) To extricate the caravans, cost 20,000 roubles.

(2) For this purpose, 18,000 roubles were appropriated.

of which the barks were exposed to new danger, in passing the Cataracts of *Borovitsky*, and in navigating the Lake *Ilmen* (which not only subjects them to loss of time in watching for favourable weather, but to imminent risk of the total loss of capital, and many lives, from the natural turbulency of this water), the merchants frequenting this track voluntarily proposed paying a toll of ten roubles for each vessel, to make a passage practicable round the *Ilmen* leading from the *Msta* direct to the *Volchof*. The plan was adopted, on examination, in 1775; but the work not begun till 1797, under the denomination of the *Novogorodsky* Canal[1]. In 1800, the spring caravan, taking advantage of the high water usually prevalent at that season, effected a passage through this canal with ease, though not yet perfectly finished. Its completion was to be in 1802.

Novogorodsky Canal.

The Canals of *Vyshney Voloshok* (forming, as before mentioned, the chief point of separation, on which depends the whole communication) being the mere work of art, are liable to accident, from many natural causes. The destruction of a dam, sluice, or other work of like consequence, notwithstanding all human foresight or precaution, may put an entire stop, at least for a time, both to the conveyance of the necessaries of life and articles of trade to the Capital. Independent of this circumstance, this track of navigation requires annually an unmeasurable quantity of wood, for the construction of vessels, which can never return home for future use (the *Borovitsky* Cataracts rendering it an absolute impossibility); consequently the forests will be exhausted, and, in a certain space of time, this communication will decline of itself, and, finally, be totally abandoned, for want of building materials. These inconveniences were observed by Peter the First: at the very beginning, he took measures to find other means of communication;

(1) 250,000 roubles were assigned for this work. The toll collected, produced 50,000 roubles; and the whole sum of 300,000 roubles is already expended.

munication; and, after a survey, had resolved on the junction of the Rivers *Kofgia* and *Vitigra*. His demise put a stop to the execution of this project at that time: it was however resumed in 1785, and, on a further survey, adopted on the same principles. The excessive drought in 1799 convinced Count Sivers, then chief of this department, of the utility of this work, the reservoirs of *Vyshney Voloshok* being totally drained: he procured an order from the Sovereign for the purpose; and the canal, now called the *Mariensky*, was begun to be dug between the *Kofgia* and *Vitegra*. The first, excepting a few places which require being cleared a little, is at all seasons pretty navigable, and a canal of about six versts is to unite it with the *Vitegra*. This canal is to be supplied with water from the *Malco* Lake (*Malcosero*), through which it takes its course; and the reservoir is to have an additional supply by a Cut from the great *Kofgia* Lake. This canal is to be furnished with twelve sluices, seven of which are to serve for the convoy of vessels from the *Kolgia*, *up* to the point of separation in the *Malco* Lake; the other five, to conduct them *down* to the *Vitegra*. This river requires infinitely more labour than the *Kofgia*, to be made navigable; considerable falls require nineteen sluices, to make a safe passage practicable; and in some places, the digging of circuitous passages, to shun the Falls, is absolutely necessary; extending in all to about eight hundred fathoms (of seven feet English). The whole space requiring labour, the canal included, comprehends seventeen versts. Hitherto it has been successfully carried on: the canal is finished; ten versts on the *Vitegra* cleared, and thirteen sluices completed.

Mariensky Canal.

In 1801, the canal was supplied with ease, and the greatest part of the communication rendered navigable. The entire completion of the whole, including the time necessary for clearing the cataracts in the *Vitegra*, and improving the *Kofgia*, it is computed, will be in 1805[2].

Independent

(2) 2,000,000 roubles were assigned for this work; and in 1799 and 1800, 500,000 roubles were expended. 400,000 were computed necessary for 1801.

Independent of the benefits expected from this canal, in avoiding the inconveniences of that of *Vyshney Voloshok*, it is expected to open another track, and procure a new, and not a very circuitous passage, to the vessels going from the *Sheksna* to the *Volga*. The caravan from the Lower *Volga* will also be freed from detention in waiting for high water at *Vyshney Voloshok* and in the *Msta* River, by which the passage through the former will be rendered easier, and trade have a greater scope for exertion and increase; as *Vyshney Voloshok*, in its most perfect state, cannot admit a passage for more than 4000 barks annually, and thereby impedes commerce. Still greater benefits would accrue from the *Mariensky* Canal, if the favourite plan of Peter the First were put into execution; viz. that of establishing a communication by water between the Ports of *St. Petersburg* and *Archangel*, or the *Baltic* and the *White Seas*. In 1800, by order of the Emperor, its practicability was examined into, and found feasible, by means of the River *Sheksna*, and the Lake *Kubensky*. The proper arrangements were made, and the Department of Water Communication has it in view to put it into execution in due time.

Project for establishing a communication by water between *St. Petersburg* and *Archangel*.

Giving this advantage to these two principal ports of the Empire would be of the greater utility, not only with regard to trade, but the easy means of supplying the Admiralty of *St. Petersburg* with timber for the Navy, from the abundant forests of the North of Russia. There are other inconveniences attending the navigation through *Vyshney Voloshok*; viz. the Cataracts of the *Volchof*, and the Outlet from the *Ladoga* Canal into the *Neva*, where vessels are at times detained for a fortnight by contrary winds[1]. Measures were taken to lessen the danger of the Falls; and proper roads or tracks for towing vessels against the stream, for the return of them, were ordered to be made in 1799. To facilitate the passage out of the *Ladoga*

The Cataracts of the River *Volchof*, and towing-track.

(1) For clearing the cataracts, 118,000 roubles were allowed; and for the towing road, 60,000 roubles; ninety versts of which are done.

Ladoga Canal into the *Neva*, against wind and weather, a new outlet was begun to be made, at *Schlusselburg*, the same year[2]. In 1798, a new passage was also effected at *Ladoga*. In general, the Canal of *Ladoga*, through length of time[3], requires annual and important repairs. This canal is now continued from the *Volchof* to the *Sasy* River, and thence called the *Sáskoy*. This work was entered upon in 1769, and three versts thereof finished; and then abandoned; and again resumed in 1799[4]. Great as the importance of the *Ladoga* Canal to the export trade of *St. Petersburg*, that of the *Sáskoy* is no less so, in consideration of the facility of conveying the foreign goods imported at *St. Petersburg*, and distributing them in the interior of the country. The chief object of these canals is, to avoid the Lake of *Ladoga*. From the River *Sasy*, merchandise is conveyed, through the River *Tifenka*, to the city of the same name; a land-carriage of ninety versts brings it to the wharf of *Sominka*; and from thence, by the Rivers *Tzagodotchia* and *Mologa*, it is conveyed to the *Volga*, which supplies all the adjacent country. From the wharf of *Sominskay*, about 2,000,000 roubles in value, of foreign goods, is annually carried into the interior. The deepening of some of the rivers belonging to this inland navigation has increased this branch of trade; but the considerable land-carriage between the *Somina* and *Tifin* greatly impede its farther progress. The junction of these two last wharfs, by water, engaged the attention of Peter the First; and proper measures for the discovery of the most eligible means were taken by Generals Dedenef, Resanof, and others, in 1765. In 1800, the examination was resumed, and the junction of the two wharfs found practicable, by a canal on the English plan,

The *Sáskoy* Canal.

(2) The new Outlets out of the Canal of *Ladoga* are, one at *Schlusselburg*, and another at the town of *Ladoga*.

(3) The Outlet at *Schlusselburg* was estimated to cost 117,000 roubles; that at *Ladoga*, 74,000 roubles.

(4) 240,000 roubles are assigned for this canal.

plan, adapted to the navigation of such vessels as are now in use on the Rivers *Tifenka*, *Sasy*, and *Somina*. The sluices to be constructed on this canal are to have no more than ten and twelve feet of breadth, when opened. If the plan of those of *Vyshney Voloshok* were to be followed, they being thirty-two feet wide, a sufficiency of water could never be collected; nor does the situation of the place admit of this mode of construction. By an Imperial *ukase*, the work was to begin in 1802, and conclude in 1804.

Project for circuitous Canals round the Lake *Ladoga* and *Onega*.

When the *Mariensky* Canal was begun, in 1799, the practicability of a circuitous inland navigation, round the *Onega* and *Ladoga* Lakes, was also examined into, to avoid passing any part of them: the first by means of the rivers *Svir* and *Vitegra*, the latter through the *Sasy* to the *Svir*. This last was ordered to be carried into execution in 1802, and its chief object is to facilitate the return of barks homewards. The canal, from the *Sasy* to the *Svir*, was ordered in 1802[1].

The Northern *Katherinskoy* Canal.

To make a communication by water, between the *Caspian* and *White Seas*, or the *Volga* and the Northern *Dvina* rivers, was in agitation in the reign of Peter the Great; but the first survey was only made in 1785; and, as hardly any natural obstacle was found to oppose the execution of the plan, it was adopted, and a canal[2] begun to be dug, named the Northern *Katherinskoy*, which was to unite two small rivulets, having a morass of an immense extent for their common source, situated on the frontier of *Permia* and *Onstnhk*. One of these rivulets has a communication, by means of the *Kama*, with the *Volga*; and the other with the Northern *Dvina*, through the River *Vitchâgda*. But the canal remains unfinished; and the only advantage that resulted from the attempt was, the opening of a new track, or road, by land, through

(1) It is however not begun.

(2) 600,000 roubles was assigned, and 100,000 expended; but the war put a stop to the work.

through a country then totally waste and uninhabited. This canal could have supplied *Archangel*, at a trifling expense, with merchandise, not only from the province of *Viatka*, but through the River *Belaya*, from the Government of *Oufimsk* and *Tznsiovaya* from that of *Permia*, in the course of one summer. The importance of this canal is enhanced, by the facility it affords of conveying timber for ship-building to *Archangel*, from the immense forests in its vicinity, abounding, particularly, in the *Listvinitzna* wood, at *Tchardina*.

The junction of the *Volga* and the *Don* was ever an object in view with Peter the First; and he himself discovered two practical tracks; one from the Lower *Volga*, by the union of the Rivulet *Kamishinka* with that called *Hafla*, by a canal of four versts: the other was by uniting the source of the *Don*, twenty-five versts from the town *Ghepisan*, with the Rivulet *Shata*, which falls into the *Oupa*, one of the chief branches of the *Oka*, which empties itself into the *Volga*. Of the latter, a considerable part was carried into execution; twenty-four sluices of lime-stone were built; and the canal dug the extent of the Vale of *Bobriky*[3], answerable to the depth of the bed of the *Don*. Why a work thus far advanced was abandoned, is not known; some supposed it was for want of water; but the situation of the Vale of *Bobriky* confutes this statement, as being capable of becoming an immense receptacle of water, and quite sufficient for this navigation. The hydrography of this place will, however, not admit the navigation of vessels of greater length than ninety feet, fourteen feet of breadth, and drawing three feet of water, with a full lading. The other plan proposed, of joining the *Don* and the *Volga* by means of the *Kamishinka* and the *Hafla*, proved abortive: though actually begun, an insufficiency of water was apparent. The reservoir was intended to be placed at the sources of the *Kamishinka*; but they were found hardly

The junction of the *Volga* with the *Don*, by means of the *Shata*.

(3) Better expressed by the name of the Hollows of *Bobriky*.

hardly sufficient to supply the common stream of the river. The *Hafla* being fifty feet higher than the level of the *Volga*, could furnish a reservoir of water *(point of separation in the original)*: yet, even with this advantage, the navigation must be carried on in caravans, or in large collective bodies of barks; otherwise the passage will not be effected, for want of water.

Division *of the* Black Sea, *Inland Navigation.*

The Dnieper is most certainly the chief river of all the Provinces adjacent to the *Euxine*. This river is the younger sister of *Volga*; and has its source near the same place with the above, and the *Southern Dvina*. It may be called navigable from *Smolensk*, if not from *Dorogobush*. Two very great obstacles render the navigation of this river inconvenient. First, Flats, or rather moving sands, a circumstance common also to the rivers of the North of Russia: from above *Kiof*, down to *Krementchûk* they greatly incommode the navigation, during the middle of the summer. Near the shore, on both sides, are passages or channels, of considerable depth; but they are uncertain, as they frequently shift during the high waters. It is confessed, that there are no other means whatever to remedy this inconvenience, (the considerable quantity of moving sand contained by the *Dnieper* being taken into consideration,) unless a body of pilots be established, divided into districts, to sound, and put beacons or directions in the proper channels, for vessels to go by, after the high water subsides; as is done in the North, particularly on the *Svir*; and which regulation has not, as yet, taken place on the *Dnieper*. The Second fatal obstacle to the safe navigation of this river is, the Cataracts, which limit the passage to the time of high water during the spring; and even then attended with some difficulty, and only of a fortnight or three weeks' duration. Nothing but the enaction of a code of commercial laws can ever render the *Black*

Sea

Sea useful to the empire. Since Russia has acquired the dominion thereof, the inconvenience and obstacles which trade has suffered are manifest, and severely felt. During Prince Potemkin's government of these provinces, a vain attempt was made to clear the Cataract: the war in 1787 put a stop to the work. The Board of Inland Water Communication have begun the following works: First, The deepening a passage between the Cataracts, by means of temporary dikes, through which vessels may pass in the very middle of summer, both up and down the river. Secondly, The great *Nenasitez* Cataract, having baffled all attempts made to render a safe passage practicable, particularly for vessels going up the river, it was resolved to dig a circuitous canal round it, provided with sluices, through a rocky shore; which is now in hand. Three other cataracts[1] are perfectly cleared; about eight remain to be worked on; and it is expected, that, from the year 1805, the river will be navigable; which will confer inestimable advantages on the country, particularly in furnishing the interior of Russia with salt, which will render the importation of it by the *Baltic* unnecessary, and save great sums of money to the Russia Polish provinces, which they pay, in coin, for this commodity in foreign dominions. Below the Cataracts, the *Dnieper* has a resemblance to the *Volga;* though it is intersected by many islands and flats, which, however, do not much impede the navigation. The current in general there is not strong; and admits, not only of the use of oars for vessels going up, but of sails with very little wind. Its morassy shores, in some districts, preventing the use of the towing-line, it is necessary to establish paths for this purpose; as

(1) "The work goes on slowly, and was not half finished at the end of the summer of 1805. A float or transport of timber, which arrived while I was at Odessa, had been two years in coming down from the impediments of the cataract and above descent."

Note by Mr. R. Corner.

as most certainly it will accelerate the return of barks with salt, silk, cotton, and other products of the *Levant*, without which the fabrics and manufactories in the interior cannot exist. All these improvements, or rather new regulations, are carrying into execution very slowly. To the foreign, or export trade of this river, most certainly the *Leman*, or its estuary, opposes great difficulties. Its influx into the *Euxine* being through several branches, and its current extremely slow, it is natural that sand banks should be formed. In summer it has hardly six feet water, and merchant vessels are obliged to load beyond its mouth (thirty-five versts) at the *Gubokaya pristan*, or deep wharf, which, notwithstanding its denomination, is very unfit for the purpose; the road being at times unnavigable from November to May: and when the dock-yard was at *Cherson*, the men-of-war were obliged to be transported, on camels, over the sand flats, with which the *Leman* abounds. These two inconveniences forced Government to look for a more eligible situation; and *Nicholaef*, by its favourable situation on the *Bog* and the *Ingul*, was chosen for the seat of the Admiralty, and the yard for building men-of-war; which place, however, is not convenient for trade, as having too distant a communication with the *Dnieper*. Trading vessels lost so much time in going up the *Bog*, even with a favourable wind, that more time was often spent in effecting a passage to *Nicholaef*, than was necessary to make a voyage from the leman of the *Dnieper* to *Constantinople*. Not having attained the desired point at this place, it was resolved to find a port for merchant vessels at another, that offered less difficulties in the establishment; and also to which the carriage of merchandise could be more easily effected by transports. The Bay of *Hadgiby* was pitched upon as fit for constructing the Port of *Odessa*; whose vicinity to *Poland*, *Podolia*, and *Volhynia*, made the choice more eligible and favourable, not only to trade, but also answering some naval purposes. The navigation

is

is uninterrupted the whole year *(not true)* at this place. Magazines and store-houses are erecting for the goods brought from the *Dnieper* by water, not only here, but along the *Dniester*, for the products of *Galicia* and *Podolia*.

Not above 300 vessels and boats go down the *Dnieper* to *Nicholaef* and *Cherson*; but vast floats of timber descend for the Admiralty. This however is comparatively little, to what this commerce will amount to, when the Cataracts are cleared[1]. From *Krementchûk* about sixty barks, with salt, go already up the river to *Smolensk*, as well as up some of the branches of the *Dnieper*; viz. the *Pripit*, *Desna*, *Beresang*, to the wharfs of *Novogorod*, *Severshoy*, *Pinsk*, and *Borovitz*. The salt is conveyed above 700 versts by land, to *Krementchûk*, from the *Crimea*, by a great number of oxen. When the Cataracts are cleared, the land-carriage will be reduced to 120 versts, from the *Crimea* to the *Bereslasshoy* Wharf on the *Dnieper*; and the salt may be conveyed straight by water from the Salines of *Kinburn*.

Branches of, or Rivers falling into, the DNIEPER.

A river of the *Dnieper's* magnitude has naturally many smaller streams falling into it, which are the more worthy of attention, as their banks and circumjacent country abound with vast forests of oak, &c. out of which hardly any timber has yet been drawn. Most of these rivers, particularly those falling into the Upper *Dnieper*, are already navigable, or capable of being made so, unless in such seasons of great drought when even the *Dnieper* itself is hardly passable.

The DRUZA, small and not navigable, joins the *Dnieper* at *Rogatchef*.

BERESINA,

(1) "It will be observed, that the Cataracts of the Dnieper, and Shoals in the Dniester, are the great obstacles to the interior communication from the Black Sea: it is therefore most astonishing, that a nation, with the command of men that Russia has, does not surmount the difficulty: greater exertions have been made by Companies of individuals in England." *Note by Mr. R. Corner.*

Beresina, pretty considerable. 700 versts along this river, masts are carried down to the town of *Borisof*, and even to the wharf of *Pedosershoy*. In this passage, a land-carriage of thirty versts was unavoidable, from the wharf to the town of *Kransnic Luki;* whence they were floated down by *Essa*, to the *Oulla*, at *Lepela*. Measures were, in consequence, taken to effect a junction between the *Beresen* and the *Essa*. In 1801, the work was already done, except some sluices, and other improvements necessary to be made. The *Beresen* was to be joined to the Rivulet *Sergutz*, and the Lake *Plavio*, and *Beresta;* and thence, with the *Shogy* and *Menezso*, with the *Essa* and *Oulla*. This will be of immense advantage to the trade of the *Dnieper* with the ports on the *Baltic*. On the *Beresen* three wharfs are already established, at *Bobrusha*, *Borisof*, and *Pedoser:* the last is only for timber. To the two first about twenty barks are annually towed up, with salt, for the province of *Minsk*. Among the great number of rivulets falling into the *Beresen*, the most considerable is the *Svirtotz*, which is navigable as far as *Minsk*, from the Spring to July. It is particularly convenient for floating down of timber, which may be procured, in any quantity, from the immense forests that are in its course, and which hitherto have remained untouched.

The Sosha is considerable, and only few improvements are necessary to enable vessels to ascend to the town of *Mstistof:* it has its source near *Smolensk*. It is now navigable until the month of July, the extent of 4 to 500 versts. *Kiof* is supplied with timber by this river.

The Pripit is the principal branch of the *Dnieper*, and takes its course from west to east, and separates *Lithuania* from *Volhynia*. Almost all the timber to *Cherson* goes from this river. Barks, carrying each from 8 to 10,000 pouds of salt, are easily towed up, above 500 versts, to *Pinsk*.

The

The following Rivers fall into the PRIPIT:

The PINA, became partly navigable through the *King's* Canal; but sluices are necessary to be built, for vessels to frequent it during summer.

The STRUMEN, or the *Suchona*, must be cleared of some stones, and then vessels may go as far as *Kovel*.

YATZOLDA is the estuary of the *Oginsky* Canal, and only wants clearing of weeds, &c. It has a very weak current, which runs, in general, through marshy ground.

GORONA and SLUTZA could be made navigable for the extent of 4 or 500 versts; and through these a communication with all *Volhynia* might be opened, by means of sluices in their upper parts, to be built at the dams of the many mills there existing.

STIRA could easily be made navigable to *Lutenza*, and even as far as *Dubno*, if twelve sluices were built.

ZNA and LAN. During high water, some timber is brought down these rivers from *Lithuania*.

OUDOBRE, a small river from *Volhynia:* this might be improved for some hundred versts.

PTISHA, a pretty considerable river from *Lithuania:* on this a great quantity of timber is floated down.

OUSHA wants improvement to be made navigable to *Obronsk*.

Continuation of the Rivers falling into the DNIEPER.

The TETEREVA, now of little use, but capable of being made navigable, even to *Grtomis*.

DESNA, equally with the *Pripit*, is of the highest consequence to the trade of the country in general; and even of more, in some respects, than the latter, as it takes its whole course through the most fruitful provinces and well-wooded districts. It is navigable the extent of 800 versts past *Tchermgof*, *Novogorod*, and *Severskoy*, to *Bransk*.

Provisions, timber, and other goods, are carried by it from *Bransk* to *Cherson*, and even sometimes to *Smolensk*, by means of the *Dnieper*. From one to three hundred barks depart out of it annually; and more than this number return to it from *Krementchûk* with salt. It was proposed to join the *Desna* with the *Oka*, by means of the *Volva* and the *Zishdra*; a project of the highest importance to the inland communication of Russia. By this junction, the conveyance of home-products from the *Ukraine*, *Little Russia*, &c. and of those of the *Levant*, through the *Black Sea*, would be greatly facilitated. No doubt the Board will, in due time, take these advantages into consideration.

Rossa, though small, is yet abundant in water during spring.

The Soula might become of great importance, being navigable from *Luben*, were the Cataracts of the *Dnieper* cleared, and opportunity given for exporting the products of the country it waters.

Picol. This river, flowing through a steppe, is hardly worth improving; it is navigable only during the spring, and is dry in summer. Krilopka, an inconsiderable river of the steppe or desert. It was once intended to join the springs of this stream with the *Ingul*, which falls into the *Bog*. The junction of the rivers of the steppe will ever be a most difficult task, as they are, properly speaking, only torrents, and mostly dry in summer. To effect the object in view, it was found necessary to dig 100 feet in depth, which was impracticable; but could the project be executed, the passage over the Cataracts of the *Dnieper* would have been avoided, and the Port of *Nicholaef*[1] gained inestimable advantages.

Vorskla, considerable, but possesses traffic: passing near *Putiava*, it could be made navigable to the town *Ahtiar* of the *Ukraine*.

Orel,

(1) See Mr. *Corner*'s Note in p. 759.

OREL, only a torrent.

SAMARA could be improved, and no doubt will be considered in future: it is considerable, and though a stream of the desert, its water never fails. Until this time it has never been frequented; but the discovery of some coal mines, in the neighbourhood of *Paflograd*, will inevitably render the navigation of this river of the greatest consequence for the conveyance of coals to the *Dnieper*; particularly so, as the country is bare of wood for fuel.

LAURA, TAMALKALKA, BASAVLOUK, KONSKAYA.—Merely torrents of the steppe, and hardly capable of being improved.

INGULETZ, a considerable river of the steppe; it has not been frequented hitherto, for want of hands, the country being uninhabited. In process of time it may serve for the conveyance of stone, and even coal, in proportion as the population increases. Grazing sheep and oxen near it, for which it is particularly adapted, will open a new trade, in wool, skins, cheese, tallow, salt beef, &c.

BUGG, or BOG, the *Hypanis* of Strabo, falls into the Leman of the *Dnieper*, not far from the mouths of this river, thirty versts above *Oczakof*. It is one of the principal rivers of the country, and vessels of war may go up 150 versts: beyond this, it becomes a torrent for 3 or 400 versts, full of cataracts, and can only be made navigable at an expense and labour that would never produce equivalent advantages. Were there any practicable or reasonable means of improving this river, *Nicholaef* would be greatly benefited by the conveyance of naval stores from *Podolia* and *Volhynia*.

RIVERS *falling into the* BOG.

The INGUL, an extensive river. A junction with the *Dnieper* was thought of, but found totally impracticable, from the height of its shore, as well as its shallows. At *Elizabeth*, it has a sufficiency of water, and, by the means of twenty sluices, on the *English* plan, might

be

be made navigable as far as *Nicholaef*, where the docks, magazines, &c. for the navy, are situated; which port would be of the greatest importance, could a proper communication with the interior, by water, be established; but the difficulties, both on the *Bog* and *Ingul*, put an absolute bar to the project, and the *Dnieper* is its only resource. The passage from this river, through the *Leman* to the *Bog*, is extremely dangerous for vessels of the construction in use on the *Dnieper*, and perfectly impracticable for floats of timber. Another great inconvenience attends this port, its distance from the entrance of the *Bog*, an hundred versts, where almost every wind of the compass is necessary, and the least gale exposes the ships to great detention. The river being extremely broad, and the channel, or chief passage, nearly in the middle, with little water on either shore, towing becomes impossible for vessels drawing more than two feet and a half water. Ships are towed up by boats, with such a waste of time, that two voyages may be sometimes made to *Donstf*. during the period employed in going up the Lower *Bog* to *Nicholaef*.

Tedorovskaya, Titakli, Merlvayavoda, the two Tartaly, Korabelnaya—insignificant streams of the steppe.

The Sinucha, a small marshy, stagnated rivulet. It was thought practicable here, by means of a Canal of five or six versts, to unite the *Dniester* with the *Bog*, between the *Kodima* and the *Yaourlina*. But a hill, and the necessity of a great number of sluices on the *Yaourlina*, which, notwithstanding, abounds in water, made the enterprise very difficult. Were the country more peopled, and afforded more products, this plan might have been executed: at present it is impossible. The Upper *Bog* has many other branches, which have more water, in general, than the streams of the steppe; their sources being in the hills of *Podolia* and *Volhynia*, which form a part of the chain of the mountains of *Karabat*. Till the *Bog* be made navigable, it is needless to think

of

of improving these rivers, although they water the most fruitful provinces of the whole empire.

From the *Dnieper* to the *Dniester*, the boundary of the empire on that side, are many rivers, or rather lemans and bays, which join the *Euxine*, and go up the country a considerable way; but, in general, their estuaries are nearly choked with sand; this, in a manner, separates some entirely from the sea; and those that have visible communication, possess, for some versts, not above two or three feet of water at their mouths. The moving sands prevent improvement, or any attempt to effect a practicable passage into those bays, which, but for that circumstance, would become safe and convenient ports or havens. In some of them salt may be procured.

Among the rivulets, bays, or lemans, on the coast of the *Black Sea*, is the Gulph or Leman of *Beresanskoy*, with the rivulet of the desert of the same name. This stream is of no other use but to water cattle, and requires more than human art to be made navigable. The leman extends itself about forty versts into the country: it is of considerable depth, and about two versts broad near *Oczakof*: it might have supplied this place with a port, were not its entrance choked, for a considerable space, with quick-sand. It produces fish, and also salt.

YATCHIKRAK THE LITTLE, a torrent falling into the *Beresan*.

TELEGUL, equal to the Lake or Leman *Beresan* in extent, is divided in general from the sea by a sand-bank of three or four versts, excepting only one stream of communication, three or four feet deep; this however changes its course three or four times a year, during stormy weather. This leman is not so deep as the *Beresan*, not having above twenty feet water in the middle. Its shore is marshy, and hardly passable, which, it is supposed, infects the air of the neighbourhood. It is very rich in fish. Many small streams fall into it, but it is dry in summer. The source of this

this lake, or river, *Telegul*, has a very long course, beginning at *Kodima*, near the *Bog*; from this it is only separated by a hill. Though it is a stream of the steppe, it has a constant current, being seldom dry in all parts; this, it is supposed, tends to the salubrity of the air.

The Bays of *Adgibey* are smaller than that of *Telegul*, though very like in all other respects: three small rivulets fall into them of the same name, but these are dry in summer.

The Bays *Konyalnitzkie*, or rather Lakes, fifty or sixty versts in extent, having no communication whatever with the sea, are about five or six feet higher. They are of considerable depth; but the shore being partly marshy, the air around them is unhealthy. The river of this name is much of the same length as the *Telegul*, but becomes dry in summer.

The Rivulets *Dalnik* and *Paraboy* are common torrents, perfectly dry in summer: they fall into lakes separated from the sea by quick-sands.

The DNIESTER divides the *Russian* and *Ottoman* dominions. It is of considerable magnitude, and navigable for vessels of a middling size. Without much expense or trouble, it could be made navigable in a course of above 1500 versts. A trade might be carried thereon, from the foot of the *Krapatian* chain of hills, through all *Galicia*, *Bukavina*, *Podolia*, Southern *Moldavia*, and *Bessarabia*, to the *Black Sea*. But certain circumstances, however, have always opposed and rendered abortive all mercantile speculations or attempts to profit by the course of this river, not only made by the *Poles*, but even the *Genoese*, who were in possession of this country, and had founded *Akerman* and *Khotim* as principal staple towns; because its estuary was in possession of the *Tartars*, and the upper part was under the dominion of the *Turks*; people little fitted to inspire confidence in traders. The peace of 1791 did away all difficulties, and this

this river consequently became an object of attention to Government. In general, it is deep: vessels, even in seasons of drought, not drawing above two feet water, may navigate it. Its upper part, however, has many shallows; these in summer have not above two feet and a half water. But as the trade is carried on in spring, during the high water, this inconvenience is not so much felt; and the like in autumn, when the barks return with cargoes of less weight, assisted by the rains then prevailing. At *Yampole*, on the upper part of the *Dniester*, is, as formerly, a kind of cataract, over a granite ridge; this is now cleared, and the passage made free for navigation up and down the river. The chief obstacle to trade on this river was the want of towing-paths, the establishment whereof is now under consideration.

The Dniester, like the *Dnieper*, forms, at its estuary, a leman or gulph, three versts in length, and from four to six broad, which joins the sea by two different branches or outlets. This gulph is shallow, and will not admit of vessels drawing more than five feet water. However, some go hence to the *Crimea* and *Constantinople*. Last war, the Russian flotilla went through it, to the very walls of *Bender*. Some brigantines were built here by order of Prince Potemkin, which went to *Cherson* and *Nicholaef*. The shallowness of the Leman, however, does not hinder a considerable trade being carried on to *Aherman*, from *Ovidiopole*, situated thirty-eight versts from *Odessa*; which, properly considered, is the only port of these parts. Goods are sometimes carried from the *Dniester* to *Odessa* by land, sometimes by water. On the upper part of the *Dniester* are four principal wharfs or staples; viz. in the *Austrian* dominions, *Stria* and *Salezic*; in *Podolia*, *Svanetz* and *Doubozar*, through which is the great road from *Russia* to *Moldavia* and *Constantinople*, and where quarantine is also performed. The leman of the *Dniester* abounds in fish, particularly in sterlet and sturgeon.

Rivers

Rivers falling into the DNIESTER.

The KNZURGAN, a torrent, dry in summer, falls into a fresh-water lake of the same name, and joining the *Dniester*.

BOTNA has its source in *Bessarabia*, small and marshy, and can only be of use when cultivation is more practised in its vicinity.

KOMOROFKA, a torrent of the steppe.

BI-UKA and REFLA, from *Moldavia*, of no use whatever, but moistening the country in their course.

YASHLIC, CHEMAYA, and TAMASHIK, torrents dry in summer.

YARLICA, has plenty of water, flows quick over a stony bottom, and approaches so near the *Bog* (*Kodima*) that it was once intended to unite the last with the *Dniester*; but a hill, extending two versts, rendered the plan abortive. At the Upper *Dniester* are many small rivulets, or torrents, the *Roshkova*, *Roukova*, *Svantzika*, *Sprutza*, &c. all having their springs in *Podolia*, but of no use for navigation. The *Dniester* divides into two branches: one retains the original name, the other takes that of *Strie*[1] . . .

* * *

and at last falls into the *Black Sea*. The first branch is navigable as far as the town of *Sambor*, and the other to *Strie*. At *Sambor*, the *Pelofka*, a small stream, falls into the *Dniester*, by means whereof the *Austrians* intend to join this river with the *Vistula*. No other river of consequence is to be found on the northern coast of the *Black Sea*, particularly in the *Crimea*, where no one stream can connect it with the interior of *Russia*. The only great tracks of water communication are the *Dnieper* and the *Don*: the first has *Odessa*, the last *Taganrog*, for its principal port. The establishment of trade in the ports of the *Crimea* will therefore prove a mere chimera; as all goods must be carried thither at vast expense, through waterless steppes.

Streams

(1) A few words are wanted here in the original.

Streams in the CRIMEA.

The KATZANKA, BABSHANKA, KASHTZA ALMA BELBEKA, INKERMENA; mere torrents from the mountains.

The *Sea* of AZOF extends from the *Crimea* to the town of *Azof*, and joins the *Euxine* at the Strait antiently called *Bosporus*.

Rivers falling into the Sea of AZOF.

The DON has its source from the *Ivanofskoy* Lake, not far from *Tula*; it waters a considerable extent of country, and divides into three branches at the town of *Tcherkask*. At its mouth, at *Azof*, it is so very shallow, that only flat-bottomed vessels can pass into the sea. Two attempts were made to join this river with the *Volga*: First, by means of the River *Shata*; and Secondly, that of *Ilafla*; but both miscarried, as before mentioned.

The following Rivers fall into the DON.

The DANAETZ has its source a little above the town of *Belogorod*, and is generally navigable, particularly in spring. On this river are some iron-manufactories and coal-pits. The *Eyedor*, *Koren*, and *Orkole*, small and little-frequented rivers, fall into it.

VORONEGE, only navigable in spring, when provisions and other goods are conveyed to *Tcherkask*.

BOLUTZAR, insignificant.

DERKUL, only remarkable for three annual fairs at the town of this name.

KALITVA has some little traffic.

SOSNA, generally navigable: into it falls the *Ostrogosha*, which, though small, is frequented in spring.

CHOPER has its source out of a morass in the province of *Penza*, a little beyond the northern frontier of *Saratof*; has a course of 360 versts; and waters a most fruitful country, abounding in corn, pasturage, and wood. This river, during its course through

the district of *Choperskoy*, is navigable, especially in spring, when joined by the *Vorona*. Higher up, shallows, and trunks of trees, put a stop to the traffic.

Into the CHOPER, *fall*

The VORONA, KOLITLEY, GAMALA, MILKAREY, ARKADAK, KARAY, and SERDOBA; all watering a considerable extent of fruitful country, particularly the *Serdoba*, for a space of eighty versts.

ILAFLA, mention of which was made before.

MEDVITZA, originating from some insignificant springs in *Saratof*, and takes its course, 283 versts, through a steppe. Its banks are tolerably inhabited; and in spring navigable, particularly after being joined by the *Yettary*. Some small vessels were built upon this river for the port of *Taganrog*; these were carried thither during the prevalence of the high water. Into the *Medvitza* fall the *Yeskara*, *Kolishley*, *Karamish*, *Balanda*, *Tersa*, and *Burluck*, having a course from thirty to a hundred versts; and might be useful, but for the indolence of the inhabitants.

Communication by Water between the BALTIC *and the* EUXINE *Seas.*

At the conquest of Poland, a plan was discovered, in the Archives, by a Polish engineer, for joining the *Dnieper* with the Southern *Dvina*, by means of the Rivers *Oulla* and *Beresen*. On verifying the project, it was found the most eligible of any yet proposed, and accordingly ordered to be begun, under the name of the *Beresenskoy* Canal[1], in 1799; and is to be finished in 1805. By this new communication, the commerce, not only of the *White* and *Little Russia*, but that of some other Southern Provinces, would be facilitated

The *Beresenskoy* Canal.

and

(1) The Polish estimate amounted to 329,387 roubles, but was found deficient. 500,000 were added to the sum; whereof, in 1801, 386,232 roubles were expended.

and encouraged. Sixteen years ago, it was in agitation to join the *Dnieper* and *Dvina*, by a canal between the city of *Orstra* and *Babinovichy*, and this was found practicable; but the expense would be much too great, and the advantages resulting therefrom not equal to those of the foregoing plan.

The commerce of the fruitful provinces of *Lithuania*, *Podolia*, *Minsk*, &c. even in the time of the republic, engaged the attention of the *Polish* Government. The Hetman Oginsky began a canal, by which, and the Rivers *Shara* and *Ghatzolda*, a communication can be opened between the *Dnieper* and the River *Niemen*, consequently between the *Baltic* and the *Euxine* Seas; but the work was abandoned. Count Sievers proposed a continuation; this was resumed in 1798, and it is supposed it will be finished in 1803[2]. By means of this canal, the commerce of these provinces will be greatly facilitated, as also the transporting of warlike stores less difficult from the interior of *Russia*, for the use of Government. This communication would produce still greater advantages, were the *Niemen* and the *Dvina* joined: a plan and estimate are already made by General de Witt, and the junction is to be effected by means of the Rivers *Nevesha* and *Lavenna*. A cursory view of the map would soon convince every one of the benefits that would accrue therefrom, not only to the adjacent country, but to *Livonia* and *Lithuania*; as also *Courland*, and even the country beyond the *Oginsky* Canal. The products of these rich provinces would be then naturally carried to *Riga*, *Kofna*, &c. instead of *Prussia*, whose ports of *Königsberg*, *Memel*, *Pilau*, &c. are enriched by this trade. The native merchant would then profit by the advantage which naturally proceeds from a direct sale of his goods in the ports of his own country, instead of having recourse to the agency of the subjects of a foreign power.

The *Oginsky* Canal.

Project for uniting the *Niemen* with the *Dvina*.

In

(2) The estimate amounts to 250,000 roubles.

The Cataracts of the *Dnieper*.

In order to improve the Southern Inland Navigation, the clearing of the Cataracts of the *Dnieper* is sedulously continued with success. In places of insurmountable difficulty, such as the Fall called *Nenasetez*, recourse will be had to a circuitous passage, through canals with sluices, locks, &c.; and there are well-founded expectations, that, in the course of a few years, navigating vessels up the river, or against the stream, will be practicable[1]. The event is the more devoutly to be wished for, as the *Russian Polish* provinces suffer greatly from the scarcity of salt, for which an exorbitant price is exacted. When the navigation up the river is rendered practicable, these countries will be commodiously supplied from the salt lakes of *Kinburn* and of the *Crimea*[2]. It is much to be wished, that the mode of constructing vessels now in use on the *Dnieper* were to be changed, and a better adopted; as the *Dnieper* '*baidac*' are as weak and incommodious as the barks of *Vyshney Voloshok*.

Dniester.

On the *Dniester*, the only difficult passage is the Fall of *Yampolsk*, which is dangerous, even at high and middle water: proper measures are adopted to clear away the stones; and a track, or towing-path, is making for the returning barks. The nobility have made, this summer, an attempt to tow up vessels, which will be productive of vast advantages, not only bringing down the products of *Podolia* to the ports of the *Black Sea*, but affording an easy conveyance of *Crimean* salt by the returning vessels. The inhabitants of this province suffer greatly for want of this necessary article, which they chiefly procure from *Moldavia*

(1) 200,000 roubles are appropriated for this work.

(2) The salt lakes of the *Crimea* were farmed by Paul the First, to one Peretz, a Jew, for less than 300,000 roubles. The contract is now ended, and Government have kept the salines in their own direction. The mode adopted will, it is firmly expected, produce two millions annually; and 17,000,000 inhabitants (besides the military and civil establishment, the families of the clergy and merchants) be supplied at low price. Jews have retailed salt in *Podolia*, &c. at more than a rouble a poud, or 36 lbs. English.

Moldavia and *Galicia*[3], at an extravagant price; and, what is more grievous, they cannot purchase it but for silver roubles, of the old coinage[4], no other being current.

DIVISION THE FIRST.

RIVERS *flowing from, or falling into, the* VOLGA, *on the track to* ST. PETERSBURG. — *The Vyshney Voloshok Division of Water Communication.*

The VOLGA is the principal of the whole navigation of this division.

VAZUZA, navigated by 120 to 150 barks.

GZAT, furnishes also, annually, 600 barks.

TVERTZA is the principal track to *Vyshney Voloshok*, conveying annually about 6000 barks and vessels of different sorts.

MEDINKA, a small branch, on which a number of barks are built for sale at *Ribna*.

MOLOGA, a collateral track of inland navigation, from the *Volga* to *St. Petersburg*, by means of the Rivers *Tzagodocha*, *Goruna*, and *Somina*, with a land-carriage of ninety versts to *Tifin*: from 200 to 260 vessels frequent it. This year a new canal will be begun, to join the wharfs of *Tifin* and *Somina*; in consequence of which, trade is expected to increase.

The SHEKSNA affords another collateral branch of inland navigation, from the *Volga* to *St. Petersburg*, by means of *Belo Oser6*, or the *White Lake*; and the River *Kofgia*, to the wharf of *Badoshka*; from thence, by land, to the River *Vitegra*, the Lake of *Onega*, the River *Svir*, the Lake of *Ladoga*, into the *Neva*. This track will become the chief means of supply to *St. Petersburg*, on the completion of the *Mariensky* Canal.

Small

---

(3) *Moldavia* and *Galicia* have only rock-salt: when brought to *Odessa*, it sells for 60 copeeks the poud.

(4) From the reign of Peter the First, to the *Prussian* war, under *Elizabeth*.

Small Streams appertaining to this part of the VOLGA, *are*

The SESTRA, SOSHA, KATOROSLA, KOSTROMA, OUNSHA, and VELLUGA. These are of small importance to trade, except on account of building vessels, of which from 2 to 3000 are constructed annually on their banks.

The following Rivers take their course into the Lower VOLGA.

The OKA. It conveys to *Nishney Novogorod*, or to *Novogorod* the Less (or Lower), 2000 loaded vessels of different kinds, from sixteen to twenty-seven fathoms in length; three, four, and six fathoms in breadth; carrying each from 25 to 45,000 pouds of goods; and fit for service from four to eight years. It is supposed a junction of the superior *Oka* with the *Desna*, falling into the *Dnieper*, is practicable. This circumstance is the more to be wished for, as a great quantity of meal, &c. could be furnished thereby, from the fruitful province of *Little Russia*, for *Moscow* and *St. Petersburg*.

Rivers falling into the OKA.

OUPA and SHATA, in the government of *Tver*. In the time of Peter the First, it was proposed to join the *Shata* with the *Don*, in order to open a communication between the Seas of *Azof* and the *Euxine*, and some of the streams belonging to the division of the *Volga*.

MOSKVA, in the *Moscow* government.

MOCSHA, in the *Pezna* government, through the *Tzna*[1], in the province of *Tambof*. From the city of *Morshansk*, 500,000 *cools*, or *ichetverts*, of grain, and many other products of consequence, as tallow, &c. are annually sent. In consequence of an Imperial order, canals were begun, to pass round some dangerous places in the river last mentioned, the *Tzna*.

KLASMA, in the *Vladimir* Government.

The

(1) The *Tzna* falls into the *Moesha*.

The following Rivers belong to the same Division, but are of less importance than the foregoing.

The NARA, PROTVA, OSETRE, PRONA, OUGRA, VOSA, GISHDRA, NUGRA, SOUSHA, ROMANOVKA, *and* TISH.

Navigable Rivers falling into the LOWER VOLGA.

SOURA. A great quantity of the products of the provinces of *Penza*, *Saratof*, and *Simbirsk*, is conveyed through this river to *Nishney Novogorod* (or Lower *Novogorod*).

KAMA. The products of the governments of *Viatka* and *Permia* are transported by this river, and almost all those of *Siberia* by its branches, viz. *Tzusova*, *Ousa*, *Belaia*, and *Viatka*.

In the year 1786, it was proposed to join the Northern *Dvina* with the *Volga*, by means of the *Kama*, and a Canal, which was accordingly begun, but not continued.

SAMARA, is navigated by vessels, mostly with salt, from *Orenburg* to *Nishney Novogorod*.

KAMISHINKA, a small stream, which became noted only as it engaged the attention of Peter the Great, as supposed capable of furnishing the means to unite the Lower *Volga* with the *Don*. A Cut was begun between this stream and the *Hafia*, which falls into the *Don*, but not finished.

The chief navigation, from the *Volga* to *St. Petersburg*, as before observed, is by means of the *Tveret*, leading to the point of separation, at *Vyshney Voloshok*; through which the vessels pass into the *Msta*, shoot the *Borovitzky* Cataracts, and so enter the Lake *Ilmen*.

MSTA. The cataracts in this river, known by the name of *Borovitzky*, not only impede the regular course of this trade, but occasion great loss of property, and will ever be an insurmountable bar to the return of vessels homeward, or to the wharfs they belong to.

Rivers

Rivers falling into the MSTA.

VALDAICA and CHOLOVA are only navigable in spring, and even then very little.

OUVER. On this river are the principal reservoirs of water for supplying the *Msta*.

BERESAIKA and KEMKA have sluices, or dams, for the same purpose.

VELIA, SORODA, LEDA, KOLODA. Some wood is floated down these rivers, during the spring, at the highest water.

The Lake ILMEN. *Besides the Msta, the following Rivers fall into it.*

LOVAT and TOLA; and the YAVAN falling into the latter river. Through these rivers 300 barks pass annually, which must cross the lake to get into the *Volchof* River.

A project has been long in agitation, to unite the River *Pola* with the Lake *Seligher*, and thereby effect a safe passage from the *Volga* to *St. Petersburg*, by avoiding the *Borovitzky* Falls. The report of Captain Perry, who examined the situation in 1711, was unfavourable with regard to the execution. General Villebois asserted having discovered a proper track; but, on investigation, the Senate rejected his plan, and adopted another of General Dedenef's, by which the track of *Vyshney Voloshok* was avoided. The intended new passage was to be through the Rivers *Kolpa* and *Sheksna*, which are to be united by a canal of seventy-six versts, provided with thirteen sluices.

To avoid the dangers attending the passage through the Lake *Ilmen* to the River *Volchof*, a canal, called the *Novogorodsky*, was dug; through which vessels now pass, direct from the *Msta* to the *Volchof*.

The River *Volchof* presents also some difficulties, having considerable cataracts: to do away the dangers of these, a passage was begun to be dug in the very bed of the river, in a direct line; and of such depth, that vessels may pass with ease at the lowest water. The work was entered upon in 1798.

Rivers

Rivers falling into the VOLCHOF.

The VOLCHOVETZ, SHOBA, CHORESTA, PISOBSHA, and TIGODA. Some half barks come from these rivers; and also some wood, for fuel, is floated from the *Volchof*. The vessels enter the Canal of *Ladoga*.

The CANAL of LADOGA. This well-known canal was begun in 1718, finished in 1732, and is 104 versts in extent. If any thing could be proposed for its improvement, it were only to make its bed five or six feet lower than the surface of the water in the Lake of *Ladoga*.

The many reservoirs now inevitably necessary to supply it with water, would, in that case, be useless; and the great annual expense absolutely required for the conservation of the dams built across the rivulets falling into it (which originally cost much), for the same purpose of collecting water, would then be saved. The canal in general, through length of time, requires considerable sums annually,[2] for necessary repairs: these sums were diverted to other purposes during the reign of the Empress Catharine, and the canal nearly filled up. Paul caused it to be cleared, and it is now in good order.

The least wind from the Lake of *Ladoga* formerly hindered vessels leaving the canal, from entering the *Neva*. In 1800, therefore, a new outlet was begun at *Schlusselburg*; and vessels under the cover of the island have a convenient egress, with every wind.

The River NEVA.—Along the banks of this river, a towing-path, up the stream, is established. The Cataracts at *Pella* were cleared in 1798.[2]

N.B. The navigation of the Lake *Ladoga* is extremely dangerous; and impracticable for any vessels but what are fitted for sea.

The

(2) 28,894 roubles expended thereon.

The following Rivers fall into the Lake of LADOGA:

The VOLCHOF, as before mentioned.

SASH is the means of communication between the *Volga* and *St. Petersburg*, by the help of the Rivers *Mologa*, *Somina*, and *Tifinka*.

This river has some Falls, on which work is now carried on. From the *Sâsh*, vessels are obliged to navigate the Lake of *Ladoga*, to make the estuary of the *Volchof*, and sometimes the *Neva*. When the Canal between the *Sâsh* and the *Volchof* is finished (the *Sâshkoy*), which is a prolongation of the great *Ladoga* Canal, the dangers of the lake will be avoided; and, consequently, this inland navigation will increase.

The PASHA and OYAIT. Through these rivers, some timber is brought down; and on their banks a great number of vessels are built; particularly those for the transporting of goods from *St. Petersburg* to *Cronstadt*, and even sometimes to *Reval*. In the course of 1802, the digging of a circuitous canal about the *Ladoga* Lake was to begin between the Rivers *Sâsh* and the *Svir*. On the completion of this work, the quantity, now commonly conveyed by the present track, of timber, wood for fuel, charcoal, &c. will be trebled, from the above rivers and the adjacent country, in not being exposed to the dangers of the Lake.

The SVIR, a navigable river, by which many valuable goods are brought from the environs of the Lake of *Onega*, whence it derives its source. Also by this river merchandise is transported from the *Volga*, through the *Sheksna*, to *Vitegra*. It will form the chief branch of the new projected water communication, between the Rivers *Kofgia* and *Vitegra*, by means of the *Mariensky* Canal. The Cataracts in it, though not of consequence, still render the return of barks difficult; they are now clearing with success; but, at all events, the making a towing-path will be necessary. Till now, these vessels were worked up, at great expense, by human labour. The return of a simple

simple galliot, from the *Ladoga* to the *Onega* Lake, costs two hundred roubles. On this river are some private dock-yards, for building ships, some of which have even reached the Indies.

A considerable number of ships sail through the Lake of *Ladoga*, to *St. Petersburg*, from the towns of *Olonetz*, *Serdopol*, and *Kexholm*.

Besides the above-mentioned rivers, the following take their course to the *Ladoga* Lake.

The IANESH, a small stream.

RUSCOLA, and VOXSA, larger than the *Ianesh*, but are equally incompetent to give room for the extension of inland navigation. The extreme rapidity of their currents in general, and particularly a Cataract called the *Imatra*, in the *Voxsa*, one of the most terrible known, render navigation totally impracticable.

Inland Navigation from the VOLGA, *by means of the Rivers* MOLOGA, TIGHVINKA, *and* SASH.

The Rivers forming this division of Inland Navigation, are,

The MOLOGA, which becomes navigable at the estuary of the *Tzagodotza*, which falls into it. TZAGODOTZA; the upper part called *Lida*. It is navigable for vessels, not drawing more than two feet water, when fully laden: into it falls the *Somina*, which is even shallow at the wharf of the same name: at its upper part 200 boats are built, called *tifenky*, some of which serve as transports in this navigation; others are sent for sale to the *Volga*.

The GOUIN has some cataracts, but vessels go up and down this river.

TIGHVINKA, from the town of *Tighvin*, to where it joins the *Sash*: it is sufficiently deep for the kind of vessels employed; but from the town, to its source out of the Lake *Oserskoe*, it has either stony or gravelly bottom, and is more like a torrent than a river.

SASH. During a whole century, a track was sought for, to unite the wharfs of *Tighvin* and *Sominsk*. Peter the First proposed doing it, by joining the upper part of the *Tighvinka*, through some lakes, with the

the *Somina*: no other proofs remain of any attempt to carry this plan into execution, but what are gathered from tradition, and the ruin of a house built by his order on the spot intended for the reservoir. Another plan, proposed by General Resanof, fixed the point of separation at the little Lake *Krupino*, the upper part of the *Tighvinka* serving as a canal, by building thereon seventeen sluices. It was proved, on examination, that the reservoir could not furnish a sufficiency of water for the canal intended to serve instead of that of *Vyshney Voloshok*; and, consequently, the chief view to avoid the *Borovitzky* Falls was frustrated. But, on transferring the point of separation to the little River *Voltshan*, it was found practicable to establish there a sufficient reservoir, not for barks, but only for such kind of vessels as are employed on the *Tighvhinka* and *Somina*, because the *Gorum* and *Somina* are too deficient in water to admit vessels of the size of the barks. This circumstance prompted General Dedenef to propose the junction of the *Tighvinka* with the *Lida*, which was to form the point of separation by a canal of seventy-six versts, furnished with thirteen sluices, with iron chains, and of four or five gates, with a fall of water of no less than eight feet. From the *Lida*, another canal of seven versts was to unite the whole with the *Kolpa*, which falls into the *Sheksna*. But, on due investigation, it proved that the indicated places would furnish still less water than those pointed out by General Resanof. Besides, the line of direction proposed by General Dedenef led, in some places, through eminences that required digging eight fathoms (fifty-six feet) in depth; in others, through low grounds, where dykes and dams were to be erected, and even stone aqueducts built, to convey the water of the canal over rivulets which crossed its course. Half a century would hardly have sufficed for the execution of such a stupendous enterprise. This work, had it even been executed, would not have answered, for want of water;

as

as the *Lida*, the proposed point of separation, has hardly a sufficiency to supply its eight sluices. The difficulties attending the plans of Generals Dedenef and Resanof being evident, a new track was sought for, and discovered in 1800—1801; and in 1802, another canal was begun.

Inland Navigation from the VOLGA, *by means of the Rivers* SHEKSNA *and* VITEGRA.

The Rivers belonging to this Division, are

The SHEKSNA, the largest of those falling into the *Volga*. Vessels go from *Ribinska* to *Belosersk*; from thence, by the *Beloe* Lake, or *Beloozero*, to the River *Kofgia*, and by it as far as the wharf of *Badoshka*. The trade of *Kargopole* is carried to the *Sheksna*, through the Lake *Voge*, whence the goods are transported by land, forty versts, to the River *Proma*, which falls into the *Sheksna*. The vessels from the *Volga* to the wharf of *Badoshka* are there unloaded, and their cargoes carried fifty-five versts, by land, to the city of *Vitegra*, then reloaded into galliots, and by the River *Svir* conveyed to *St. Petersburg*.

The Rivers *Kofgia* and *Vitegra* are to be joined by a canal of five versts and a half, having thirteen stone sluices, with a descent, or fall, of six or seven feet. The plan requires only to be executed, to make this navigation completely safe. Peter the First had it already in view, but his demise put a stop to the work. The public-spirited representations (or rather patronage) of the present Empress Dowager, Maria Fedorovna, to the Emperor Paul, procured an order, in 1799, for a canal to be dug, and thence called the *Mariensky*, as a monument of her patriotism.

The following Rivers fall into the SHEKSNA:

The LOUDA. The lower part is pretty navigable; and a number of barks are constructed on it.

OULOMA

OULOMA and SLAVENKA furnish also conveniencies for building of barks. The respective heads of these rivers approximate the Lake *Koubenskoé*, out of which issues one of the principal sources of the Northern *Dvina*.

SOUCHONA, perfectly navigable; and a number of vessels go from *Vologda* to *Archangel*.

It was supposed that it was possible to effect a junction between the *Ouloma* and the *Slavenka*; and, in consequence of a survey in 1800, some tracks were found that promised success. The object of this plan was, first, to open a water communication between *St. Petersburg* and the city of *Vologda*; and, secondly, to establish a like communication between *Archangel* and *St. Petersburg*. One of these tracks led through a canal of five versts (to be made), with a fall (or descent of water of twenty-five feet in that space) through the Lake *Blagovefzenskoye* (out of which issues the River *Parosovitza*, and falls into the Lake *Koubenskoe*), *Kemsi*, *Vaserinskoe*, *Oulamofskoe*, and *Severskoe*, and thence to the River *Slavenka*. The other track was nearly through the same lakes, but turned to the River *Ouloma*, which river must be first made navigable.

The YAGRETZA; not navigable, and simply a small rivulet. Some barks are built on it.

PIOMA. This river formerly formed a part of the navigation from *Novogorod* to *Archangel*. From the river *Sheksna*, the vessels were towed up the *Pioma*, twenty versts; thence the goods were carried by land, forty-five versts, to the Lake *Voge*; there reloaded into other vessels, which went through the little River *Lourda*, as far as the Lake *Latzé*, out of which issues the River *Onega*, on which the navigation continued to the village *Markomonsa*, where the great Cataracts begin: the goods were then again unshipped, and carried by land nine or ten versts, to the little River *Yamsscha*, through which, and the *Schelekса*, entered then the *Dvina*.

The

The Lake BELOOZERO is not deep or dangerous; the vessels employed on it *(belozerky*[1]*)*, are much better constructed than those that frequent the track of *Vyshney Voloshok*, and last from eight to ten years.

Rivers falling into the Lake BELOOZERO, *or White Lake.*

The OUCHTOMA, not navigable; having its source in the neighbourhood of the Lake *Voge*, from which it is divided by mountains.

KEMA. No vessels frequent it, but timber is floated down.

The KOFGIA. By this river, vessels went only as far as the wharf of *Badoshka*. When the *Mariensky* Canal is finished, they will be able to proceed to its head, that is, fifteen versts further than *Badoshk*.

When the plan of making the *Mariensky* Canal was adopted, it was resolved to make the River *Vitegra* more navigable, by digging canals round the dangerous place, and erecting nineteen sluices; which work is already in hand. The river is navigable from the head of the canal to the Lake of *Onega*, a space of fifty-five versts, and into which it empties itself. Only about the extent of fifteen versts is necessary to be worked on now.

The following Streams fall into the River VITEGRA.

The KALL, TALITZA, YAND, BOL, TIGHISMA. These inconsiderable streams are of no other use but to form an extraordinary reservoir of water for supplying the *Mariensky* Canal, in case of need.

From the River *Vitegra* the vessels enter the *Onega*, which they navigate sixty versts, to the source of the *Svir*. Although the navigation of the Lake of *Onega* is not so dangerous as that of the

(1) A species of small craft thus called.

the *Ladoga*, the passage of barks or floats of timber is not practicable. In consequence of a proper survey, a track was discovered, which admitted of a canal being dug through or across the Rivulets *Megra* and *Oshta*, from the estuary of the *Vitegra* to the source of the *Svir*, by which the navigation of the *Onega* will be avoided, and the return of barks facilitated to their respective wharfs. The canal is to be dug seven feet lower than the level of the water in the lake, which makes all sluices, &c. unnecessary.

Rivers falling into the LAKE ONEGA.

The OSHTA, METRA, inconsiderable rivulets, and not navigated, but some galliots are built on them.

VITEGRA, described before. At present, this river is navigated only by 130 to 160 vessels. The *Marienskij* Canal, when finished, will open a passage to many thousands.

ANDOMA, not navigated, but galliots built on it.

VODLA, the most considerable of all the rivers falling into the Lake *Onega*: it may be called the source of the *Svir* and *Neva*. It had an immense quantity of water, but its dreadful Cataracts render navigation absolutely impossible: unless just at its estuary, it is rather a mighty torrent than a river.

These difficulties did not however discourage Peter the First, who was sensible of the vast advantages that would accrue to the empire from a water communication between *St. Petersburg* and *Archangel*. The survey being made, it appeared that the easiest track was through the very *Vodla*, supposing that, by proper works, &c. a passage could be effected over the Cataracts; from this river the vessels were to go up the rivulet *Scherevia*, by help of sluices, to the village *Voloka*, whence a canal of five versts was to be made to the Lake *Voloshkoe*, which was to form the point of separation. From this lake issues the River *Voloshka*, emptying itself into the *Keni* Lake, which gives birth to a considerable river

river of the same name, falling into the *Onega* River, down which the navigation was to proceed, to the antient wharf of the *Novogorodians*, at the village *Markomousa;* thence, by a canal of five or six versts, to the River *Yamtsa*, through which, by the help of sluices, to pass into the Northern *Dvina*. On a new survey in 1800, it appeared that not only enormous sums were requisite to make the Cataracts of the *Vodla* passable, but doubts were entertained, whether the proposed point of separation, at the Lake *Voloshkoe*, could furnish the necessary water: but the chief obstacle was found to be from the respective situations of the Rivers *Yamtsa* and *Onega*, the latter having an elevation above the former, of 117 in the extent of 100 fathoms (700 feet Eng.), where it is impossible to dig, or make use of a canal by any known means. The *Yamtsa* could never furnish a sufficiency of water, even were a canal dug, of three or four versts long, and thirty feet deep, at a great expense, through some eminences, which of themselves produce no springs. The project was therefore laid by, as impracticable.

The TALABITZA, PHILIPI, and SISLA; insignificant rivulets, and of no use whatever.

The POVENTZA, with an immense body of water, is a continued cataract, from its source, at the Lake *Vodla*, to its estuary, at that of *Onega*.

In Peter the First's reign, a junction of the Lake *Onega* with the *White Sea* was projected, by means of the river (the *Poventza*), conjointly with either the *Vigh* or the *Soumma*. At the persuasion of some merchants, a survey was actually made in 1800. It appeared that there was a possibility of conducting the water of the Lake *Vodla*, whence issues the *Poventza*, to the Lake *Matco*, or to the River *Telekina*, whose source it forms, by means of a morass, at the foot of the mountain *Macalga;* and from thence, by a circuitous canal of seven versts, to be dug round the Falls of the *Poventza* and the *Vigh*, to join the

River *Onega* with the above-mentioned *Macelga* mountain. The *Vodla* Lake, being twenty-nine feet higher than that of *Matco*, forms a most copious reservoir of water, (being the highest receptacle of this element belonging to the Division of the *White-Sea* Navigation). But the line of direction of this canal being through a stony ground, though covered by a morassy surface; 15,000 cubic fathoms in extent in all its parts, with seventy sluices; the question is, whether the supposed advantages accruing from this project would ever repay the enormous expense attending its execution?

The MOUMBASCHA and KOUM approximate the Lake *Vigh*, so near, that a junction was attempted; but high mountains made it impracticable.

The TZOBINA, and LIMSHA; insignificant rivulets of water.

Rivers falling into, or flowing towards, the WHITE SEA.

The KEMA, full of cataracts and torrents, unfit for navigation, but admitting different branches of industry.

VIGH, issues from a small lake, situated not far from that of *Vodla*; from beginning to end, it is a torrent: it takes its course through a lake of the same name, and empties itself into the *White Sea*, by a multiplicity of dreadful cataracts, at the wharf of *Snoka*. Between the Falls, the river is very deep, and sometimes, for some versts, it does not appear to have any current: from these seeming pools issue the most tremendous shoots of water. The estuary is insufficiently deep to admit ships drawing ten feet at the lowest ebb. One branch thereof forms a pretty safe harbour, for at least a hundred vessels, of that description. It is to be observed, that the Lake *Vigh*, through which this river takes its course, is the great receptacle of water in these parts, from different rivers, issuing from small lakes in its neighbourhood, and is interspersed with a number of islands. The principal river falling into the *Vigh*, is,

The

The SIGHISHA, issuing from the Lake *Sigh*, considerable of itself, and less intersected by cataracts than any in its vicinity.

The SOUMA, very inconsiderable, full of falls, and not navigable; at its estuary is the wharf of *Soumsk*, which frequently serves as a depot for the tools and other necessaries for the Admiralty of *Archangel*, brought thither from *St. Petersburg* during the summer, by the Lake of *Onega*, as far as *Poventza*, and thence by the winter road to *Soumsk*, to be shipped the next summer for *Archangel*: so that no less than two years are spent in this conveyance. This place does not deserve the name of a port, as, at low water, vessels of the smallest burden are obliged to lie in an open road, four versts off, which extent is perfectly dry at low water.

Twelve versts from the estuary of the *Souma* are the Salines of *Yalovitzky*; near these is a small, but a safe cove. The Admiralty caused a quay to be constructed; where vessels may ride in thirteen feet water, at the lowest ebb. This spot is more eligible than the *Souma*, for a depot of stores for *Archangel*.

The tides on the coast of the *White Sea* are from five to seven feet.

Small Rivers falling into the WHITE SEA.

The KALESHINKA, KOUGHTA, OUNESHMA, SOSNOFKA, SHOUNKA, and the NIMENKA, are not navigated; their estuaries have considerable fisheries, serving as marine stations for the port; the adjacent country being impassable, in summer, for a considerable distance from the coast, morasses and rocky precipices intersecting it in every direction.

The River ONEGA forms a separate division of inland navigation: its source is from the Lake *Vôd*. In the great map of RUSSIA this lake is called the *Vol*, and in its course to the Lake *Latzi* it is called *Sved*, and on crossing this lake receives the appellation of *Onega*. It is navigable to a small place, twenty versts below *Kargopol*; when, at this spot, torrents and cataracts, near *Marcomousa*, can only be passed

in

in spring, during the high water then prevailing. During that season, some floats of timber, and a number of vessels, called *karbasy*, with about twenty or thirty barks, pass on to the town of *Onega*. This navigation is decreasing from year to year, and is, for the greatest part, on account of Government.

In the River ONEGA *fall the following Springs.*

The VOLOKSA (the Upper). A great quantity of timber could be floated down this river; and even during the high water in spring, vessels could pass, though it is full of rapids and stones: notwithstanding, thirty or forty vessels pass it, of 300 to 400 pouds burden, with dried fish. These vessels come from different lakes, and go down by the Upper *Vodla* to the Rivulet *Tzerevia*, up which they proceed to the landing-place, from whence the vessels and cargoes are carried by land five versts to the *Voloshkoe* Lake; through which they proceed to the Lake *Ken*, and by the river of the same name to the *Onega*.

MOSHA, the principal river of those falling into the *Onega*: it is capable of being navigated, did the climate permit the country to be cultivated, or furnish the inhabitants with the means of subsistence by any branch of industry. Down this river a vast quantity of *Listvenishno* timber is floated, the adjacent country abounding with this wood: it is conveyed by water to *Markamousa*, and from thence carried, by land, to the *Sheleksa*, by which it goes down the *Dvina* to *Archangel*.

The IKSA, SINTUGA, KOSHA, MITUGA, and KODENA, are small rivulets, full of rapids and stones.

Division of Inland Communication belonging to the Northern DVINA.

The DVINA, one of the largest rivers in Europe, with its different branches, is deserving of particular attention. It is navigable, and a great traffic is carried thereon, and the streams that fall into it,

to

to *Archangel*, the only port in possession of Russia till the eighteenth century. It empties itself into the *White Sea*, by five different channels: two of these only are navigable.

Rivers falling into the DVINA.

The PINEGA: timber is floated down this river.

VITZEGDA: into this river falls the Northern *Keltma*, which it was intended to unite with a southern river of the same name, that joins the *Kama*. (*Vide* "The Section concerning the navigation of the *Volga*.") A Canal, proposed by General Souchtelen, was begun; but the war put a stop to the work. At a small expense, a new branch of navigation would have been opened between the provinces of *Permia*, *Viatka*, &c. and *Archangel*; not only for the purposes of trade, but the conveyance of timber for the Admiralty.

VAGA. Its source being from a morass, is consequently little fit for navigation, but some timber is floated on this river.

UGA, and Lower *Souchona*, two of the principal branches of the *Dvina*: the latter is deserving of principal consideration, as great quantities of grain and other merchandise are transported by it to *Archangel*, from *Vologda* and its neighbourhood. Its source is from the Lake *Koubenska*, by means of which it is intended to open a communication between the *Souchona* and River *Selehsa*.

DIVISION THE SECOND.

Finland Waters.

The NEVA: The advantages of this river have already been described, as it opens a communication between the *Volga* and the port of *St. Petersburg* and *Cronstadt*.

Between

Between ST. PETERSBURG *and* SCHLUSSELBURG, *the following Streams fall into the* NEVA.

The IOSNA, and ISHOR: though inconsiderable, small barks frequent them; also timber, and wood for fuel, floated.

OCHTA, not navigable.

MOIKA, and IONTALKA, are canals dug through the city of *St. Petersburg*, for the reception of some barks from *Vyshney Voloshok*.

Rivers on the Coast of FINLAND.

The KUMEN is the outlet of the water from numberless lakes in *Finland*; it is not navigable but at its estuary, where is now the station of the galley fleet, or port of *Rotsenzalme*.

At the building of different fortifications on the frontier, it was thought necessary to make a communication by water between the respective fortresses, to avoid passing the line of demarcation by land, which they were formerly obliged to do: for this purpose canals were dug; through these, and some lakes, a passage by water may be effected, round the *Swedish* frontier, even as far as *Nenschlot*.

The KOUTVALENTAISKOY, KOUTVELENTRIPOLSKOY, KAFKINSKOY, KOUKOTAIPOLSKOY, and TELETAIPOLSKOY, flow in various directions and through different places, from *Wilmanstrand* to *Nenschlot*.

Rivers on the Coast of INGERMANLAND.

The LUGA; small, but in spring, during the high water, vessels and floats of wood pass, from the neighbourhood of the town of *Luga*, to *Narva*.

NAROVA, is only navigable from the town of *Narva* to its falling into the Gulph of *Finland*. In the course of this river, from its source at the extensive Lake of *Peypus*, to the town of *Narva*, are such Cataracts (one of which is fourteen feet perpendicular) as will ever render the navigation of this river absolutely impracticable. From the *Plusa*, barks and timber are conveyed to the *Narova*, for the port

of

of *Narva*. This river is remarkable for its great annual inundations in spring. The Lake *Pshof*, which is only a continuation of the Lake *Peypus*, *Tzudskoé*, being one body of water, is more remarkable for its fisheries than the navigation carried thereon: some barks, however, pass through it, from the Cataracts of the *Narova* and the *Embach*, to *Pshof*. Several rivers fall into it: the *Velikaia* is the chief, as some barks pass through it from the neighbourhood of *Opotska*, during its high water in spring. Its bottom is full of stones, and has many rapids and whirlpools.

The *Vo* flows from the Lake *Vagoula* near *Verro*, and falls into the *Peypus*, or *Pshof* Lake. It is projected to unite the Lake *Vagoula* with the *Schwartzbach*, by a branch of the River *Aa (Gavia)*, falling into the *Baltic* near *Riga*, which would be of considerable advantage to the trade of that port.

The EMBACH falls also into *Peypus*. Many vessels pass through it, from the vicinity of the city of *Dornat* to *Pernan*: this river joins the Lake *Urief*. Means are sought to unite this river, by a canal, with *Navat*, a principal branch of the *Phinert*, towards *Pernan*.

Rivers on the Coast of ESTONIA *and* LIVONIA.

From the mouth of the *Narova*, to the port of *Pernan*, only small rivulets are to be found, full of water-falls. The *Brihitma*, near *Reval*, *Yasovala*, *Fena*, *Vighterbach*, &c. are the principal, but only serve as watering-places for the fleet, in time of war.

It was supposed practicable, in 1793, to join the *Finnere* with the *Embach* by means of a canal, and thereby open a communication between the Lakes *Virtz* and the River *Navast*; and, consequently, with the Lake *Peypus*, and the adjacent country, to *Dorpat*. During the high water in spring, a considerable number of vessels pass the *Finnere*, to the last-mentioned port.

Were the projected plan of General de Witt put into execution,

to

to enable vessels to pass by the *Aa (Gavia)*, which empties itself into the *Baltic*, not far from the estuary of the Southern *Dvina* or *Cluna*, an uninterrupted communication between *Riga* and the *Peypus* would be established. The canal necessary to be dug, is to be of small extent, but the river itself requires much labour to be made perfectly navigable. The Rivulet *Schwartzbach*, having a firm bottom, may be converted into a canal, with only one sluice to join the Lake *Vagoula*: the River *Vo*, necessary for this communication, requires also to be cleared, and three or four sluices built. This plan was proposed for execution at private expense, but has not commenced. Nor is it of immediate consequence, as already great traffic may be carried on from the *Peypus*, by the government of *Pskof*, through the *Narova*. The advantage of a passage through the *Schwartzbach* would be great indeed, were it to lead to an inland water communication between the ports of *St. Petersburg* and *Riga*, to avoid going by sea, particularly in time of war.

The Southern *Dvina*, or *Duna*, being the chief outlet into the *Baltic*, after the *Neva*, from all the interior provinces as far south as *Kiof*, for the exportation of their products, forms a separate division of inland navigation. This river is navigable to the town of *Sourash*. About one thousand barks, with goods, frequent it annually, besides a great number of rafts for timber and mast wood. This traffic is likely to continue, notwithstanding the great difficulty and expenses attending the navigation of the river, which, from the very town of *Drisno*, is filled with stones, some under water, some projecting above it. All possible means were adopted to deepen and widen the channel, which, at the estuary, is also subject to be choked up, by moving bodies of sand. It was supposed, that by increasing the natural current or stream of the river (or increasing the rapidity), by narrowing it with dykes or dams, these bars to navigation would have been removed; but the execution of this plan proved not only

abortive,

abortive, but very pernicious, as it caused an inundation which threatened with destruction the low country about *Riga:* this was only saved by the undermining or washing away of the dykes, and the stream making itself a new channel, or outlet, at a hollow road called the *Duna-ravin.* After the stream had taken this new course, it was supposed, that, as only one sand-bank, of 150 feet in extent, with seven feet water, remained, and obstructed the passage of ships drawing six feet, it might be deepened, particularly during the winter, by working on the ice with certain machines in use at Plymouth (*dragues*). This work could not, at any rate, be executed in less than ten years; and from the constant accumulation of sand, must ever be continued, as at the River *Charante* in *France.* There is a road for ships, five versts from the estuary of the *Dvina*, at *Dunamund*, with fourteen feet water, and fit for ships drawing thirteen feet; but its situation will not admit of any amelioration, whatever safe artificial haven or port might be constructed on the left shore, both for men-of-war and merchant ships; but an enterprise so stupendous has hardly ever been attempted; and it would require such immense sums, that the Board has resolved not to enter upon it, nor attempt deepening the passage at the *Damba.*

The following Rivers fall into the Southern DVINA *or* DUNA.

The BULDERA, which joins it at the fortress of *Dunamund.* Vessels navigate this river, passing *Milan* as far as *Bansh*, near which it divides itself into two branches; the one called *Monsha*, the other *Lavenna.* Both branches have falls and rapids, but are capable of improvement, particularly the *Lavenna*, and might be easily made navigable: the last is to be joined with the River *Niemen*, by means of a canal of ten versts, and the River *Nevegia.* By this new water conveyance, articles of trade, and necessaries of life, may be directly carried to *Riga* from the fruitful provinces of *Poland*, instead of

being, as now is the case, transported to *Memel* and *Königsburg*, and there sold at low prices: of which more hereafter, when the River *Niemen* is treated of. The navigation of the *Bludera* deserves even now some attention, in consideration of the timber floated down to *Riga* for exportation.

The YAVGHEL, two branches of the same name, unite with the lake so called, which empties itself, by a large natural canal, (*Stin-sea*, or lake), near the estuary of the *Dvina*. Another small river joins the *Stin-sea* with the *Verga-sea*, which could be united with the River *Aa* by a canal of some few versts: by this a new water conveyance would be opened with the Lake *Peypus*, and the government of *Pskof*. Some articles, such as provisions, charcoal, wood for fuel, &c. are carried to *Riga*, by this river.

The OGHERA, full of stones, is not capable of any improvement.

The PERZA, equally stony with the foregoing, and not to be made navigable without great expense.

YEFCET is a considerable river, and might be navigated during high and middle water, were some stones removed, and cataracts improved: this plan is now in contemplation.

DRIZA. During high water, in spring, some wood, for fuel, is floated down this river.

DRIZNA has its source in some morasses in *Livonia*, is full of stones, and of no use whatsoever.

POLATSKA is totally unnavigable; and, even if improved at great expense, could never benefit trade.

OULLA has for a long time been frequented; thirty large barks go down from the town of *Leppelaz*; timber and mast-wood is floated down, which were towed up the River *Beresen* (belonging to the *Dnieper* Division) as far as the Lake *Peto*, from whence they were transported by land to the *Yessa*: this falls into the Lake *Belo*, below the *Leppel*, whence the *Oulla* has its source. Upon examination,

mination, after taking possession of *Lithuania*, near the spot where the land-carriage was made, it appeared practicable to effect a communication by water between the Lake *Plavio*, the source of the Rivulet *Cergontza* which falls into the *Beresen*, and the Lake *Bereshta*, the source of another rivulet of the same name, which falls into the River *Yessa*, ten versts above *Leppel*. For this purpose it was necessary to dig a canal of eight versts, with four sluices, and to make circuitous cuts in some parts of the Rivers *Cerguza* and *Bereshté*, the first of seven versts, and three sluices; and on the *Bereshté*, two versts, and two sluices. On the *Oulla* itself it is necessary to build four sluices, and clean the bed of the river: all this is begun; and in 1805, it is supposed, it will be completed. By this track, a water communication will be opened between the *Black Sea* and the *Baltic*; and the conveyance of the products, not only of the province of *Minsk*, but of *White* and *Little Russia*, and the *Polish Ukraine*, to *Riga*, will be facilitated. Another plan was proposed, to unite the above-mentioned seas, by means of the Upper *Dvina (Duna)*, in the neighbourhood of the town *Babinovitzey*, with the Upper *Dnieper*; but, independent of the extraordinary labour, it appeared that there was an insufficiency of water.

The Obole. Some wood and provisions are conveyed down this river in spring, during high water.

The Oushstka. This stream was, by a former plan, intended to form the means of communication between the *Dvina* and the *Lovata*, falling into the Lake *Ilmen*, as a new track by water from *White Russia*. On the execution of the plan projected to unite the *Dnieper* and the Southern *Dvina* about *Babinovitzey*, the conveyance by water may be extended even to *St. Petersburg*, from *Little Russia*, &c.; and the same track may open a water communication between the last-mentioned city and *Riga*: for this purpose it

it was intended to dig a canal along the *Oushstka* (which is too shallow), from its source at the Lake *Oushstha*; this was to serve as the principal point of separation, or common reservoir to the River *Pola*, at the village *Vlashova*, and thence to *Veliky Lughy*; but it is not decided whether the above lake is sufficiently stored with water for so extensive a communication: at all events, the advantages that are to be expected from this project are such as deserve the greatest attention and examination, as to the practicability of execution, at any expense whatsoever.

Rivers in COURLAND.

Most rivers in this province are insignificant; hardly navigable; full of Falls; and at times quite dry.

The IRBA, quite useless, has its source from a considerable lake, called *Lestmesha.*

The VINDA, more considerable, has its source in *Lithuania*, but is only navigable to the town of *Goldingen*, where great waterfalls bar all passage. During the reign of the native Dukes, a junction of this river with the *Niemen* was meditated, but these Cataracts were found to be insuperable obstacles. The port of *Vindaf* is at its estuary; the trade there is considerable, and has much increased since the entrance thereof has been made more convenient.

LIPA, an insignificant rivulet, falls into the *Bobchoe* Lake, adjoining the *Baltic*, on which is situated the port of *Liban*, of considerable trade.

HERLIGHEN, AA; unnoticed, and serves only as the boundary between *Russia* and *Prussia.*

Division of Communication by the NIEMEN.

The NIEMEN (the *Memel* of the *Germans*), one of the most interesting rivers of *European Russia.* By means of this river the most lucrative trade is carried on, in the products of all *Lithuania*, and

and part of *Volhynia:* on finishing the *Oginsky* Canal, it will become the chief track of conveyance for those of the *Ukraine*, and all the other provinces near the *Euxine*, to the *Baltic*. Unfortunately, the trade thereon takes its course to foreign ports, greatly to the disadvantage of the native merchants. To *Memel*, situated at its estuary, a quantity of timber, mostly for ship-building, to the amount of some millions, is annually floated down; as well as some hundreds of barks, with grain, hemp, flax, wax, potash, &c. A trade of equal amount is carried on with *Königsburg*, by the way of *Fredericsgraben*. By opening water communication, by means of a canal, between the River *Nevegia*, falling into the *Niemen*, and the *Lavenna*, which flows into the *Dvina*, this lucrative commerce would revert to *Riga*, and the traders be exonerated from the impositions they suffer from dealing with foreign merchants, who fix the prices at their sole will and pleasure; and, consequently, advantages might accrue even from dealing with the same foreign commissioners, in a port belonging to their own country. Besides the timber floated down the *Niemen*, from five to six hundred large barks frequent it annually, most of which return home with foreign merchandise. This river will admit of the navigation of *galliots*, and other masted vessels, to the Falls of *Kofno*.

Although the *Niemen* has been frequented for some centuries, it does not appear that any effectual measures were ever taken to improve its navigation. At the upper part it has sandy shallows; in the middle are Falls. In the reign of the last King of *Poland*, the Cataracts were attempted to be cleared; but the work was carried on so unscientifically, as to produce no effect. In general, the *Niemen* is capable of improvement, at a small expense. The establishing of towing-paths is now the chief object for the return of vessels, independent of *Kofno*. There are three other great wharfs on this river, *viz. Grodno*, *Mosty*, and *Stolbtzy*.

Rivers

Rivers belonging to the NIEMEN *Division of Inland Navigation.*

The NOVA. Only a little wood is floated down this river.

DUBITZA. Some barks frequent it, though it is not much larger than the *Nova*. It was intended to join it with *Vindaf;* but Cataracts at *Goldingen*, and other obstacles in digging the canal, frustrated the project.

NEVEGIA. As before mentioned, this river is to be the new track, or the means of joining the *Niemen* and the port of *Riga*. Its lower part is already so navigable as to admit of ships and galliots frequenting the sea, but only as far as the town of *Koydany:* from this place it becomes so rapid, that sluices must be had recourse to, if the projected junction of the *Dvina* and *Niemen* is to take place. Of this new track, mention was already made, under the article of the River *Buldera*.

The VILIA, another great branch of the *Niemen:* about a hundred barks frequent it annually, principally with provisions. The Rivulets *Svitonsha* and *Simiana* fall into it; through these, in spring, some vessels and floats of timber are conveyed.

MERETZINKA, the LEBEDINKA, and BERESINKA, totally unfit for navigation; and even if rendered in some degree so, would never repay the expense.

SHARRA is, of all the branches of the *Niemen*, the most favourable for extending the navigation. By means of the *Oginsky* Canal, a communication will be opened through it, with the Rivers *Yatzold*, *Pripit*, and the *Dnieper;* and, consequently, a new track of water communication established with the *Baltic*, from the *Ukraine*, *Little Russia*, *Volhynia*, and *Podolia*. This work is of the highest importance in its consequences, as it will enable the inhabitants of these fruitful provinces to dispose of their products, which till now they have not had the means to do; and which circumstance has plunged them into that inertness of character, for which

which they are remarkable. The junction of these rivers will greatly facilitate the supply necessary for the Government depots of warlike stores on the frontier, from the *Baltic* to the very *Dniester*. The *Sharra* is already, in some places, tolerably navigable; to wit, from the town of *Stonima*, to its estuary in the *Niemen*. From *Stonima* upward, to the Canal of *Oginsky*, improvement is necessary: above the canal, the river is absorbed in the vast morasses of that country.

To the Division of the *Baltic* Inland Navigation belongs the Western *Bugg*, or *Bog*, as the chief branch of the Upper *Vistula*. Middle-sized barks, conducted by *Podolians*, and by the inhabitants of the Southern *Galicia*, go through the *Bog* to the *Vistula*, and thence to *Dantzic*, where they sell their merchandise at a little profit, and provide themselves with foreign necessaries, viz. *salt*, some oil, sugar, &c. for their return home. Inconvenient and circuitous as this track is, the amount of the trade is no less than four millions annually; this is carried on from the wharfs situated in *Russia*, viz. *Ustilook*, *Kritnitz*, *Kladnef*, *Bengugh*, *Litho*, *Brest*, and *Opalin*. The customs are collected at *Brest*. Without doubt this traffic may be improved; but the question is, whether it is advantageous to the *Russian* Crown and to its subjects? It is difficult to prove that it is, as all the profits remain with the *Elbing* and *Dantzic* merchants. The only advantage accruing to the native seller is, that he has the opportunity of procuring foreign returns in kind, for his own products, but he never goes back with money. The merchandise thus procured, he cannot otherwise dispose of at home, but by barter for domestic products, with which he is again forced to go to *Dantzic*, to be disposed of there in the same manner as before.

Rivers falling into the BUGG *or* BOG, *from the* RUSSIAN *side.*

The MUCHAVITZA falls into the *Bog* at *Lithan Brest*, and is the only one worth notice, inasmuch as this river serves for a part of the canal proposed to be dug by the late King *Stanislaus Augustus*, to join the

Pina,

Pina, one of the chief branches of the *Pripit* (belonging to the *Dnieper* division), with the *Bog*; whereby a new track of water communication would be opened between the *Dnieper*, or the *Black Sea*, and the *Baltic*. If the *Oginsky* Canal opened a communication, by the *Niemen*, to *Königsburg* and *Memel*, so the *Muchavitzkoy*, or the *King's* Canal, would have been of infinite more advantage to the then existing Republic; as the same convenient mode of conveyance would have been extended through the *Vistula* to *Warsaw*, and from thence to *Elbing* and *Dantzic*. This canal was already finished, and the upper parts of the *Pina* and *Muchavitza* rendered navigable; but it then appeared that the whole was effected upon wrong principles; first, sluices were thought unnecessary; and, secondly, no proper examination or levelling had been made of the country, in the line of direction of the passage, which was principally through low and marshy ground, wherein it was supposed the water would accumulate, to the proper height; but it was found, that the water from these morasses, the sources of the *Muchavitza*, (or rather a branch thereof, *Mochalovla*,) has a descent, or fall, of thirty-seven feet to the *Pina*. It was evident, therefore, that, without the help of sluices, this canal would rather be the means of drying or draining the morasses, than of any other use, as it contains water only in the spring; therefore the barks that profited by this season, to go up the *Pripit*, could never return the same track: in July the canal is perfectly dry. To make this canal of use, the erection of nine or ten sluices is absolutely necessary; particularly to answer certain military frontier purposes.

END OF PART THE FIRST:

Containing Travels in Russia, Tartary, and Turkey.

Printed by R. WATTS,
Broxbourn, Herts.

Engraved by Joseph Skelton, after a Drawing by W. Wilkins, Jun. taken from an original Sketch by Chapman.

...ecra.
...e new Quay, at present building.
...the Niglina.
...roitza.
...ge now shut.
...Entrance.
...St. Nicholas.
...amparts now repairing.
...Arsenal, now rebuilding.
...niversity, now an Office of Magistracy.
...he Virgin of Casan.
...ice.
...
...Area before the Kremlin.
...ew whence the Church of St. Basil was delineated.
...have been constructed here.
...rtillery was formerly kept.
...Mass is said during procession.
...Basil.
...hiring Carriages.

Y. Green Houses belonging to the Crown.
Z. Houses of the Priests.
I. Tower with Pumps for the Gardens.
II. Chapel of the Annunciation.
III. Dwelling Houses.
IV. Church of St. Clara, the Martyr.
V. Priests Houses.
VI. Do.
VII. Church of St. Constantine.
VIII. Priests Houses.
IX. Tower.
X. Stables belonging to the Court.
XI. Place of Amusement for the Royal Family.
XIII. Place, or Area.
XIV. Old Palace of Prince Trubetskoi.
XV. Here they are building the new Senate House.
XVI. Monastery of Miracles.
XVII. Convent of the Resurrection.
XVIII. Monastery of Civilians, now destroyed.
XIX. Do.

XXIII. Chapel of the Virgin of Tchernitza.
XXIV. Gate of the Great Bell.
XXV. Belfry of St. Ivan.
XXVI. Church of St. Nicholas.
XXVII. Cathedral of St. Michael, the Archangel.
XXVIII. Cathedral of the Assumption.
XXIX. Chapel of the Holy Apostles.
XXX. The Synod.
XXXI. Church now demolished.
XXXII. House of the Commandant.
XXXIII. Church of the Trinity.
XXXIV. College of Economy.
XXXV. Antient Palace of the Tsars, now the Treasury.
XXXVI. Apartments belonging to the Crown.
XXXVII. Kitchens.
XXXVIII. Chapel of the Tsars.
XXXIX. The gilded Grate, or Pallisade.
XL. Chamber of the Throne.
XLI. Red Staircase.

ANTIQUITIES
OF THE
CRIMEA.
PONTUS
Steppes
TAURICA CHERSONESUS
PONTUS EUXINUS

00085385

Digitized with financial assistance from the
Government of Maharashtra
on 03 December, 2015